

## TAFSIR IBN KATHIR (ABRIDGED)

The Qur'an is the revelation of Allah's Own Words for the guidance of His creatures. Since the Qur'an is the primary source of Islamic teachings, the correct understanding of the Qur'an is necessary for every Muslim. The Tafsir of Ibn Kathir is the most renowned and accepted explanation of the Qur'an in the entire world. In it one finds the best presentation of Hadiths, History, and scholarly commentary.

Darussalam is proud to present for the first time this abridged version of Tafsir Ibn Kathir, which is free from unauthentic Hadiths.



## TAFSIR IBN KATHIR (ABRIDGED)

المضيّاح المُنير في تهذيب  
تفسير ابن كثير

# TAFSIR IBN KATHIR (ABRIDGED)

Volume 10



Abdul Hameed

(Surat At-Taghabun to the end  
of the Qur'an)

VOLUME

10



DARUSSALAM  
GLOBAL LEADER IN ISLAMIC BOOKS



ABRIDGED BY  
A GROUP OF SCHOLARS UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF  
SHAYKH SAFIUR-RAHMAN AL-MUBARAKPURI

DARUSSALAM

المضيَّقَ المُنْذَرُ فِي تَهْذِيْبِ

تَفْسِيرِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

# TAFSIR IBN KATHIR

(ABRIDGED)  
VOLUME 10

(Surat At-Taghabun to the  
end of the Qur'an)

ABRIDGED BY

A GROUP OF SCHOLARS UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

SHAYKH SAFIUR RAHMAN AL-MUBARAKPURI



DARUSSALAM

المصباح المثير في تهذيب



**TAFSIR  
IBN KATHIR**  
(ABRIDGED)  
VOLUME 10

**(Surat At-Taghabun to the  
end of the Qur'an)**

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED © جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

Second Edition: July 2003

© Maktaba Dar-us-Salam, 2003

King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data  
Tafsir ibn Kathir / Imam Abu Al-Fida Ismail Ibn Kathir  
Safi-ur-Rahman Al-Mubarakpuri-Riyadh.

664p., 14x21 cm. ISBN 9960-892-71-9 (Set).  
I-Qur'an-Commentaries II-Title  
227.32 dc. 1424/2816

Legal Deposit no. 1424/2816

ISBN 9960-892-71-9 (Set).

9960-892-92-1 (Vol. 10)

**Head Office:** P.O. Box: 22743, Riyadh 11416, K.S.A. Tel: 00966-01-4033962/4043432 Fax: 4021659  
E-mail: darussalam@awalnet.net.sa Website: <http://www.dar-us-salam.com>

**K.S.A. Darussalam Showrooms:**

Riyadh

Olaya branch: Tel 00966-1-4614483 Fax: 4644945

Malaz branch: Tel 4735220 Fax: 4735221

- Jiddah

Tel: 00966-2-6879254 Fax: 6336270

- Al-Khobar

Tel: 00966-3-8692900 Fax: 00966-3-8691551

**U.A.E**

- Danussalam, Sharjah U.A.E

Tel: 00971-6-5632623 Fax: 5632624

**PAKISTAN**

- Danussalam, 36 B Lower Mall, Lahore  
Tel: 0092-42-724 0024 Fax: 7354072

- Rahman Market, Ghazni Street

Urdu Bazar Lahore

Tel: 0092-42-7120054 Fax: 7320703

**U.S.A**

- Danussalam, Houston  
P.O Box: 79194 Tx 772779  
Tel: 001-713-722 0419 Fax: 001-713-722 0431  
E-mail: sales@dar-us-salam.com

- Danussalam, New York  
572 Atlantic Ave, Brooklyn  
New York-11217, Tel: 001-718-625 5925

**U.K**

- Danussalam International Publications Ltd.  
226 High Street, Walthamstow,  
London E17 7JH, Tel: 0044-208 520 2666  
Mobile: 0044-794 730 6706 Fax: 0044-208 521 7645
- Danussalam International Publications Limited  
Regent Park Mosque, 146 Park Road,  
London NW8 7RG Tel: 0044-207 724 3363
- Danussalam  
398-400 Coventry Road, Small Heath  
Birmingham, B10 0UF  
Tel: 0121 77204792 Fax: 0121 772 4345  
E-mail: [info@danussalamuk.com](mailto:info@danussalamuk.com)  
Web: [www.darussalamuk.com](http://www.darussalamuk.com)

**FRANCE**

- Editions & Librairie Essalam  
135, Bd de Ménilmontant- 75011 Paris  
Tél: 0033-01- 43 38 19 56/ 44 83  
Fax: 0033-01- 43 57 44 31  
E-mail: essalam@essalam.com

**AUSTRALIA**

- ICIS: Ground Floor 165-171, Haldon St.  
Lakemba NSW 2195, Australia  
Tel: 00612 9758 4040 Fax: 9758 4030

**MALAYSIA**

- E&D Books SDN. BHD.-321 B 3rd Floor,  
Sunia Klcc  
Kuala Lumpur City Center 50088  
Tel: 00603-21663433 Fax: 459 72032

**SINGAPORE**

- Muslim Converts Association of Singapore  
32 Onan Road The Galaxy Singapore- 424484  
Tel: 0065-440 6924, 348 8344 Fax: 440 6724

**SRI LANKA**

- Darul Kitab 6, Nimal Road, Colombo-4  
Tel: 0094-1-589 038 Fax: 0094-74 722433

**KUWAIT**

- Islam Presentation Committee  
Enlightment Book Shop  
P.O. Box: 1613, Safat 13017 Kuwait  
Tel: 00965-244 7526, Fax: 240 0057

**INDIA**

- Islamic Dimensions  
56/58 Tandel Street (North)  
Dongri, Mumbai 4000 009.India  
Tel: 0091-22-3736875, Fax: 3730689  
E-mail: sales@IRF.net

**SOUTH AFRICA**

- Islamic Da'wah Movement (IDM)  
48009 Qualbert 4078 Durban,South Africa  
Tel: 0027-31-304-6883  
Fax: 0027-31-305-1292  
E-mail: idm@ion.co.za

المصباح المُنير في تهذيب



# TAFSIR IBN KATHIR

(ABRIDGED)  
VOLUME 10

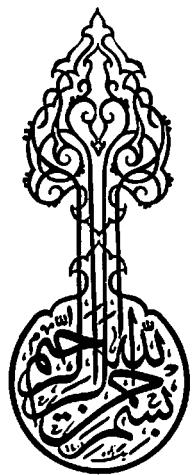
(Surat At-Taghabun to the  
end of the Qur'an)

ABRIDGED BY  
A GROUP OF SCHOLARS UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF  
SHAYKH SAFIUR-RAHMAN AL-MUBARAKPURI



**DARUSSALAM**  
GLOBAL LEADER IN ISLAMIC BOOKS

Riyadh • Jeddah • Al-Khobar • Sharjah  
Lahore • London • Houston • New York



**In the Name of Allâh  
The Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful**

## Contents

Important Guidelines About the Authenticity of the Reports and Quotations in the <i>Tafsīr</i> of Ibn Kathīr	15
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of Sūrat At-Taghābun</b>	17
Praising Allāh and mentioning His Creation and Knowledge	18
A Warning delivered through mentioning the End of the Disbelieving Nations	20
Life after Death is True	21
The Day of At-Taghābun	22
All that occurs to Mankind is by Allāh's Permission	24
<b>The Order to obey Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ</b>	25
<b>Tawhīd</b>	26
Warning against the <i>Fitnah</i> of Spouses and Offspring	27
<b>The Order for Taqwā, as much as One is Capable</b>	29
Encouraging Charity	30
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of Sūrat At-Talāq</b>	32
There is a Period during which Divorced Women remain in Their Homes	33
Spending and Housing is up to the Husband during the Revocable 'Iddah Period	35
The Wisdom of 'Iddah at the Husband's House	36
<b>The Irrevocably Divorced Woman does not have a Right to Provisions and Accommodations from the Husband</b>	37
Ordaining Kindness towards Divorced Women	39
<b>The Command to have Witnesses for the Return</b>	40
Allāh provides, suffices, and makes a Way out of Every Hardship for Those Who have Taqwā	40
<b>The 'Iddah of Those in Menopause and Those Who do not have Menses</b>	43
<b>'Iddah of Pregnant Women</b>	45
The Divorced Woman has the Right to Decent Accommodations, what is Reasonable	48
Forbidding Ill-Treatment of Divorced Women	48
<b>The Irrevocable Divorced Pregnant Woman has the Right of Support (Maintenance) from Her Husband until She gives Birth</b>	49
<b>The Divorced Mother may take Compensation for suckling Her Child</b>	49
A Story of a Woman who had Taqwā	50
Punishment for defying Allāh's Commandments	52
<b>The Qualities of the Messenger ﷺ</b>	53
Allāh's Perfect Power	55

<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Tahrīm</b>	57
Allāh censures His Prophet ﷺ for Prohibiting Himself from what He has allowed for Him	58
Teaching One's Family the Religion and Good Behavior	68
Fuel for Hell and a Description of its Angels	69
No Excuse will be accepted from the Disbeliever on the Day of Resurrection	70
Encouraging sincere Repentance	70
<b>The Command for Jihād against the Disbelievers and the Hypocrites</b>	72
The Disbeliever shall never benefit from His Believing Relative on the Day of Resurrection	72
The Disbelievers can cause no Harm to the Believers	74
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Mulk</b>	78
The Virtues of Sūrat Al-Mulk	78
Glorification of Allāh and mentioning the Creation of Death, Life, the Heavens and the Stars	79
The Description of Hell and Those Who will enter into it	85
The Reward of those Who fear their Lord unseen	87
Allāh's Favor of subjugating the Earth to His Servants	88
How can You feel Secure against the Punishment of Allāh while He is Able to seize You however He wills?	90
The flight of Birds is by the Power of Allāh and it is a Proof that He sees everything small and large	91
No One will help You and No One can grant Sustenance except for Allāh	93
The Parable of the Disbeliever and the Believer	94
Allāh's Power to create and It being an Evidence of the Final Abode	95
The Death of the Believer will not save the Disbeliever, so let Him reflect upon His Deliverance	98
Reminding of Allāh's Blessing by the springing of Water and the Threat of It being taken away	99
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrah Nūn</b>	100
The Explanation of the Pen	101
Swearing by the Pen refers to the Greatness of the Prophet ﷺ	102
The Explanation of the Statement: "Verily, You are on an Exalted Character."	103
Prohibition of giving in to the Pressure of the Disbelievers and Their Suggestions, and that They like to meet in the Middle of the Path	106
An Parable of the Removal of the Earnings of the Disbelievers	112
The Reward of Those Who have Taqwā and that They will not be treated like the Criminals	117
The Terror of the Day of Judgement	119
For Whoever denies the Qur'ān	120

The Command to be Patient and to refrain from being Hasty	123
The Effect of the Evil Eye is Real	125
The Accusation of the Disbelievers and the Reply to Them	131
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrat Al-Hāqqah</i></b>	132
Warning concerning the Greatness of the Day of Judgement	133
Mention of the Destruction of the Nations	133
A Reminder about the Blessing of the Ship	137
A Mention of the Horrors of the Day of Judgement	139
The Children of Ādām being presented before Allāh	141
The Happiness of the Person Who will receive His Book in His Right Hand and His Good Situation	142
The Bad Condition of Whoever is given His Record in His Left Hand	146
The Qur'ān is the Speech of Allāh	149
If the Prophet ﷺ forged anything against Allāh, then Allāh would punish Him	151
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrah Sa'ala Sā'il</i></b>	154
A Request to hasten the Day of Judgement	154
The <i>Tafsīr</i> of "Lord of the ways of ascent"	156
The Meaning of "a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years"	156
Instructing the Prophet ﷺ to have Patience	160
Terrors of the Day of Judgement	161
Man is Impatient	166
The Exclusion of Those Who pray from what has preceded and an Explanation of Their Deeds and Their Prayer	167
The Rebuke of the Disbelievers and the Threat against Them	172
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrah Nūh</i></b>	178
Nūh's Invitation to His People	179
Nūh complains about his Encounter with His People	181
What Nūh said when He called His People to Allāh	183
Nūh complains to His Lord about His People's Response	187
The Idols of the People of Nūh and what happened to Him	188
The Supplication of Nūh against His People and for whoever believed in Him	189
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrat Al-Jinn</i></b>	193
The <i>Jinns</i> listening to the Qur'ān and Their Belief in It	194
The <i>Jinns</i> Affirmation that Allāh does not have a Wife and Children	195
Among the Causes of the Transgression of the <i>Jinns</i> were that Humans sought Refuge with Them	196
The <i>Jinns</i> stealing Information from the Sky before the the Messenger ﷺ was sent and striking Them with flaming Fire after His Coming	198
The <i>Jinns</i> testify that among Them there are Believers, Disbelievers, Misguided and Guided	202

The <i>Jinns</i> confess to Allāh's Perfect Power	203
The Command to worship Allāh Alone and shun <i>Shirk</i>	208
The <i>Jinns</i> crowding together to hear the Qur'ān	208
The Messenger ﷺ does not have Power to harm or give Guidance	210
It is only obligatory upon the Messenger ﷺ to convey the Message	211
The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ does not know when the Hour will be	212
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of Sūrat Al-Muzzammil</b>	217
<b>The Command to stand at Night (in Prayer)</b>	218
The Way of reciting the Qur'ān	219
The Magnificence of the Qur'ān	221
The Virtue of standing at Night for Prayer	222
<b>The Command to be Patient with the Harms of the Disbelievers and a Discussion of what They will receive because of it</b>	230
Your Messenger ﷺ is like the Messenger to Fir'awn, and You know what happened to Fir'awn	231
The Threat of the Day of Judgement	232
This is a Sūrah that Men of Sound Understanding receive Admonition from	234
Abrogation of the Obligation for Voluntary Night Prayer	235
<b>The Command to give Charity and do Good Deeds</b>	237
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of Sūrat Al-Muddaththir</b>	239
The First Āyāt to be revealed after 'Read!'	239
Reminding of the Day of Judgement	244
A Threat for Whoever claims that the Qur'ān is Magic	246
The Number of Guardians of Hell and what the Disbelievers said about that	252
None knows the Soldiers of Allāh except Him	254
What will take place in the Discussion between the People of Paradise and the People of the Hellfire	256
The Disapproval of the Disbelievers' Rejection and Their Position	258
The Qur'ān is a Reminder	259
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of Sūrat Al-Qiyāmah</b>	261
The Oath about the Final Return on the Day of Resurrection and the Refutation against the Plots of the Thinkers	262
The Deeds of Man will be placed before Him on the Day of Judgement	266
How the Prophet ﷺ received the Revelation	269
The Cause of rejecting the Day of Judgement is Love of the World and Heedlessness of the Hereafter	271
Seeing Allāh in the Hereafter	271
Blackening of the Faces of the Disobedient People on the Day of Judgement	273
Certainty will occur at the Time of Death	276
Mentioning the Case of the Denier	278
Man will not be left neglected	280

<i>Contents</i>	9
Supplication upon completing this <i>Sūrah</i>	282
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrat Al-Insān</i></b>	283
<b>The Recitation of <i>Sūrat As-Sajdah</i> and <i>Al-Insān</i> in the Morning Prayer on Friday</b>	283
Allāh created Man after He did not exist	283
Man is either Grateful or Ungrateful	285
The Recompense of the Disbelievers and the Righteous	286
The Deeds of these Righteous People	288
Some Details concerning the Reward of the Righteous in Paradise and what it contains of Delights	291
The raised Couches and the lack of Heat and Cold	293
The Shade and Fruit Clusters will be near	294
Vessels of Silver and Drinking Cups	295
The Ginger Drink and the Drink of <i>Salsabil</i>	296
The Boys and Servants	297
The Garments and Ornaments	298
Mention of the Qur'ān's Revelation and the Command to be Patient and remember Allāh	301
The Censure of Love for the World and informing about the Day of the Final Return	302
The Qur'ān is a Reminder, and Guidance comes from the Help of Allāh	303
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrat Al-Mursalāt</i></b>	305
<b>The Revelation of this <i>Sūrat</i> and its Recitation in the Maghrib Prayer</b>	305
Allāh's swearing by Different Creatures about the Occurrence of the Hereafter	307
A Mention of some of what will occur on the Day of Judgement	308
The Call to contemplate Allāh's Power	312
The driving of the Criminals to their Final Abode in Hell and how it will be done	315
The Inability of the Criminals to speak, make Excuses, or step forward on the Day of Judgement	316
The Final Abode for Those Who have <i>Taqwā</i>	318
A Threat for Whoever denies the Day of Judgement	319
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrat An-Naba'</i></b>	321
Refutation against the Idolators' Denial of the Occurrence of the Day of Judgement	322
Mentioning Allāh's Power, and the Proof of His Ability to resurrect the Dead	322
Explaining the Day of Decision and what occurs during it	327
The Great Success will be for Those Who have <i>Taqwā</i>	333
No one will dare to speak before Allāh – not even the Angels - without first receiving Permission	335
The Day of Judgement is Near	337
<b>The <i>Tafsīr</i> of <i>Sūrat An-Nāzi'at</i></b>	339

Swearing by Five Characteristics that the Day of Judgement will occur	340
The Description of the Day of Judgement, the People, and what They will say	341
Mentioning the Story of Mûsâ and that it is a Lesson for Those Who fear	345
Creating the Heavens and the Earth is more difficult than repeating Creation	348
The Day of Judgement, its Pleasures and Hell, and that its Time is not known	351
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrah 'Abasa</b>	355
The Prophet ﷺ being reprimanded because He frowned at a Weak Man	356
The Characteristics of the Qur'ân	358
The Refutation against Whoever denies Life after Death	360
The Growth of the Seed and Other Things is a Proof of Life after Death	363
The Day of Judgement and the fleeing of the People from Their Relatives during it	366
The Faces of the People of Paradise and the People of the Fire on the Day of Judgement	368
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrat At-Takwîr</b>	370
What has been narrated about This Sûrah	370
What will happen on the Day of Judgement, and that is the rolling up of the Sun	371
Dispersing the Stars	372
Moving of the Mountains, abandoning of the Pregnant She-Camels, and the gathering of the Wild Beasts	373
The Blazing of the Seas	374
Joining the Souls	375
Questioning the Female Infant Who was buried Alive	376
<b>The Atonement for burying Infant Girls Alive</b>	377
The Distribution of the Pages	378
Removing the Heavens, kindling Hellfire, and Paradise being brought near	378
Everyone will know what He has brought on the Day of Judgement	378
The Explanation of the Words <i>Al-Khunnas</i> and <i>Al-Kunnas</i> Jibrîl descended with the Qur'ân and it is not the Result of Insanity	380
The Prophet ﷺ is not Stingy in conveying the Revelation	382
The Qur'ân is a Reminder for all the Worlds and It is not the Inspiration of <i>Shayṭân</i>	384
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrat Al-Infîtâr</b>	385
The Virtues of Sûrat Al-Infîtâr	388
What will happen on the Day of Judgement	390

Mankind should not forget about Allāh	390
The Cause of Deception and alerting to the Fact that Angels record the Deeds of the Children of Ādām	393
The Reward of the Righteous and the Sinners	394
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Muṭaffifīn</b>	397
Increasing and decreasing in Measure and Weight will be a Cause for Regret and Loss	397
Threatening the Muṭaffifīn with standing before the Lord of all that exists	399
The Record of the Wicked and some of what happens to Them	401
The Record Book of the Righteous and Their Reward	407
The Wicked Behavior of the Criminals and Their mocking of the Believers	411
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Inshiqāq</b>	413
<b>The Prostration of Recitation in Sūrat Al-Inshiqāq</b>	413
Splitting the Heavens asunder and stretching the Earth forth on the Day of Resurrection	414
The Recompense for Deeds is True	415
The Presentation and the Discussion that will take place during the Reckoning	416
Swearing by the Various Stages of Man's Journey	419
The Disapproval of Their Lack of Faith, giving Them Tidings of the Torment, and that the Ultimate Pleasure will be for the Believers	421
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Burūj</b>	423
The Interpretation of the Word <i>Burūj</i>	424
The Explanation of the Promised Day and the Witness and the Witnessed	424
The Oppression of the People of the Ditch against the Muslims	425
The Story of the Sorcerer, the Monk, the Boy and Those Who were forced to enter the Ditch	427
The Punishment of the People of the Ditch	433
The Reward of the Righteous, and the Harsh Seizing of the Disbelieving Enemies of Allāh	434
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Tāriq</b>	437
The Virtues of Sūrat At-Tāriq	437
Swearing by the Existence of Humanity surrounded by the Organized System of Allāh	438
How Man is created is a Proof of Allāh's Ability to Return Him to Him	439
On the Day of Judgement, Man will have no Power or Assistance	440
Swearing to the Truthfulness of the Qur'ān and the Failure of Those Who oppose it	441
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrah Sabbīh</b>	444
The Virtues of Sūrat Al-A'lā	444
<b>The Command to pronounce <i>Tasbīh</i> and its Response</b>	446
The Creation, the Decree, and the bringing forth of Vegetation	447

<b>The Prophet ﷺ does not forget the Revelation</b>	448
<b>The Command to remind</b>	449
A Statement concerning the People of Success	451
This World is Worthless in Comparison to the Hereafter	452
The Scriptures of Ibrâhîm and Mûsâ	453
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrat Al-Ghâshiyah</b>	455
<b>Reciting Sûrat Al-A'âlâ and Al-Ghâshiyah in the Friday Prayer</b>	455
The Day of Judgement and what will happen to the People of the Fire during it	456
The Condition of the People of Paradise on the Day of Judgement	458
The Exhortation to look at the Creation of the Camel, the Heaven, the Mountains and the Earth	461
The Story of Dîmâm bin Thâlabah	462
The Messenger ﷺ is only charged with delivering the Message	464
The Threat for Whoever turns away from the Truth	465
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrat Al-Fajr</b>	467
<b>Recitation of Sûrat Al-Fajr in the Prayer</b>	467
The Explanation of <i>Al-Fajr</i> and what comes after it	468
Explanation of Night	469
Mentioning the Destruction of 'Âd	470
A Mention of Fir'awn	473
The Lord is Ever Watchful	474
Wealth and Poverty are both a Test and Honor or Disgrace for the Servant	475
From the Evil that the Servant with Wealth	476
On the Day of Judgement Everyone will be recompensed according to what He did	477
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrat Al-Balad</b>	481
Swearing by the Sanctity of Makkah and Other Things that Man was created in Hardship	481
Man is encompassed by Allâh and His Bounties	484
The Ability to distinguish between Good and Evil is also a Blessing	485
The Encouragement to traverse upon the Path of Goodness	487
The Companions of the Left Hand and Their Recompense	491
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrah Wash-Shams wa Duhâhâ</b>	493
<b>Recitation of Sûrah Ash-Shams wa Duhâhâ in the 'Ishâ' Prayer</b>	493
Allâh swears by His Creation that the Person Who purifies Himself will be Successful and the Person Who corrupts Himself will fail	494
The Rejection of Thamûd and Allâh's Destruction of Them	500
The Story of Shâlih's She-Camel	501
<b>The Tafsîr of Sûrat Al-Layl</b>	503
<b>The Recitation of Sûrat Al-Layl in the 'Ishâ' Prayer</b>	503
Swearing by the Diversity of Mankind in Their Efforts and informing of the Different Results of that	504

The Matter of Guidance is in the Hand of Allāh, and Allāh's Warning about the Hellfire	510
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Ad-Duhā</b>	516
The Reason for the Revelation of Sūrat Ad-Duhā	517
The Hereafter is Better Than This First Life	519
The Numerous Bounties of the Hereafter are waiting for the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ	519
A Mention of some of Allāh's Favors upon the Messenger ﷺ	520
How should this Bounty be responded to?	522
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrah Alām Nashrāh (Sūrat Ash-Sharḥ)</b>	524
The Meaning of opening the Breast	524
A Discussion of Allāh's Favor upon His Messenger ﷺ	525
The Meaning of raising the Fame of the Prophet ﷺ	525
Ease after Difficulty	526
<b>The Command to remember Allāh during Spare Time</b>	526
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrah Wat-Tin waz-Zaytūn</b>	528
<b>The Recitation of Sūrat At-Tin in the Prayer while traveling</b>	528
The Explanation of At-Tin and what comes after it	529
Man becoming Lowly even though He was created in the Best Form and the Result of that	530
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrah Iqra' (Sūrat Al-'Alaq)</b>	532
This was the First of the Qur'ān revealed	532
The Beginning of the Prophethood of Muḥammad ﷺ and the First of the Qur'ān revealed	532
The Honor and Nobility of Man is in His Knowledge	535
The Threat against Man's Transgression for the sake of Wealth	536
Scolding Abu Jahl and the Threat of seizing Him	537
Amusement for the Prophet ﷺ	539
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Qadr</b>	541
The Virtues of the Night of Al-Qadr (the Decree)	541
The Descent of the Angels and the Decree for Every Good during the Night of Al-Qadr	543
Specifying the Night of Decree and its Signs	544
Supplication during the Night of Decree	548
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Lam Yakun (Al-Bayyinah)</b>	549
The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited this Sūrah to Ubayy	549
Mentioning the Situation of the Disbelievers among the People of the Scripture and the Idolators	550
The Differing only occurred after the Knowledge came	551
The Command of Allāh was merely that They make their Religion solely for Him	552
Mentioning the Worse and Best of Creation and Their Recompense	554
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Idhā Zulzilat (Az-Zalzalah)</b>	556
The Virtues of Sūrat Az-Zalzalah	556
The Day of Judgement, what will take place during it, the Condition of the Earth and the Condition of the People	558

<b>The Recompense for Every Minute Deed</b>	561
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Ādīyāt</b>	565
<b>Swearing by the Horses of War about the Ungratefulness of Man and His Zeal for Wealth</b>	566
<b>The Threat about the Hereafter</b>	568
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Qāri'ah</b>	570
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Takāthur</b>	575
<b>The Result of Loving the World and Heedlessness of the Hereafter</b>	575
<b>The Threat of seeing Hell and being questioned about the Delights</b>	578
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-'Aṣr</b>	582
How 'Amr bin Al-'Āṣ was aware of the Qur'ān's Miracle due to this Sūrah	582
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Humazah</b>	585
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Fil</b>	588
A Summary of the Story of the People of the Elephant	589
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrah Quraysh</b>	599
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Mā'ün</b>	602
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Kawthar</b>	606
Which was revealed in Al-Madinah and They also say in Makkah	606
The Enemy of the Prophet ﷺ is Cut Off	610
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Qul yā Ayyuhal-Kāfirūn</b>	612
<b>The Recitation of these Sūrahs in the Optional Prayers</b>	612
The Declaration of Innocence from Shirk	614
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat An-Naṣr</b>	617
The Virtues of Sūrat An-Nasr	617
This Sūrah informs of the Completion of the Life of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ	618
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrah Tabbat</b>	622
The Reason for the Revelation of this Sūrah and the Arrogance of Abu Lahab toward the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ	622
The Destiny of Umm Jamil, the Wife of Abu Lahab	625
A Story of Abu Lahab's Wife harming the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ	626
<b>The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Ikhlās</b>	628
The Reason for the Revelation of this Sūrah and its Virtues	628
Allāh is Above having Children and procreating	635
<b>The Tafsīr of Al-Mu'awwidhatayn (Sūrahs Al-Falaq and An-Nās)</b>	638
The Position of Ibn Mas'ūd concerning Al-Mu'awwidhatayn	638
The Virtues of Sūrahs Al-Falaq and An-Nās	638
Discussion of the Bewitchment of the Prophet ﷺ	645
<b>Index of Topics For Volumes 1-10</b>	651

# **Important Guidelines About the Authenticity of the Reports and Quotations in the Tafsīr of Ibn Kathīr**

## **Reports from the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ**

Reports that are attributed to the companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ are commonly used for additional explanation of the meanings of the Qur'ān. As for those quotes that Ibn Kathīr mentions in passing, these quotes may, or may not be authentically attributed to them. Wherever it is mentioned that one of them said something, and that statement contradicts other clearly authentic texts, then such statements can not be held as an evidence against what is known to be authentic. Additional information in this regard is found in the Introduction of Ibn Kathīr.

## **Incomplete Chains of Narration**

The following is a list of common incomplete chains of narrations that Al-Ḥāfiẓ Ibn Kathīr often quotes.

- 'Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah (Al-Wālibi) reported that Ibn 'Abbās said...
- ('Atiyah) Al-'Awfi reported that Ibn 'Abbās said...
- Ad-Daḥḥāk from Ibn 'Abbās.
- As-Suddi reported from Abu Mālik and Abu Ṣalih from Ibn 'Abbās, Ibn Mas'ūd and [or] some men among the companions.
- Al-Hasan Al-Baṣri reporting from or about the Prophet ﷺ.
- Qatādah reporting from or about the Prophet ﷺ.

All narrations coming from these chains are unauthentic according to the Sciences of *Hadīth*. Their meanings, however, may be correct as understood by authentic texts, and for this reason they are commonly referenced.

## **Reports from the Followers of the Companions and those who Follow them**

The following is a list of those who did not see the Prophet

ﷺ, but they report from companions of the Prophet ﷺ, while often they themselves are quoted for *Tafsīr*. Reports that are attributed to them are used as additional support in understanding certain issues by Ibn Kathīr. Such quotes may, or may not be authentically attributed to them. Wherever it is mentioned that one of them said something, and that statement contradicts other clearly authentic texts, then such statements can not be held as evidence against the authentic evidence.

Abu Al-Āliyah, Sa‘id bin Jubayr, Sa‘id bin Al-Musayib, ‘Atā’ (bin Abi Rabāḥ), ‘Atā’ Al-Khurrāsāni, Muqātil bin Hayyān, Ar-Rabī‘ bin Anas, Ash-Sha‘bbi, Qatādah, Mujāhid, Ikrimah, Ad-Dāḥhāk, ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Zayd bin Aslam (Ibn Zayd), Ibn Jurayj.

### **Other Scholars After the Companions**

The following are some scholars that Ibn Kathīr often quotes from. Since these scholars are not well known to the average English reader, one should beware that their own statements about the Prophet ﷺ, his companions, or circumstances surrounding the Qur’ān’s revelation, are not to be considered as important as authentically narrated texts.

Waki‘, Sufyān Ath-Thawri, Muḥammad bin Ishāq, Ibn ‘Atīyyah, Ibn Abi Ḥātim, Ibn Jarīr (At-Ṭabarī).

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Taghābun (Chapter - 64)

Which was revealed in Al-Madīnah or Makkah



Able to do all things.»

¶2. He it is Who created you, then some of you are disbelievers and some of you are believers. And Allāh is All-Seer of what you do.»

¶3. He has created the heavens and the earth with truth, and

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
In the Name of Allah,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

﴿يَسْتَعِيْثُ اللَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَيَنْكُرُ كُلَّ كَاوِيرٍ  
وَمِنْكُمْ مُؤْمِنٌ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴾ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ  
وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِيقَةِ وَصَوَرَ كُلُّ فَخَسَنَ صُورَكُو وَلِيَهُ الْمَصِيرُ  
يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا تَشَرُّونَ وَمَا تَنْتَلُونَ وَاللَّهُ  
عِلْمُ بِذَاتِ الصَّدُورِ ﴾ الَّذِي يَأْتِي كُلُّ بَنِيَّ الْأَنْوَاءِ كُفَّارًا مِنْ قَبْلِ  
فَذَاقُوا بِالْأَثْرِيْمِ وَهُمْ عَذَابُ أَيْمَانِ ﴾ ذَلِكَ بِإِنَّهُ كَانَ تَأْلِيمُهُمْ  
رُشْدُهُمْ بِالْيَقِينِ فَقَالُوا أَبْشِرْنَا بِهِنْدُونَا فَكَفَرُوا وَأَقْرَلُوا وَأَسْغَنُوا  
اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِالْكَفِيفِ حَمِيدٌ ﴾ زَعْمُ الْأَنْوَاءِ كُفَّارُوا أَنَّ لَنْ يَعْثَوْلُنَّ بَلْ وَرَبِّي  
لَتَبْعَثُنَّ مِنَ الْبَيْتِنَ بِمَا عَمِلْتُمْ وَذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴾ ثُمَّ أَمْنَى اللَّهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ وَالثُّورُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ لِلَّهِ مَا يَعْلَمُونَ حَمِيدٌ ﴾ يَوْمَ  
يَجْمِعُ كُلُّ بَيْمَنٍ الْحِجَّعَ ذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْتَغَابِنِ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَيَعْمَلُ  
صَالِحًا يَكْفُرُ عَنْهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ وَيُدْخَلَهُ جَنَّةً بَخْرِيٍّ مِنْ تَحْنِيْمِهَا  
الْأَنْهَى رُحْمَلِدِيرَتْ فِيهَا أَبْدَأَ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴾

¶1. Whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth glorifies Allāh. His is the dominion, and to Him belongs the praise, and He is

*He shaped you and made good your shapes. And to Him is the return.»*

**﴿4. He knows what is in the heavens and on earth, and He knows what you conceal and what you reveal. And Allâh is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts.﴾**

### Praising Allâh and mentioning His Creation and Knowledge

This is the last *Sûrah* among *Al-Musabbihât*. We mentioned before that all creatures praise the glory of Allâh, their Creator and Owner. Allâh the Exalted said,

﴿لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ﴾

*«His is the dominion, and to Him belongs the praise,»*

meaning, He is the One Who has control over all creation, the One praised for all He created and decreed. Allâh's statement,

﴿وَمَوْلَىٰ عَنِّيٍّ فَلَنْ يُغْنِيٌّ فَوْرِيٌّ﴾

*«and He is Able to do all things.»* means that whatever He wills occurs without resistance, and whatever He does not will, never occurs. Allâh said,

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ فَيَعْلَمُ كَاذِبَ مُؤْمِنِينَ﴾

*«He it is Who created you, then some of you are disbelievers and some of you are believers.»*

meaning, Allâh created you with these characteristics and He willed that for you. Therefore, there will be believers and disbelievers. Surely, Allâh is the One Who sees those who deserve guidance and those who deserve misguidance. He is the Witness over His servant's deeds and He will completely recompense them. This is why Allâh the Exalted said,

﴿وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَطَّيْرِ﴾

*«And Allâh is All-Seer of what you do.»* Allâh said,

﴿خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِيقَ﴾

*«He has created the heavens and the earth with truth,»* with equity and wisdom,

﴿وَسَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَخْسَنَ صُورَكُمْ﴾

﴿and He shaped you and made good your shapes.﴾

He made you in the best shapes and forms. Allāh the Exalted said,

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْإِنْسَانُ مَا غَرَّكَ بِرِبِّكَ الْكَبِيرِ ۚ إِلَّا هُنَّكُمْ فَسَوْءُكُمْ فَعَذَّلَكُمْ ۗ فِي أَيِّ صُورَةٍ تَّرَأَسْتُمْ ۝﴾

«O man! What has made you careless about your Lord, the most Generous? Who created you, fashioned you perfectly and gave you due proportion; in whatever form He willed, He put you together.» (82:6-8)

And His saying,

﴿أَنَّهُ إِلَّا جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فَكِرْرًا وَالسَّمَاءَ بَكَاهَ وَصَوَّرَكُمْ فَأَخْسَنَ شُوَّرَكُمْ وَنَرَقَكُمْ مِنَ الْطَّيِّبَاتِ﴾

«Allāh, it is He Who has made for you the earth as a dwelling place and the sky as a canopy, and has given you shape and made your shapes good (looking) and has provided you with good things.» (40:64)

and His saying;

﴿وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ﴾

«And to Him is the return.» means the return and final destination. Allāh then informs of His knowledge of all that there is in the heavens, in the earth and in the souls, He said:

﴿وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَنْتَارِكَ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا يُشْرُونَ وَمَا تَلْيُونَ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ يُدْنَاتُ الْأَصْدُورُ﴾

«He knows what is in the heavens and on earth, and He knows what you conceal and what you reveal. And Allāh is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts.»

﴿فَأَنَّ رَبِّكُمْ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ كَمَرْزِيَّا بَيْنَ قَبْلَ فَدَائِرُوا وَبَيْنَ آثِرِهِمْ وَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ عَذَابُ آئِمَّهُ ۖ ذَلِكَ يَأْتِيهِ كَاتِبُهُمْ رُشْدًا مُّشْهُدًا بِالْيَقِينِ فَقَالُوا أَئِنَّا بَيْدُونَا مُكَفِّرُوا وَوَلَا وَآتَسْغَنَى اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ حِيدَرٌ﴾

«5. Has not the news reached you of those who disbelieved aforetime? And so they tasted the evil result of their disbelief, and theirs will be a painful torment.»

«6. That was because there came to them their Messengers with Bayyināt, but they said: "Shall mere men guide us?" So they disbelieved and turned away. But Allāh was not in need. And

*Allāh is not in need, Worthy of all praise.»*

### A Warning delivered through mentioning the End of the Disbelieving Nations

Informing about the past nations and the torment and disciplinary lessons that they suffered because of opposing the Messengers and denying the truth. Allāh says;

﴿أَلَمْ يَأْكُلُوا مِنْ أَبْيَانٍ كُفُّرًا مِنْ قَبْلِهِ﴾

«Has not the news reached you of those who disbelieved aforetime?»

meaning, information about them and what happened to them,

﴿فَذَاقُوا زِيَادَةً أَثْرَمْ﴾

«And so they tasted the evil result of their disbelief.»

They tasted the evil consequences of their denial and sinful actions. And it refers to the punishment and humiliation they received in the life of the world,

﴿وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾

«and theirs will be a painful torment.» in the Hereafter, added to the torment they received in this life. Allāh explained why;

﴿فَذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا تُلَهِّيْنَ رُسُلَّهُ بِالْأَيْمَنِ﴾

«That was because there came to them their Messengers with Bayyināt,»

supporting arguments, evidence, and clear proofs,

﴿فَقَالُوا أَبَرَّ هُدًى وَّهُدَىٰ﴾

«but they said: "Shall mere men guide us?"»

They discounted and dismissed the possibility that the Message would be sent to a human and that their guidance would come by the hands of a man like themselves,

﴿وَكَفَرُوا وَتَوَلُّوا﴾

«So they disbelieved and turned away.» they denied the truth and turned away from abiding by it,

﴿وَرَأَسْتَعْنَى اللَّهَ﴾

﴿But Allāh was not in need.﴾ of them,

﴿وَاللَّهُ عَنِّيْ حَمِيدٌ﴾

﴿And Allāh is not need, Worthy of all praise.﴾

﴿فَرَعَمَ اللَّيْنَ كَفَرُوا أَنْ يَسْعَوْ قَلْبَنِيْلَ وَرَقَ لَتَبَعَنِيْلَ ثُمَّ لَتَبَيَّنَ بِمَا عَلِمْتُنِيْلَ وَذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ﴾  
 فَأَكْفَرُوا يَأْشُوْلَ وَرَسُولُهُ، وَالثُّرُّ الْيَقْنَ ازْلَنَا وَاللَّهُ يِنْسَلُونَ حَمِيدٌ ﴿٨﴾ يَوْمَ يَجْمِعُنَّكُمْ لِيَوْمِ الْحِجَّةِ ذَلِكَ  
 يَوْمُ الْقِيَّادِ وَمَنْ يَوْمَنْ يَأْشُوْلَ وَصَلَّى مَلِيْلَمَا يَكْفُرُ عَنْهُ سَيِّدِهِ، وَتَبَيَّنَهُ جَئِنَتْ بَغْرِيْلَمَا مِنْ تَخْيِيْلَهَا  
 الْأَنْهَىْلَ خَلِيلِيْلَ فِيهَا أَهْدَىْلَ دَلِكَ الْقَوْزُ الْفَطِيمٌ ﴿٩﴾ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَلَّبُوا يَأْيِنَتْا  
 أُولَئِكَ أَضَحَّكْتَ الشَّارِخَلِيلِيْلَ فِيهَا وَيَقْنَ الصَّيْدِرٌ ﴿١٠﴾﴾

﴿7. The disbelievers pretend that they will never be resurrected. Say: "Yes! By my Lord, you will certainly be resurrected, then you will be informed of what you did; and that is easy for Allāh."﴾

﴿8. Therefore, believe in Allāh and His Messenger and in the Light which We have sent down. And Allāh is All-Aware of what you do.﴾

﴿9. The Day when He will gather you on the Day of Gathering, that will be the Day of At-Taghābun. And whosoever believes in Allāh and performs righteous deeds, He will expiate from him his sins, and will admit him to Gardens beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever; that will be the great success.﴾

﴿10. But those who disbelieved and denied Our Āyāt, they will be the dwellers of the Fire, to dwell therein forever. And worst indeed is that destination.﴾

### Life after Death is True

Allāh the Exalted informs about the disbelievers, idolators and the atheists that they claim that they will not be resurrected,

﴿فَتَلْبِلَنِيْلَ لَتَبَعَنِيْلَ ثُمَّ لَتَبَيَّنَ بِمَا عَلِمْتُنِيْلَ﴾

﴿Say: "Yes! By my Lord, you will certainly be resurrected, then you will be informed of what you did..."﴾

meaning, 'you will be informed of all of your actions, whether major or minor, big or small.'

﴿وَذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِيُسْرٍ﴾

«and that is easy for Allâh.» 'resurrecting and recompensing you is easy for Allâh.'

This is the third Âyah in which Allâh orders His Messenger ﷺ to swear by His Lord, the Exalted and Most Honored, that Resurrection occurs. The first is in Sûrah Yûnus,

﴿وَسَتَبَرُوكُنَّكُمْ أَقْرَبُ هُوَ قُلْ إِذَا رَزَقْتَ إِيمَانَهُ لَعْنَهُ وَمَا أَنْدَى يُمْقِرُونَ﴾

«And they ask you to inform them: "Is it true?" Say: "Yes! By my Lord! It is the very truth! and you can not escape it!"» (10:53),

The second is in Sûrah Saba',

﴿وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَأْتِنَا الْحَسَنَةُ فَلَمْ يَلْعَمْ وَرَبِّنَا لَتَأْتِنَا سَخْنَ﴾

«Those who disbelieve say: "The hour will not come to us." Say: "Yes, by my Lord, it will come to you..."» (34:3), and the third is this Âyah,

﴿وَزَعَمُ الظَّاهِرَاتُ أَنَّ لَنْ يَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ أَقْرَبُ هُوَ قُلْ بَلْ وَرَبِّنَا لَتَبْشِّرُنَّ بِمَا عَيْنَتُمْ وَذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِيُسْرٍ﴾

«The disbelievers pretend that they will never be resurrected. Say: "Yes! By my Lord, you will certainly be resurrected, then you will be informed of what you did; and that is easy for Allâh."»

Allâh the Exalted said,

﴿فَقَاتِلُوا يَأْلَهَ وَرَسُولِهِ وَالثُّورُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَنَا﴾

«Therefore, believe in Allâh and in His Messenger and in the Light which We have sent down.»

that is, the Qur'ân,

﴿وَإِنَّهُ بِمَا مَسَّلُونَ حَسِيرٌ﴾

«And Allâh is All-Aware of what you do.» none of your deeds ever escapes His knowledge.

### The Day of At-Taghâbun

Allâh said,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يَجْمَعُكُمْ لِيَوْمِ الْحِجَّ﴾

«The Day when He will gather you on the Day of Gathering,»

meaning the Day of Resurrection. This is the Day when the earlier and later generations will all be gathered in one area, a caller would be heard by them all, and one's vision would easily see them all. Allāh said,

﴿وَذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ يَجْمِعُ لَهُ النَّاسُ وَذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ مَّسْهُودٌ﴾

«That is the Day whereon mankind will be gathered together, that is a Day when all will be present.» (11:103), and,

﴿فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْأَوَّلُينَ وَالآخِرُونَ ۚ إِنَّمَا يَتَبَيَّنُ يَوْمَ تَقْدِيرِهِنَّ﴾

«Say: "(Yes) verily, those of old, and those of later times. All will surely be gathered together for appointed meeting of a known Day."» (56:49-50)

Allāh's statement,

﴿وَذَلِكَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ﴾

«that will be the Day of At-Taghābun»

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “It is one of the names of the Day of Judgement, and that is because the people of Paradise will have gained over the people of the Fire.”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah and Mujāhid said similarly.<sup>[2]</sup>

Muqātil bin Ḥayyān said, “There is no mutual loss and gain greater than these entering Paradise and those being taken to the Fire.”

Allāh explained His statement saying;

﴿وَمَنْ يَوْمَ يُؤْمِنُ بِإِلَهٍ وَّيَعْمَلُ مَا يَكْرِزُ عَنْهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ ۖ وَيَقِيلُهُ جَئْنَاهُ مِنْ مَّا تَنْهَا أَنْهَرَ خَلِيلِهِ فِيهَا أَهْدَى ذَلِكَ الْقَرْزُ الظَّلِيمُ ۗ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَثُرُوا بِمَا يَنْهَا أُولَئِكَ أَصْحَبُ أَنَارِ خَلِيلِهِنَّ فِيهَا وَيَسِّرُ الْعَيْدِ﴾

«And whosoever believes in Allāh and performs righteous deeds, He will expiate from him his sins, and will admit him to Gardens beneath which rivers flow (Paradise), to dwell therein forever; that will be the great success. But those who disbelieved and denied Our Āyāt, they will be the dwellers of the Fire, to dwell therein forever. And worst indeed is that

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:420.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:419, 420.

*destination.»*

We explained these meanings several times before.

﴿هَنَا أَسَابِيلٌ مِّنْ مُّصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا يُاَذِنُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنْ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ تَلْهِيَةً وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَعَلَيْهِ عِلْمٌ﴾  
 وَأَطْبَاعُهُمْ وَأَطْبَاعُ الرَّسُولِ فَإِنَّ تَوْبَةَنَا عَلَى رَسُولِنَا الْبَالِغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿۲۱﴾ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ تَبَرُّكَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿۲۲﴾﴾

﴿11. No calamity occurs, but by the permission of Allâh, and whosoever believes in Allâh, He guides his heart. And Allâh is the All-Knower of everything.﴾

﴿12. Obey Allâh, and obey the Messenger; but if you turn away, then the duty of Our Messenger is only to convey clearly.﴾

﴿13. Allâh! Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa. And in Allâh therefore let the believers put their trust.﴾

### All that occurs to Mankind is by Allâh's Permission

Allâh informs us as He did in *Sûrat Al-Hadîd*,

﴿هَنَا أَسَابِيلٌ مِّنْ مُّصِيبَةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي أَنفُسِكُمْ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مِّنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تُبَرَّأُوا إِنَّ دِلْلَاتَنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ يَتَبَرَّزُ ﴿۲۲﴾﴾

﴿No calamity occurs on the earth or in yourselves but it is inscribed in a record before We bring it into existence. Verily, that is easy for Allâh.﴾ (57:22)

Allâh said here,

﴿هَنَا أَسَابِيلٌ مِّنْ مُّصِيبَةٍ إِلَّا يُاَذِنُ اللَّهُ﴾

﴿No calamity occurs, but by the permission of Allâh,﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs said; "By the command of Allâh," meaning from His decree and will.

﴿وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنْ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ تَلْهِيَةً وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَعَلَيْهِ عِلْمٌ﴾

﴿and whosoever believes in Allâh, He guides his heart. And Allâh is the All-Knower of everything.﴾

meaning, whoever suffered an affliction and he knew that it occurred by Allâh's judgement and decree, and he patiently abides, awaiting Allâh's reward, then Allâh guides his heart, and will compensate him for his loss in this life by granting

guidance to his heart and certainty in faith. Allāh will replace whatever he lost for Him with the same or what is better.

'Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn 'Abbās,

﴿وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنْ بِأَنَّهُ هُدُوٌ فَلَنْ يَهْدَى﴾

*«and whosoever believes in Allāh, He guides his heart.»*

"Allāh will guide his heart to certainty. Therefore, he will know that what reached him would not have missed him and what has missed him would not have reached him."<sup>[1]</sup>

There is an agreed upon *Hadīth* [that Al-Bukhārī and Muslim collected and] which states,

«عَجَيْباً لِلْمُؤْمِنِ لَا يَقْضِي اللَّهُ لَهُ قَضَاءً إِلَّا كَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُ، إِنْ أَصَابَتْهُ سَرَّاءٌ صَرَّاءٌ فَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُ، وَإِنْ أَصَابَتْهُ سَرَّاءٌ شَكَرَ فَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُ، وَلَئِنْ ذَلِكَ لَا يَحْدُو إِلَّا لِلْمُؤْمِنِ»

«Amazing is the believer: There is no decree that Allāh writes for him, but is better for him. If an affliction strikes him, he is patient and this is better for him. If a bounty is granted to him, he is thankful and this is better for him. This trait is only for the faithful believer.»<sup>[2]</sup>

## The Order to obey Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ

Allāh said,

﴿وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا رَسُولَهُ﴾

*«Obey Allāh, and obey the Messenger;»*

Allāh commands obedience to Him and to His Messenger ﷺ in all that His legislates and in implementing His orders. Allāh also forbids one from all that His Messenger ﷺ forbids and prohibits. Allāh the Exalted said,

﴿فَإِنْ تُرْتَدُّ فَلَا إِنْسَانًا عَلَى رَسُولِنَا الْأَكْثَرُ أَنْتَنِي﴾

*«but if you turn away, then the duty of Our Messenger is only to convey clearly.»*

meaning, 'if you refrain from abiding by the faith, then the Messenger's mission is to convey and your mission is to hear and obey.' Az-Zuhri said, "From Allāh comes the Message, its

[1] At-Tabārī 23:421.

[2] Muslim 4:2295.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا يَا يَتَّبِعُكَ أَصْحَابُ  
السَّارِخَلِيْنَ فِيهَا وَيُنَسِّ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١﴾ مَا أَصَابَ مِنْ  
شَيْءٍ إِلَّا يَذَّاكُنَّ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ يُهْدَ فَلَيْهِ وَاللَّهُ يُكْلِ  
شَيْءٍ وَعَلَيْهِ ﴿٢﴾ وَأَطْبِعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطْبِعُوا الرَّسُولَ قَلْبَنِ  
تَوَلِيْسِمْ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَى رَسُولِنَا الْبَلْغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٣﴾ اللَّهُ إِلَّا إِنَّهُ  
إِلَهٌ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلِتَسْتَوْكَلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾ يَا يَتَّبِعُكَ  
الَّذِينَ مَانُوا إِنَّكَ مِنْ أَزْوَجِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكَمْ عَدُوُا  
لَكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُمْ وَإِنْ تَقْفُوا وَضَصَّفُوهُمْ وَتَغْفِرُوا  
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥﴾ إِنَّمَا أَنْوَأْتُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادَكُمْ  
فِتْنَةً وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦﴾ فَلَقُوا اللَّهَ مَا أَسْتَطَعُنُ  
وَأَسْمَعُوا وَأَطْبِعُوا وَأَنْفَقُوا خَيْرًا لِنَفْسِكُمْ وَمَنْ  
يُوقَ شَحَّ نَفْسِهِ فَأَوْلَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُقْلِبُونَ ﴿٧﴾ إِنْ تُقْرِبُوا  
اللَّهَ فَرَضَ حَسَنًا يَضْعِفُهُ لَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ شَكُورٌ  
حَلِيمٌ ﴿٨﴾ عَلَيْهِ الْغَيْبُ وَالشَّهَدَةُ الْغَيْرُ لِلْكَيْمَ

شُوَّدَةُ الظَّلَاقِ

deliverance is up to the Messenger, and the adherence is up to us.”<sup>[1]</sup>

### Tawhîd

Allâh states that He is the One, Whom all creations need and seek, the One other than Whom there is no (true) God.

«اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ  
فَلِتَسْتَوْكَلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾»

«Allâh! Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa. And in Allâh therefore let the believers put their trust.»

So, He first informs about Tawhîd and its meaning. The implied meaning is to single Him out for deification, being purely

devoted to Him, and relying upon Him, as He said;

﴿نَّبِّئُ لِلنَّارِ وَلِتَقْرِبُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ تَائِجُهُ وَيَكِلُهُ﴾

«The Lord of the east and the west; La ilâha illâ Huwa. So take Him alone as Trustee.» (73:9)

«يَا يَتَّبِعُكَ الَّذِينَ مَانُوا إِنَّكَ مِنْ أَزْوَجِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكَمْ عَدُوُا لَكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُمْ وَإِنْ تَقْفُوا  
وَضَصَّفُوهُمْ وَتَغْفِرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥﴾ إِنَّمَا أَنْوَأْتُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادَكُمْ كُثُرَ فِتْنَةً وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ  
أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٦﴾ فَلَقُوا اللَّهَ مَا أَسْتَطَعُنُ  
وَأَسْمَعُوا وَأَطْبِعُوا وَأَنْفَقُوا خَيْرًا لِنَفْسِكُمْ وَمَنْ يُوقَ  
شَحَّ نَفْسِهِ فَأَوْلَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُقْلِبُونَ ﴿٧﴾ إِنْ تُقْرِبُوا اللَّهَ فَرَضَ حَسَنًا يَضْعِفُهُ  
لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ شَكُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٨﴾ عَلَيْهِ الْغَيْبُ وَالشَّهَدَةُ الْغَيْرُ لِلْكَيْمَ»

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhâri, in the Book of Tawhîd, chapter 46.

﴿14. O you who believe! Verily, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you; therefore beware of them! But if you pardon (them) and overlook, and forgive, then verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.﴾

﴿15. Your wealth and your children are only a Fitnah, whereas Allāh! With Him is a great reward.﴾

﴿16. So have Taqwā of Allāh as much as you can; listen and obey, and spend in charity; that is better for yourselves. And whosoever is saved from his own greed, then they are the successful ones.﴾

﴿17. If you lend to Allāh a handsome loan, He will double it for you, and will forgive you. And Allāh is Shakūr, Halīm,﴾

﴿18. All-Knower of the unseen and seen, the Almighty, the All-Wise.﴾

### **Warning against the *Fitnah* of Spouses and Offspring**

Allāh states that some wives and children are enemies to their husbands and fathers, in that they might be busied with them rather than with performing the good deeds. Allāh said in another Āyah,

﴿رَبَّاً مِّنْ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ لَا يُنْهَا نَفْرَةٌ مِّنْ أَنْوَافِهِمْ وَلَا أَزْلَدُهُمْ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴾ ﴿63:9﴾

﴿O you who believe! Let not your properties or you children divert you from the remembrance of Allāh. And whosoever does that then they are the losers.﴾ (63:9)

Allāh the Exalted said here,

﴿فَلَذَّرُوهُمْ﴾

﴿therefore, beware of them!﴾ for your religion, according to Ibn Zayd. Mujāhid explained the Āyah ,

﴿إِنَّ مِنْ أَرْوَاحِهِمْ وَأَزْلَدُهُمْ عَدُوًا لَّهُمْ﴾

﴿Verily, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you;﴾

by saying, “They might direct the man to sever his relation or disobey his Lord. The man, who loves his wives and children, might obey them in this case.” Ibn Abi Hātim recorded that

Ibn ‘Abbās said to a man who asked him about this Āyah,

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ بَعْضَكُمْ رَأَيْتُمُوهُمْ عَدُوًّا لَكُمْ فَلَا تَرْهِبُوهُمْ﴾

«O you who believe! Verily, among your wives and your children there are enemies for you; therefore beware of them!»

“There were men who embraced Islām in Makkah and wanted to migrate to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. However, their wives and children refused to allow them. Later when they joined Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, they found that those who were with him (the Companions) have gained knowledge in the religion, so they were about to punish their wives and children. Allāh the Exalted sent down this Āyah,

﴿إِنْ تَغْفِرُوا وَتَصْفَحُوا وَتَغْفِرُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفْوٌ رَّحِيمٌ﴾

«But if you pardon (them) and overlook, and forgive, then verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.»

At-Tirmidhi collected this Ḥadīth and said that it is *Hasan Sahīh*.<sup>[11]</sup> Allāh’s statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا أَنْزَلْنَاكُمْ وَأَنْزَلْنَاكُمْ فِتْنَةً وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾

«Your wealth and your children are only a Fintah, whereas Allāh! With Him is a great reward.»

Allāh said that the wealth and children are a test and trial from Allāh the Exalted for His creatures, so that He knows those who obey Him and those who disobey Him. Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَاللَّهُ عِنْدُهُ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾

«whereas Allāh! With Him» meaning, on the Day of Resurrection,

﴿أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾

«is a great reward.» As Allāh said;

«ذَئْنَ لِلَّاتِي مُبْلِغُ الْأَشْهَادِ مِنَ الْأَكْلَاءِ وَالْبَيْنَ وَالْقَتْلِيِّ الْمُفَكَّرَةِ مِنَ الدَّهَبِ  
وَالْفِسْكَةِ وَالْعَيْنِ السَّوْمَةِ وَالْأَكْنَمِ وَالْعَزْرَى ذَلِكَ مَتَّسِعُ الْعِيْنَةِ الْأَذْيَّةِ وَاللَّهُ عِنْدَهُ  
مَثْنَتُ الْمَعَابِ﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> *Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi* 9 :222.

«Beautified for men is the love of things they covet; women children, Qanātīr Al-Muqanṭarah<sup>[1]</sup> of gold and silver, branded beautiful horses, cattle and well-tilled land. This is the pleasure of the present world's life; but Allāh has the excellent return with him.» (3:14), and the Āyāh after it.

Imām Ahmad recorded that Buraydah said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was giving a speech and Al-Hasan and Ḥusayn came in wearing red shirts, walking and tripping. The Messenger ﷺ descended from the Minbar, held them and placed them in front of them and said,

«صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ إِنَّمَا أَنْوَاعُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ، نَظَرْتُ إِلَى هَذَيْنِ الصَّبَّيْنِ يَمْشِيَانِ وَيَتَمْرَانِ، فَلَمْ أُضِيرْ حَتَّى قَطَعْتُ حَدِيثَيْ وَرَفَعْتُهُمَا»

«Allāh and His Messenger said the truth, 'Verily, your wealth and your children are a Fitnah.' I saw these two boys walking and tripping and could not be patient until I stopped my speech and picked them up.»<sup>[2]</sup>

This was recorded by the Sunan compilers, and At-Tirmidhi said, “Hasan Ghariib.”<sup>[3]</sup>

### The Order for Taqwā, as much as One is Capable

Allāh said,

﴿فَاثْرُوا اللَّهَ مَا أَنْسَطَقْتُمْ﴾

«So have Taqwā of Allāh as much as you can;»

meaning, as much as you are able and can bear or endure. The Two Ṣaḥīhs recorded that Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿إِذَا أَمْرَتُكُمْ بِأَمْرٍ فَاثْرُوا مِنْهُ مَا أَنْسَطَقْتُمْ، وَمَا نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنْهُ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ﴾

«When I command you to do something, do as much as you can of it, and whatever I forbid for you, then avoid it.»<sup>[4]</sup> Allāh's statement,

<sup>[1]</sup> See volume two, the Tafsīr of Sūrah Al 'Imrān (3:14).

<sup>[2]</sup> Ahmād 5:354.

<sup>[3]</sup> Abu Dāwud 1:663, Tuhfah Al-Āhwadhi 10:278, An-Nasā'ī 3:108, Ibn Mājah 2:1190.

<sup>[4]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 13:264, Muslim 2:975.

﴿وَأَسْمِعُوا وَأَطِبُّوا﴾

«listen and obey,» means, obey what Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ command you to do and do not stray from it to the right or left. Do not utter a statement or make a decision before Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ issue a statement or decision. Do not ignore what you were ordered to do, nor commit what you were forbidden from doing.

### **Encouraging Charity**

Allāh the Exalted said,

﴿وَأَنفُشُوا حَبَّا لِلنَّاسِ﴾

«and spend in charity; that is better for yourselves.»

meaning, give from what Allāh has granted you to your relatives, the poor, the needy and the weak. Be kind to Allāh's creatures, just as Allāh was and still is kind with you. This will be better for you in this life and the Hereafter. Otherwise, if you do not do it, it will be worse for you in this life and the Hereafter. Allāh said;

﴿وَمَن يُؤْتَ شَيْئاً فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ﴾

«And whosoever is saved from his own greed, then they are the successful ones.»

This was explained with a similar Ayah in *Sūrat Al-Hashr*, where we also mentioned the relevant *Hadīths*.<sup>[11]</sup> Therefore, we do not need to repeat them here, all praise and gratitude is due to Allāh. Allāh the Exalted said,

﴿إِن تُقْرِبُوا اللَّهَ فَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ مُسْتَحْوِةٌ لَكُمْ وَلَا يَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ﴾

«If you lend to Allāh a handsome loan, He will double it for you, and will forgive you.»

meaning, whatever you spend, then Allāh will replace it, and on Him will be the reward of whatever you give away in charity.

Allāh considered giving charity as if it is a loan to Him, just as Allāh said in a *Qudsi Hadīth*,

---

<sup>[11]</sup> See volume nine, the *Tafsir* of *Sūrat Al-Hashr* (59:9).

«مَنْ يُفْرِضُ غَيْرَ ظَلْمٍ وَلَا عَدْيِمٍ»

«Who will give a loan to He Who is neither unjust nor poor?»<sup>[1]</sup>

This is why Allāh the Exalted said in Sūrat Al-Baqarah,

﴿فَيَصْلِحُهُ لَهُ أَنْسَانًا كَثِيرًا﴾

«So that He may multiply it to him many times» (2:245)

Allāh said;

﴿وَيَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ﴾

«and will forgive you.» meaning, He will erase your mistakes,

﴿وَاللَّهُ شَكُورٌ﴾

«And Allāh is Shākūr» meaning, He gives abundantly in return for what was little,

﴿عَلِيمٌ﴾

«Halīm» means, He forgives, pardons, covers and absolves the sins, mistakes, errors and shortcomings,

﴿عَلِيُّ الْقَيْبَ وَأَشَدَّهُ الْمُرِيزُ لِذَكِرِهِ﴾

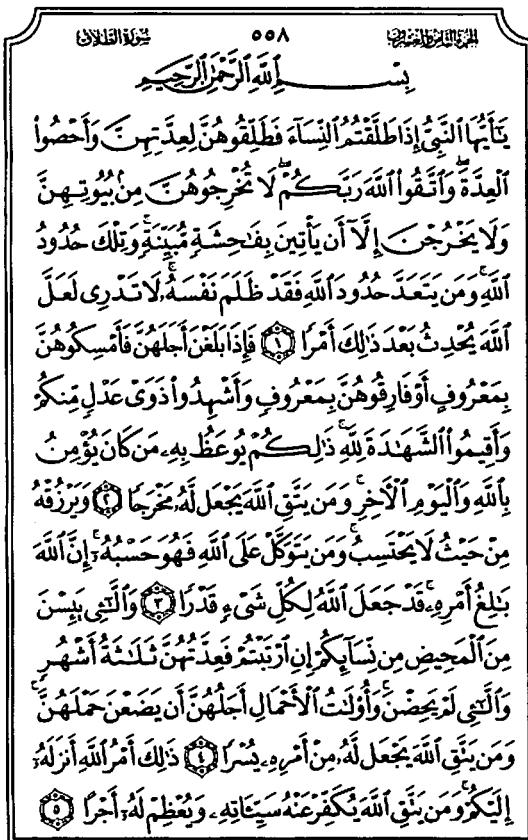
«All-Knower of the unseen and seen, the Almighty, the All-Wise.» Its explanation has already preceded several times.

This is the end of the Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Taghābun, all the praise and appreciation is due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:522.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Talāq (Chapter - 65)

Which was revealed in Al-Madīnah



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
In the Name of Allāh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِذَا أَطْلَقْتُمُ الْأَنْسَاءَ  
فَلْتَرْفُوْهُنَّ لِيَدِيهِنَّ وَأَخْصُوا الْأَيْدِي  
وَأَنْتُمُ الْأَنْجَوْهُنَّ لَمْ لَا تُخْرِجُوهُنَّ مِّنْ بُيُوتِهِنَّ  
مِنْ بُيُوتِهِنَّ وَلَا يَخْرُجُنَّ إِلَّا أَنْ  
يَأْتِيَنَّ بِفَحْشَةٍ ثُبِّثُهُنَّ وَتَلَكَ حَدُودُ  
اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَعْدَ حَدُودَ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ  
ظَلَمَ نَفْسَهُ لَا تَدْرِي لَعْنَ  
اللَّهِ يَعْدِثُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ أَمْرًا ﴿١﴾

41. O Prophet! When you divorce women, divorce them at their 'Idah and count their 'Iddah. And have Taqwā of Allāh, your Lord. And turn them not out of their homes nor shall

they leave, except in case they are guilty of Fāhiṣah Mubayyinah. And those are the set limits of Allāh. And whosoever transgresses the set limits of Allāh, then indeed he has wronged himself. You know not, it may be that Allāh will afterward bring some new thing to pass.♦

### There is a Period during which Divorced Women remain in Their Homes

The Prophet ﷺ was addressed first in this Ayah, to honor him, even though his Ummah is also being addressed in Allāh's statement,

﴿يَأَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا مَلَّتْ لَهُ النِّسَاءُ فَطْلَقُوهُنَّ لِيَرْجِعْنَ﴾

«O Prophet! When you divorce women, divorce them at their 'Iddah»

Al-Bukhāri recorded that 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar divorced his wife, during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, while she was menstruating. 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb mentioned that to Allah's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger became angry and said,

«الْيَرَاجِعُهَا ثُمَّ يُمْسِكُهَا حَتَّى تَطْهَرْ، ثُمَّ تَجِيَضَ تَطْهَرْ، فَإِنْ بَدَا لَهُ أَنْ يُطْلَقُهَا، فَتَلْكَ الْبَيْدَةُ الَّتِي أَمَرَ بِهَا اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ»

«Order him to take her back and keep her until she is clean from her menses, and then to wait until she gets her next period and becomes clean again. Then, if he wishes to divorce her, he can divorce her when she is clean from her menses, before he has sexual intercourse with her. This is the 'Iddah which Allāh the Exalted and Most Honored has fixed.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Bukhāri recorded this Hadīth in several parts of his Ṣaḥīḥ. Muslim collected this Hadīth and his narration uses these words,

«فَتَلْكَ الْبَيْدَةُ الَّتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُطْلَقَ لَهَا النِّسَاءُ»

«This is the 'Iddah which Allāh has fixed for the women being divorced.»<sup>[2]</sup>

In his Ṣaḥīḥ, Muslim has recorded a Hadīth which is a more appropriate version from a narration of Ibn Jurayj who said that Abu Az-Zubayr informed him that he heard 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Ayman, the freed slave of 'Azzah, questioning 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar. And Abu Az-Zubayr heard the question, "What about a man who divorces his wife while she is still on her menses?" 'Abdullāh answered, "During the time of Allāh's

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 8:521.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 9:258, 393; Muslim 2:1094, 1095.

Messenger ﷺ, 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar divorced his wife who was menstruating in the life time of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ. So Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said:

﴿لَيْزِ اجْنَهَا﴾

«Let him take her back.» so she returned and he ﷺ said:

﴿إِذَا طَهُرْتُمْ فَلَا يُطْلَقُنَّ أُزْ يَمِنَكُ﴾

«When she is pure, then either divorce or keep her.»

'Abdullâh bin 'Umar said, "Allâh's Messenger ﷺ recited this Ayah:

(بِأَيْمَانِهِ إِذَا طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَا يُطْلَقُنَّ فِي قُبَّلِ عَدَيْنِ)

(O Prophet! When you divorce women, divorce them at their 'Iddah)<sup>[1]</sup>

And 'Abdullâh (Ibn Mas'ûd) commented on Allâh's statement,

﴿فَلَا يُطْلَقُنَّ لِيَدَيْنِ﴾

«divorce them at their 'Iddah» He said, "Purity without intercourse."<sup>[2]</sup> Similar was reported from Ibn 'Umar, 'Atâ', Mujâhid, Al-Hasan, Ibn Sirîn, Qatâdah, Maymûn bin Mihrân and Muqâtil bin Hayyân. It is also reported from Ikrimah and Ad-Dâhhâk.<sup>[3]</sup> 'Ali bin Abi Talhah reported from Ibn 'Abbâs about the Ayah;

﴿فَلَا يُطْلَقُنَّ لِيَدَيْنِ﴾

«divorce them at their 'Iddah», "He does not divorce her while she is on her menses nor while she is pure if he has had intercourse during that (purity). Rather, he leaves her until she has her menses and after the menses ends, then he divorces her once."<sup>[4]</sup> And Ikrimah said about

﴿فَلَا يُطْلَقُنَّ لِيَدَيْنِ﴾

«divorce them at their 'Iddah», "The 'Iddah is made up of cleanliness and the menstrual period." So he divorces her while it is

[1] Muslim 2:1098.

[2] At-Tabari 23:432.

[3] At-Tabari 23:432-434.

[4] At-Tabari 23:435.

clear that she is pregnant, or he does not due to having sex, or since he does not know if she is pregnant or not.

This is why the scholars said that there are two types of divorce, one that conforms to the *Sunnah* and another innovated.

The divorce that conforms to the *Sunnah* is one where the husband pronounces one divorce to his wife when she is not having her menses and without having had sexual intercourse with her after the menses ended. One could divorce his wife when it is clear that she is pregnant. As for the innovated divorce, it occurs when one divorces his wife when she is having her menses, or after the menses ends, has sexual intercourse with her and then divorces her, even though he does not know if she became pregnant or not. There is a third type of divorce, which is neither a *Sunnah* nor an innovation where one divorces a young wife who has not begun to have menses, the wife who is beyond the age of having menses, and divorcing one's wife before the marriage was consummated.

Allāh said,

﴿وَأَخْرُجُوهُنَّا مِنَ الْمَدِّ﴾

﴿and count their 'Iddah.﴾ meaning, count for it and know its beginning and end, so that the 'Iddah does not become prolonged for the woman and she cannot get married again,

﴿وَأَنْقُوا اللَّهَ بِرَبِّكُمْ﴾

﴿And have Taqwā of Allāh, your Lord.﴾ in this matter.

### **Spending and Housing is up to the Husband during the Revocable 'Iddah Period**

Allāh said,

﴿لَا تُخْرِجُوهُنَّ مِنْ بُيُوتِهِنَّ وَلَا يَخْرُجُوهُنَّ﴾

﴿And turn them not out of their homes nor shall they leave,﴾

meaning, during the duration of the 'Iddah, she has the right to housing from her husband, as long as the 'Iddah period continues. Therefore, the husband does not have the right to force her out of her house, nor is she allowed to leave his house, because she is still tied to the marriage contract. Allāh said,

﴿إِلَّا أَن يَأْتِنَّ بِفَحْشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةً﴾

﴿except in case they are guilty of Fāhishah Mubayyinah.﴾

meaning that the divorced wife is not to abandon her husband's house unless she commits *Fāhishah Mubayyinah*, in which case, she vacates her husband's house. For example, *Fāhishah Mubayyinah* implies adultery, according to 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd, Ibn 'Abbās, Sa'īd bin Al-Muṣayyib, Ash-Sha'bi, Al-Hasan, Ibn Sirīn, Mujaḥid, Ikrīmah, Sa'īd bin Jubayr, Abu Qilābah, Abu Sāliḥ, Ad-Dahhāk, Zayd bin Aslam, 'Atā' Al-Khurāsāni, As-Suddi, Sa'īd bin Hilāl and others.<sup>[1]</sup> *Fāhishah Mubayyinah* implies disobeying her husband openly or when she abuses her husband's family in words and actions, according to Ubay bin Ka'b, Ibn 'Abbās, Ikrīmah and others.<sup>[2]</sup> Allāh's statement,

﴿وَنِلَّكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ﴾

﴿And those are the set limits of Allāh.﴾ means, these are from His legislation and prohibitions,

﴿وَمَن يَعْصِيْ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ﴾

﴿And whosoever transgresses the set limits of Allāh,﴾

meaning, whoever violates these limits, transgresses them and implements anything else besides them,

﴿فَقَدْ ظَلَّ ظَاهِرًا﴾

﴿then indeed he has wronged himself.﴾ by doing so.

### **The Wisdom of 'Iddah at the Husband's House**

Allāh said,

﴿فَلَا تَنْذِرِي لَمَّا آتَيْنَاهُ عِزْمَةً ذَلِكَ أَمْرٌ﴾

﴿You know not, it may be that Allāh will afterward bring some new thing to pass.﴾

meaning, We commanded that the divorced wife remains in her husband's house during the 'Iddah period, so that the

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 23:438, Al-Qurṭubi 18:156, *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:194.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 23:438.

husband might regret his action and Allāh decides that the husband feels in his heart for the marriage to continue.' This way, returning to his wife will be easier for him.

Az-Zuhri said that 'Ubaydullāh bin 'Abdullāh said that Fātimah bint Qays said about Allāh's statement,

﴿لَا تَدْرِي لَمَّا أَنْتَ مُحِيطٌ بِهِ ذَلِكَ أَمْرٌ﴾

«*You know not, it may be that Allāh will afterward bring some new thing to pass.*»

“Taking her back.”<sup>[1]</sup> Similar was said by Ash-Sha'bi, ‘Atā’, Qatādah, Ad-Dahhāk, Muqātil bin Ḥayyān and Ath-Thawri.<sup>[2]</sup>

### **The Irrevocably Divorced Woman does not have a Right to Provisions and Accommodations from the Husband**

Here the view of the scholars of the Salaf and those who follow them is that housing is not obligatory in the case of the irrevocably divorced woman. They also relied on the ḥadīth of Fātimah bint Qays Al-Fihriyah when her husband Abu 'Amr bin Ḥafs divorced her the third and final time. He was away from her in Yemen at the time, and he sent her his decision to divorce her. He also sent some barley with his messenger, but she did not like the amount or method of compensation. He said, “By Allāh I am not obligated to spend upon you.” So, she went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, who said,

«بَيْنَ لَكَ عَلَيْهِ شَفَةٌ»

«*There is no obligation on him to spend on you.*»

Muslim added in his narration,

«وَلَا سُكْنَى»

«*nor housing.*» And he ordered her to finish her 'iddah period in the house of Umm Sharīk. He then said,

«بِئْلَكَ امْرَأَةً يَنْشَأُهَا أَصْحَابِي، اغْتَدَى عَنْدَ ابْنِ أُمِّ مَكْثُومٍ، فَإِنَّهُ رَجُلٌ أَعْنَى تَضَعِيفَ نَيَابَكَ»

«*She is a woman my Companions visit. Spend this period in*

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:441.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:442 Al-Qurṭubi 18:157, Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:194.

*the house of Ibn Umm Maktūm, for he is a blind man; [he cannot see you if] you take off your garments.*<sup>[1]</sup>

Imām Ahmād collected this Ḥadīth using another chain of narration. In his narration, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«أَنْظُرِي يَا بُنْتَ أَبِيلْ قَيْسٍ إِنَّمَا النَّفَقَةُ وَالسُّكْنَى لِلْمَرْأَةِ عَلَى زَوْجِهَا، مَا كَانَتْ لَهُ عَلَيْهَا رَجْعَةٌ، فَإِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ عَلَيْهَا رَجْعَةٌ فَلَا نَفَقَةٌ وَلَا سُكْنَى، اخْرُجِي فَانْزِلِي عَلَى فُلَانَةٍ»

«Look O daughter of the family of Qays! Spending and housing are required from the husband who can return to his wife. So if he does not have the right to return to her, then she does not have the right to spending and housing. So leave his house and go to so-and-so woman.»

He then said,

«إِنَّمَا يَتَحَدَّثُ إِلَيْهَا، انْزِلِي عَلَى ابْنِ أَمْ مَكْتُومٍ فَإِنَّهُ أَغْمَى لَا يَرَكِ»

«They speak to her. Therefore, go to Ibn Umm Maktūm, for he is a blind man and cannot see you.»<sup>[2]</sup>

Abu Al-Qāsim At-Tabarāni recorded that ‘Āmir Ash-Sha’bi went to Fāṭimah bint Qays, sister of Ad-Dahhāk bin Qays, from the tribe of Quraysh. Fāṭimah was married to Abu ‘Amr bin Hafṣ bin Al-Mughīrah, from Bani Makhzūm. She said, ‘Abu ‘Amr bin Hafṣ sent me his decision to divorce me while he was in an army that had gone to Yemen. I asked his friends to provide me with financial provisions and housing. They said, ‘He did not send us anything for that, nor did he request it from us.’ I went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said to him, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Abu ‘Amr bin Hafṣ divorced me, and I asked his friends to provide me with spending and housing and they said that he did not send them anything for that.’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said,

«إِنَّمَا السُّكْنَى وَالنَّفَقَةُ لِلْمَرْأَةِ إِذَا كَانَ لِرَوْجِهَا عَلَيْهَا رَجْعَةٌ، فَإِذَا كَانَتْ لَا تَحْلُ لَهُ حَتَّى تَنْكِحَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ: فَلَا نَفَقَةٌ لَهَا وَلَا سُكْنَى»

«Spending and housing are required from the husband for his

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim no. 1480.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ahmad 6:373.

*divorced wife if he can return to her. If she is not permitted for him anymore, until she marries another husband, then he does not have to provide her with spending and housing.*

An-Nasā'i also recorded this narration.<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿فَإِذَا يَلْقَنَ الْمُهَاجِرَةَ فَأَتْسِكُوهُنَّ يُمْتَرَوْبُونَ أَوْ فَارِقُوهُنَّ يُعَمَّرُوْبُ وَأَشِدُّوْدَا ذَوَّقَ عَذَّلَ تِمْكَرْ وَأَقْسَمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ لِلَّهِ دَالِكَمْ يُوَعَّظُ بِهِ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَمَنْ يَتَقَبَّلَ لَهُ بِحَمْرَكَمْ وَبِرَزْقَهُ مَنْ حَسِّثَ لَا يَعْتَبِثُ وَمَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسِبُهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ أَمْرٍ قَدْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا ﴾

﴿2. Then when they are about to attain their term appointed, either take them back in a good manner or part with them in a good manner. And take as witness two just persons from among you. And establish the testimony for Allāh. That will be an admonition given to him who believes in Allāh and the Last Day. And whosoever has Taqwā of Allāh, He will make a way for him to get out.﴾

﴿3. And He will provide him from where he never could imagine. And whosoever puts his trust in Allāh, then He will suffice him. Verily, Allāh will accomplish his purpose. Indeed Allāh has set a measure for all things.﴾

### Ordaining Kindness towards Divorced Women

Allāh the Exalted says that when the woman who is in her 'Iddah nears the end of the 'Iddah term, the husband must decide to reconcile with her, thus keeping their marriage together,

﴿بِعَرَفَنَ﴾

﴿in a good manner﴾ while being kind to her in their companionship. Otherwise, he must decide to divorce her on good terms, without abusing, cursing, or admonishing her. To the contrary, he should divorce her on good terms, observing kindness and good manners.

[1] At-Tabarāni in Al-Kabīr 24:382.

[2] An-Nasā'i 6:144.

### The Command to have Witnesses for the Return

Allāh said,

﴿وَأَشْهِدُوا ذَرْقَ عَذْلِيْنِكُمْ﴾

﴿And take as witness two just persons from among you.﴾

meaning when taking her back, if this is your decision. Abu Dāwud and Ibn Mājah recorded that Imrān bin Ḥusayn was asked about a man who divorced his wife and then had sexual intercourse with her, without notifying witnesses of when he divorced her and when he took her back. Imrān said, "His divorce and taking her back was in contradiction to the Sunnah. Incorporate the presence of witnesses for divorcing her and taking her back, and do not repeat your conduct."<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jurayj said that 'Aṭā' commented on the Āyah,

﴿وَأَشْهِدُوا ذَرْقَ عَذْلِيْنِكُمْ﴾

﴿And take as witness two just persons from among you.﴾

"It is not permissible to marry, divorce or take back the divorced wife except with two just witnesses, just as Allāh the Exalted has said, except when there is a valid excuse." Allāh's statement,

﴿ذَلِكُمْ يُوعَذُ بِهِ مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ﴾

﴿That will be an admonition given to him who believes in Allāh and the Last Day.﴾

means, 'this, Our command to you to have witnesses in such cases and to establish the witness, is implemented by those who believe in Allāh and the Last Day.' This legislation is meant to benefit those who fear Allāh's punishment in the Hereafter.

### Allāh provides, suffices, and makes a Way out of Every Hardship for Those Who have Taqwā

Allāh said,

﴿وَمَنْ يَتَّقِنَ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلُ لَهُ بَغْرِيْبًا ① وَرِزْقًا مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَتَّقِبَ﴾

﴿And whosoever has Taqwā of Allāh, He will make a way for

<sup>[1]</sup> Abu Dāwud 2:637, Ibn Mājah 1:652.

him to get out. And He will provide him from where he never could imagine.»

meaning, whoever has *Taqwā* of Allāh in what He has commanded and avoids what He has forbidden, then Allāh will make a way out for him from every difficulty and will provide for him from resources he never anticipated or thought about.

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded that ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd said, “The most comprehensive Āyah in the Qur’ān is,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ﴾

«Verily, Allāh enjoins Al-‘Adl (justice) and Al-Ihsān (doing good)» (16:90).

The greatest Āyah in the Qur’ān that contains relief is,

﴿وَمَنْ يَتَّقِيَ اللَّهَ يَعْجِلُ لَهُ عَزِيزًا﴾

«And whosoever has *Taqwā* of Allāh, He will make a way for him to get out.»

Ikrimah also commented on the Āyah, “Whoever divorces as Allāh commanded him, then Allāh will make a way out for him.”<sup>[1]</sup> Similar was reported from Ibn ‘Abbās and Ad-Dahhāk. ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd and Māsrūq commented on the Āyah,

﴿وَمَنْ يَتَّقِيَ اللَّهَ يَعْجِلُ لَهُ عَزِيزًا﴾

«And whosoever has *Taqwā* of Allāh, He will make a way for him to get out.»

“It pertains to when one knows that if Allāh wills He gives, and if He wills He deprives,

﴿وَمَنْ جَئَنَّ لَا يَعْتَصِبُ﴾

«from where he never could imagine.» from resources he did not anticipate”<sup>[2]</sup> Qatādah said,

﴿وَمَنْ يَتَّقِيَ اللَّهَ يَعْجِلُ لَهُ عَزِيزًا﴾

«And whosoever has *Taqwā* of Allāh, He will make a way for him to get out.»

“meaning, from every doubt and the horrors experienced at the

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:446.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:445, 446.

time of death,

﴿وَرِزْقٌ مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ﴾

﴿And He will provide him from where he never could imagine﴾  
from where he never thought of or anticipated.”<sup>[1]</sup>  
Allâh said,

﴿فَوَمَنْ يَرْكِنْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسِيبٌ﴾

﴿And whosoever puts his trust in Allâh, then He will suffice him.﴾

Imâm Ahmad recorded that Ibn 'Abbâs said that he rode the Prophet's camel while sitting behind the Prophet ﷺ, and the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said to him,

«يَا غُلَامًا إِنِّي مُعَلِّمُكَ كِتَابًا: اخْفَظْ إِلَهَ يَخْفَظُكَ، اخْفَظْ إِلَهَ تَجْاهِلَكَ، وَإِذَا سَأَلْتَ قَانِيَّا إِلَهَ، وَإِذَا اشْتَقْتَ فَاسْتَغْفِرْ بِالشَّوْ، وَاغْلَمْ أَنَّ الْأُمَّةَ لَوِ اجْتَمَعُوا عَلَى أَنْ يَنْقُعُوكَ لَمْ يَنْقُعُوكَ إِلَّا بِشَيْءٍ قَدْ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ لَكَ، وَلَوِ اجْتَمَعُوا عَلَى أَنْ يَضْرُوكَ لَمْ يَضْرُوكَ إِلَّا بِشَيْءٍ قَدْ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ، رُفِقتَ الْأَقْلَامُ وَجَفَّتِ الصُّفُّ»

“O boy! I will teach you words [so learn them]. Be mindful of Allâh and He will protect you, be mindful of Allâh and He will be on your side. If you ask, ask Allâh, and if you seek help, seek it from Allâh. Know that if the Ummah gather their strength to bring you benefit, they will never bring you benefit, except that which Allâh has decreed for you. Know that if they gather their strength to harm you, they will never harm you, except with that which Allâh has decreed against you. The pens have been raised and the pages are dry.”<sup>[2]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi collected this *Hadîth* and said: “*Hasan Sahîh*.<sup>[3]</sup>” Allâh's statement,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْتَهِ أَمْرِهِ﴾

﴿Verily, Allâh will accomplish his purpose.﴾ meaning, Allâh will execute His decisions and judgement that He made for him, in whatever way He wills and chooses,

[1] At-Tabârî 23:448.

[2] Ahmad 1:293.

[3] *Tuhfât Al-Âhwâdhi* 7:219.

﴿فَدَّ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدْرًا﴾

﴿Indeed Allāh has set a measure for all things.﴾

This is like His saying:

﴿وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِوْمَدَارٍ﴾<sup>١٨</sup>

﴿Everything with Him is in (due) proportion.﴾ (13:8)

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِإِيمَانِ النَّاسِ إِنَّمَا يُنَزَّلُ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ مَا يَنْهَا نَعْصِي وَمَا يُنَزَّلُ إِلَّا حِلٌّ لِّلنَّاسِ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ إِنَّمَا يَشْعُرُ بِهَا إِنَّمَا يُنَزَّلُ مِنْ رِحْمَةِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يَنْهَا عَنْهُ فَإِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

﴿4. Those in menopause among your women, for them the 'Iddah, if you have doubt, is three months; and for those who have no courses. And for those who are pregnant, their 'Iddah is until they lay down their burden; and whosoever has Taqwā of Allāh, He will make his matter easy for him.﴾

﴿5. That is the command of Allāh, which He has sent down to you; and whosoever has Taqwā of Allāh, He will expiate from him his sins, and will increase his reward.﴾

### The 'Iddah of Those in Menopause and Those Who do not have Menses

Allāh the Exalted clarifies the waiting period of the woman in menopause. And that is the one whose menstruation has stopped due to her older age. Her 'Iddah is three months instead of the three monthly cycles for those who menstruate, which is based upon the Āyah in (Sūrat) Al-Baqarah. [see 2:228]

The same for the young, who have not reached the years of menstruation. Their 'Iddah is three months like those in menopause. This is the meaning of His saying;

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِإِيمَانِ النَّاسِ﴾

﴿and for those who have no courses...﴾ as for His saying;

﴿إِنْ أَرَبَّشَ﴾

﴿if you have doubt...﴾ There are two opinions:

First, is the saying of a group of the Salaf, like Mujāhid, Az-

Zuhri and Ibn Zayd. That is, if they see blood and there is doubt if it was menstrual blood or not.<sup>[1]</sup> The second, is that if you do not know the ruling in this case, then know that their 'Iddah is three months. This has been reported from Sa'id bin Jubayr and it is the view preferred by Ibn Jarir.<sup>[2]</sup> And this is the more obvious meaning.

Supporting this view is what is reported<sup>[3]</sup> from Ubay bin Ka'b that he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Some women were not mentioned in the Qur'ān, the young, the old and the pregnant." Allāh the Exalted and Most Honored sent down this Āyah,

﴿وَأَنَّى يُؤْتَنَ مِنَ الْمَعِيضِ إِنْ أَرَيْتَ فَوَدَّهُنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَالَّتِي لَا يَعْضُنُ  
وَأَرْكَذُ الْأَنْجَارَ أَبْلَغُهُنَّ أَنْ يَضْعُنَ حَمَلَهُنَّ﴾

«Those in menopause among your women, for them the 'Iddah, if you have doubt, is three months; and for those who have no courses. And for those who are pregnant, their 'Iddah is until they lay down their burden.»<sup>[4]</sup>

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded a simpler narration than this one from Ubay bin Ka'b who said, "O Allāh's Messenger! When the Āyah in Sūrat Al-Baqarah was revealed prescribing the 'Iddah of divorce, some people in Al-Madinah said, 'There are still some women whose 'Iddah has not been mentioned in the Qur'ān. There are the young, the old whose menstruation is discontinued, and the pregnant.' Later on, this Āyah was revealed,

﴿وَأَنَّى يُؤْتَنَ مِنَ الْمَعِيضِ إِنْ أَرَيْتَ فَوَدَّهُنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَالَّتِي لَا يَعْضُنُ﴾

«Those in menopause among your women, for them the 'Iddah, if you have doubt, is three months; and for those who have no courses.»<sup>[5]</sup>

[1] At-Tabari 23:450.

[2] At-Tabari 23:452.

[3] This and the following are reported from him by 'Amr bin Sālim, who it is said did not actually hear from Ubay, rendering the narrations *Mursal*.

[4] At-Tabari 23:451.

[5] Al-Hākim 2:492.

### 'Iddah of Pregnant Women

Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِذْنُتُ الْأَنْبَالَ لِجَهْنَمَ أَنْ يَسْعُنَ حَمَّلَهُنَّ﴾

﴿And for those who are pregnant, their 'Iddah is until they lay down their burden;﴾

Allāh says: the pregnant woman's 'Iddah ends when she gives birth, whether in the case of divorce or death of the husband, according to the agreement of the majority of scholars of the Salaf and later generations. This is based upon this honorable Ayah and what is mentioned in the Prophetic Sunnah.

Al-Bukhāri recorded that Abu Salamah said, "A man came to Ibn 'Abbās while Abu Hurayrah was sitting with him and said, 'Give me your verdict regarding a lady who delivered a baby forty days after the death of her husband.' Ibn 'Abbās said, '[Her 'Iddah period lasts until] the end of the longest among the two prescribed periods.' I recited,

﴿وَإِذْنُتُ الْأَنْبَالَ لِجَهْنَمَ أَنْ يَسْعُنَ حَمَّلَهُنَّ﴾

﴿For those who are pregnant, their prescribed period is until they deliver their burdens;﴾

Abu Hurayrah said, 'I agree with my cousin (Abu Salamah).' Then Ibn 'Abbās sent his slave Kurayb to Umm Salamah to ask her. She replied, 'The husband of Subay'ah Al-Aslamiyyah was killed while she was pregnant, and she delivered a baby forty days after his death. Then she received a marriage proposal and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ married her to somebody. Abu As-Sanābil was one of those who proposed to her.'<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhāri collected this short form of the Ḥadīth, which Muslim and other scholars of Ḥadīth collected using its longer form.<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Ahmad recorded that Al-Miswar bin Makhramah said, "Subay'ah Al-Aslamiyyah gave birth to a child a few days after the death of her husband. When she finished the postdelivery term, she was proposed to. So she sought the permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for the marriage, and he permitted her to

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 8 :521.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 9 :379, Muslim 2 :1123, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 4 :375, An-Nasā'i 6 :192.

marry, so she got married.”<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhāri collected this narration, as did Muslim, Abu Dāwud, An-Nasā’ī and Ibn Mājah<sup>[2]</sup> with a different chain of narration from the *Hadīth* of Subay’ah.

Muslim bin Al-Hajjāj recorded that ‘Ubaydullāh bin ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Utbah said that his father wrote to ‘Umar bin ‘Abdullāh bin Al-Arqam Az-Zuhrī, requesting that he go to Subay’ah bint Al-Hārith Al-Aslamiyyah to ask her about the matter in question, and about what Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to her when she sought his verdict.

‘Umar bin ‘Abdullāh wrote to ‘Ubaydullāh bin ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Utbah informing him that Subay’ah told him that she had been married to Sa’d bin Khawlah, and he was one of those who participated in the battle of Badr. He died during the Farewell Pilgrimage, while she was pregnant.

Soon after his death, she gave birth. When she passed the postnatal term, she beautified herself for those who might propose to her. Abu As-Sanābil bin Ba’kak came to her and said, ‘Why do I see you have beautified yourself? Do you wish to remarry? By Allāh, you cannot marry unless four months and ten days have passed.’

Subay’ah said, “When he said that, I dressed myself in the evening and went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and asked him about his verdict. He gave me a religious verdict that I was allowed to marry after I had given birth to my child, saying I could marry if I wish.”<sup>[3]</sup> This is the narration that Muslim collected. Al-Bukhāri collected this *Hadīth* in a shorter form.<sup>[4]</sup>

Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَمَن يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ فَيُمْكِلَ اللَّهُ بِنَفْسِهِ يَتَّرَكُ﴾

*«and whosoever has Taqwā of Allāh, He will make his matter easy for him.»*

means, Allāh will make his matters lenient for him and will

[1] Ahmad 4:327.

[2] *Fath Al-Bārī* 9:379, 7:360, Abu Dāwud 2:728, An-Nasā’ī 6:190,196, Ibn Mājah 1:654.

[3] Muslim no. 1122.

[4] *Fath Al-Bārī* 9:379.

أَكْتُوْهُنَّ مِنْ حِيَثُ سَكَنُوا مِنْ وَجْهِكُمْ وَلَا يُضْعِفُوا  
عَذَابَنِي وَلَمْ يَكُنْ أَوْلَيَ حَلْقٍ فَإِنَّقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ حَقَّيَصَعْنَ حَلَمَهُنَّ  
فَإِنَّمَا أَرَضَعُنَّ لِكُفَّارَهُنَّ أَجُورَهُنَّ وَأَتَرْوَاهُنَّ كَمْ مَعْرُوفُونَ وَإِنَّ  
مَسَاعِيَهُمْ فَسَدَّرَضَعْ لَهُمْ أُخْرَى ۝ إِنَّهُنَّ ذُو سَعْةٍ مِنْ سَعْيِهِ  
وَمَنْ قُدِّرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقُهُ فَإِنْ يُفِيقَ مَمَّا أَنْهَهُ اللَّهُ لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ شَنَّا  
لِلْأَمَاءِ أَنْتَهَا سَبَبَ جَهَنَّمَ اللَّهُ بَعْدَ عُشْرِ شَهْرًا ۝ وَكَانَ مِنْ قَرِيبَةِ  
عَنْهُ أَمْرِ رَبِّهَا وَرُسُلِهِ فَحَاسِبَتْهَا حِسَابًا شَدِيدًا وَعَذَابَهُمْ  
عَذَابًا كَبِيرًا ۝ فَذَاقَتْ وَبَالْ أَمْرِ هَارِكَانَ عَنْقَبَةً أَمْ هَاجَسْرًا  
عَدَ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا إِنَّقُوا اللَّهَ تَأْوِيلَ الْأَبْيَكَ الَّذِينَ مَأْمُوا  
نَذِلَ اللَّهُمَّ كَذَرْكَ ۝ رَسُولًا يَنْلُو أَعْيُكْمَ إِنَّكَ اللَّهُ مُبِينٌ  
يَنْذِلَنَّ زَلَّلَنَّ فِيهَا أَبَا دَادَ أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ لَهُ رِزْقًا ۝ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ  
مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَعَمَلَ صَلَحاً يَدْخُلُهُ جَنَّتَ بَغْرِيِّ منْ تَحْتِهَا  
لَا تَمْرُزُخَلِينَ فِيهَا أَبَا دَادَ أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ لَهُ رِزْقًا ۝ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ  
سَمَوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مَثَلَهُنَّ يَنْزَلُ الْأَشْرَقَيْنَ مِنْهُنَّ لَعْمَانَ  
عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَقَوْبَرَ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحْاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلَيْهَا ۝

soon bring forth relief  
and a quick way out,

﴿ذَلِكَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ أَنْزَلَهُ إِلَيْكُمْ﴾

*¶That is the command of Allāh, which He has sent down to you;»*  
meaning, this is His commandment and legislation that He sent down to you through His Messenger ﷺ,

لِمَنْ نَعْصَمْ لَهُ أَجْرًا

¶*and whosoever has Taqwā of Allāh, He will expiate from him his sins, and will increase his reward.*»

means, Allāh will prevent what he fears and multiply his reward even for the little good he does.

لَا يَكُفَّرُ اللَّهُ نَسَا إِلَّا مَا مَأْتَهُ سَيَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ هَمَدَ شَرِّ بَشَرٍ ﴿٧﴾

¶6. Lodge them where you dwell, according to what you have, and do not harm them so as to suppress them. And if they are pregnant, then spend on them till they lay down their burden. Then if they suckle the children for you, give them their due payment, and let each of you deal with each other in a mannerly way. But if you make difficulties for one another, then some other woman may suckle for him.»

﴿7. Let the rich man spend according to his means; and the man whose resources are restricted, let him spend according to what Allāh has given him. Allāh puts no burden on any person beyond what He has given him. Allāh will grant after hardship, ease.﴾

### The Divorced Woman has the Right to Decent Accommodations, what is Reasonable

Allāh the Exalted orders His faithful servants that when one of them divorces his wife, he should provide housing for her until the end of her 'Iddah period,

﴿أَن يكُونُنَّ مِنْ بَيْتٍ سَكَنَهُ﴾

﴿Lodge them where you dwell,﴾ means, with you,

﴿بَيْنَ رُبْدَانِ﴾

﴿according to what you have,﴾ Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid and several others said, it refers to "Your ability."<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah said, "If you can only afford to accommodate her in a corner of your house, then do so."<sup>[2]</sup>

### Forbidding Ill-Treatment of Divorced Women

Allāh's statement,

﴿وَلَا تُشَارِكُنَّ لِتُصْفِرُنَّ عَلَيْنَ﴾

﴿and do not harm them in order to suppress them.﴾

Muqātil bin Ḥayyān said, "meaning, do not annoy her to force her to pay her way out nor expel her from your house." Ath-Thawri said from Maṇṣūr, from Abu Aḍ-Duhā:

﴿وَلَا تُشَارِكُنَّ لِتُصْفِرُنَّ عَلَيْنَ﴾

﴿and do not harm them in order to suppress them.﴾

"He divorces her, and when a few days remain, he takes her back."<sup>[3]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 23:457.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:207.

<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Qurṭubī 18:168.

**The Irrevocable Divorced Pregnant Woman has the Right of Support (Maintenance) from Her Husband until She gives Birth**

Allāh said,

﴿وَإِنْ كَانَ أُولَئِكَ حَلِيلٌ فَأَنفِقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ حَتَّى يَضْعَفْنَ حَمَاهِنَ﴾

«And if they are pregnant, then spend on them till they lay down their burden.»

This is about the woman who is irrevocably divorced. If she is pregnant, then she is to be spent on her until she lays down her burden. This is supported due to the fact that if she is revocably divorced, the she has then right to receive her support (maintenance) whether she is pregnant or not.

**The Divorced Mother may take Compensation for suckling Her Child**

Allāh said,

﴿فَإِنْ أَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ﴾

«Then if they suckle them for you,» meaning, when pregnant women give birth and they are irrevocably divorced by the expiration of the 'Iddah, then at that time they may either suckle the child or not.

But that is only after she nourishes him with the milk, that is the early on milk which the infant's well-being depends upon. Then, if she suckles, she has the right to compensation for it. She is allowed to enter into a contract with the father or his representative in return for whatever payment they agree to. This is why Allāh the Exalted said,

﴿فَإِنْ أَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ فَأَنْظِهِنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ﴾

«Then if they suckle the children for you, give them their due payment,»

Allāh said,

﴿وَلَا تُنْهِرُوا يَتَّكِهِ بِمَرْءَتِهِ﴾

«and let each of you deal with each other in a mannerly way.» meaning, the affairs of the divorced couple should be managed

in a just way without causing harm to either one of them, just as Allâh the Exalted said in *Sûrat Al-Baqarah*,

﴿لَا تُنْهَاوْنَ أَزْوَاجَهُنَّا وَلَا مَوْلَدُهُ لَمْ يُؤْدَوْهُ﴾

«No mother shall be treated unfairly on account of her child, nor father on account of child.» (2:233) Allâh said,

﴿إِنْ شَاءْتُمْ فَمُنْعِصُ لَهُ أَفْرَيْ﴾

«But if you make difficulties for one another, then some other woman may suckle for him.»

meaning, if the divorced couple disagrees, because the woman asks for an unreasonable fee for suckling their child, and the father refuses to pay the amount or offers an unreasonable amount, he may find another woman to suckle his child. If the mother agrees to accept the amount that was to be paid to the woman who agreed to suckle the child, then she has more right to suckle her own child.

Allâh's statement,

﴿لِيُنْفِقُ ذُرْسَقُونَ مَعْنَى﴾

«Let the rich man spend according to his means;» means, the wealthy father or his representative should spend on the child according to his means,

﴿وَمَنْ فَرِيقَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقُهُ لَتَبْيَقِنِي بِمَا يَكْفِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَّا مَا يَأْتِي﴾

«and the man whose resources are restricted, let him spend according to what Allâh has given him. Allâh puts no burden on any person beyond what He has given him.»

This is as Allâh said,

﴿لَا يَكْفِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَّا مَا يُنْهَا﴾

«Allâh does not burden a person beyond what He can bear.» [2:286]

### A Story of a Woman who had *Taqwâ*

Allâh's statement;

﴿سَيَجْلِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَشَرَ شَرَكَ﴾

«Allâh will grant after hardship, ease.»

This is a sure promise from Him, and indeed, Allāh's promises are true and He never breaks them,

This is an Allāh's saying;

﴿فَإِنَّمَا بَعْدَ الْأَسْرِ بُشْرٌ﴾

﴿Verily, along with every hardship is relief. Verily, along with every hardship is relief.﴾ [94:5-6]

There is a relevant *Hadīth* that we should mention here. Imām Ahmād recorded that Abu Hurayrah said, "A man and his wife from an earlier generation were poor. Once when the man came back from a journey, he went to his wife saying to her, while feeling hunger and fatigued, 'Do you have anything to eat?' She said, 'Yes, receive the good news of Allāh's provisions.' He again said to her, 'If you have anything to eat, bring it to me.' She said, 'Wait a little longer.' She was awaiting Allāh's mercy. When the matter was prolonged, he said to her, 'Get up and bring me whatever you have to eat, because I am real hungry and fatigued.' She said, 'I will. Soon I will open the oven's cover, so do not be hasty.' When he was busy and refrained from insisting for a while, she said to herself, 'I should look in my oven.' So she got up and looked in her oven and found it full of the meat of a lamb, and her mortar and pestle was full of seed grains; it was crushing the seeds on its own. So, she took out what was in the mortar and pestle, after shaking it to remove everything from inside, and also took the meat out that she found in the oven."

Abu Hurayrah added, "By He in Whose Hand is the life of Abu Al-Qāsim (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ)! This is the same statement that Muḥammad ﷺ said,

«لَوْ أَخَذَتْ مَا فِي رَحْبَنَاهَا وَلَمْ تَطْهِرْهَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ»

«Had she taken out what was in her mortar and not emptied it fully by shaking it, it would have continued crushing the seeds until the Day of Resurrection.»<sup>[11]</sup>

<sup>[11]</sup> Ahmād 2:421. There is a similar version no. 10663. Both chains have disparaged narrators. Most of the scholars indicated its weakness.

﴿وَلَئِنْ يَنْ قَرِيبَةَ عَنْ أُنْزِلِهَا وَرُشِّدُوا فَسَاءَتْهُمَا حَسَابًا شَدِيدًا وَعَذَابًا كَبِيرًا﴾ فَنَاقَتْ  
وَبَالْ أُنْزِلِهَا وَكَانَ عَيْنَهُ أَنْزِلَهَا حَسَرًا ﴿أَمَّا اللَّهُ لَمْ يُنْهِ عَنْهَا شَدِيدًا فَأَنْقَلَوْا اللَّهَ بِكَلْبِ الْأَنْبِيلِ  
مَأْمُونًا قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكُمْ ذَكْرًا﴾ رَسُولًا يَنْذِلُ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا دَعْتُ اللَّهَ مُؤْمِنِينَ لِيَخْرُجَ الَّذِينَ  
مَأْمُونُوا وَمَأْمُونُوا قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكُمْ ذَكْرًا ﴿رَسُولًا يَنْذِلُ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا دَعْتُ اللَّهَ مُؤْمِنِينَ وَجَعَلُوا  
الصَّلَاحَاتِ مِنَ الظَّلَمِ إِلَى الْثُورَ وَمَنْ يَوْمَ يُغْرِي بِالْأَنْوَارِ وَيَسْأَلْ صَلِيمًا يَدْعُلُهُ جَنَّتْ بَقِيرِي مِنْ نَحْنِهَا  
الْأَنْهَى خَلِيلِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا قَدْ أَنْسَنَ اللَّهُ لَمْ يَرْفَعْ﴾ ﴿٤٩﴾

¶ 48. And many a town revolted against the command of its Lord and His Messengers; and We called it to a severe account, and We shall punish it with a horrible torment. ¶

¶ 49. So it tasted the evil result of its affair, and the consequence of its affair was loss. ¶

¶ 50. Allāh has prepared for them a severe torment. So have Taqwā of Allāh, O men of understanding, those who believe! Allāh has indeed sent down to you a Reminder. ¶

¶ 51. A Messenger, who recites to you the Āyāt of Allāh containing clear explanations, that He may take out those who believe and do righteous good deeds, from the darkness to the light. And whosoever believes in Allāh and performs righteous deeds, He will admit him into Gardens under which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever. Allāh has indeed granted for him an excellent provision. ¶

### Punishment for defying Allāh's Commandments

Allāh the Exalted threatens those who defy His commands, deny His Messengers and contradict His legislation, by informing them of the end that earlier nations met who did the same,

﴿وَلَئِنْ يَنْ قَرِيبَةَ عَنْ أُنْزِلِهَا وَرُشِّدُوا﴾

¶ *(And many a town revolted against the command of its Lord and His Messengers;)* ¶

meaning, they rebelled, rejected and arrogantly refused to obey Allāh and they would not follow His Messengers,

﴿فَسَاءَتْهُمَا حَسَابًا شَدِيدًا وَعَذَابًا كَبِيرًا﴾

¶ *(and We called it to a severe account, and We shall punish it with a horrible torment.)* ¶

meaning, horrendous and terrifying,

﴿تَذَاقُتْ وَيَالْ أَنْجَانَ﴾

﴿So it tasted the evil result of its affair,﴾ meaning, they tasted the evil consequences of defiance and they regretted their actions when regret does not avail,

﴿وَكَانَ عِبَادُهُ أَنْجَانًا خَسِرَاً ① أَمَّا اللَّهُ فَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ شَيْئًا﴾

﴿And the consequence of its affair was loss. And Allāh has prepared for them a severe torment.﴾ means, in the Hereafter, added to the torment that was sent down on them in this life. Allāh the Exalted said, after mentioning what happened to the disbelieving nations,

﴿فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ الْأَنْجَانَ﴾

﴿So have Taqwā of Allāh, O men of understanding,﴾

meaning, 'O you who have sound understanding, do not be like them because if you do, you will suffer what they suffered, O people of comprehension,'

﴿أَلَيْهِ مَا مَأْتَاهُ﴾

﴿who believe﴾ meaning, in Allāh and His Messengers,

﴿فَهُدَى إِذْ أَرْزَقَ اللَّهُ ذِكْرًا﴾

﴿Allāh has indeed sent down to you a Reminder.﴾

meaning, this Qur'ān. Allāh also said,

﴿إِنَّا نَحْنُ نَزَّلْنَا الْكِتَابَ رَبَّنَا لَمْ يَنْهَا طُوفَرَةً ①﴾

﴿Verily, We, it is We Who have sent down the Dhikr and surely, We will preserve it.﴾ (15:9)

### The Qualities of the Messenger ﷺ

Allāh's statement,

﴿رَسُولًا بَنَّا عَلَيْكُنْ مَا يَنْتَهِي إِلَيْهِنَّ﴾

﴿A Messenger, who recites to you the Āyāt of Allāh containing clear explanations,﴾

Some said that the Messenger is the subject of what is being sent [as a reminder] because the Messenger is the one that

conveys the *Dhikr*. Ibn Jarîr said that what is correct is that the Messenger explains the *Dhikr*.<sup>[1]</sup> This is why Allâh the Exalted said here,

﴿رَسُولًا يَنذِّلُ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِ مُبِينًا﴾

﴿A Messenger, who recites to you the Ayât of Allâh containing clear explanations,﴾

meaning, plain and apparent. The statement of Allâh;

﴿يُنَجِّيَ الَّذِينَ مَأْتُوا وَجَاهُوا الصَّلِيمَةَ مِنَ الظُّلْمَةِ إِلَى النُّورِ﴾

﴿that He may take out those who believe and do righteous good deeds, from the darkness to the light.﴾

Allâh's is like saying;

﴿كِتَابٌ أَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ لِتُنَجِّيَ النَّاسَ مِنَ الظُّلْمَةِ إِلَى النُّورِ﴾

﴿A Book which We have revealed unto you in order that you might lead mankind out of darkness﴾ (14:1), and,

﴿إِنَّهُ وَالَّذِي أَنْزَلَكَ مَا مَأْتَكُمْ بِهِ مِنَ الظُّلْمَةِ إِلَى النُّورِ﴾

﴿Allâh is the Guardian of those who believe. He brings them out from darkness into light.﴾ (2:257)

meaning, out of the darkness of disbelief and ignorance into the light of faith and knowledge. Allâh the Exalted called the revelation that He has sent down, light, on account of the guidance that it brings. Allâh also called it *Rûh*, in that, it brings life to the hearts,

﴿وَنَذَّلَكَ أُرْسَيْتَ إِلَيْكَ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ مَا كُنْتَ تَرِى مَا الْكِتَابُ وَلَا الْإِيمَانُ وَلَكِنَّ جَعَلْنَا نُورًا تَهْدِي بِهِ مَنْ شَاءَ مِنْ عِبَادَنَا وَلَكَ تَهْدِي إِلَى صِرَاطِ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ﴾

﴿And thus We have sent to you Rûh of our command. You knew not what is the book, nor what is faith? But We have made it a light wherewith we guide whosoever of Our servants We will. And verily, you are indeed guiding to the straight path.﴾ (42:52)

Allâh's statement,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:468.

﴿وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ سَلِيمًا يُنَذَّلَهُ جَنَّتُ نَبْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَرُ خَلِيلَنِ فِيهَا أَبْدًا فَدَلَّتْنَاهُ  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ﴾

﴿And whosoever believes in Allāh and performs righteous good deeds, He will admit him into Gardens under which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever. Allāh has indeed granted for him an excellent provision.﴾

was explained several times before, and therefore, we do not need to repeat its explanation here. All the thanks and praises are due to Allāh.

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِنْهُنَّ بَنَزَلَ الْأَخْرَى بَيْنَهُنَّ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ فَدَّ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا﴾

﴿12. It is Allāh Who has created seven heavens and of the earth the like thereof. His command descends between them, that you may know that Allāh has power over all things, and that Allāh surrounds all things with (His) knowledge.﴾

### Allāh's Perfect Power

Allāh the Exalted asserts His perfect power and infinite greatness, so that the great religion that He has legislated is honored and implemented,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ﴾

﴿It is Allāh Who has created seven heavens﴾ Allāh said in similar Ayāt, like what Prophet Nūh said to his people,

﴿أَلَّا تَرَأَ كَيْفَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طَبَانًا﴾

﴿See you not how Allāh has created the seven heavens one above another?﴾ (71:15), and,

﴿تَسْبِحُ لَهُ السَّمَوَاتُ السَّبْعُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ﴾

﴿The seven heavens and the earth and all that is therein, glorify him.﴾ (17:44) Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِنْهُنَّ﴾

```and of the earth the like thereof.``` means, He created seven earths. In the Two Ṣahīhs, there is a Ḥadīth that states,

«مَنْ ظَلَمَ قِدَّ شَيْرٍ مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ طُوفَّهُ مِنْ سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ»

«Whoever usurps the land of somebody unjustly, even if it was a mere hand span, then his neck will be encircled with it down to the seven earths.»<sup>[1]</sup>

And in *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* the wording is:

«خُسِفَ بِهِ إِلَى سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ»

«...he will sink down to the seven earths.»<sup>[2]</sup>

In the beginning of my book, *Al-Bidāyah wan-Nihāyah*, I mentioned the various narrations for this *Hadīth* when I narrated the story of the creation of the earth.<sup>[3]</sup> All the thanks and praise is due to Allāh.

Those who explained this *Hadīth* to mean the seven continents have brought an implausible explanation that contradicts the letter of the Qur'ān and the *Hadīth* without having proof.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Surat At-Talaq*, all the thanks and praise is due to Allāh.

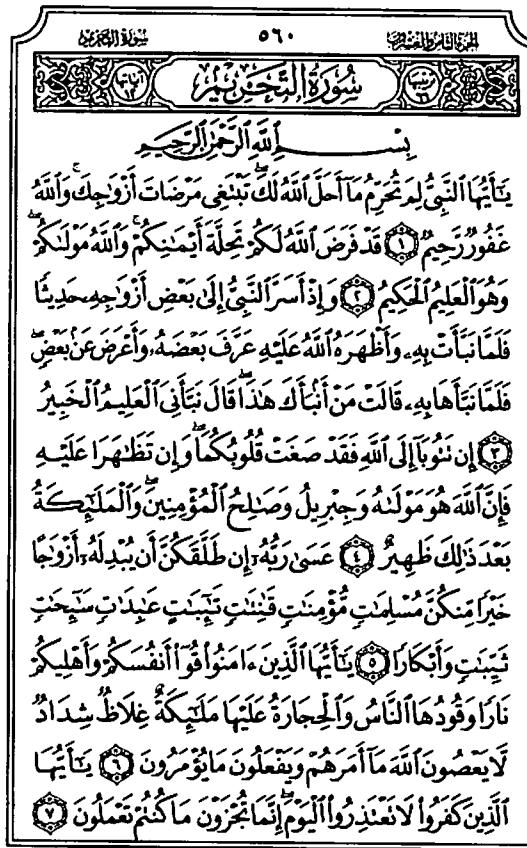
<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 5:124, *Muslim* 3:1232.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 5:124.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Al-Bidāyah wan-Nihāyah* 1:19,20.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Tahrīm (Chapter - 66)

Which was revealed in Al-Madīnah



نَسْمَةٌ أَفَرَّ النَّبِيُّ أَنَّكُمْ  
In the Name of Allah,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

«يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ لَمْ يَعْلَمْكُمْ مَا أَلَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ  
أَنَّكُمْ بِتَبَغْيِي مَرَضَاتِ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ عَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ۝ قَدْ فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ  
خَلْقَةً أَيْمَنِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ مُوْلَكُكُمْ وَهُوَ  
الظِّلُّمُ الْمُكْرِمُ ۝ وَإِذَا سَأَلَ النَّبِيُّ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِهِ مُحَمَّدًا فَلَمَّا بَأْتَهُمْ بِهِ وَأَظْهَرَهُ  
إِلَيْهِ عَرَفَ بَعْضُهُ وَأَعْرَضَ عَنْ بَعْضِهِ فَلَمَّا بَأْتَهُمْ بِهِ قَالَ مَنْ أَبْيَكَ هَذَا فَأَلَّا  
إِنْ تَبَغْيِي أَنْقِيدَهُ حَيْثَا فَلَمَّا بَأْتَهُمْ  
بِهِ وَأَظْهَرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ عَرَفَ بَعْضَهُ  
وَأَعْرَضَ عَنْ بَعْضِهِ فَلَمَّا بَأْتَهُمْ بِهِ قَالَ مَنْ أَبْيَكَ هَذَا فَأَلَّا  
يَنْبَأَنِي الْعَلِيمُ الْخَيْرُ ۝ إِنْ تَوَبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ  
صَفَّتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ كَمَا وَانْتَظَهُرَتْ أَعْلَيَهُمْ  
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ مُوْلَاهُ وَجِبْرِيلُ وَصَالِحُ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمَلِئَكَةُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ  
طَهِيرٌ ۝ عَسَى رَبُّهُ إِنْ طَلَقْنَاهُ أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُ وَأَرْجَبَهُ  
خَيْرًا مُمْكِنًا مُسْلِمًا ثُمَّ مُشْتَرِتًا فَيَسْتَبَّتْ عِدَادُ سِيَّحتِ  
شَيْئَتْ وَأَنْكَارًا ۝ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ أَسْنَافُ الْفَسَكِ وَأَنْكَارًا نَارًا وَقُودُهَا الْأَنْاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلِئَكَةُ غِلَاظَ شَدَادٍ  
لَا يَعْصُمُنَّ اللَّهُ مَا أَمْرَهُمْ وَفَعَلُوْنَ مَا يُؤْمِرُونَ ۝ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَنْعَذُوا إِلَيْمَ إِنَّمَا يُنَذِّرُونَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَتَمَلَّنَ ۝

- ﴿1. O Prophet! Why do you forbid that which Allah has allowed to you, seeking to please your wives? And Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.﴾
- ﴿2. Allah has already ordained for you (O men) the absolution

from your oaths. And Allâh is your Protector and He is the All-Knower, the All-Wise.»

﴿3. And (remember) when the Prophet disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives, then she told it. And Allâh made it known to him; he informed part thereof and left a part. Then when he told her thereof, she said: "Who told you this?" He said: "The All-Knower, the All-Aware has told me."﴾

﴿4. If you two turn in repentance to Allâh, your hearts are indeed so inclined; but if you help one another against him, then verily, Allâh is his Protector, and Jibrîl, and the righteous among the believers; and after that the angels are his helpers.﴾

﴿5. Maybe his Lord, if he divorces you, will give him instead of you, wives better than you - submitting, believers, obedient, turning to Allâh in repentance, worshipping Allâh sincerely, Sâ'ihât, previously married, and virgins.﴾

### Allâh censures His Prophet ﷺ for Prohibiting Himself from what He has allowed for Him

In the Book of Vows, Al-Bukhâri recorded that Ubayd bin 'Umayr said that he heard 'Â'ishah claiming that Allâh's Messenger ﷺ used to stay for a period in the house of Zaynab bint Jahsh and drink honey in her house. (She said) "Hafṣah and I decided that when the Prophet ﷺ entered upon either of us, we would say, 'I smell Maghâfir<sup>[1]</sup> on you. Have you eaten Maghâfir?' When he entered upon one of us, she said that to him. He replied (to her),

«لَا، بَلْ شَرِبْتُ عَسَلًا إِذْ رَأَيْتَ بَنْتَ جَحْشٍ وَلَنْ أَغْرِيَ لَهُ»

«No, but I drank honey in the house of Zaynab bint Jahsh, and I will never drink it again.»

Then the following was revealed;

﴿إِنَّمَا الْمُحَرَّمَ مَا لَمْ يَرِدْ لِرَبِّهِ لَكُمْ مَا تَرَدُوا إِنَّمَا حَرَمَ اللَّهُ كَاذِبُ الْأَوْفَى﴾

«O Prophet! Why do you forbid that which Allâh has allowed to you?» up to,

﴿فَإِنْ تَوَلَّ إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ سَعَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> The author explains below.

﴿If you both turn in repentance to Allāh, your hearts are indeed so inclined;﴾

in reference to ‘Ā’ishah and Ḥafṣah.

﴿لَذِذَ أَسْرَ أَنْتُمْ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَنْذِيَّهُ حَوْيَّاً﴾

﴿And (remember) when the Prophet disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives,﴾

which refers to this saying,

«بَلْ شَرِبْتُ عَسَلًا»

«But I have drunk honey.» Ibrāhīm bin Mūsā said that Hishām said that it also meant his saying,

«وَلَنْ أَغُوذَ لَهُ وَقَدْ حَلَقْتُ فَلَا تُخْبِرِي بِذَلِكَ أَحَدًا»

«I will not drink it anymore, I have taken an oath to that. Therefore, do not inform anybody about it.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Bukhāri also recorded this *Hadīth* in the Book of Divorce;<sup>[2]</sup> then he said, “Al-Maghāfir is a type of sap, and in *Ar-Rimth* (a type of citrus) its taste is sweet...”

Al-Jawhari said, “The ‘Urfūr<sup>[3]</sup> is a tree of the shrub variety, which secretes Maghfūr.”

Muslim collected this *Hadīth* from ‘Ā’ishah in the Book of Divorce in his *Sahīh*, and his wording is the same as Al-Bukhāri in the Book of Vows.<sup>[4]</sup>

In the Book of Divorce, Al-Bukhāri recorded that ‘Ā’ishah said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ liked sweets and honey. After performing the ‘Aṣr prayer, he used to visit his wives, going close to them. So he went to Ḥafṣah, daughter of ‘Umar, and stayed with her more than his usual stay. I (‘Ā’ishah) became jealous and asked about that. It was said to me, ‘A woman of her family sent her a small vessel of honey as a gift, and she gave a drink to Allāh’s Messenger made from it.’ I said, ‘By Allāh, we will contrive a plot against him.’ I said to Ṣawdah bint Zam’ah, ‘When the Messenger visits you and draws close

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 11:572.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 9:287.

<sup>[3]</sup> It appears in a narration that follows.

<sup>[4]</sup> Muslim 2:1100.

to you, say to him, 'Have you eaten *Maghāfir*?' And when he says to you, 'No', then ask him, 'What is this odor?' He will say to you, 'Hafṣah has given me a drink of honey.' Then you should say to him, 'The honeybees might have eaten from *Urfut*, and I will also say the same to him. Ṣafiyah, you should also say this.' Ṣawdah later said, 'It was under compulsion that I had decided to state that which you told me; soon, by Allāh, he was standing at my door.' So when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came near her, she said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Did you eat *Maghāfir*?' He said, 'No.' She again said, 'Then what is this odor?' He said,

سَقَنِي حَفْصَةُ شَرْبَةَ عَسلٍ

«*Hafṣah gave me honey to drink.*» She said, 'The honeybees might have eaten from *Urfut*.»

Ā'ishah continued, "When he came to me I said the same to him. He then visited Ṣafiyah and she also said similar to him. When he again visited Hafṣah, she said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, should I not give you that (drink)?' He said,

لَا خَاجَةَ لِي فِيهِ

«*I do not need it.*» Ṣawdah said, 'By Allāh! We have prevented him from drinking honey.' I said to her, 'Keep quiet!' <sup>[1]</sup> Muslim also recorded this *Hadīth*, <sup>[2]</sup> but this wording is from Al-Bukhārī.

In the narration of Muslim, Ā'ishah said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to hate to have a bad odor coming from him" <sup>[3]</sup> This is why they suggested to him that he ate *Maghāfir*, because it causes a bad odor. When he said,

لَا شَرْبَةَ عَسَلٌ

«*No, I had some honey.*» They said that the bees ate from a tree that is called *Al-Urfut*, which has *Maghāfir* gum, suggesting that this is the reason behind the bad odor they claimed was coming from him.

The latter narration, collected through Urwah from Ā'ishah, mentions that it was Hafṣah who gave the Prophet ﷺ the honey.

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 9:287.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 2:1101,1102.

<sup>[3]</sup> Muslim 2:1102.

In another narration collected from 'Ubayd bin 'Umayr, from 'Ā'ishah, it was Zaynab bint Jahsh who gave the honey to the Prophet ﷺ, while 'Ā'ishah and Hafṣah were the plotters. Allāh knows best. Some might say that they were two separate incidents. However, it is not likely that the Āyāt were revealed about both incidents, if indeed they were two separate incidents. Allāh knows best. A Ḥadīth that Imām Ahmad collected in the *Musnad* mentions that 'Ā'ishah and Hafṣah were the plotters. Imām Ahmad recorded that Ibn 'Abbās said, "I was eager to ask 'Umar about the two ladies among the wives of the Prophet ﷺ, about whom Allāh said,

﴿إِن تَوْبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَنَذَرْتَ مَسْئَةً ثُلُبَّكَانَ﴾

*«If you two turn in repentance to Allāh your hearts are indeed so inclined;»*

Then I performed *Hajj* along with 'Umar, and on our way back from *Hajj* he went aside (to relieve himself). I also went aside along with him carrying a tumbler of water. When he finished and returned, I poured water on his hands from the tumbler and he performed ablution. I said, 'O Commander of the faithful! Who were the two ladies among the wives of the Prophet ﷺ, to whom Allāh said,

﴿إِن تَوْبَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَنَذَرْتَ مَسْئَةً ثُلُبَّكَانَ﴾

*«If you two turn in repentance to Allāh your hearts are indeed so inclined?»*

'Umar said, 'I am astonished at your question, O Ibn 'Abbās.' " - Az-Zuhri (a subnarrator) said that 'Umar did not like the question, but he still answered it, saying that they were 'Ā'ishah and Hafṣah.

"Then 'Umar went on relating the story and said, 'We, the people of Quraysh, used to have authority over our women. But when we came to live with the Anṣār, we noticed that the Anṣāri women had the upper hand over their men, so our women started acquiring the habits of the Anṣāri women. At that time, I was residing at the house of Umayyah bin Zayd, in Al-'Awāli.<sup>[1]</sup> Once I got angry with my wife, and she talked back to me; I disliked her answering me back. She said, 'Why

<sup>[1]</sup> A place on the north-eastern outskirts of Al-Madīnah.

do you dislike me talking back to you? By Allāh, the wives of the Prophet ﷺ talk back to him, and some of them may not speak with him for the whole day, until nightfall.'

Then I went to Ḥafṣah and asked her, 'Do you talk back to Allāh's Messenger?' She said, 'Yes.' I asked, 'Does any of you keep Allāh's Messenger angry all day long, until night?' She replied, 'Yes.' I said, 'Whoever among you does this is a ruined, losing person! Doesn't she fear that Allāh may get angry for the anger of His Messenger and, thus, she will be ruined? Don't ask Allāh's Messenger too many things, and don't retort him in any case. Demand from me whatever you like, and don't be tempted to imitate your neighbor, for she is more beautiful than you, and more beloved to Allāh's Messenger than you.' He meant Ā'ishah.

I, and an Anṣāri neighbor of mine used to visit the Prophet ﷺ in turns. He used to go one day, and I another day. When I went I would bring him the news of what had happened that day regarding the revelation and when he went, he used to do the same for me.

In those days it was rumored that the Ghassān (tribe) were preparing their horses to invade us. My companion went and returned to us at night and knocked at my door. I came out to him. He said that a grave thing happened. I asked him, 'What is it? Have Ghassān come?' He replied that it was worse and more serious than that, adding that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had divorced all his wives. I said, 'Hafṣah is a ruined loser! I expected that would happen some day.'

So I dressed myself and I performed the *Subh* prayer. I went to Ḥafṣah and found her weeping. I asked her, 'Has Allāh's Messenger divorced all of you?' She replied, 'I don't know. He is there alone in the upper room.' I went to the upper room and asked a black slave of the Prophet ﷺ to ask for his permission to see me, and the boy went in and then came out saying, 'I mentioned you to him and he remained silent.' I then went out and came to the *Minbar* and found a group of people around it and some of them were weeping.

I sat with them for some time, but could not endure the situation. So, I requested to the boy, 'Will you get the permission for 'Umar?' He went in and then came out saying, 'I mentioned you to him, but he did not reply.' So, I went to

*Minbar* and sat with the people who were sitting by the *Minbar*, but I could not bear the situation, so I went to the boy again and said, 'Will you get the permission for 'Umar?' He went in and brought the same reply as before. When I was leaving, behold, he called me saying, 'Allāh's Messenger has granted you permission.' So, I entered the Prophet's room, greeted him with the *Salām* and saw him lying on a mat without bedding on it, and the mat had left its mark on the body of the Prophet ﷺ.

I said, 'Have you divorced your wives, O Allāh's Messenger?' He raised his eyes to me and replied no. I said, 'Allāhu Akbar. O Allāh's Messenger! We, the people of Quraysh used to have the upper hand over our women. But when we came to Al-Madīnah, we found a people whose women had the upper hand over them. Our women started learning this behavior from them. Once, I got angry with my wife, and she talked back to me. I disliked that behavior from her and she said, 'Why do you dislike that I talk back to you? By Allāh, the Prophet's wives talk back to him and one of them would ignore him the whole day, until the night.' I said to her, 'Whoever does this among them is the ruined loser! Does she feel safe from Allāh getting angry with her on account of His Messenger's anger? In that case, she would be ruined.' On that the Prophet ﷺ smiled.

I then said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! I went to Hafṣah and said to her, 'Do not be tempted to imitate your companion ('Ā'ishah) for she is more beautiful than you and more beloved to the Prophet.' The Prophet ﷺ smiled again. When I saw him smiling, I said, 'Does the Messenger feel calm?' He said, 'Yes.' So, I sat down and cast a glance at the room, and by Allāh, I couldn't see anything of importance, except three hides. I said, 'Invoke Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger, to make your followers prosperous, for the Persians and the Byzantines have been made prosperous and given worldly luxuries, even though they do not worship Allāh.' The Prophet ﷺ sat upright and said,

أَنِي شُكْرٌ أَنْتَ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ! أُولَئِكَ قَوْمٌ عَجِلْتُ لَهُمْ طَيَّابَتِهِمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَاِ

«O Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb! Do you have any doubt? These people have been given rewards of their good deeds in this world only.»

I asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'Please beg Allāh's forgiveness for me,

O Allāh's Messenger.' The Prophet ﷺ swore that he would not go to his wives for one month, because of his severe anger towards them, until Allāh the Exalted and Most Honored censured him.<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhāri, Muslim, At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā'i also collected this *Hadīth* using various chains of narration.<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Bukhāri and Muslim also collected it from Ibn 'Abbās, who said, "For a whole year, I was eager to ask 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb about an Āyah. However, I hesitated out of respect for him. Once, he went on a *Hajj* trip and I accompanied him. On our way back, he stopped to relieve himself behind some trees of Arāk. I stopped until he finished and then walked along with him and asked him, 'O Leader of the believers! Who are the two women who helped each other (or plotted) against the Prophet ﷺ?' "<sup>[3]</sup> This is the narration that Al-Bukhāri collected, while Muslim recorded that Ibn 'Abbās asked, "Who are the two women about whom Allāh the Exalted said,

﴿وَإِنْ تُظْهِرَا عَلَيْهِمْ﴾

«but if you help one another against him,»?

'Umar replied, "Ā'ishah and Hafṣah."<sup>[4]</sup> Muslim mentioned the rest of the *Hadīth*.

Muslim also recorded that Ibn 'Abbās said that 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb said to him, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stayed away from his wives, I entered the *Masjid* and found people striking the ground with pebbles. They said, 'Allāh's Messenger has divorced his wives.' That occurred before *Hijāb* was commanded. I said to myself, 'I must investigate this news today.' "

So he mentioned the *Hadīth* in which he went to Ā'ishah and Hafṣah and admonished them. He then said, 'I went in and found Rabāh, the servant of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, sitting on a window sill. I called, 'O Rabāh, seek permission for me from Allāh's Messenger.' "

He then mentioned the story as we mentioned above. 'Umar continued, "I said, 'O Messenger of Allāh, what trouble do you

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:33,34.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 9:187, 5:137, Muslim 2:111, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 9:224, An-Nasā'i in *Al-Kubrā* 5:366.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:525.

<sup>[4]</sup> Muslim 2:1108.

feel from your wives? If you have divorced them, verily Allāh is with you, His angels, Jibrīl, Mīkāl, I, Abu Bakr and the rest of believers are with you.'

Often, when I talked, all praise is due to Allāh, I hoped that Allāh would testify to the words that I uttered. And so the Āyat of option<sup>[1]</sup> was revealed. Allāh said,

﴿عَنِ زَيْدٍ، إِنْ طَلَقْتَنَّ أُزْوَاجَنَا خَيْرًا يَنْكُنُ﴾

﴿Maybe his Lord, if he divorces you, will give him in your place wives better than you,﴾ and,

﴿وَإِنْ تَظْهَرَا عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ مَوْلَاهُ وَجِنَّيْلَ وَصَالِحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالشَّاجِرَةُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ نَلْهِيْرُ﴾

﴿but if you help one another against him, then verily, Allāh is his Protector, and Jibrīl, and the righteous among the believers; and after that the angels are his helpers.﴾

I said, 'Messenger of Allāh, have you divorced them?' He said, 'No.' I stood at the door of the Masjid and called out at the top of my voice, 'The Messenger of Allāh has not divorced his wives.' It was on this occasion that this Āyah was revealed,

﴿وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِّنَ الْأَمْنِ أَوِ الْخَوْفِ أَذَاعُوا يَهُدَ وَلَزَ رَدْوَهُ إِلَى الرَّسُولِ وَلَكَ أُولَئِكَ الْأَمْرُ وَمِنْهُمْ لَعْمَةُ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَطُونُهُ وَمِنْهُمْ﴾

﴿When any matter pertaining to peace or alarm comes to them, they broadcast it; whereas, if they would refer it to the Messenger and those who have been entrusted with authority among them, those of them who are engaged in obtaining intelligence would indeed know (what to do with) it.﴾(4:83)

It was I who understood (and properly investigated) this matter.<sup>[2]</sup>

Similar was said by Sa‘īd bin Jubayr, Ikrimah, Muqātil bin Ḥayyān, Ad-Dāḥhāk and others.<sup>[3]</sup> The Āyah,

﴿وَصَالِحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾

﴿and the righteous among the believers;﴾

refers to Abu Bakr and ‘Umar. Al-Hasan Al-Baṣri added

<sup>[1]</sup> Allowing the Prophet ﷺ to choose between divorcing his wives or not.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 2:1105.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 23:486.

‘Uthmān to them. Layth bin Abi Sulaym said from Mujaħid:

﴿وَصَلَحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾

«and the righteous among the believers;» includes ‘Ali bin Abi Ṭālib also.

Al-Bukhāri recorded that Anas said, “Umar said, The wives of the Prophet ﷺ were all jealous for his affection, and I said to them,

﴿عَنِّي رَبُّهُ إِنْ طَلَقْتَنِ أَنْ يَتَدَلَّهُ أَرْبَبَا تَبَرَّ مِنْكُنَ﴾

«Maybe his Lord, if he divorces you, will give him instead of you, wives better than you.»

Thereafter, this Āyah was revealed.’<sup>[1]</sup> We mentioned before that Umar said statements that were confirmed by the Qur’ān, such as about the revelation about *Hijāb* [see 33:53] and the captive idolators after the battle of Badr [see 8:67]. Umar’s suggestion to take the Station of Ibrāhīm as a place for prayer and Allāh revealed this Āyah;

﴿وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مَسْجِلًا﴾

«And take you the *Maqām* (station) of Ibrāhīm as a place of prayer.» (2:125)

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded that Anas said that Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb said, “I heard news that the Mothers of the faithful had a dispute with the Prophet ﷺ. So I advised them, saying, ‘Either stop bothering Allāh’s Messenger or Allāh might provide him better wives than you.’ When I was talking to the last one among the Mothers of the faithful, she said, ‘O Umar! Is it that the Messenger of Allāh cannot advise his wives, so that you interfere between him and them?’ I stopped upon hearing this from her, but Allāh revealed;

﴿عَنِّي رَبُّهُ إِنْ طَلَقْتَنِ أَنْ يَتَدَلَّهُ أَرْبَبَا تَبَرَّ مِنْكُنَ فَتَبَرَّتِي تَبَرَّتِي عَيْدَنَتِي سَعْيَتِي تَبَرَّتِي وَأَبَكَارًا﴾

«Maybe his Lord, if he divorces you, will give him instead of you, wives better than you, submitting, believers, obedient, worshipping, *Sā’iḥāt*, previously married and virgins.»<sup>[2]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:528.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Aṭ-Ṭabarī* 23:488.

٦٦

بِيَأْيَهَا الَّذِينَ أَمْنَوْا ثُبُورًا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَصْوَحًا عَسَى رَبُّكُمْ أَنْ يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيَدْخُلَكُمْ جَنَّتَ بَخْرِي مِنْ تَعْتِيقَهَا الْأَنْهَرُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ أَنَّىٰ وَالَّذِينَ أَمْنَوْا مَعْدَنَ ثُورُهُمْ يَسْعَى بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَرَأْيَتِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّا أَتَّیْمَ لَنَا ثُورُنَا وَأَغْفِرْنَا إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ  
 بِيَأْيَهَا الَّذِي جَهَدَ الْكُفَّارَ وَالْمُسْتَفِقِينَ وَأَغْلَظَ عَيْنَهُمْ وَمَا وَنَهُمْ جَهَنَّمَ وَشِيشَ الْحَصِيرُ<sup>١١</sup> ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَمْرَاتٌ ثُرُجَ وَأَمْرَاتٌ لُؤْطُوكَانَا تَحْتَ عَيْدَنِينَ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا صَكِيلَجِينَ فَخَانَاتٌ هَمَافَلَمْ فِيَنِيَاعَهُمَا مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَقِيلَ أَذْخَلَ الْأَثَارَ مَعَ الْأَذْخَلِينَ<sup>١٢</sup>  
 وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ أَمْنَوْا أَمْرَاتٍ فَرَعَوْنَ إِذْ قَالَتْ رَبِّ أَبْنَيْ لِي عِنْدَكَ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةَ وَتَحْنَى مِنْ فَرَعَوْنَ وَعَمَلَهُ وَنَجَنَى مِنْ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ<sup>١٣</sup> وَسَرِيمَ ابْنَتَ عَمَرَنَ الَّتِي أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخَنَاهُ فِيْهِ مِنْ رُوْجَنَا وَصَدَّقَتْ بِكَلِمَتِ رَبِّهَا وَكَتْبِهِ، وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْفَتَنِينَ<sup>١٤</sup>

bayr, 'Atā', Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quražī, Abu 'Abdur-Rahmān As-Sulami, Abu Mālik, Ibrāhīm An-Nakha'ī, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, Ad-Dahhāk, Ar-Rabi' bin Anas, As-Suddi, and others.<sup>[2]</sup>

بِيَأْيَهَا الَّذِينَ مَأْمَنُوا فَوَا أَفْسَكُ وَأَطْلِكُ نَارًا وَقُودُهَا النَّاسُ وَالْحِجَارَةُ عَلَيْهَا مَلِيْكَهُ غَلَاظٌ شِدَادٌ لَا يَصْوِنُ اللَّهُ مَا أَمْرَهُمْ وَيَعْنَلُونَ مَا يُؤْمِنُونَ<sup>١٥</sup> بِيَأْيَهَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا شَنِيدُوا الْيَوْمَ إِنَّا نُخْرِجُنَّ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْلُونَ<sup>١٦</sup> بِيَأْيَهَا الَّذِينَ مَأْمَنُوا ثُبُورًا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَصْوَحًا عَسَى رَبُّكُمْ أَنْ يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَيَدْخُلَكُمْ جَنَّتَ بَخْرِي مِنْ تَعْتِيقَهَا الْأَنْهَرُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ أَنَّىٰ وَالَّذِينَ مَأْمَنُوا مَعَهُ ثُورُهُمْ يَسْعَى بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَرَأْيَتِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّا أَتَّیْمَ لَنَا ثُورُنَا وَأَغْفِرْ  
 لَنَا إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ<sup>١٧</sup>

The wife mentioned here was Umm Salamah, and she is the one who advised Umar to stop interfering between the Prophet ﷺ and his wives, as is confirmed in *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*.<sup>[1]</sup> Allāh's statement,

«مُسْلِمَاتٍ ثُمَّ مُنْتَهٍ فَيَسْتَهِنْ بِنَسْتَهِ عَيْدَنَتِ»

«submitting, believers, obedient, turning repentence, worshipping» is clear in its implications, while,

«نَسْتَهِنْ»

«*Sā'iḥāt*» means, fasting, according to Abu Hurayrah, 'Ā'ishah, Ibn 'Abbās, 'Ikrimah, Mujāhid, Sa'id bin Ju-

[1] *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:16.

[2] At-Tabari 23:490, Al-Qurṭubi 18:193, *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:224.

﴿6. O you who believe! Protect yourselves and your families against a Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones, over which are (appointed) angels stern (and) severe, who disobey not the commands they receive from Allāh, but do that which they are commanded.﴾

﴿7. (It will be said in the Hereafter) O you who disbelieve! Make no excuses this Day! You are being requited only for what you used to do.﴾

﴿8. O you who believe! Turn to Allāh with sincere repentance! It may be that your Lord will expiate from you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow – the Day that Allāh will not disgrace the Prophet and those who believe with him. Their light will run forward before them and in their right hands. They will say: "Our Lord! Keep perfect our light for us and grant us forgiveness. Verily, You are Able to do all things."﴾

### Teaching One's Family the Religion and Good Behavior

'Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn 'Abbās;

﴿فَرَا أَنْسُكَ وَأَهْلِكَ نَارًا﴾

﴿Protect yourselves and your families against a Fire (Hell)﴾

He said, "Work in the obedience of Allāh, avoid disobedience of Allāh and order your families to remember Allāh, then Allāh will save you from the Fire."<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid also commented on:

﴿فَرَا أَنْسُكَ وَأَهْلِكَ نَارًا﴾

﴿Protect yourselves and your families against a Fire (Hell)﴾

saying, "Have *Taqwā* of Allāh and order your family to have *Taqwā* of Him."<sup>[2]</sup> Qatādah said, "He commands obedience to Allāh, to not disobey Allāh, he orders his family to obey His orders and helps them to act upon His orders. When one sees disobedience, he stops them and forbids them from doing it."<sup>[3]</sup> Similar was said by Ad-Dahhāk and Muqātil; "It is an

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabari 23:491.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabari 23:492.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Ṭabari 23:492.

obligation for the Muslim to teach his near family members, and his male and female slaves what Allāh has made obligatory for them and what Allāh has forbidden for them.<sup>[1]</sup>

There is a *Hadīth* that confirms the meaning of this Āyah. Aḥmad, Abu Dāwud and At-Tirmidhi recorded that Ar-Rabi' bin Sabrah said that his father said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿أُمِرُوا الصَّيْءَ بِالصَّلَاةِ إِذَا بَلَغُ سِنَّتَيْ سِبْعَ، فَإِذَا بَلَغُ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ فَاضْرِبُوهُ عَنْهَا﴾

«Order the children to pray when they reach the age of seven and when they reach the age of ten, discipline them for (not performing) it.»

This is the narration that Abu Dāwud collected; At-Tirmidhi said, “This *Hadīth* is *Hasan*.<sup>[2]</sup>

### Fuel for Hell and a Description of its Angels

Allāh said,

﴿وَقُدُّمَاهَا أَنَّاسٌ وَلِلْجَانَةِ﴾

«whose fuel is men and stones,» indicating that the Children of Ādam will be fuel for the Fire that will feed it,

﴿وَلِلْجَانَةِ﴾

«and stones» in reference to the idols that were worshipped, just as Allāh said in another Āyah,

﴿إِنَّكُمْ وَمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ دُوْنِ اللَّهِ حَسْبُ جَهَنَّمَ﴾

«Certainly you and that which you are worshipping now besides Allāh, are (but) fuel for Hell!» (21:98)

'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd, Mujāhid, Abu Ja'far Al-Bāqir and As-Suddi said that these are sulfur stones that are more putrid than rotten corpses, according to Mujāhid.<sup>[3]</sup>

Allāh's statement,

﴿عَلَيْهَا مَلِكَةٌ غَلَاطٌ شَدَادٌ﴾

[1] Al-Qurtubi 18:196.

[2] Aḥmad 3:404, Abu Dāwud 1:332, Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 2:445.

[3] At-Tabari 1:381.

﴿وَرَبِّكُمْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّمَا يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ إِنَّمَا يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ﴾

means, their nature of behavior is stern, because the mercy has been taken out of their hearts for those who disbelieve in Allâh,

﴿شَدَادٌ﴾

﴿severe﴾ meaning, their structure is powerful, strong and frightening,

﴿فَلَا يَعْصُمُونَ أَنَّهُ مَا أَمْرَاهُمْ وَيَقْرَئُونَ مَا يُؤْمِنُونَ﴾

﴿who disobey not the commands they receive from Allâh, but do that which they are commanded.﴾

meaning, whatever Allâh commands them, they rush to obey Him, without delay for even a twinkling of an eye. They are able to fulfill the command; they are called *Az-Zabâniyah*, meaning, the keepers and guards of Hell, may Allâh give us shelter from them.

### No Excuse will be accepted from the Disbeliever on the Day of Resurrection

Allâh said,

﴿إِنَّمَا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَسْتَدِرُوا الْيَوْمَ إِنَّمَا يُحْزِنُونَ مَا كُنُّوا يَعْمَلُونَ﴾

﴿O you who disbelieve! Make no excuses this Day! You are being requited only for what you used to do.﴾

meaning, on the Day of Resurrection, the disbeliever will be told, “Do not offer any excuse this Day, because it will not be accepted from you; you will only be recompensed for what you used to do. Today, you will receive the punishment for your actions.”

### Encouraging sincere Repentance

Allâh the Exalted said,

﴿إِنَّمَا الَّذِينَ تُوبُوا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصِيرًا﴾

﴿O you who believe! Turn to Allâh with sincere repentance!﴾

meaning, a true, firm repentance that erases the evil sins that preceded it and mend the shortcoming of the repenting person, encouraging and directing him to quit the evil that he

used to do. Allāh said,

﴿عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُكَفِّرَ عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتُكُمْ وَتَطْلُبُكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ بَخْرِيٍّ مِنْ عِنْدِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ﴾

﴿It may be that your Lord will expiate from you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow﴾

And when Allāh says, “it may be,” it means He shall.

﴿يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِي اللَّهُ الَّذِي وَالَّذِينَ مَآتَوْا مَمْةً﴾

﴿the Day that Allāh will not disgrace the Prophet and those who believe with him﴾

meaning, on the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will not disgrace those who believed in the Prophet ﷺ,

﴿وُرُثْتُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَإِذَا نُشَرْتُمْ﴾

﴿Their light will run forward before them and in their right hands.﴾

as we explained in Sūrat Al-Hadīd,<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَتَيْنَا نَوْرًا وَأَنْفَثَرَ لَنَا إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَيُبِيرُ﴾

﴿They will say: “Our Lord! Keep perfect our light for us and grant us forgiveness. Verily, You are Able to do all things.”﴾

Mujāhid, Ad-Dahhāk and Al-Hasan Al-Basri and other said, “This is the statement that the believers will say on the Day of Resurrection, when they witness the light of the hypocrites being extinguished.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad recorded that a man from the tribe of Banu Kinānah said, “I prayed behind the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ during the year of the Conquest (of Makkah), and heard him say,

«اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُخْزِنِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»

“O Allāh! Please, do not disgrace me on the Day of Resurrection.”<sup>[3]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> See volume nine, the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat Al-Hadīd (57:12).

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabārī 23:496.

<sup>[3]</sup> Aḥmad 4:234.

﴿بِأَيْمَانِهِ أَلْقَى جَهَنَّمَ الْكُثُرَ وَالظَّفَّارِينَ وَأَغْلَظَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَا دَرَبَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُشَّقُّ الْمُصِيرُ﴾  
 ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّهُ أَنْزَلَ نُوحَ وَأَنْزَلَ أُولُو الْأَرْضِ كَاتِنَاتٍ مُّخْتَلِفَاتٍ عَنِ الْعَبْدِيْنَ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا صَلَّيْهِ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ فَلَمَّا تَعَنَّتَا عَنْهُمَا مِنْ أَنْوَاعِ شَيْئَنَا وَقَبْلَ أَذْخَلَاهُمُ الْأَنْجَارَ مَعَ الظَّالِمِيْنَ ﴾

﴿9. O Prophet! Strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and be severe against them; their abode will be Hell, and worst indeed is that destination.﴾

﴿10. Allâh sets forth an example for those who disbelieve: the wife of Nûh and the wife of Lüt. They were under two of our righteous servants, but they both betrayed them. So, they availed them not against Allâh and it was said: "Enter the Fire along with those who enter!"﴾

### The Command for *Jihâd* against the Disbelievers and the Hypocrites

Allâh the Exalted orders His Messenger ﷺ to perform *Jihâd* against the disbelievers and hypocrites, the former with weapons and armaments and the later by establishing Allâh's legislated penal code,

﴿وَأَغْلَظَ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾

﴿and be severe against them﴾ meaning, in this life,

﴿وَمَا دَرَبَهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُشَّقُّ الْمُصِيرُ﴾

﴿their abode will be Hell, and worst indeed is that destination.﴾ that is, in the Hereafter.

### The Disbeliever shall never benefit from His Believing Relative on the Day of Resurrection

Allâh the exalted said,

﴿مَنْرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾

﴿Allâh sets forth an example for those who disbelieve﴾

meaning, the disbelievers who live together in this life with Muslims, their mixing and mingling with Muslims will not help the disbelievers, nor will it avail them with Allâh, until and unless they gain faith in their hearts. Then Allâh mentioned the parable, saying,

﴿أَنْزَلَتْ نُوحٌ وَمَرْأَتِ لُوطٍ كَاتِنَتْ حَتَّى عَذَّبَنِي مِنْ عِبَادِنِي مُكَلِّهِنِي﴾

﴿the wife of Nūh and the wife of Lūṭ. They were under two of our righteous servants,﴾

means, they were the wives of two of Allāh's Messengers and were their companions by day and night, eating with them and sleeping with them, as much as any marriage contains of interaction between spouses. However,

﴿فَمَا تَفَعَّلُوا﴾

﴿they both betrayed them.﴾ meaning, in the faith, they did not adhere to the faith sent through their husbands nor accepted their message. Therefore, all the intimate knowledge of their husbands neither helped them nor prevented punishment, hence Allāh's statement,

﴿فَلَمْ يُنْهَا عَنْهُمَا مِنْ أَنَّهُ شَيْءًا﴾

﴿So, they availed them not against Allāh﴾ means, because their wives were disbelievers,

﴿وَرَفِيلَ﴾

﴿and it was said﴾ meaning, to these wives,

﴿أَذْخُلَا أَثَارَ مَعَ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

﴿Enter the Fire along with those who enter!﴾

The part of the Ayah that reads,

﴿فَمَا تَفَعَّلُوا﴾

﴿but they both betrayed them.﴾ does not pertain to committing illegal sexual intercourse, but to refusing to accept the religion. Surely, the wives of the Prophets were immune from committing illegal sexual intercourse on account of the honor that Allāh has granted His Prophets, as we explained in Sūrat An-Nūr.<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās, "They betrayed them by not following their religion. The wife of Prophet Nūh used to expose his secrets, informing his oppressive people whenever any person embraced the faith with Nūh. As for the wife of

<sup>[1]</sup> This was briefly mentioned in volume seven, in the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat An-Nūr (24:26).

Prophet Lūt, she used to inform the people of the city (Sodom), who committed the awful sexual act (sodomy), whenever a guest was entertained by her husband.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Dahhāk reported that Ibn ‘Abbās said, “No wife of a Prophet ever committed adultery and fornication. Rather, they betrayed them by refusing to follow their religion.”<sup>[2]</sup> Similar was said by Ikrimah, Sa‘d bin Jubayr, Ad-Dahhāk and others.<sup>[3]</sup>

وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِّلَّاهِبَتِ كَمَا نَهَا أَمْرَاتٍ وَرَعْوَنَ إِذْ قَالَتْ رَبَّ أَتِيَ لِي عِنْدَكَ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَيَقُولُونَ إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ وَعَمَّالِهِ وَيَقُولُونَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١١﴾ وَنَزَّلْنَا لِبْنَ عِمْرَانَ أُلَيْهِ أَخْصَطْنَا فِرْجَهَا فَنَذَخَنَاهَا فِي سُوءِ زَوْجَهَا وَصَدَّقَتْ بِمَا كَلِمَتْ رَبِّهَا وَكَتَبْهُ وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْمُنَذَّنِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

﴿11. And Allāh has set forth an example for those who believe: the wife of Fir‘awn, when she said: "My Lord! Build for me a home with You in Paradise, and save me from Fir‘awn and his work, and save me from the people who are wrongdoers.﴾

﴿12. And Maryam, the daughter of ‘Imrān who guarded her chastity (private part). And We breathed into it through Our Rūh, and she testified to the truth of her Lords Kalimāt, and His Kutub, and she was of the Qānitin.﴾

### The Disbelievers can cause no Harm to the Believers

This is a parable that Allāh made of the believers, in that, if they needed to, their association with the disbelievers will not harm them. Allāh the Exalted said,

فَلَا يَنْجِذِبُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ الْكَافِرُونَ أَلِيَّةً مِنْ دُونِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ ذَلِكَ فَلَيْسَ مِنْ أَنَّهُ فِي حَقِّهِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكْسُبُوا مِنْهُمْ شَرًّا ﴿٣:٢٨﴾

﴿Let not the believers take the disbelievers as protecting friends instead of the believers, and whoever does that, will never be helped by Allāh in any way, except you indeed fear a danger from them.﴾ (3:28)

Qatādah said, “Fir‘awn was the most tyrannical among the

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:498.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:498.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 23:498.

people of the earth and the most disbelieving. By Allāh! His wife was not affected by her husband's disbelief, because she obeyed her Lord. Therefore, let it be known that Allāh is the Just Judge Who will not punish anyone except for their own sins.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Ibn Jarīr recorded that Sulaymān said, “The wife of Fir‘awn was tortured under the sun and when Fir‘awn would finish the torture session, the angels would shade her with their wings. She was shown her house in Paradise.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Ibn Jarīr said that Al-Qāsim bin Abi Bazzah said, “Fir‘awn’s wife used to ask, ‘Who prevailed?’ When she was told, ‘Mūsā and Hārūn prevailed’, she said, ‘I believe in the Lord of Mūsā and Hārūn.’ Fir‘awn sent his aides to her and said to them, ‘Find the biggest stone. If she insists on keeping her faith, throw the stone on her, otherwise she is my wife. When they came to her, she looked up to the sky and was able to see her house in Paradise. She persisted on the faith and her soul was then captured. The stone was thrown on her lifeless body.”<sup>[3]</sup> This is the meaning of her statement,

﴿هَرِبَتْ أُنِي لِي عِنْدَكَ بَيْتًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَيَقْبَحُونِي مِنْ فِرْعَوْنَ وَعَمَّالِيهِ﴾

﴿My Lord! Build for me a home with You in Paradise, and save me from Fir‘awn and his work.﴾

means, ‘deliver me from him, because I am innocent of his actions,’

﴿وَيَقْبَحُونِي مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

﴿and save me from the people who are wrongdoers.﴾

Her name was Āsiyah bint Muzāhim, may Allāh be pleased with her.

Allāh said,

﴿وَنَعْمَلُ أَنْتَ عَمَّكَ الَّتِي أَخْصَتْنَا بِرَبِّنَا﴾

﴿And Maryam, the daughter of ‘Imrān who guarded her chastity (private part).﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:500.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:500.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 23:500. See the section about reports such as this and the previous in the beginning of this book.

meaning, who protected and purified her honor, by being chaste and free of immorality,

﴿فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِنَا﴾

﴿And We breathed into it (private part) through Our Rūḥ,﴾

meaning, through the angel Jibrīl. Allāh sent the angel Jibrīl to Maryam, and he came to her in the shape of a man in every respect. Allāh commanded him to blow into a gap of her garment and that breath went into her womb through her private part; this is how Isā was conceived. This is why Allāh said here,

﴿فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهِ مِنْ رُوحِنَا وَصَدَقَتْ بِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّهَا وَكَتِيبَهُ﴾

﴿And We breathed into it through Our Rūḥ, and she testified to the truth of her Lords Kalimat, and His Kutub,﴾

meaning His decree and His legislation.

﴿وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْمُنْذَرِينَ﴾

﴿and she was of the Qānitīn.﴾

Imām Ahmad recorded that Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ drew four lines on the ground and said,

﴿أَتَنْذِرُونَ مَا هَذَا؟﴾

“Do you know what these lines represent?”

They said, ‘Allāh and His Messenger know best.’ He ﷺ said,

﴿أَفْضَلُ نِسَاءٍ أَفْلَى النِّجَّةِ: خَدِيجَةُ بْنَتُ حُوَيْلِدٍ، وَفَاطِمَةُ بْنَتُ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَمَرْيَمُ ابْنَةُ عَمْرَانَ، وَآسِيَّةُ بْنَتُ مُزَاحِمٍ امْرَأَةُ فِرْعَوْنَ﴾

“The best among the women of Paradise are Khadījah bint Khuwaylid, Fātimah bint Muhammad, Maryam bint ‘Imrān and Āsiyah bint Muzāhim, wife of Fir’awn.”<sup>(1)</sup>

It is confirmed in the Two Sahīhs from Abu Mūsā Al-Ash’ari that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿أَكْمَلَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ كَثِيرٌ وَلَمْ يَكُمِلْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا آسِيَّةُ امْرَأَةُ فِرْعَوْنَ، وَمَرْيَمُ ابْنَةُ عَمْرَانَ، وَخَدِيجَةُ بْنَتُ حُوَيْلِدٍ، وَإِنَّ فَضْلَ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَمَضْلِ الْثَّرِيدِ عَلَى

<sup>(1)</sup> Ahmad 1:293.

شَافِرُ الطَّنَامِ

«Many men have reached the level of perfection, but none among women have reached this level except Āsiyah - Fir'awn's wife, Maryam-the daughter of 'Imrān, and Khadijah-the daughter of Khuwaylid. And no doubt, the superiority of 'Ā'ishah to other women is like the superiority of Tharīd to other meals.<sup>[1]</sup>

In my book, *Al-Bidāyah wan-Nihāyah*,<sup>[2]</sup> I have mentioned these *Hadiths* using their various chains of narration in relating the story of Prophet 'Isā and his mother Maryam, peace be upon them, all praise be to Allāh.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat At-Tahrīm*, all thanks and praise are due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 6:514, Muslim 4:1886. *Tharīd* is an Arabian dish prepared of broth and bread.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Al-Bidāyah wan-Nihāyah* 2:61.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Mulk* (Chapter - 67)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### The Virtues of *Sūrat Al-Mulk*

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Abu Hurayrah that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said,

«إِنَّ سُورَةً فِي الْقُرْآنِ تَلَاثِينَ آيَةً شَفَعَتْ لِصَاحِبِهَا حَتَّىٰ غُفِرَ لَهُ: 『بَنَزَكَ اللَّهُو بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ』»<sup>[1]</sup>

«Verily, there is a chapter in the Qur'ān which contains thirty Āyāt that will intercede on behalf of its reciter until he is forgiven. (It is): «Blessed be He in Whose Hand is the dominion.»»<sup>[1]</sup>

This *Hadīth* was collected by At-Tirmidhi and the four *Sunan* Compilers. At-Tirmidhi said concerning it, "This is a *Hasan Hadīth*."<sup>[2]</sup>

At-Tabarāni and Al-Hāfiẓ Ad-Diyā' Al-Maqdisi both recorded from Anas that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«سُورَةٌ فِي الْقُرْآنِ خَاصَّتْ عَنْ صَاحِبِهَا حَتَّىٰ أَذْخَلَتْهُ الْجَنَّةَ: 『بَنَزَكَ اللَّهُو بِيَدِهِ الْمُلْكُ』»<sup>[3]</sup>

«There is a chapter of the Qur'ān that will argue on behalf of its reciter until it causes him to enter into Paradise. (It is): «Blessed be He in Whose Hand is the dominion.»»<sup>[3]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 2:321.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 2:119, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 8:200, An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:496, and Ibn Mājah 2:1244.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabarāni in *Al-Awsaṭ* 4:391.

﴿بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴾  
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ۚ ۖ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْمَيْتَ يُلْيِنُكُمْ أَيْكُمْ  
 لَئِنْ عَلَّا وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفُورُ ۚ ۖ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَكَوَاتٍ طَبَاقًا مَا تَرَى فِي حَلَقِ الْجَهَنَّمِ مِنْ  
 نَفَوْتٍ تَأْجِعُ الْمُسَرَّ هَلْ تَرَى مِنْ ظُلُومِنِ ۚ ۖ ثُمَّ أَتَعِجُ الْمُسَرَّ كَثِيرٌ يَنْقُبُ إِلَيْكَ الْمُسَرَّ خَاسِرًا وَهُوَ  
 حَسِيدٌ ۚ ۖ وَلَقَدْ زَيَّنَ النَّاسَةَ الدُّنْيَا يُسْتَبِّحُ وَجْهَنَّمَ شَجُونًا لِّشَيْطَنِي وَاعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا  
 الْسَّيِّرُ ۚ ۖ﴾

﴿1. Blessed be He in Whose Hand is the dominion; and He is Able to do all things.﴾

﴿2. Who has created death and life that He may test you which of you is best in deed. And He is the Almighty, the Oft-Forgiving;﴾

﴿3. Who has created the seven heavens one above the other; you can see no fault in the creation of the Most Gracious. Then look again. Can you see any rifts?﴾

﴿4. Then look again and yet again, your sight will return to you Khāsi', and worn out.﴾

﴿5. And indeed We have adorned the nearest heaven with lamps, and We have made such lamps (as) missiles to drive away the Shayātīn, and have prepared for them the torment of the blazing Fire.﴾

### Glorification of Allāh and mentioning the Creation of Death, Life, the Heavens and the Stars

Allāh the Exalted glorifies His Noble Self and informs that the dominion is in His Hand. This means that He deals with all of His creatures however He wishes and there is none who can reverse His decree. He is not questioned concerning what He does because of His force, His wisdom and His justice. For this reason Allāh says,

﴿وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ﴾

﴿and He is Able to do all things.﴾

Then Allāh says,

﴿الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْمَوْتَ وَالْمَيْتَ﴾

﴿Who has created death and life﴾ Those who say that death is an existing creation use this Āyah as a proof because it is something that has been created. This Āyah means that He brought creation into existence from nothing in order to test the creatures. He examines them to see which of them will be best in deeds. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿كَيْفَ تُكَفِّرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَهُنَّ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ نَّاهِيَّنَّهُمْ﴾

﴿How can you disbelieve in Allāh? Seeing that you were dead and He gave you life.﴾ (2:28)

In this Āyah Allāh named the first stage, which is non-existence, "death." Then he named the origin or beginning of existence, "life." This is why Allāh says,

﴿فَتَمَّ يُبَيِّنُ لَهُمْ ثُمَّ يُحَيِّكُمْ﴾

﴿Then He will give death, then again will bring you to life (on the Day of Resurrection).﴾ (2:28).

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَاكُمْ عَمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ﴾

﴿He may test you which of you is best in deed.﴾

it means best in deeds. This is as Muhammad bin 'Ajlān said. It should be noted that Allāh did not say "which of you does the most deeds." Allāh then says,

﴿وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّءُوفُ﴾

﴿And He is the Almighty, the Oft-Forgiving.﴾

This means that He is the Almighty, the Most Great, the Most Powerful and the Most Honorable. However, along with this He is Most Forgiving to whoever turns to Him in repentance and seeks His pardon after having disobeyed Him and opposed His commandment. Even though Allāh is Almighty, He also forgives, shows mercy, pardons and excuses. Then Allāh says,

﴿أَلَيْهِ خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طَبَانًا﴾

﴿Who has created the seven heavens one above the other;﴾ meaning stacked one on top of the other. Are they connected

to each other, meaning that they are in elevated ascension, some of them being stacked above others, or separated with space between them? There are two views concerning this, and the most correct opinion seems to be the latter as is proven in the *Hadīth* of *Isrā'* (the Prophet's Night Journey) and other narrations.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَتَرَى فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ تَقْوِيَةٍ﴾

«you can see no fault in the creation of the Most Gracious.»

means, it (the creation) is done in a flawless manner, and these are connected with each other so as to forms a straight level, having no disunion, conflict, inconsistency, deficiency, flaw or defect. This is the reason that Allāh says,

﴿فَاتَّسِعْ الْبَصَرَ هَلْ تَرَى مِنْ شُلُورٍ﴾

«Then look again. Can you see any rifts?»

meaning, look at the sky and pay close attention to it. Do you see any flaw, deficiency, defect or rifts in it? Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Ad-Dahhāk, Ath-Thawri and others said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَاتَّسِعْ الْبَصَرَ هَلْ تَرَى مِنْ شُلُورٍ﴾

«Then look again. Can you see any rifts?» that it means cracks.<sup>[1]</sup> As-Suddi said that,

﴿هَلْ تَرَى مِنْ شُلُورٍ﴾

«Can you see any rifts?» means any tears.<sup>[2]</sup> Qatādah said,

﴿هَلْ تَرَى مِنْ شُلُورٍ﴾

«Can you see any rifts?» means, 'do you see any defects O Son of Adam (mankind)?'

In reference to Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا أَنْجَى الْبَصَرَ كُلَّنِي﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:235, *Al-Qurṭubi* 18:209, and *At-Tabārī* 23:507.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Al-Qurṭubi* 18:209.

﴿Then look again and yet again,﴾

Qatādah said, “It means (look) twice.”

﴿يَنْقِبُ إِلَيْكَ الْبَصَرُ ثَانِيًّا﴾

﴿your sight will return to you Khāsi'﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās said that *Khāsi'* means humiliated.<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid and Qatādah both said that it means despised.<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿وَوُرُقَ حَسِيرٌ﴾

﴿and worn out.﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās said that this means it will be exhausted.<sup>[3]</sup> Mujāhid, Qatādah and As-Suddi all said that it means broken down fatigue that comes from weakness. Thus, the Āyah means that if you continuously looked, no matter how much you look, your sight will return to you.

﴿ثَانِيًّا﴾

﴿Khāsi'﴾

due to the inability to see any flaw or defect (in Allāh's creation).

﴿وَوُرُقَ حَسِيرٌ﴾

﴿and worn out.﴾

meaning, exhausted and broken down feebleness due to the great amount of repeated looking without being able to detect any deficiency. Then, after Allāh negated any deficiency in the creation of the heavens, He explains their perfection and beauty. He says,

﴿وَنَقَدَ زِينَةُ السَّمَاوَاتِ الْأَنْجَافِ بِعَصْبَرَيْح﴾

﴿And indeed We have adorned the nearest heaven with lamps,﴾

This refers to the stars which have been placed in the heavens, some moving and some stationary.

[1] At-Tabari 23:507.

[2] At-Tabari 23:507.

[3] *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:235.

In Allāh's statement,

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا لَهُمَا لِلشَّيْطِينَ مُؤْمِنًا﴾

«and We have made them (as) missiles to drive away the Shayātīn,»

The pronoun 'them' in His statement, "and We have made them" is the same type of statement as the stars being referred to as lamps. This does not mean that they are actually missiles, because the stars in the sky are not thrown. Rather, it is the meteors beneath them that are thrown and they are taken from the stars. And Allāh knows best.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَأَنْتَنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابَ الْكَوَافِرِ﴾

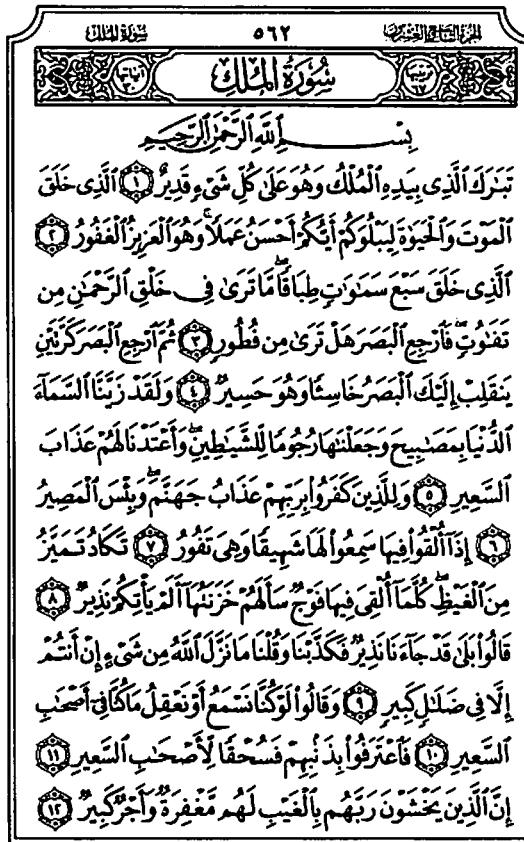
«and We have prepared for them the torment of the blazing Fire.»

means, 'We have made this disgrace for the devils in this life and We have prepared for them the torment of the blazing Fire in the Hereafter.' This is as Allāh said in the beginning of Sūrat Aṣ-Ṣaffāt,

﴿إِنَّا رَبَّنَا السَّمَاوَاتِ الْأَنْدَلَبِيَّةِ وَجَنَّاتِنَا بَنِ كُلِّ شَيْطَنٍ تَارِدِيِّةِ لَا يَسْتَهِنُ إِلَى النَّلَبِيِّ أَنْعَلَ وَيَقْدُرُونَ بِنِ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ نَحْرَرًا وَلَمْ عَذَابٌ وَاصِبٌ إِلَّا مَنْ خَلَقَ لِلظُّفَرَةِ قَاتِلُهُ شَهَادَتِ تَأْثِيْتِ﴾

«Verily, We have adorned the near heaven with the stars (for beauty). And to guard against every rebellious devil. They cannot listen to the higher group (angels) for they are pelted from every side. Outcast, and theirs is a constant (or painful) torment. Except such as snatch away something by stealing, and they are pursued by a flaming fire of piercing brightness.» [37:6-7]

Qatādah said, "These stars were only created for three purposes: Allāh created them as adornment for the heaven (sky), as missiles for the devils and as signs for navigation. Therefore, whoever seeks to interpret any other meanings for them other than these, then verily he has spoken with his own opinion, he has lost his portion and burdened himself with that which he has no knowledge of." Ibn Jarīr and Ibn Abi



Hâtim both recorded this statement.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿لِلَّذِينَ كُفِرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ عَذَابٌ جَهَنَّمُ  
وَلِلَّذِينَ الصَّابِرُونَ إِذَا قُرِئَتْ هَذِهِ الْكِتَابُ  
لَا يَأْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۝ إِذَا قُرِئَتْ هَذِهِ الْكِتَابُ  
لَا يَأْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۝ تَكَادُ تَسْبِيرُ  
مَا شَيْءَتُمْ وَهُنَّ تَقْرُؤُونَ ۝ تَكَادُ تَسْبِيرُ  
مِنَ الْقَيْطَانِ كُلَّمَا أَتَىٰ فِيهَا فَيَجِدُونَ  
حَزَنَةً هَذِهِ أَنَّ رَبَّهُمْ يَأْكُلُ نَيْرَهُ ۝ قَالُوا إِنَّمَا نَدَّ  
جَهَنَّمُ نَيْرٌ تَكَدَّنَا وَنَلَّنَا مَا نَزَّلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ  
نَّعْمَةٍ إِنَّ أَنْشَدَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ كَيْرٌ ۝  
وَقَالُوا لَوْ كَانَتْ نَسْمَةٌ أَوْ تَنْقِيلٌ مَا كَانَ  
أَخْبَرَ السَّعِيرَ ۝ مَاعَنَّوْا يَدِنِيْمَ  
فَسَخَّنَ لِأَسْخَنِيْ السَّعِيرَ ۝﴾

46. And for those who disbelieve in their Lord is the torment of Hell, and worst indeed is that destination.﴿

47. When they are cast therein, they will hear its *Shahîq* while it is simmering.﴾

48. It almost bursts up with fury. Every time a group is cast therein, its keepers will ask: "Did no warner come to you?"﴾

49. They will say: "Yes, indeed a warner did come to us, but we rejected him and said: 'Allâh never sent down anything; you are only in great error!'"﴾

50. And they will say: "Had we but listened or used our intelligence, we would not have been among the dwellers of the blazing Fire!"﴾

51. Then they will confess their sin. So, away with the dwellers of the blazing Fire!﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:508.

**The Description of Hell and Those Who will enter into it**  
Allāh the Exalted says,

﴿وَ﴾

﴿and﴾ meaning, 'and We have prepared,'

﴿لِلَّذِينَ كُفَّارًا بِرَبِّهِمْ مَنَّابُ جَهَنَّمْ وَيُنَسِّ الْمُحْسِنُونَ﴾

﴿for those who disbelieve in their Lord is the torment of Hell,  
and worst indeed is that destination.﴾

This means that this will be the worst end and a terrible destiny.

﴿إِذَا أُتُوا فِيهَا سَعْيًا لَا شَهِيدًا﴾

﴿When they are cast therein, they will hear its Shāhīq﴾

Ibn Jarīr said, "This means the sound of shouting." [1]

﴿وَقَرْنَشَ﴾

﴿while it is simmering.﴾ Ath-Thawri said, "It will boil them just as a small number of seeds are boiled in a lot of water."

Then Allāh says,

﴿كَذَّابٌ شَهِيدٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ﴾

﴿It almost bursts up with fury.﴾ meaning, some parts of it almost break apart from other parts due to the severity of its rage and anger with them.

﴿كُلُّمَا أَتَىٰ فِيهَا قَوْجٌ سَالَمٌ حَرَبَتْهَا أَنَّدَ يَأْكُلُ ثَمَرَاتِهِ ﴿١﴾ قَاتَلُوا إِلَيْنَاهُ قَدْ جَاءَنَا ثَمَرَاتُهُ مُكَلَّبَاتٍ وَلَقَنَّا مَا نَزَّلَ ﴿٢﴾ أَلَّهُ أَنْهَىٰ إِلَيْنَا مَنْ كَانَ مُنْكَرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿٣﴾

﴿Every time a group is cast therein, its keepers will ask: "Did no warner come to you?" They will say: "Yes, indeed a warner did come to us, but we rejected him and said: 'Allāh never sent down anything; you are only in great error!'"﴾

In these Āyāt Allāh reminds of His justice in dealing with His creatures and that He does not punish anyone until the proof has been established against them and a Messenger has been sent to them. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

[1] At-Tabari 23:508.

﴿وَمَا كَانَ مُنْذِرِينَ حَتَّىٰ يَتَعَظَّمُوا﴾ ﴿٦﴾

﴿And We never punish until We have sent a Messenger.﴾ [17:15]

Allāh also says,

﴿حَقَّ إِذَا جَاءُوكُمْ فَتَبَعَّثَتْ أَبْوَابُهَا وَقَالَ لَهُمْ خَرَجْنَا أَنَّمَا يَأْنِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِّنْنَا مُنْذِرُوكُمْ يَتَلَوَّنُ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذَا كَانَ رَبِّكُمْ وَتَبَرُّوكُمْ لِفَاهَ يَوْمَكُمْ هَذَا يَوْمًا بَلْ وَلَكُنْ حَقَّتْ كَلْمَةُ الْمُنَذِّرِ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ﴾ ﴿٧﴾

﴿till when they reach it, the gates thereof will be opened. And its keepers will say, "Did not the Messengers come to you from yourselves, reciting to you the Āyāt of your Lord, and warning you of the meeting of this Day of yours?" They will say: "Yes," but the Word of torment has been justified against the disbelievers!﴾ [39:71]

Thus, they have no recourse but to blame themselves and they will feel remorseful when such remorse will be of no benefit to them. They will say,

﴿لَوْ كَانَ شَيْءٌ أَوْ شَيْئُ مَا كَانَ فِي أَنْتَيْ أَسْبَغْ﴾

﴿Had we but listened or used our intelligence, we would not have been among the dwellers of the blazing Fire!﴾

meaning, 'if we would have benefited from our intellects or listened to the truth that Allāh revealed, we would not have been disbelieving in Allāh and misguided about Him. But we did not have understanding to comprehend what the Messengers came with, and we did not have the intelligence to guide us to following them.' Allāh then says,

﴿فَاعْزِرُوا يَدَنِيمْ فَسَخْنَا لِأَصْنَبِ التَّيْرِ﴾

﴿Then they will confess their sin. So, away with the dwellers of the blazing Fire!﴾

Imām Ahmad recorded from Abu Al-Bakhtari At-Tā'i that he heard from one of the Companions that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«لَنْ يَهْلِكَ النَّاسُ حَتَّىٰ يُعْذِرُوا مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ»

«The people will not be destroyed until they themselves confess

their guilt.<sup>(1)</sup>

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَخْشُونَ رَبَّهُمْ بِالْغَيْبِ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَبْتَرُ كَيْرٌ ﴾ ۚ وَإِنَّ رَا فَوْلَكُمْ أَوْ لَجْهَرُكُمْ إِنَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِذَنَبِكُمْ شُوْفُوا ﴾ ۗ أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ الْأَطْيَثُ الْحَمِيدُ ﴾ ۗ هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ ذَلِكَ لَا فَانْشَوْا فِي سَاكِنَاتِهَا وَكُلُّوا مِنْ يَنْزَعُهُ وَلَائِهِ الشُّورُ ﴾ ۖ

﴿12. Verily, those who fear their Lord unseen, theirs will be forgiveness and a great reward.﴾

﴿13. And whether you keep your talk secret or disclose it, verily, He is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts.﴾

﴿14. Should not He Who has created know? And He is the Most Kind and Courteous, All-Aware.﴾

﴿15. He it is Who has made the earth subservient to you; so walk in the paths thereof and eat of His provision. And to Him will be the resurrection.﴾

### The Reward of those Who fear their Lord unseen

Allāh informs of he who fears standing before his Lord, being frightened about matters between himself and Allāh when he is not in the presence of other people. So he refrains from disobedience and he performs acts of obedience when no one sees him except Allāh. Allāh mentions that this person will have forgiveness and a great reward. This means that his sins will be remitted and he will be rewarded abundantly. This is similar to what has been confirmed in the Two *Sahīhs*,

«سَبْعَةٌ يُظْلَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِي ظُلْمٍ عَزِيزُهُ يَوْمٌ لَا ظُلْمٌ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ»

«There are seven people whom Allāh the Exalted will shade in the shade of His Throne on the Day when there will be no shade except its shade.»

Then he mentioned that among those people are:

«ذَعْنَةٌ امْرَأَةٌ ذَاتٌ مَنْصِبٍ وَجَمَالٌ قَنَالَ: إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ، وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَأَخْفَاهَا حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شَيْئًا مَا تَفْعُلُ يَوْمَهُ»

«A man who is tempted by a beautiful woman of high social status, but he says: 'Verily, I fear Allāh.' Another person from

<sup>(1)</sup> Ahmad 5:293.

*among them is a man who gives charity and he conceals it so that his left hand does not know what his right hand spent.*<sup>[11]</sup>

Then He says, while informing that He is aware of the innermost conscience and secrets,

﴿وَإِذَا تُولِّهُمْ أَوْ أَنْجِهِرُهُمْ إِنَّمَا عَلِمَ بِذَنْبِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ لَا يُشْعِرُونَ﴾

*«And whether you keep your talk secret or disclose it, verily, He is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts.»*

meaning, that which occurs in the hearts (ideas, thoughts, etc.).

﴿أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ﴾

*«Should not He Who has created know?»*

This means, 'doesn't the Creator know?'

﴿وَهُوَ أَلَطَّيْفُ لِتَبَيَّنِهِ﴾

*«And He is the Most Kind and Courteous, All-Aware (of everything).»*

### Allâh's Favor of subjugating the Earth to His Servants

Then Allâh mentions His favor to His creation in subjugating the earth to them, and making it subservient to them. This is by His making it a stable abode and dwelling place. He placed in it mountains and caused water springs to gush forth from it. He fashioned pathways, and placed useful things in it and places fertile for the growth of fruit and vegetation. Allâh says,

﴿فَمَنْ أَلَّى جِبَلٌ لَكُمْ الْأَرْضُ ذَلِّيْلًا تَأْتِشُوا فِي سَنَكِيْبَاتِهِ﴾

*«He it is Who has made the earth subservient to you; so walk in the paths thereof»*

meaning, travel wherever you wish throughout its regions and frequent its countrysides and all the areas of its domain in your various journeys to seek earnings and trade. And know that your efforts will not benefit you anything unless Allâh makes matters easy for you. Allâh continues to say,

﴿وَلَكُمْ بِنِيْنَهُمْ﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 2:168, and *Muslim* 2:715.

﴿and eat of His provision.﴾

Thus, striving by using the means (to attain something) does not negate the necessity of depending upon Allāh (*At-Tawakkul*). This is similar to what Imām Ahmad recorded from ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb, that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say,

«لَوْأَنْتُمْ تَرْكُلُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ حَقًّا تَوَكِّلُو، لَرَزَقْتُمْ كَمَا يَرْزُقُ الطَّيْرَ، تَنْدُو خَمَاصًا وَتَرْتُوْجُ بَطَانًا»

“If you would trust in Allāh as He truly should be trusted in, He would surely provide for you as He provides for the birds. They set out in the morning with empty stomachs and return in the evening with full stomachs.”<sup>[1]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā’ī and Ibn Mājah all recorded this *Hadīth*. At-Tirmidhi said, “*Hasan Sahīh*.”<sup>[2]</sup> So this confirms that the bird searches morning and evening for its sustenance while depending upon Allāh. For He is the Subduer, the Controller and the One Who causes everything.

﴿وَإِلَهُ الْشُّرُورُ﴾

﴿And to Him will be the resurrection.﴾

meaning, the place of return on the Day of Judgement. Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid, As-Suddi and Qatādah all said that *Manākibihā* (its paths) means its outermost borders, its roads and its regions.<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿فَمَا يَنْمِ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ يَتَسَبَّبَ يَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ إِذَا هُنْ تَمُورُ ﴾١١﴿ أَمْ أَيْمَنُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ يَرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا فَتَسْعَمُونَ كَيْفَ تَنْبِيرُ ﴾١٢﴿ وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ تَكَبَّرُتْ كَانُوا نَكْرِيَّةً ﴾١٣﴿ أَرَدَ بِرِبِّهِ إِلَى الظُّلْمِ فَوَقَهُمْ مَنْتَهَى وَتَقْبِضُنَّ مَا يَتَسِكُّنُونَ إِلَّا أَرْجَحُنَّ إِنَّهُ يُكَلِّ شَفَاعَمْ ﴾١٤﴾

﴿16. Do you feel secure that He, Who is over the heaven, will not cause the earth to sink with you, and then it should quake?﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:52.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 8:8, An-Nasā’ī in *Al-Kubrā*, the book of *Ar-Raqā’iq*, *Tuhfat Al-Ashrāf* 8:79, and Ibn Mājah 2:1394.

<sup>[3]</sup> *At-Tabari* 23:512, and *Al-Qurṭubi* 18:215.

﴿17. Or do you feel secure that He, Who is over the heaven, will not send against you a Ḥāṣib? Then you shall know how has been My warning.﴾

﴿18. And indeed those before them rejected, then how terrible was My reproach?﴾

﴿19. Do they not see the birds above them, spreading out their wings and folding them in? None upholds them except the Most Gracious. Verily, He is the All-Seer of everything.﴾

### **How can You feel Secure against the Punishment of Allāh while He is Able to seize You however He wills?**

This is another indication of His gentleness and His mercy with His creatures. He is able to punish them because some of them disbelieve in Him and worship others besides Him, yet He is forbearing, He pardons, and He gives respite for an appointed time without hastening. This is as He says,

﴿وَلَئِنْ يُؤَاخِذُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِمَا كَسَبُوا مَا تَرَكَ عَلَىٰ ظَاهِرِهِ كَا مِنْ ذَاتِكُو وَلَعِنْكُو  
يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِنْ أَجِلُ شَيْءٍ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ بَصِيرًا﴾ [٦:٦]

﴿And if Allāh were to punish men for that which they earned, He would not leave a moving creature on the surface of the earth; but He gives them respite to an appointed term: and when their term comes, then verily, Allāh is Ever All-Seer of His servants.﴾ [35:45]

Here Allāh says,

﴿أَمْ أَنْتُمْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ تُخْفِي بِكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا هِرَّ نَوْرُهُ﴾

﴿Do you feel secure that He, Who is over the heaven, will not cause the earth to sink with you, and then it should quake?﴾

meaning, that it would move back and forth, and be disrupted.

﴿أَمْ أَنْتُمْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ يُرِسِّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبَةً﴾

﴿Or do you feel secure that He, Who is over the heaven, will not send against you a Ḥāṣib?﴾

meaning, a wind containing gravel that will strike you, as Allāh says in another Āyah,

﴿أَفَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَوْ بُرْزِيلَ عَذَابَنَا مُؤْمِنًا لَهُ لَا يَخْدُلُنَا لَهُ وَكَيْلَانًا﴾

﴿Do you then feel secure that He will not cause a side of the land to swallow you up, or that He will not send against you a violent sandstorm? Then, you shall find no trustee.﴾ [17:68]

And similarly, here Allāh threatens them with His statement,

﴿فَسَتَّلُونَ كَيْفَ تَنْبَرُ﴾

﴿Then you shall know how has been My warning.﴾

meaning, 'how is My admonition and what will happen to those who disregard and reject it.' Then Allāh says,

﴿وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا﴾

﴿And indeed those before them rejected,﴾

meaning, from the previous nations and the old generations that have passed. Then Allāh says,

﴿فَلَمَّا كَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرًا﴾

﴿then how terrible was My reproach?﴾

meaning, 'how was My rebuke of them and my punishment of them.' Meaning, it was great, severe and painful.

**The flight of Birds is by the Power of Allāh and it is a Proof that He sees everything small and large**

Allāh says,

﴿أَرَأَنَا يَرَا إِلَى أَطْيَبِهِ فَوْهَمَهُ صَنَدَقَتْ وَقَبِضَنَ﴾

﴿Do they not see the birds above them, spreading out their wings and folding them in?﴾

meaning, sometimes they spread their wings out in the wind (gliding) and other times they gather and spread (flapping) the wings in flight

﴿فَمَا يَتَكَبَّرُونَ﴾

﴿None upholds them﴾ meaning, in the air,

وَإِنْ رَأَوْكُمْ أَوْ أَجْهَرُوا بِعِلْمِهِ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٦﴾  
 يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْغَيْرُ ﴿٧﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ  
 الْأَرْضَ ذُلُّكُمْ فَامْشُوا فِيهَا وَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِرَزْقِهِ مُوَالِيَةُ الشَّوَّرِ ﴿٨﴾  
 أَمْ أَنْتُمْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ يَخْسِفَ يَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ إِذَا هُرِّئْتُمْ ﴿٩﴾  
 تَمُورُ ﴿١٠﴾ أَمْ أَنْتُمْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَنْ يُرِسِّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا  
 فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ كَيْفَ تَدْرِيرُ ﴿١١﴾ وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ كَيْفَ  
 كَانَ نَكِيرٌ ﴿١٢﴾ أَوْ لَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الظَّيْرِ فَوْهُمْ صَنَّقُتْ وَقَيْصِنْ مَا  
 يُمْسِكُهُنَّ إِلَّا الْأَرْجَنْ إِنَّهُ يَكُلُّ شَعْبَمْ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٣﴾ أَمْنَهُنَّ هَذَا الَّذِي  
 هُوَ جَنْدُكُمْ بَرْصَرْكُونَ مِنْ دُونِ الْأَرْجَنِ إِنَّ الْكُفَّارُونَ إِلَّا فِي عَرُوهٰ  
 أَمْنَهُنَّ هَذَا الَّذِي يَرْقُكُونَ أَمْكَرْ يَرْنَقَمْ بَلْ لَجَوْافِ عَنْتُرْ  
 وَقَنْقُورٌ ﴿١٤﴾ أَمْنَتْشِي مِكِيَاعَلَى وَجْهِهِ هَاهِدَى أَمْنَتْشِي سَوَيَا  
 عَلَى صَرْبَطِ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿١٥﴾ قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَسْتَعْ  
 وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَقْدَمَ قَلِيلًا مَا شَكَرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي ذَرَكُمْ  
 فِي الْأَرْضِ وَإِنَّهُمْ مُخْسِرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ وَقُولُونَ مَنْ هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
 صَدِيقِنَ ﴿١٨﴾ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْيَارُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَا تَأْتِيُنَا بِرَمِيشِنَ ﴿١٩﴾

﴿إِلَّا أَنْتَنَ﴾

except the Most Gracious.» meaning, Allāh holds them up in the air by subjecting the air to them out of His mercy and His gentleness.

﴿إِنَّهُ يَكُلُّ شَعْبَمْ بَصِيرٌ﴾

«Verily, He is the All-Seer of everything.» means, with what is beneficial and suitable for all of His creatures. This is similar to His statement,

﴿إِنَّهُ يَرِزُّ إِلَى النَّسِيرِ شَحْرَنَ  
 فِي حَوْيَ الْكَسَلَةِ مَا يَتَكَبَّنَ  
 إِلَّا اللَّهُ أَلَّا فِي ذَلِكَ لَآبَنَتْ لَتَرِيزَ  
 بَرْمُونَ﴾ ﴿٢٠﴾

«Do they not see the birds held in the midst of the sky? None upholds them but Allāh. Verily, in this are clear Ayāt for people who believe.» [24:79]

«أَنَّهُنَّ هَذَا الَّذِي هُوَ جَنْدُكُمْ بَلْ يَصْرُكُونَ مِنْ دُونِ الْأَرْجَنِ إِنَّ الْكُرْبَرَةَ إِلَّا فِي عَرُوهٰ ﴿١﴾ أَنَّهُنَّ هَذَا  
 الَّذِي يَرْقُكُونَ إِنَّ أَسَكَرْ يَنْقَمْ بَلْ لَجَوْافِ عَنْتُرْ ﴿٢﴾ أَنَّهُنَّ يَتَشَيَّشُونَ مَكِيَاعَلَى وَجْهِهِ أَهْدَى  
 أَنَّهُنَّ يَتَشَيَّشُونَ سَوَيَا عَلَى يَرْنَقَمْ شَتْقِيمٍ ﴿٣﴾ قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَسْتَعْ  
 وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَقْدَمَ قَلِيلًا مَا شَكَرُونَ ﴿٤﴾ قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي ذَرَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَإِنَّهُمْ مُخْسِرُونَ ﴿٥﴾ وَقُولُونَ مَنْ هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ  
 كُنْتُمْ صَدِيقِنَ ﴿٦﴾ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْيَارُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَا تَأْتِيُنَا بِرَمِيشِنَ ﴿٧﴾ ثَلَاثَةُ زَلَفَةُ سَبَّتْ وَبُوْهُ  
 الَّذِيَتْ كَثَرُوا وَقِيلَ هَذَا الَّذِي كُنْمَ بِهِ تَمَعُونَ ﴿٨﴾»

﴿20. Who is it besides the Most Gracious that can be an army to you to help you? The disbelievers are in nothing but

delusion.»

﴿21. Who is it that can provide for you if He should withhold His provision? Nay, but they continue to be in pride, and flee.﴾

﴿22. Is he who walks prone on his face, more rightly guided, or he who walks upright on a straight path?﴾

﴿23. Say: "It is He Who has created you, and endowed you with hearing and seeing, and hearts. Little thanks you give."﴾

﴿24. Say: "It is He Who has created you on the earth, and to Him shall you be gathered."﴾

﴿25. They say: "When will this promise come to pass, if you are telling the truth?"﴾

﴿26. Say: "The knowledge is with Allāh only, and I am only a plain warner."﴾

﴿27. But when they will see it approaching, the faces of those who disbelieve will be sad and grievous, and it will be said: "This is what you were calling for!"﴾

### No One will help You and No One can grant Sustenance except for Allāh

Allāh addresses the idolators who worship others besides Him, seeking help and sustenance from them. Allāh rebukes them for what they believe, and He informs them that they will not attain that which they hope for. Allāh says,

﴿أَنَّ هَذَا اللَّهُ هُوَ جَدُّ لُكْبَرٍ مِّنْ دُونِ الرَّحْمَنِ﴾

﴿Who is it besides the Most Gracious that can be an army to you to help?﴾

meaning, there is no protector or helper for you besides Him. This is the reason that Allāh says,

﴿لِيَنِ الْكَافِرُونَ إِلَّا فِي ضُرُورٍ﴾

﴿The disbelievers are in nothing but delusion.﴾

Then Allah says,

﴿أَنَّ هَذَا اللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ إِنْ أَنْسَكَ بِنَفْقَةٍ﴾

﴿Who is it that can provide for you if He should withhold His provision?﴾

meaning, who is it that can provide for you if Allâh cuts off your sustenance? There is no one who gives, withholds, creates, provides and helps other than Allâh alone, Who has no partner. This proves that they know this, yet they still worship others besides Him. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿فَلَمْ يَأْتُوا﴾

﴿Nay, but they continue﴾ meaning, they persist in their transgression, lying and misguidance.

﴿وَفِي عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ﴾

﴿to be in pride, and flee﴾ meaning, they continue in obstinance, arrogance and fleeing away from the truth. They do not listen to it nor do they follow it.

### **The Parable of the Disbeliever and the Believer**

Then Allâh says,

﴿أَفَمَنْ يَتَّبِعُ مِثْقَالًا عَلَى وَجْهِهِ أَفَدَى أَنَّمَنْ يَتَّبِعُ سَرَيْنَا عَلَى سِرَطْنَاطِ شَنْقِيرِ﴾ (٣٧)

﴿Is he who walks prone on his face, more rightly guided, or he who walks upright on a straight path?﴾

This is a parable which Allâh made of the believer and the disbeliever. So the condition of the disbeliever is like one who walks prone on his face. This is like a person walking bent over on his face (with his head down) instead of walking upright. This person does not know where he is going or how. Rather, he is lost, astray and confused. Is this person more guided,

﴿أَمَنْ يَتَّبِعُ سَرَيْنَا﴾

﴿or he who walks upright﴾ meaning, he who stands erect.

﴿أَنَّ سِرَطْنَاطِ شَنْقِيرِ﴾

```on a straight path?``` meaning, this person who walks upright is on a clear path, and he is straight within himself while his path is straight as well. This is their likeness in this world, and their likeness will be the same in the Hereafter. So the believer will be gathered (on the Day of Judgement) walking upright upon the straight path and the vast and spacious Paradise will be opened up for him. However, the disbeliever will be gathered

walking down on his face to the Hellfire.

﴿أَخْرِجُوهُ أَلَيْهِ كُلُّهُمَا وَلَا يَرَوْهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا بِعِبَادَتِكُلَّهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ قَائِمُونَ إِنَّ صِرَاطَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ﴾

﴿Assemble those who did wrong, together with their companions and what they used to worship instead of Allāh, and lead them on to the way of flaming Fire.﴾ (37:22,23)

“Companions” here means those like them. Imām Ahmād recorded from Anas bin Mālik that it was said, “O Messenger of Allāh! How will the people be gathered on their faces?” So the Prophet ﷺ replied,

«أَلَيْسَ الَّذِي أَنْشَأْتُمْ عَلَى أَرْجُلِهِمْ قَادِرًا عَلَى أَنْ يَمْشِيَهُمْ عَلَى رُجُوبِهِمْ؟

«Is not He who made them to walk on their legs able to make them walk on their faces?»<sup>[1]</sup>

This Ḥadīth is also recorded in the Two Ṣaḥīḥs. <sup>[2]</sup>

### Allāh’s Power to create and It being an Evidence of the Final Abode

Allāh says,

﴿قُلْ مَوْلَى الَّذِي أَنْشَأَكُمْ﴾

﴿Say it is He Who has created you,﴾ meaning, He initiated your creation after you were not even a thing worth mentioning (i.e., nothing). Then He says,

﴿وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَنْفُسَ وَالْأَبْصَرَ وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ﴾

﴿and endowed you with hearing and seeing, and hearts.﴾ meaning, intellects and powers of reasoning.

﴿بِلَّا نَشْكُرُونَ﴾

﴿Little thanks you give.﴾ meaning, how little you use these abilities that Allāh has blessed you with to obey Him, to act according to His commandments, and avoid His prohibitions.

﴿قُلْ مَوْلَى الَّذِي زَرَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾

﴿Say: “It is He Who has created you on the earth...”﴾ meaning, He has spread and distributed you all throughout the

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 3:167.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 6:350, and Muslim 4:2161.

various regions and areas of the earth with your differing languages, colors, shapes, appearances and forms.

﴿وَإِنَّهُ شَفِيرٌ﴾

﴿and to Him shall you be gathered.﴾

meaning, you all will come together after this separation and division. He will gather you all just as He separated you and He will bring you back again just as He originated you. Then while informing of the disbelievers who reject the final return, and doubt concerning its real occurrence, Allâh said;

﴿وَرَبُّوكُمْ مَنْ فِي هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كُنْتُ صَادِقُكُمْ﴾<sup>(19)</sup>

﴿They say: "When will this promise come to pass if you are telling the truth?"﴾

meaning, 'when will this gathering after separation that you are informing us of, occur?'

﴿فَلَمْ يَأْتِ الْوَعْدُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ﴾

﴿Say: "The knowledge is with Allâh only..."﴾

meaning, 'no one knows the time of the Day of Judgement exactly except Allâh, but He has commanded me to inform you that it is real and it will definitely occur, so beware of it.'

﴿وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا نَذِيرٌ ثَبِيتٌ﴾

﴿and I am only a plain warner.﴾

meaning, 'I am only obligated to convey, and verily I have performed my duty (of conveying) towards you.' Then Allâh says,

﴿فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ زُلْمَةٌ بَيْتُ دُجُونَ الظَّالِمِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾

﴿But when they will see it approaching, the faces of those who disbelieve will be sad and grievous.﴾

means, when the Day of Judgement begins, and the disbelievers witness it, and they see that the matter has drawn close, because everything that is to occur will occur, even if it takes a long time. So, when what they denied occurs, it will grieve them because they will know what is awaiting them there (in Hell) of the worst evil. This means that it will surround them and Allâh will command what they were not



able to reckon or fully comprehend to come to them.

﴿وَيَدَا لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنَّهُ مَا لَمْ يَكُنُوا  
يَخْتَرُوْنَ ﴾١٧١ وَيَدَا لَكُمْ سَيْنَاتٌ مَا  
كَسَبُوا وَحَاقَ بِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا  
بِهِ يَسْتَهْوِنُوْنَ ﴾١٧٢﴾

¶ and there will become apparent to them from Allāh what they had not been reckoning. And the evils of that which they earned will become apparent to them, and that which they used to mock at will encircle them.» (39:47,48)

This is why it will be said to them in order to scold and reprimand them,

﴿هَذَا الَّذِي كُنْتُ بِهِ تَدْعُونَ ﴾١٧٣﴾

¶ This is what you were calling for!» meaning, that you were seeking to hasten.

﴿فَلَمَّا رَأَيْتَ إِنَّ أَهْلَكَنِي اللَّهُ وَمَنْ مَعَيْ أَوْ رَجَنَا فَنَّ يُحِبُّ الْكُفَّارِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْيَسِيرِ ﴿٢٨﴾ قُلْ  
هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ مَاءِمَانِيْهِ، وَعَلَيْهِ تَوْكِيدًا فَسَعَلُوْنَ مَنْ هُوَ فِي صَلَلٍ شَيْنِ ﴿٢٩﴾ قُلْ أَرَأَيْتَ إِنَّ أَصْبَحَ  
عَوْرَوْرَافِيْنَ يَأْتِكُمْ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾

¶ 28. Say: "Tell me! If Allāh destroys me, and those with me, or He bestows His mercy on us - who can save the disbelievers from a painful torment?"»

¶ 29. Say: "He is the Most Gracious, in Him we believe, and upon Him we rely. So, you will come to know who it is that is in manifest error."»

¶ 30. Say: "Tell me! If (all) your water were to sink away, who

*then can supply you with flowing water?"»*

### **The Death of the Believer will not save the Disbeliever, so let Him reflect upon His Deliverance**

Allāh says,

﴿نَزَلَ﴾

«say» 'O Muḥammad to these idolators who are associating partners with Allāh and denying His favors,'

﴿أَرِنِّنِي إِنْ أَهْلَكَنِي اللَّهُ وَمَنْ مَعَنِي أَوْ رَجَنَا فَمَنْ يُحِبُّ الْكُفَّارَ مِنْ عَذَابِ أَلِيمٍ﴾

«Tell me! If Allāh destroys me, and those with me, or He bestows His mercy on us - who can save the disbelievers from a painful torment?»

meaning, 'save yourselves, for verily, there is nothing that can rescue you from Allāh except repentance, turning to Him for forgiveness and returning to His religion. Your hopes that torment and exemplary punishment will strike us, will not benefit you. Whether Allāh punishes us or has mercy on us, there is no escaping from Allāh's punishment and painful torment that you will suffer.' Then Allāh says,

﴿فَقُلْ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ مَا مَنَّا بِهِ وَعَلَيْهِ تَوْلَدَ﴾

«Say: "He is the Most Gracious, in Him we believe, and upon Him we rely."»

meaning, 'we believe in the Lord of all that exists, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful, and upon Him we rely in all of our affairs.' This is as Allāh says,

﴿فَاعْبُدُهُ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَيْهِ﴾

«So worship Him and rely upon Him.» (11:123)

Thus, Allāh continues saying,

﴿سَتَّلَمُونَ مَنْ هُوَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ﴾

«So, you will come to know who it is that is in manifest error.»

meaning, 'between Us and you, and to whom the final end (ultimate victory) will be for in this life and in the Hereafter.'

### **Reminding of Allāh's Blessing by the springing of Water and the Threat of It being taken away**

Demonstrating how merciful He is to His creatures, Allāh says;

﴿تَلْ أَرْبَقْ إِنْ أَشْبَعَ مَا ذُكْ عَرَبَ﴾

﴿Say : "Tell me! If your water were to sink away..."﴾

meaning, if it were to go away, disappearing into the lowest depths of the earth, then it would not be reachable with iron axes nor strong arms. 'Ghā'ir' (sinking) as used here in the Āyah, is the opposite of springing forth. This is why Allāh says,

﴿فَنَ يَأْكُلُ بَلَوْ مَيْمَنَ﴾

﴿who then can supply you with flowing water?﴾

meaning, springing forth, flowing, running upon the face of the earth. This means that no one is able to do this except Allāh. So, it is merely out of His favor and His grace that He causes water to spring forth for you, and He makes it run to the various regions of the earth in an amount that is suitable for the needs of servants, be it little or abundant. So Allāh's is all the praise and thanks.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat Al-Mulk and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrah Nūn<sup>(1)</sup> (Chapter - 68)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿تَ وَالْفَلَقُ وَمَا يَنْظَرُونَ ﴾ ١ ﴿مَا أَنْتَ بِنَعْنَةٍ رَّبِّكَ يَمْجُدُونَ ﴾ ٢ ﴿وَإِنَّكَ لَكَ لَأَجْرًا غَيْرَ مُنْتَهٰىٰ ﴾ ٣  
وَإِنَّكَ لَئِنْ تَلَقَ خَلْقَ عَظِيمٍ ﴾ ٤ ﴿تَسْتَبِّئُهُ وَتَبْغِيُونَ ﴾ ٥ ﴿يَا أَيُّوبَ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ  
بِمَنْ حَلَّ عَنْ سَيِّلِهِ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴾ ٦ ٧﴾

- ﴿1. Nūn. By the pen and by what they Yastur.﴾
- ﴿2. You, by the grace of your Lord, are not insane.﴾
- ﴿3. And verily, for you will be reward that is not Mamnūn.﴾
- ﴿4. And verily, you are on an exalted character.﴾
- ﴿5. You will see, and they will see,﴾
- ﴿6. Which of you is afflicted with madness.﴾
- ﴿7. Verily, your Lord is the best Knower of him who has gone astray from His path, and He is the best Knower of those who are guided.﴾

We have already discussed the special letters of the Arabic alphabet at the beginning of Sūrat Al-Baqarah. Thus, Allāh's saying,

﴿تَ﴾

﴿Nūn﴾, is like Allāh's saying,

﴿صَ﴾

﴿Sād﴾, and Allāh's saying,

<sup>(1)</sup> Also called Sūrat Al-Qalam.

﴿ق﴾

﴿Qāf﴾, and similar to them from the individual letters that appear at the beginning of Qur'ānic chapters. This has been discussed at length previously and there is no need to repeat it here.

### The Explanation of the Pen

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَالْمِدْرَب﴾

﴿By the pen﴾ The apparent meaning is that this refers to the actual pen that is used to write. This is like Allāh's saying,

﴿إِنَّا نَحْنُ أَكْمَلُ الْأَكْمَلِ﴾ ﴿الْوَالِي عَلَىٰ مَا تَرَكَ ۚ﴾ ﴿عَلَىٰ إِلَهِنَّ مَا فِيٰ بَطْرَنَ﴾

﴿Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous. Who has taught by the pen. He has taught man that which he knew not.﴾ (96:3-5)

Therefore, this statement is Allāh's swearing and alerting His creatures to what He has favored them with by teaching them the skill of writing, through which knowledge is attained. Thus, Allāh continues by saying,

﴿وَمَا يَنْظَرُونَ﴾

﴿and by what they Yasṭur﴾ Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid and Qatādah all said that this means, "what they write."<sup>[1]</sup> As-Suddi said, "The angels and the deeds of the servants they record."

Others said, "Rather, what is meant here is the pen which Allāh caused to write the decree when He wrote the decrees of all creation, and this took place fifty-thousand years before He created the heavens and the earth." For this, they present *Hadīths* that have been reported about the Pen.

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded from Al-Walid bin 'Ubādah bin As-Ṣāmit that he said, "My father called for me when he was dying and he said to me: 'Verily, I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say,

إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْقَلْمَنْ فَقَالَ لَهُ: ائْكُبْ، قَالَ: يَا رَبَّ وَمَا أَئْكُبْ؟ قَالَ: ائْكُبْ الْقَدَرَ وَمَا هُوَ كَايِنٌ إِلَى الْأَبَدِ»

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 23:527, 528.

*«Verily, the first of what Allâh created was the Pen, and He said to it: "Write." The Pen said: "O my Lord, what shall I write?" He said: "Write the decree and whatever will throughout eternity."»<sup>[1]</sup>*

This *Hadîth* has been recorded by Imâm Ahmâd through various routes of transmission.<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tirmidhi also recorded it from a *Hadîth* of Abu Dâwud At-Tayâlîsî and he (At-Tirmidhi) said about it, “*Hasan Sahîh, Gharîb.*”<sup>[3]</sup>

### **Swearing by the Pen refers to the Greatness of the Prophet ﷺ**

Allâh says,

﴿مَا أَنْتَ بِفُلْمَةٍ رَّبِّكَ يَسْجُنُونَ﴾

*«You, by the grace of your Lord, are not insane.»*

meaning – and all praise is due to Allâh – ‘you are not crazy as the ignorant among your people claim. They are those who deny the guidance and the clear truth that you have come with. Therefore, they attribute madness to you because of it.’

﴿وَإِنَّ لَكَ لَأَجْرًا غَيْرَ مُنْثُنٍ﴾

*«And verily, for you will be reward that is not Mammûn.»*

meaning, ‘for you is the great reward, and abundant blessings which will never be cut off or perish, because you conveyed the Message of your Lord to creation, and you were patient with their abuse.’ The meaning of:

﴿غَيْرَ مُنْثُنٍ﴾

*«not Mammûn»* is that it will not be cut off. This is similar to Allâh’s statement,

﴿عَطَالَةٌ غَيْرَ مُحَدُّثَةٌ﴾

*«a gift without an end.» (11:108)*

and His statement,

﴿فَلَهُ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مُنْثُنٍ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 23:526.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ahmâd 5:317.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Tuhfât Al-Ahwâdhî* 9:232.

﴿Then they shall have a reward without end.﴾ (95:6)

Mujāhid said,

﴿عَنْ مَنْتُونَ﴾

﴿Without Mamnūn﴾ means “Without reckoning.”<sup>[1]</sup> And this refers back to what we have said before.

**The Explanation of the Statement: “Verily, You are on an Exalted Character.”**

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿رَبَّكَ تَلَىٰ خُلُقٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾

﴿And verily, you are on an exalted (standard of) character.﴾

Al-‘Awfi reported from Ibn ‘Abbās, “Verily, you are on a great religion, and it is Islām.”<sup>[2]</sup> Likewise said Mujāhid, Abu Mālik, As-Suddi and Ar-Rabī’ bin Anas.<sup>[3]</sup> Ad-Dahhāk and Ibn Zayd also said this.<sup>[4]</sup> Sa‘d bin Abi ‘Arūbah reported from Qatādah that he said concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿رَبَّكَ تَلَىٰ خُلُقٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾

﴿And verily, you are on an exalted (standard of) character.﴾

“It has been mentioned to us that Sa‘d bin Hishām asked Ā’ishah about the character of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, so she replied: ‘Have you not read the Qur’ān?’ Sa‘d said: ‘Of course.’ Then she said: ‘Verily, the character of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was the Qur’ān.’”<sup>[5]</sup> ‘Abdur-Razzāq recorded similar to this<sup>[6]</sup> and Imām Muslim recorded it in his Ṣaḥīḥ on the authority of Qatādah in its full length.<sup>[7]</sup>

This means that he would act according to the commands and the prohibition in the Qur’ān. His nature and character were patterned according to the Qur’ān, and he abandoned his

[1] At-Ṭabarī 23:528.

[2] At-Ṭabarī 23:529.

[3] At-Ṭabarī 23:529, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:243.

[4] At-Ṭabarī 23:530.

[5] At-Ṭabarī 23:529.

[6] ‘Abdur-Razzāq 3:307.

[7] Muslim 1:513.

natural disposition (i.e., the carnal nature). So whatever the Qur'ān commanded, he did it, and whatever it forbade, he avoided it. Along with this, Allāh gave him the exalted character, which included the qualities of modesty, kindness, bravery, pardoning, gentleness and every other good characteristic.

This is like that which has been confirmed in the Two *Sahīhs* that Anas said, "I served the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ for ten years, and he never said a word of displeasure to me (*Uff!*), nor did he ever say to me concerning something I had done: 'Why did you do that?' And he never said to me concerning something I had not done: 'Why didn't you do this?' He had the best character, and I never touched any silk or anything else that was softer than the palm of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. And I never smelled any musk or perfume that had a better fragrance than the sweat of the Messenger of Allāh."<sup>[1]</sup>

Imām Al-Bukhārī recorded that Al-Barā' said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had the most handsome face of all the people, and he had the best behavior of all of the people. And he was not tall, nor was he short."<sup>[2]</sup>

The *Hadīths* concerning this matter are numerous. Abu Īsā At-Tirmidhi has a complete book on this subject called *Kitāb Ash-Shamā'il*.

Imām Aḥmad recorded that 'Āishah said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ never struck a servant of his with his hand, nor did he ever hit a woman. He never hit anything with his hand, except for when he was fighting *Jihād* in the cause of Allāh. And he was never given the option between two things except that the most beloved of the two to him was the easiest of them, as long as it did not involve sin. If it did involve sin, then he stayed farther away from sin than any of the people. He would not avenge himself concerning anything that was done to him, except if the limits of Allāh were transgressed. Then, in that case he would avenge for the sake of Allāh."<sup>[3]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad also recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 10:471, and *Muslim* 4:1814.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 6:652.

<sup>[3]</sup> Aḥmad 6:232. Similar with *Muslim* 7:80.

إِنَّمَا بُعْثِتُ لِأَنَّمِ صَالِحَ الْأَخْلَاقِ،

*«I have only been sent to perfect righteous behavior.»*

Aḥmad was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.<sup>[1]</sup>

In reference to Allāh's statement,

﴿فَتَبَرِّرُ وَيَتَرَوْنَ ﴾ يَأْيُّكُمُ الْمُغْرَرُونَ ﴿١﴾

*«You will see, and they will see, which of you is afflicted with madness.»*

then it means, 'you will know, O Muḥammad – and those who oppose you and reject you, will know – who is insane and misguided among you.' This is like Allāh's statement,

﴿سَيَعْلَمُونَ غَدًا مِنَ الْكَذَابِ الْأَيْمَنِ﴾

*«Tomorrow they will come to know who is the liar, the insolent one!»* (54:26)

Allāh also says,

﴿وَلَا أَزِيزُكُمْ لَئِنْ هُنَّ أَوْ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ﴾

*«And verily (either) we or you are rightly guided or in plain error.»* (34:24)

Ibn Jurayj reported from Ibn 'Abbās, it means "You will know and they will know on the Day of Judgement."<sup>[2]</sup> Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās;

﴿يَأْيُّكُمُ الْمُغْرَرُونَ﴾

*«Which of you is Maftūn (afflicted with madness).»*

means which of you is crazy.<sup>[3]</sup> This was also said by Mujāhid and others as well.<sup>[4]</sup> The literal meaning of *Maftūn* is one who has been charmed or lured away from the truth and has strayed from it.

Thus, the entire statement means, 'so you will know and they will know,' or 'you will be informed and they will be informed, as to which of you is afflicted with madness.' And

[1] Aḥmad 2:381.

[2] Al-Qurṭubi 18:229.

[3] At-Tabarī 23:531.

[4] At-Tabarī 23:530.

Allâh knows best. Then Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ يَعْنَى حَلَّاً عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ وَمَنْ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهَدَّيْنَ﴾

﴿Verily, your Lord is the best Knower of him who has gone astray from His path, and He is the best Knower of those who are guided.﴾

meaning, 'He knows which of the two groups are truly guided among you, and He knows the party that is astray from the truth.'

﴿فَلَا تُطِعِ الظَّاهِرِيْنَ ۝ وَذُوَا لَوْ تَهِيْنُ فِي دِهْرِيْنَ ۝ وَلَا تُطِعِ الْجُنُودَ مَهْبِيْنَ ۝ هَذَيْرَ شَامَ ۝ يَسِيْرَ ۝ شَامَعَ لِتَهِيْرَ مُهَنْدِيْرَ ۝ عَمَلَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ زَهِيْرَ ۝ أَنْ كَانَ ذَا مَالِ وَيَسِيْرَ ۝ إِذَا تَمَلَّ عَلَيْهِ مَاهِيْرَنَ قَالَ أَسْطِيْلُرَ الْأَوْلَيْنَ ۝ مَيْسِيْرَ عَلَى الْمَوْلَوِيْرَ ۝﴾

﴿8. So, do not obey the deniers.﴾

﴿9. They wish that you should compromise with them, so they (too) would compromise with you.﴾

﴿10. And do not obey every Hallâf Mahîn.﴾

﴿11. A Hammâz, going about with Namîm.﴾

﴿12. Hinderer of the good, transgressor, sinful.﴾

﴿13. 'Utlûl, and moreover Zanîm.﴾

﴿14. (He was so) because he had wealth and children.﴾

﴿15. When Our Âyât are recited to him, he says: "Tales of the men of old!"﴾

﴿16. We shall brand him on the snout (nose)!﴾

### **Prohibition of giving in to the Pressure of the Disbelievers and Their Suggestions, and that They like to meet in the Middle of the Path**

Allâh says, 'just as We have favored you and given you the upright legislation and great (standard of) character,'

﴿فَلَا تُطِعِ الظَّاهِرِيْنَ ۝ وَذُوَا لَوْ تَهِيْنُ فِي دِهْرِيْنَ ۝﴾

﴿So, do not obey the deniers. They wish that you should compromise with them, so they (too) would compromise with you.﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs said, "That you would permit them (their idolatry)

and they also would permit you (to practice your religion).”<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid said,

﴿وَدُولَا لَوْ نُدْهِنُ فَيَذْهَوْنَ﴾

﴿They wish that you should compromise with them, so they (too) would compromise with you.﴾

“This means that you should be quiet about their gods and abandon the truth that you are upon.”<sup>[2]</sup> Then Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا تُطِعْ كُلَّ حَلَافٍ مَهِينٍ﴾

﴿And do not obey every Hallāf (one who swears much) Mahīn (liar or worthless person).﴾

This is because the liar, due to his weakness and his disgracefulness, only seeks protection in his false oaths which he boldly swears to while using Allāh’s Names, and he uses them (false oaths) all the time and out of place (i.e., unnecessarily). Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Al-Mahīn means the liar.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿هَمَّازٌ﴾

﴿A Hammāz,﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās and Qatādah both said, “This is slander.”<sup>[4]</sup>

﴿مُشَّالٌ وَنَسِيرٌ﴾

﴿going about with Namīm,﴾ This refers to the one who goes around among people instigating discord between them and carrying tales in order to corrupt relations between people when they are good and pleasant. It is confirmed in the Two Ṣaḥīḥs that Mujāhid reported from Tāwus that Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ once passed by two graves and he said,

«إِنَّهُمَا لَيَعْذَبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ، أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَكَانَ لَا يَسْتَرُّ مِنَ الْبُولِ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَكَانَ يَمْشِي بِالْمُمِيَّةِ»

﴿Verily, these two are being punished, and they are not being

[1] At-Tabari 23:533.

[2] At-Tabari 23:533.

[3] At-Tabari 23:533.

[4] At-Tabari 23:534.

punished for something major. One of them was not careful about protecting himself from urine (when relieving himself). The other one used to spread *Namîmah*.<sup>[1]</sup>

This *Hadîth* has been recorded by the Group in their books through routes of transmission that are all on the authority of *Mujâhid*.<sup>[2]</sup>

*Imâm Ahmad* recorded that *Hudhayfah* said, "I heard the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ saying,

﴿لَا يَذْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَاتِلٌ﴾

«The slanderer will not enter into Paradise.»<sup>[3]</sup>

This *Hadîth* has been reported by the Group except for *Ibn Mâjah*.<sup>[4]</sup>

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿شَانِعٌ لِّتَحِيرِ مُتَنَاهِ أَيْسِرٌ﴾

«Hinderer of good, transgressor, sinful,» it means, he refuses to give and withdraws that which he has of good.

﴿مُنْكِرٌ﴾

«transgressor,» this means, in attaining that which Allâh has made permissible for him, he exceeds the legislated bounds.

﴿أَنْكَرٌ﴾

«sinful,» meaning, he delves into the forbidden things. Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿عَظِيلٌ بَتَدَدَ ذَلِكَ زَنِيمٌ﴾

«'Utul, and moreover Zanîm.»

'Utul means one who is cruel, harsh, strong, greedy and stingy. *Imâm Ahmad* recorded from *Al-Hârithah bin Wahb* that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

[1] *Fath Al-Bâri* 1:358, and *Muslim* 1:240.

[2] Abu Dâwud 1:25, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhil* 2:232, *An-Nasâ'î* 1:28 and 4:412, *Al-Kubrâ* 6:496, and *Ibn Mâjah* 1:125.

[3] *Ahmad* 5:382.

[4] *Fath Al-Bâri* 10:487, *Muslim* 1:101, Abu Dâwud 5:190, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 6:172, and *An-Nasâ'î* in *Al-Kubrâ* 6:496.

﴿أَلَا أَبْيَكُمْ بِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ كُلُّ ضَعِيفٍ مُضَعَّفٌ لَوْ أَنْسَمَ عَلَى إِشْلَاقِهِ، أَلَا أَبْيَكُمْ  
بِأَهْلِ النَّارِ؟ كُلُّ عُلُّ جَوَاطِ مُسْتَكِبِرٍ﴾

«Shall I inform you of the people of Paradise? (They will be) every weak and oppressed person. When he swears by Allāh, he fulfills his oath. Shall I inform you of the people of the Fire? Every 'Utlūl (cruel person), Jawwāz and arrogant person.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Waki' said, "It ('Utlūl) is every Jawwāz, Ja'zari and arrogant person." Both Al-Bukhārī and Muslim recorded this in their Two Ṣaḥīḥs, as well as the rest of the Group, except for Abu Dāwud. All of its routes of transmission are by way of Sufyān Ath-Thawri and Shu'bāh who both reported it from Sa'īd bin Khālid.<sup>[2]</sup>

The scholars of Arabic language have said that Ja'zari means rude and harsh, while Jawwāz means greedy and stingy.

Concerning the word Zanīm, Al-Bukhārī recorded from Ibn 'Abbās that he said concerning the Āyah,

﴿عَنْلٌ بَنَدَ ذِكَرَ زَانِيمٍ﴾

«'Utlūl (cruel), and moreover Zanīm.»

"A man from the Quraysh who stands out among them like the sheep that has had a piece of its ear cut off."<sup>[3]</sup> The meaning of this is that he is famous for his evil just as a sheep that has a piece of its ear cut off stands out among its sister sheep. In the Arabic language the Zanīm is a person who is adopted among a group of people (i.e., he is not truly of them). Ibn Jarīr and others among the Imāms have said this.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿أَنْ كَانَ ذَا مَالٍ وَّبَنِينَ إِذَا تُلَقُّ عَيْنِهِ مَا يَشَاءُ فَلَأَسْطِيلُهُ الْأَزْلَى﴾

«(He was so) because he had wealth and children. When Our Āyat are recited to him, he says: "Tales of the men of old!"»

Allāh is saying, 'this is how he responds to the favors that

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 5:306.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:530, Muslim 4:2190, Tuhfat Al-Āhwadhi 7:331, An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 6:497, and Ibn Mājah 2:1378.

<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Bukhārī no. 4917.

Allāh has bestowed upon him of wealth and children, by disbelieving in Allāh's Āyāt and turning away from them while claiming that they are a lie that has been taken from the tales of the ancients.' This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَذُرْتَ وَمَنْ خَلَقْتَ لَهُ مَا لَا مَسْنُودًا ۚ وَبَيْنَ شَهْوَكَانِ ۖ وَهَمَدَتْ لَهُ  
تَهْمَدَا ۗ ثُمَّ بَطَّسْتَ أَنْ أَرِيدَ ۚ لَلَّا إِنَّمَا كَانَ لِأَبْنِيَاءِ عِبَادًا ۚ سَأْلِيْنَهُ مَسْوُدًا ۚ إِنَّمَا تَكَرَّرَ  
وَقَدْرًا ۚ ثَفَلَ كَبَّتْ قَدْرًا ۚ ثُمَّ فَلَعَ كَبَّتْ قَدْرًا ۚ ثُمَّ طَرَّقَ ۚ ثُمَّ حَسَنَ وَسَرَّقَ ۚ ثُمَّ أَفَرَّ  
وَأَسْتَكَدَ ۚ ثَقَالَ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا حَرَثٌ ۚ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا قَوْلُ الْبَشَرِ ۚ سَأْلِيْنَهُ سَرَّقَ ۚ وَمَا  
أَذْرَقَ نَارَ سَرَّقَ ۚ لَا يَقِيْنَ لَا تَزَّرَ ۚ سَأْلِيْنَهُ سَرَّقَ ۚ عَلَيْهِ يَقِيْنَهُ سَرَّقَ ۚ﴾

﴿Leave Me alone (to deal) with whom I created lonely (without any wealth and children etc.). And then granted him resources in abundance. And children to be by his side. And made life smooth and comfortable for him. After all that he desires that I should give more. Nay! Verily, he has been opposing Our Āyāt. I shall oblige him to face a severe torment! Verily, he thought and plotted. So let him be cursed, how he plotted! And once more let him be cursed, how he plotted! Then he thought. Then he frowned and he looked in a bad tempered way. Then he turned back, and was proud. Then he said: "This is nothing but magic from that of old, this is nothing but the word of a human being!" I will cast him into Hellfire. And what will make you know what Hellfire is? It spares not (any sinner), nor does it leave (anything unburned)! Burning and blackening the skins! Over it are nineteen (angels as keepers of Hell).﴾ [74:11-30]

Then Allāh said here,

﴿سَيِّئَاتُهُ عَلَى لَنْظَلَوْرِ ۚ﴾

﴿We shall brand him on the snout!﴾

Ibn Jarīr said, "We will make his matter clear and evident so that they will know him and he will not be hidden from them, just as the branding mark on the snouts (of animals)."<sup>[1]</sup>

Others have said,

﴿سَيِّئَاتُهُ ۚ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 23:541.

٦٦٥

سَنِّيْهُ عَلَى الْفَرْطُومِ ۝ إِنَّا لَنَوَّهْنَا كَلَّبَتُونَا أَمْعَبَ لِجَنَّةً إِذْ أَقْمَوْنَا<sup>١</sup>  
 لِصَرْمَنَاهَا مُضَيْعِينَ ۝ وَلَا يَسْتَوْنَ ۝ فَطَافَ عَلَيْهَا طَافِيْشَ مِنْ زَيْكَ  
 وَهُرَّ نَابِيْونَ ۝ فَأَسْبَحَتْ كَالصَّرِيمِ ۝ فَنَادَهَا مُضَيْعِينَ ۝ أَنِ  
 أَغْدُرَ عَلَى هَرَثِيْكَ وَإِنْ كُنْمَ صَرِيمَينَ ۝ فَاطَّلَقُوا وَهُرَّ بَخْفَنُونَ ۝  
 أَنْ لَا يَدْخُلَنَا الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكُمْ مُشْكِنَ ۝ وَعَدَوْنَا عَلَى حَرَقِيْدَرِينَ ۝ فَلَمَّا  
 رَأَوْهَا قَالُوا إِنَّا اصْلَوْنَ ۝ بَلْ نَحْنُ نَحْرُمُونَ ۝ قَالَ أَوْسَطُهُمْ أَرَأَفَلَ  
 لِكُوكُوكَاسْتَهُونَ ۝ فَالْأَسْبَحَنَ رِيَانَا كَاظَلِيمِيْتَ ۝ فَأَقْبَلَ  
 بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَلَوْمُونَ ۝ فَأَلَوَّنَزَنَا إِنَّا كَاظَلِيمِيْنَ ۝ عَنِ  
 رِيَانَا أَنْ يَدْنِيْخِرَ مِنْهَا إِنَّا لَرِيَانَارَعْبُونَ ۝ كَذَلِكَ الْمَذَابُ وَالْمَذَابُ  
 الْآخِرَةُ أَكْدُرُوكَوْنَا عَلَيْهِمُونَ ۝ إِنَّ الْمُنَفِّعِينَ عَنْ دِرَرِهِمْ جَسَّتَ الْتَّعِيمَ  
 أَنْجَبَمُ الْمُتَّسِعِينَ كَالْخَرْمَنَ ۝ مَا كَرِيْفَتْ سَكُونُونَ ۝ أَمْ  
 لِكُوكَشْ فِيهِ تَدْرُسُونَ ۝ إِنَّ لِكُوكَشِهِ لَمَغْبِرُونَ ۝ أَمْ لِكُوكَيْسَ  
 عَلَيْنَا بَلْعَةَ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَوْنَ لَكَذَلِكَ تَخْكُونَ ۝ سَلَمَهُ أَهْمَهُ  
 بَذَلِكَ زَعِيمَ ۝ أَمْ لَمْ شَرَكَاهُ ظَلَّأْنُوْشَ كَاهِيْنَ إِنْ كَاهُوْأَصْدِيقَنَ ۝  
 يَوْمَ يُكَشَّفُ عَنْ سَاقِيْ وَيَدِعُونَ إِلَى السُّجُودِ فَلَا يَسْتَطِعُونَ ۝  
 الْمَذَابُ وَلَكَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ أَكْدُرُوكَوْنَا بَلْمُؤْنَونَ ۝ قَالَ  
 أَوْسَطُهُمْ أَنْ لَكَ لَوْلَا شَيْمُونَ ۝ فَالْأَلَا سَبَقَنَ رِيَانَا إِنَا كَاظَلِيمِيْتَ ۝ فَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ  
 يَتَلَوْمُونَ ۝ فَالْأَلَا بَزِيلَاتَا إِنَا كَاظَلِيمِيْنَ ۝ عَنِ رِيَانَا أَنْ بَيْلَكَ خَبَرَ مِنْهَا إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ رِيَانَا رَعْبُونَ ۝ كَذَلِكَ  
 ۝

﴿17. Verily, We have tried them as We tried the People of the Garden, when they swore to pluck the fruits in the morning.﴾

﴿18. Without (saying : "If Allāh wills.").﴾

﴿19. Then there passed over it a Ṭā'if from your Lord while they were asleep.﴾

﴿20. So by the morning, it became like Aṣ-Ṣarīm.﴾

﴿21. Then they called out (one to another as soon) as the morning broke.﴾

﴿22. Saying : "Go to your tilth in the morning, if you would

﴿We shall brand him﴾  
 This is the mark of the people of the Hellfire; meaning, 'We will blacken his face on the Day of Judgement,' and the face has been referred to here as snout.

- pluck (the fruits)."* ﴿
- ﴿23. So they departed, and they were whispering:﴾
- ﴿24. "No poor person shall enter upon you into it today."﴾
- ﴿25. And they went in the morning with Ḥādīrīn.﴾
- ﴿26. But when they saw it, they said: "Verily, we have gone astray."﴾
- ﴿27. "Nay! Indeed we are deprived!"﴾
- ﴿28. The Awsāṭ among them said; "Did I not tell you, 'Why do you not Tūsabbiḥūn.' "﴾
- ﴿29. They said: "Glory to Our Lord! Verily, we have been wrongdoers."﴾
- ﴿30. Then they turned one against another, blaming.﴾
- ﴿31. They said: "Woe to us! Verily, we were Ṭāghīn."﴾
- ﴿32. "We hope that our Lord will give us in exchange better than it. Truly, we hope in our Lord."﴾
- ﴿33. Such is the punishment, but truly, the punishment of the Hereafter is greater if they but knew.﴾

### A Parable of the Removal of the Earnings of the Disbelievers

This is a parable that Allāh made of the behavior of the Quraysh disbelievers with the great mercy, and tremendous favors He granted them. The mercy and favor of sending of Muḥammad ﷺ to them. But they met him with denial, rejection and opposition. Therefore Allāh says,

﴿أَنَّا بِهِمْ نَعْلَمُ﴾

﴿Verily, We have tried them﴾ meaning, 'We have tested them.'

﴿كَمْ بَرَزَ أَصْنَافُ النَّاسِ﴾

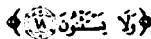
﴿as We tried the People of the Garden,﴾

This refers to a garden containing different types of fruits and vegetation.

﴿أَتَسْأَلُ لَهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ﴾

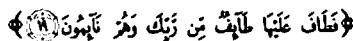
﴿when they swore to pluck the fruits of the (garden) in the morning.﴾

meaning, they vowed between themselves during the night that they would pluck the fruit of the garden in the morning so that poor and the beggars would not know what they were doing. In this way they would be able to keep its fruit for themselves and not give any of it in charity.



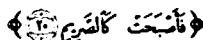
﴿Without (saying : "If Allāh wills .")﴾

meaning their vow that they made. Therefore, Allāh broke their vow. He then said,



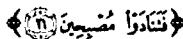
﴿Then there passed over it a Tā'if from your Lord while they were asleep .﴾

meaning, it was afflicted with some heavenly destruction.



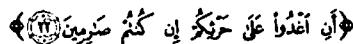
﴿So by the morning it became like As-Sarīm .﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Like the dark night.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ath-Thawri and As-Suddi both said, “Like the crop when it is harvested withered and dry.”



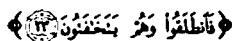
﴿Then they called out (one to another as soon) as the morning broke .﴾

meaning, when it was (early) morning time they called each other so that they could go together to pick the harvest or cut it (its fruits). Then Allāh said,



﴿(Saying :) "Go to your tilth in the morning, if you would pluck (the fruits)."﴾

meaning, ‘if you want to pluck your harvest fruit.’



﴿So they departed, and they were whispering :﴾

meaning, they spoke privately about what they were doing so

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:544.

that no one could hear what they were saying. Then Allāh, the All-Knower of secrets and private discussions, explained what they were saying in private. He said,

﴿فَأَطْلَقُوا وَهُنَّ يَسْتَعْذِرُونَ ﴾ ﴿١٧﴾

﴿So they departed, and they were whispering : "No poor person shall enter upon you into it today."﴾

meaning, some of them said to others, "Do not allow any poor person to enter upon you in it (the garden) today." Allāh then said,

﴿وَعَدْنَا لَنَحْنُ حُكْمًا﴾

﴿And they went in the morning with Hard﴾ meaning, with strength and power.

﴿قَادِرِينَ﴾

﴿Qādirīn﴾ meaning, they thought they had power to do what they claimed and what they were desiring.

﴿إِنَّمَا زَرَّا إِنَّمَا لَكَلْمَانَ﴾

﴿But when they saw it, they said : "Verily, we have gone astray."﴾ meaning, when they arrived at it and came upon it, and it was in the condition which Allāh changed from that luster, brilliance and abundance of fruit, to being black, gloomy and void of any benefit. They believed that they had been mistaken in the path they took in walking to it. This is why they said,

﴿لَكَلْمَانَ﴾

﴿Verily, we have gone astray.﴾ meaning, 'we have walked down a path other than the one we were seeking to reach it.' This was said by Ibn 'Abbās and others. Then they changed their minds and realized with certainty that it was actually the correct path. Then they said,

﴿لَنْ تَعْزِيزُونَ﴾

﴿Nay! Indeed we are deprived (of the fruits)!﴾

meaning, 'nay, this is it, but we have no portion and no share (of harvest).'

﴿لَكَ أَوْسَاطُ﴾

﴿The Awsaṭ among them said,﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid, Sa‘d bin Jubayr, Ikrimah, Muḥammad bin Ka'b, Ar-Rabi' bin Anas, Ad-Daḥḥāk and Qatādah all said, “This means the most just of them and the best of them.”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿فَإِنْ أَقْلَى لَكُمْ لَزِلاً شَيْئَنَوْ﴾

﴿Did I not tell you, 'Why do you not *Tusabbihūn*?’﴾  
Mujāhid, As-Suddi and Ibn Jurayj all said that,

﴿لَزِلاً شَيْئَنَوْ﴾

﴿Why do you not *Tusabbihūn*?﴾ this means “why do you not say, ‘If Allāh wills?’”<sup>[2]</sup> As-Suddi said, “Their making exception due to the will of Allāh in that time was by glorifying Allāh (*Tasbīh*).” Ibn Jarīr said, “It is a person’s saying, ‘If Allāh wills.’”<sup>[3]</sup> It has also been said that it means that the best of them said to them, “Did I not tell you, why don’t you glorify Allāh and thank Him for what He has given you and favored you with?”

﴿لَزِلاً شَيْئَنَوْ إِنَّا كَانَ طَبِيعَتْ﴾

﴿They said: "Glory to Our Lord! Verily, we have been wrongdoers."﴾

They became obedient when it was of no benefit to them, and they were remorseful and confessed when it was not of any use. Then they said,

﴿إِنَّا كَانَ طَبِيعَتْ نَافِذَ بَصَرَهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ يَنْكُلُونَ﴾

﴿“...Verily, we have been wrongdoers.” Then they turned one against another, blaming.﴾

meaning, they started blaming each other for what they had resolved to do, preventing the poor people from receiving their right of the harvested fruit. Thus, their response to each other was only to confess their error and sin.

﴿لَزِلاً بَرَقَاتْ إِنَّا كَانَ طَبِيعَتْ﴾

﴿They said: "Woe to us! Verily, we were Tāghīn."﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:550.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:551, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:253.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 23:550.

meaning, ‘we have transgressed, trespassed, violated and exceeded the bounds until what this happened to us.’

﴿عَنْ رَبِّنَا مُحَمَّدٍ يَسْأَلُ أَنَّا لَمْ نَغْشُونَ﴾

﴿We hope that our Lord will give us in exchange better than it.  
Truly, we hope in our Lord.﴾

It has been said, “They were hoping for something better in exchange in this life.” It has also been said, “They were hoping for its reward in the abode of the Hereafter.” And Allâh knows best. Some of the Salaf mentioned that these people were from Yemen. Sa’id bin Jubayr said, “They were from a village that was called Ḏarawân which was six miles from Ṣanâ’ (in Yemen).” It has also been said, “They were from the people of Ethiopia whose father had left them this garden, and they were from the People of the Book. Their father used to handle the garden in a good way. Whatever he reaped from it he would put it back into the garden as it needed, and he would save some of it as food for his dependants for the year, and he would give away the excess in charity. Then, when he died, and his children inherited the garden they said, ‘Verily, our father was foolish for giving some of this garden’s harvest to the poor. If we prevent them from it, then we will have more.’ So when they made up their minds to do this they were punished with what was contrary to their plan. Allâh took away all of what they possessed of wealth, gain and charity. Nothing remained for them.” Allâh then says,

﴿كَذَّابُ الظَّالِمِ﴾

﴿Such is the punishment,﴾ meaning, such is the punishment of whoever opposes the command of Allâh, is stingy with what Allâh has given him and favored him with, withholds the right of the poor and needy, and responds to Allâh’s blessings upon him with ungratefulness (or disbelief).

﴿وَلِنَذَّلُ الْآخِرَةَ أَكْبَرُ لَزَ كَلُوا يَسْلَمُونَ﴾

﴿but truly, the punishment of the Hereafter is greater if they but knew.﴾

meaning, this is the punishment in this life, as you have heard, and the punishment of the Hereafter is even harder.

هُنَّا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّتُ الْأَقْوَمْ ﴿٣٤﴾ اَنْجَلَ السَّلِيمَ كَالْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾ اَنْ لَّذُ كَيْتُ شَكَرْنَاهُ اَنْ  
لَّذُ كَيْتُ فِيهِ تَدْرُسْنَاهُ اَنْ لَّذُ فِيهِ تَأْمُورْنَاهُ ﴿٣٦﴾ اَنْ لَّذُ اَبْشَرْنَاهُ عَلَيْنَا بَلْقَةً اَنْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ اَنْ  
لَّذُ تَأْمُورْنَاهُ ﴿٣٧﴾ سَلَّمَتْ اَبْشَرَهُ بِذِلِّكَ دَعِيَمْ ﴿٣٨﴾ اَنْ لَمْ شَرِّهَ قَاتَلَاهُ بِشَكَرْنَاهُ اَنْ كَانُوا  
مُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

﴿34. Verily, for those who have Taqwā are Gardens of Delight with their Lord.﴾

﴿35. Shall We then treat the Muslims like the criminals?﴾

﴿36. What is the matter with you? How judge you?﴾

﴿37. Or have you a Book wherein you learn,﴾

﴿38. That you shall therein have all that you choose?﴾

﴿39. Or have you oaths from Us, lasting until the Day of Judgement, that yours will be what you judge?﴾

﴿40. Ask them, which of them will stand as surety for that!﴾

﴿41. Or have they "partners"? Then let them bring their "partners" if they are truthful!﴾

### The Reward of Those Who have Taqwā and that They will not be treated like the Criminals

After Allāh mentions the situation of the people of the worldly garden and the wrath they suffered when they disobeyed Allāh and opposed His command, He then explains that whoever has Taqwā of Him, then they will have Gardens of Delight in the Hereafter that will never end. These Gardens will last forever and their pleasures will never cease. Allāh says,

﴿اَنْجَلَ السَّلِيمَ كَالْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾﴾

﴿Shall We then treat the Muslims like the criminals?﴾

meaning, 'should We deal equally between them in terms of recompense?' Nay, by the Lord of the heaven and the earth, surely not! Thus, Allāh says,

﴿اَنْ لَّذُ كَيْتُ شَكَرْنَاهُ ﴿٣٦﴾﴾

﴿What is the matter with you? How do you judge?﴾

meaning, 'how can you think that?' Then He says,

﴿اَنْ لَّذُ كَيْتُ فِيهِ تَدْرُسْنَاهُ اَنْ لَّذُ فِيهِ تَأْمُورْنَاهُ ﴿٣٧﴾﴾

﴿Or have you a Book wherein you learn that you shall therein have all that you choose?﴾

Allāh is saying in this, ‘is there in your hands a Book that has been sent down from heaven that you study, memorize and pass on to each other, the latter generations conveying it from the generations of old? Do you have such a Book, containing definite laws, as you claim?’

﴿إِنَّ لَكُمْ فِي هَذَا مُبَرَّهٌ إِنْ كُثُرَ الْفِتْنَةُ إِنْ لَكُمْ تَحْكُمُونَ﴾

﴿That you shall therein have all that you choose? Or have you oaths from Us, lasting until the Day of Judgement, that yours will be what you judge?﴾

meaning, ‘do you have covenants and confirmed agreements with Us?’

﴿إِنَّ لَكُمْ تَحْكُمُونَ﴾

﴿that yours will be what you judge?﴾ meaning, ‘that you will attain all that you want and desire.’

﴿سَأَلْهُمْ أَئِمَّهُمْ يَذَّلُّكُمْ رَعْمٌ﴾

﴿Ask them, which of them will stand as surety for that!﴾ meaning, say to them, “Who is the sponsor to guarantee this?” Ibn ‘Abbās said that it means, “Which of them will be a guarantor for that.”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿أَنْ لَمْ يُنْزِلْ شَرْكَيْنَ﴾

﴿Or have they “partners”?﴾ meaning, ‘do they have idols and rivals gods (besides Allāh)?’

﴿فَإِنَّا نُوَحِّدُ إِنْ كَانُوا مُشْرِكِينَ﴾

﴿Then let them bring their “partners” if they are truthful!﴾

﴿يُوْمَ يَكُنُّ عَنْ سَاقِ وَيَنْعَوْنَ إِلَى الشَّجُورِ فَلَا يَسْطِيعُونَ﴾ خُشْبَةَ أَصْرَمٍ رَوَاهُمْ دَلَّهُ وَنَدَ كَافُرًا  
يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى الشَّجُورِ وَمُمْسِلُوْنَ﴾ مَذْرُوفٌ وَمَنْ يَكُنْ بِهِذَا الْمَذْبُثِ مُسْتَبِّدٌ فَهُنَّ قَنْ حَتَّى لَا  
يَلْمُوْنَ﴾ وَأَنْلِ لَمْ يَأْنَ كَبْدِي مَيْبَرٌ﴾ أَمْ كَثَافَهُ لَبَرٌ فَهُمْ بَنْ مَغْرُورٌ شَقَّوْنَ﴾ أَمْ عَنَّهُمْ  
الْفَتْبَثُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:554.

﴿42. The Day when the Shin shall be laid bare and they shall be called to prostrate themselves, but they shall not be able to do so.﴾

﴿43. Their eyes will be cast down and ignominy will cover them; they used to be called to prostrate themselves, while they were.﴾

﴿44. Then leave Me alone with whoever denies this narration. We shall punish them gradually from directions they perceive not.﴾

﴿45. And I will grant them a respite. Verily, My plan is strong.﴾

﴿46. Or is it that you ask them a wage, so that they are heavily burdened with debt?﴾

﴿47. Or that the Unseen is in their hands, so that they can write it down?﴾

### The Terror of the Day of Judgement

After Allāh mentions that those who have *Taqwā*, will have Gardens of Delight with their Lord, He explains when this will be, and its actual occurrence. He says,

﴿بِوْمٍ يَكْتُبُ عَنْ سَاقٍ وَيَذْقُونَ إِلَى الْشَّجُورِ فَلَا يَسْتَطِعُونَ﴾

﴿The Day when the Shin shall be laid bare and they shall be called to prostrate themselves, but they shall not be able to do so.﴾

meaning, the Day of Judgement and the horrors, earthquakes, trials, tests and great matters that will occur during it.

Al-Bukhāri recorded that Abu Sa‘id Al-Khudri said that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying,

«يَشْكُفُ رَبُّنَا عَنْ سَاقِهِ، فَيَسْجُدُ لَهُ كُلُّ مُؤْمِنٍ وَمُؤْمِنَةٍ، وَيَنْقُنُ مَنْ كَانَ يَسْجُدُ فِي الدُّنْيَا رِبَّاً وَسَمْعَةً، فَيَذْهَبُ لِيَسْجُدُ، فَيَمْوَدُ ظَهْرَهُ طَبْقًا وَاجِدًا»

• «Our Lord will reveal His Shin, and every believing male and female will prostrate to Him. The only people who will remain standing are those who prostrated in the worldly life only to be seen and heard (showing off). This type of person will try to prostrate at that time, but his back will made to be one stiff

*plate (the bone will not bend or flex).”*

This *Hadîth* was recorded in the Two *Sâhihs* and other books from different routes of transmission with various wordings. It is a long *Hadîth* that is very popular.<sup>[1]</sup>

Concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿خَيْثَةُ أَبْصَرِهِمْ تَرْفَعُهُمْ دَلَّةً﴾

﴿Their eyes will be cast down and ignominy will cover them;﴾

means, in the final abode, due to their crimes and arrogance in the worldly life. Thus they will be punished with the opposite of what they did. When they were called to prostrate in the worldly life, they refused to do so even though they were healthy and secure. Therefore, they will be punished with the lack of ability to do so in the Hereafter. When the Almighty Lord makes Himself visible (before the believers), then the believers will fall down in prostration to Him, but no one of the disbelievers and hypocrites will be able to prostrate. rather, their backs will become one plate. Everytime one of them attempts to prostrate, he will bow his neck but will not be able to prostrate. This is just like in the life of this world, when these people were in opposition to what the believers were doing.

### For Whoever denies the Qur’ân

Then Allâh says,

﴿أَنذِرْ فَوْنَى بَكْرَى وَهَامَانَ الْمُرِيبِ﴾

﴿Then leave Me alone with such as belie this narration.﴾

meaning, the Qur’ân. This is a sever threat which means, ‘leave Me alone with this person; I know about him and how I will gradually punish him and increase him in his falsehood. I am giving him respite for a while, then I will seize him with a mighty and powerful punishment.’ Thus, Allâh says,

﴿سَنَتَرْبِهِمْ وَنَحْتَ لَا يَلْمُونَ﴾

﴿We shall punish them gradually from directions they perceive not.﴾

meaning, and they will not even be aware of it. Rather, they

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 8:531, 532, and *Muslim* 1:167.

will believe that it is a noble blessing from Allāh, but really the same matter is actually a form of humiliation (for them). This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿أَتَيْسَرُونَ أَنَّا يُمْكِنُ لَهُ مِنْ تَالِ وَسِينٍ ۚ نَاعِمٌ لَمَّا فِي الْخَيْرِ ۖ كُلُّ لَا يَعْرِفُونَ﴾

﴿Do they think that in wealth and children with which We expand them, We hasten unto them with good things. Nay, but they perceive not.﴾ (23:55,56)

Allāh also said,

﴿فَلَمَّا كُوْنُوا مَا ذَكَرُوا يُدْرِكُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَثْوَابَ كُلِّ شَفَقٍ وَحَقَّ إِذَا فَرَحُوا بِإِنْوَانٍ لَخَذَلْتُمُ بَشَّةً فَإِذَا هُمْ تُبَلِّوْنَ﴾

﴿So, when they forgot that which they had been reminded, We opened for them the gates of everything, until in the midst of their enjoyment in that which they were given, all of a sudden, We punished them, and lo! They were plunged into destruction with deep regrets and sorrows.﴾

Therefore, Allāh says here,

﴿وَأَمْلِئُ لَهُمْ إِنْ كَيْدُ مَيْتَنٍ﴾

﴿And I will grant them a respite. Verily, My plan is strong.﴾

meaning, 'I will delay them, give them respite and extend their time. Yet, this is My plan, and My plot against them.' Thus, Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ كَيْدُ مَيْتَنٍ﴾

﴿Verily, My plan is strong.﴾

meaning, 'great against whoever opposes My command, rejects My Messengers and dares to disobey Me.'

In the Two Ṣaḥīḥs it is recorded from the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ that he said,

«إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لِيَنْهَا لِلظَّالِمِ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَخْذَهُ لَمْ يُفْلِتْهُ»

«Verily Allāh the Exalted gives respite to the wrongdoer until He seizes him and he will not be able to escape Him.»

Then he recited,

﴿وَزَكَّرَكَ أَخْذُ رَبِّكَ إِذَا أَخْذَ الشَّرِّي وَهُنَّ طَلِيلُهُ إِنَّ أَخْذَهُ أَلِيمٌ شَوِيدٌ﴾

٥٦٦

الْمُتَّقِنُونَ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

خَلِيلُهُمْ أَنْصَرُهُمْ رَفِيقُهُمْ دَلَّهُ وَدَّ كَوَادُهُ يُدْعُونَ إِلَى أَشْجَوْهُمْ سَلَمُونَ

(٤٤) أَذْرَفُوهُمْ وَمَنْ يَكْرِبُ بِهِذَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ سَنَسْتَرُهُمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ

الْأَيْسَلُمُونَ (٤٥) وَأَتْلَى لَهُمْ إِنَّ كَيْدِي مَيْتٌ (٤٦) أَمْ تَنْلَهُمْ أَجْرَاهُمْ

مِنْ نَعْمَلٍ مُتَقْلَنُونَ (٤٧) إِنَّمَا عَذَّبَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ فَهُمْ يَكْتُبُونَ (٤٨) فَأَنْصِرْ

الْمُتَّقِنُونَ يَرِيكَ وَلَا تَكُنْ كَصَاحِبِ الْمَلُوتِ إِذْ نَادَى رَهُومَكُطُومَ (٤٩) أَوْ لَا

أَنْ تَذَرَّكَ هُنْمَةٌ مِنْ زَرِيهِ لَدَدٌ يَالْعَرَاءِ وَهُوَ مَنْمُومٌ (٥٠) فَاجْنِهِ رَبِّهِ

نَجْعَلْهُمْ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ (٥١) وَإِنْ يَكُادُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِلَيْنَا لَوْلَئِكَ يَأْتِيَنَّهُ

سَمَاعُوا إِلَيْكُوكَ وَيَقُولُونَ إِنَّهُمْ لَمْ يَجْعُلُونَ (٥٢) وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا كَلْعَلَمَيْنَ (٥٣)

سُورَةُ الْمُكَافَلَةِ  
نَسْأَلُهُ عَمَّا لَمْ يَحْكُمْ  
الْمَحَاكَمَةَ مَا حَكَمَهُ ۝ وَمَا أَذْرَكَ مَا لَمْ حَكَمَهُ ۝ كَذَبَ شَمْوَدُ  
وَعَادٌ بِالْمَارِعَةِ ۝ فَإِنَّمَا شَمْوَدَ فَاهْلِيَّةُ أَطْعَانِيَّةٍ ۝ وَإِنَّمَا  
عَادٌ فَاهْلِيَّةُ أَبْرِيجَ صَرَصِيرِ عَانِيَّةٍ ۝ سَحْرَهَا عَنْتِيَّهُ  
سَعِيَ لِيَالِي وَنَهَيَنِيَّةُ آيَاتِ حُسْمَوَافَرِيَّةٍ ۝ الْقَوْمُ فِيهَا صَرَعَنِيَّ  
كَلَّا لَهُمْ أَعْجَابُ خَلْلَ حَارِيَّةٍ ۝ فَقُلْ قَرِئَ اللَّهُمْ مِنْ بَاقِفَكَرَةٍ ۝

'you, O Muhammad, call them to Allāh without taking any wages from them. rather, you hope for the reward with Allāh. Yet, they reject that which you have brought to them simply due to ignorance, disbelief and obstinacy.'

**فَأَتَيْتُ لِكَرْبَلَةَ وَلَا تَكُنْ كَصَبِيبَ الْمَوْتِ إِذْ نَادَى وَهُوَ مَكْطُومٌ** ﴿١٦﴾ **لَوْلَا أَنْ تَدْرِكَهُ قَسْمَةٌ** مِّنْ  
رَّبِّهِ، لَيْدَ بِالْمَرَأَةِ وَهُوَ مَدْعُومٌ ﴿١٧﴾ **فَاجْبَهَهُ رَبِّهِ فَجَعَلَهُ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ**، وَلَدَ يَكُادُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِيُفَوِّظُونَهُ  
**بِأَصْفَرِ لَهَا تَسْعَوا لِكَرْبَلَةِ وَقَبْوَلِهِ إِنَّمَا هُوَ الْأَكْدَمُ لِلتَّمَثِيلِ** ﴿١٨﴾

¶48. So, wait with patience for the decision of your Lord, and be not like the Companion of the Fish when he cried out (to Us) while he was Makzüm.»

<sup>111</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:205, and Muslim 4:1997.

<sup>[2]</sup> See volume nine, the *Tafsîr* of *Sûrat At-Tûr* (52:40).

﴿49. Had not a grace from his Lord reached him, he would indeed have been (left in the stomach of the fish, but We forgave him), so he was cast off on the naked shore, while he was to be blamed.﴾

﴿50. Then his Lord chose him and made him of the righteous.﴾

﴿51. And verily, those who disbelieve would almost make you slip with their eyes (through hatred) when they hear the Reminder (the Qur'ān), and they say : "Verily, he is a madman!"﴾

﴿52. But it is nothing else than a Reminder to all the creatures ('Ālamīn).﴾

### The Command to be Patient and to refrain from being Hasty like Yūnus was

Allāh says,

﴿فَاصْبِرْ﴾

﴿So wait with patience﴾ 'O Muḥammad, persevere against the harm your people cause you and their rejection. For verily, Allāh will give you authority over them, and make the final victory for you and your followers in this life and the Hereafter.'

﴿وَلَا تَكُنْ كَمَلِيبَ لِلْوَيْدِ﴾

﴿and be not like the Companion of the Fish﴾

meaning, Dhun-Nūn, who was Yūnus bin Mattā, when he went off angry with his people. Various things happened to him, such as riding on a ship at sea, being swallowed by a (large) fish, the fish carrying him off into the ocean, being in the darkness and depth of the sea and hearing the sea's and its dwellers glorification of the Most High, the Most Able (Allāh). For He (Allāh) is the One Whose execution of divine decree cannot be resisted. After all of this, he (Yūnus) called out from the layers of darkness,

﴿أَنَّ لَّا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

﴿"That none has the right to be worshipped but You (O Allāh), Glorified (and Exalted) are You! Truly, I have been of the wrongdoers."﴾ (21:87)

Then Allāh said concerning him,

﴿فَأَنْتَبِّئْنَا لَهُ وَمَنْتَبِّئْنَاهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَكَذَلِكَ شُرِحَ الْقُوَّمُونَ﴾

«So We answered his call, and delivered him from the distress.  
And thus We do deliver the believers.» (21:88)

Allâh also says,

﴿فَلَوْلَا أَنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ لَيَكُنَّ فِي بَطْرِيهِ إِلَّا يَوْمَ يَعْتَزَمُونَ﴾

«Had he not been of them who glorify Allâh, he would have indeed remained inside its belly (the fish) till the Day when they are resurrected.» (37:143,144)

So here (in this Sûrah), Allâh says,

﴿إِذَا دَعَا رَبُّهُ مَكْرُومٌ﴾

«when he cried out (to Us) while he was Makzûm.»

Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid and As-Suddî, all said, "while he was distressed."<sup>[1]</sup> Then Allâh goes on to say,

﴿تَائِبَةً زَهِيرَةً مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

«Then his Lord chose him and made him of the righteous.»

Imâm Ahmad recorded from 'Abdullâh that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«لَا يَتَبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَقُولُ: أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَتْتَةَ»

«It is not befitting for anyone to say that I am better than Yûnus bin Mattâ.»<sup>[2]</sup>

Al-Bukhâri recorded this Hadîth<sup>[3]</sup> and it is in the Two Shâhîhs reported from Abu Hurayrah.<sup>[4]</sup>

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَلَدَ يَكُدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِيُنْزَلَنَّكَ يَأْتِيَنَّهُمْ﴾

«And verily, those who disbelieve would almost make you slip with their eyes.»

Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid and others have said,

[1] At-Tabâri 23:563.

[2] Ahmad 1:390.

[3] Fath Al-Bâri 6:519.

[4] Fath Al-Bâri 8:144, and Muslim 4:1846.

﴿لَنْ يُؤْثِرُوكُمْ﴾

﴿would make you slip﴾ “In order to have some effect on you.”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿يَأْتِيُوكُمْ﴾

﴿with their eyes﴾ meaning, ‘they will affect you by looking at you with their eyes (i.e., the evil eye).’ This means ‘they are jealous of you due to their hatred of you, and were it not for Allāh’s protection of you, defending you against them (then their evil eye would harm you).’

### The Effect of the Evil Eye is Real

In this Āyah is a proof that the effect of the evil eye and its affliction by the command of Allāh is real. Many Ḥadīths have been reported concerning this through numerous routes of transmission.

### The Ḥadīth of Buraydah bin Al-Ḥusayb

Abu ‘Abdullāh bin Mājah recorded from Buraydah bin Al-Ḥusayb that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿لَا رُجْعَةَ إِلَّا مِنْ عَيْنٍ أَوْ حَمْدَةٍ﴾

“There is no Ruqyah<sup>[2]</sup> except to cure the evil eye and the sting.”<sup>[3]</sup>

This is how Ibn Mājah recorded this Ḥadīth. Imām Muslim also recorded this Ḥadīth in his Ṣaḥīḥ on the authority of Buraydah himself, but he did not attribute it to the Prophet ﷺ. There is a story concerning this incident (as reported by Buraydah in Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim),<sup>[4]</sup> and At-Tirmidhi recorded the Ḥadīth in this manner (like Muslim’s version).<sup>[5]</sup> This Ḥadīth has also been recorded by Imām Al-Bukhārī, Abu Dāwud and At-Tirmidhi on the authority of ʻImrān bin Ḥuṣayn, however, he did not attribute it to the Prophet ﷺ. ʻImrān’s wording is,

[1] At-Tabārī 23:564, 565.

[2] Prayer formula for healing.

[3] Ibn Mājah 2:1161.

[4] Muslim 1:199.

[5] Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 6:217.

«لَا رُقْبَةٌ إِلَّا مِنْ عَيْنٍ أَوْ حَمَةٍ»

«There is no Ruqyah except to cure the evil eye and the sting.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Muslim recorded in his *Sahîh* from Ibn ‘Abbâs that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«الْعَيْنُ حَقٌّ وَأَنْزَكَانَ شَيْئًا سَابِقُ الْفَدْرِ سَبَقَتِ الْعَيْنُ وَإِذَا اشْغَلْتُمْ فَاغْسِلُوهُ»

«The evil eye is real. If anything were to overtake the divine decree (and change it), then it would be the evil eye. And if you perform Ghusl (to remove the evil eye) then wash well.»<sup>[2]</sup>

Muslim was alone in recording this *Hadîth*, as Al-Bukhârî did not mention it. It is reported from Ibn ‘Abbâs that he said, “The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to invoke Allâh’s protection for Al-Hasan and Al-Husayn (his grandsons) by saying,

«أَعِذُّكُمَا بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَّهَمَّةٍ، وَمِنْ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَّاءِ»

«I seek protection for you two by the perfect Words of Allâh from every Shaytân, and dangerous creature, and from every eye that is evil.»

Then he would say:

«هَكَذَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ يَعْوَذُ إِشْحَاقَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ»

«Thus, did Ibrâhîm used to seek protection for Islâq and Ismâ’îl (his sons).»<sup>”</sup>

This *Hadîth* was recorded by Al-Bukhârî and the Sunan compilers.<sup>[3]</sup>

### The *Hadîth* of Abu Umâmah As’ad bin Sahl bin Hunayf

Ibn Mâjah recorded from Abu Umamah As’ad bin Sahl bin Hunayf that ‘Âmir bin Rabî’ah passed by Sahl bin Hunayf while he was bathing and he said, “I haven’t seen the skin of a beautiful virgin girl nicer than this that I see today (i.e.,

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 10:163, Abu Dâwud 4:213, and *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 6:217.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 4:1719.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 6:470, Abu Dâwud 5:104, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 6:220, An-Nasâ’î in *Al-Kubrâ* 6:250, and Ibn Mâjah 2:1164.

commenting on how nice Sahl's skin was)." So he did not leave before he (Sahl) fell down on the ground. So he was brought to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and it was said to him (the Prophet ﷺ) that Sahl had been afflicted by a seizure. The Prophet ﷺ then said,

«مَنْ تَهْمُونَ بِهِ؟»

«Who do you blame (or hold responsible) for this?»

The people replied, "Āmir bin Rabi'ah." Then the Prophet ﷺ said,

«عَلَامَ يَقْتُلُ أَخْدُوكُمْ أَخَاكُ؟ إِذَا رَأَى أَخْدُوكُمْ مِنْ أَخْبِرْ تَأْغِيَةً فَلْيَدْعُ لَهُ بِأَنْبَرَكَةٍ»

«Would one of you knowingly kill his brother? If one of you sees something of his brother that he likes, then let him supplicate for blessings for him.»

Then the Prophet ﷺ called for some water and he commanded 'Āmir to perform *Wuḍū'* with the water. So he washed his face, his hands up to his two elbows, his two knees, and the inside of his *Izār*. Then the Prophet ﷺ commanded him to pour the water over Sahl. Sufyān said that Ma'mar related from Az-Zuhri that he said, "The Prophet ﷺ ordered him to turn the water pot over (empty its contents over) him (Sahl) from behind him."<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasā'i recorded this *Hadīth* through different routes from Abu Umāmah with the wording, "And he turned the pot over pouring its contents over him (Sahl) from behind him."<sup>[2]</sup>

### **The *Hadīth* of Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri**

Ibn Mājah recorded that Abu Sa'id Al-Khudri said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to seek refuge from the evil eye of the *Jinns* and the evil eye of humans. Then when the *Mu'aawidhatān*<sup>[3]</sup> were revealed, he used them (for seeking protection) and abandoned everything else."<sup>[4]</sup>

This was recorded by At-Tirmidhi, and An-Nasā'i. At-Tirmidhi said, "*Hasan.*"<sup>[5]</sup>

[1] *Sunan Ibn Mājah* no. 3509.

[2] An-Nasā'i in *Al-Kubrā* no. 7617-7619.

[3] *Sūrat Al-Falāq* (113) and *Sūrat An-Nās* (114).

[4] Ibn Mājah 2:1161.

[5] *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 6:218, and An-Nasā'i 8:271.

### **Another Ḥadīth from Abu Sa‘īd**

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Abu Sa‘īd that Jibril came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Muḥammad, are you suffering from any ailment?” The Prophet ﷺ said,

«نَعَمْ»

“Yes.” Then Jibril said,

بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْزِقْكَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يُؤْذِنُكَ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ نَفْسٍ وَعَيْنٍ تُشَفِّكَ، وَاللَّهُ يُشَفِّكُكَ، بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْقِيكَ

“In the Name of Allāh I pray over you for healing (Ruqyah), from everything that bothers you, from the evil of every soul and every evil eye that hates you, may Allāh cure you, in the Name of Allāh I pray over you for healing.”<sup>[1]</sup>

This Ḥadīth has been recorded by Muslim and the Sunan compilers except for Abu Dāwud.<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad also recorded from Abu Sa‘īd or Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was bothered by some illness, and Jibril came to him and said,

بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ أَرْزِقْكَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يُؤْذِنُكَ، مِنْ كُلِّ حَاسِدٍ وَغَيْرِهِ، اللَّهُ يُشَفِّكُكَ

“In the Name of Allāh I pray over you for healing (Ruqyah), from everything that bothers you, from every envious person and evil eye, may Allāh cure you.”<sup>[3]</sup>

### **The Ḥadīth of Abu Hurayrah**

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ حَقٌّ

“Verily the evil eye is real.”<sup>[4]</sup>

Both Al-Bukhāri and Muslim recorded this Ḥadīth as well.<sup>[5]</sup>

[1] Ahmad 3:28,56.

[2] Muslim 4:1718, Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 4:46, and An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 6:249, and Ibn Mājah 2:1164.

[3] Ahmad 3:58, 75.

[4] Ahmad 2:319.

[5] Fath Al-Bārī 10:213, and Muslim 4:1719.

Ibn Mājah recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«الْعَيْنُ حَنْ»

«The evil eye is real.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Ibn Mājah was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.

### The Ḥadīth of Asmā' bint 'Umays

Imām Ahmad recorded from 'Ubayd bin Rifā'ah Az-Zuraqī that Asmā' said, "O Messenger of Allāh! Verily, Bani Ja'far are afflicted with the evil eye; should I seek to have *Ruqyah*?" The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«تَعْمَلْ فَلَزْ كَانَ شَيْءٌ يَبْرِئُ الْقَدَرَ لِسَبَقَتْهُ الْعَيْنُ»

«Yes, for if anything could overcome the divine decree, it would be the evil eye.»<sup>[2]</sup>

This Ḥadīth has been recorded like this by At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Mājah,<sup>[3]</sup> and An-Nasā'i. At-Tirmidhi said concerning it, "Hasan Ṣaḥīḥ."<sup>[4]</sup>

### The Ḥadīth of 'Ā'ishah

Ibn Mājah recorded from 'Ā'ishah, may Allāh be pleased with her, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ ordered her to have *Ruqyah* performed as a cure against the evil eye.<sup>[5]</sup> This was reported by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.<sup>[6]</sup>

### The Ḥadīth of Sahl bin Hunayf

Imām Ahmad recorded from Abu Umāmah bin Sahl bin Hunayf that his father informed him that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ went out on a journey in the direction of Makkah and they (the Companions) accompanied him until they came to the valley of Kharrār from Al-Juhfah. They stopped there and

<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Mājah 2:1159.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ahmad 6:438.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Āhwadhi* 6:219, and Ibn Mājah 2:1160.

<sup>[4]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Āhwadhi* 6:220.

<sup>[5]</sup> Ibn Mājah 2:1161.

<sup>[6]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 10:210, and Muslim 4:1725.

Sahl took a bath. He (Sahl) was a white man, with a handsome body and nice skin. So the brother of Bani 'Âdî bin Ka'b, 'Âmir bin Rabi'ah looked at Sahl while he bathed and he said, "I haven't seen the skin of a beautiful virgin girl nicer than this that I see today." Then Sahl suddenly had a seizure and fell to the ground. So he (Sahl) was brought to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ and it was said to him, "O Messenger of Allâh! Can you do anything for Sahl? By Allâh, he has not lifted his head nor has he regained consciousness." The Prophet ﷺ then said,

«مَنْ تَهْمُونَ فِيهِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ؟»

«Do you all blame (or hold responsible) anyone for what has happened to him?»

They said, "Âmir bin Rabi'ah looked at him." So the Prophet ﷺ called 'Âmir and he was very angry with him. He said,

«عَلَامْ يَقْتَلُ أَخْدُوكُمْ أَخَاكُ، مَلَأْ إِذَا رَأَيْتَ مَا يُنْجِبُكَ بِرَغْبَتِكَ؟»

«Would one of you knowingly kill his brother? Why don't you ask Allâh to bless your brother when you see something (of him) that you like?»

Then the Prophet ﷺ said,

«ابْغِشِّلْ لَهُ»

«Bathe for him.»

So he ('Âmir) washed his face, his hands, his elbows, his knees, his feet and the inside of his *Izâr* (waist wrapper) in a drinking vessel. Then that water was poured over him (Sahl). A man poured it over Sahl's head and his back from behind him, then the container was turned upside down and emptied behind him. This was done, and afterwards Sahl recovered and left with the people having nothing wrong with him.<sup>[1]</sup>

### **The Hadîth of 'Âmir bin Rabi'ah**

Imâm Ahmad recorded in his *Musnâd* that 'Ubaydullâh bin 'Âmir said, "Âmir bin Rabi'ah and Sahl bin Hanayf went off together intending to bathe. So they went about their business

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 3:486.

using coverings (to cover their nakedness). So ‘Āmir removed a cloak of wool that he (Sahl) was using to conceal himself. He (‘Āmir) said, ‘I looked at him and my eye fell upon him while he was pouring water on himself bathing. Then I heard a loud splash in the water coming from where he was. So I went to him, and I called him three times, but he did not answer me. So I went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him. Then, the Prophet ﷺ came walking, and he was wading in the water. I can still picture the whiteness of his shins. When he came to Sahl (who was unconscious), he hit him on his chest with his hand and said,

«اللَّهُمَّ اضْرِفْ عَنْهُ حَرَّهَا وَبَرَدَهَا وَوَصَبَبَهَا»

«O Allāh! Remove from him its heat, its cold and its pain.»

He (Sahl) then stood up, and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said,

«إِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْ أَخِيهِ، أَوْ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ، أَوْ مِنْ مَالِهِ مَا يُعْجِبُهُ، فَلَيَبْرُكْ فَإِنَّ الْعَيْنَ حَقِيقَةٌ»

«If one of you sees in his brother, or himself, or his wealth that which pleases him, then he should ask Allāh to bless it, for verily, the evil eye is real.»<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Accusation of the Disbelievers and the Reply to Them

Allāh says,

﴿وَيَقُولُونَ إِنَّهُ لَمُجْتَمِعٌ﴾

«and they say: “Verily, he is a madman!”»

meaning, they cut at him with their eyes and attack him with their tongues saying, “Verily, he is a madman.” They say this because he came with the Qur’ān. Allāh then says,

﴿وَرَبُّهُ هُوَ إِلَّا ذَكْرُ الْقُرْآنِ﴾

«But it is nothing else but a Reminder to all the creatures ('Ālamīn).»

This is the end of the explanation (*Tafsīr*) of *Sūrah Nūn* (or *Al-Qalam*), and all praise and blessing belong to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 3:447.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Hāqqah* (Chapter - 69)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿۱۰۷﴾ ﴿۱﴾ ۱۰۷ ﴿۲﴾ ۱۰۶ ﴿۳﴾ ۱۰۵ ﴿۴﴾ ۱۰۴ ﴿۵﴾ ۱۰۳ ﴿۶﴾ ۱۰۲ ﴿۷﴾ ۱۰۱ ﴿۸﴾ ۱۰۰ ﴿۹﴾ ۹۹ ﴿۱۰﴾ ۹۸ ﴿۱۱﴾ ۹۷ ﴿۱۲﴾ ۹۶ ﴿۱۳﴾ ۹۵ ﴿۱۴﴾ ۹۴ ﴿۱۵﴾ ۹۳ ﴿۱۶﴾ ۹۲ ﴿۱۷﴾ ۹۱ ﴿۱۸﴾ ۹۰ ﴿۱۹﴾ ۸۹ ﴿۲۰﴾ ۸۸ ﴿۲۱﴾ ۸۷ ﴿۲۲﴾ ۸۶ ﴿۲۳﴾ ۸۵ ﴿۲۴﴾ ۸۴ ﴿۲۵﴾ ۸۳ ﴿۲۶﴾ ۸۲ ﴿۲۷﴾ ۸۱ ﴿۲۸﴾ ۸۰ ﴿۲۹﴾ ۷۹ ﴿۳۰﴾ ۷۸ ﴿۳۱﴾ ۷۷ ﴿۳۲﴾ ۷۶ ﴿۳۳﴾ ۷۵ ﴿۳۴﴾ ۷۴ ﴿۳۵﴾ ۷۳ ﴿۳۶﴾ ۷۲ ﴿۳۷﴾ ۷۱ ﴿۳۸﴾ ۷۰ ﴿۳۹﴾ ۶۹ ﴿۴۰﴾ ۶۸ ﴿۴۱﴾ ۶۷ ﴿۴۲﴾ ۶۶ ﴿۴۳﴾ ۶۵ ﴿۴۴﴾ ۶۴ ﴿۴۵﴾ ۶۳ ﴿۴۶﴾ ۶۲ ﴿۴۷﴾ ۶۱ ﴿۴۸﴾ ۶۰ ﴿۴۹﴾ ۵۹ ﴿۵۰﴾ ۵۸ ﴿۵۱﴾ ۵۷ ﴿۵۲﴾ ۵۶ ﴿۵۳﴾ ۵۵ ﴿۵۴﴾ ۵۴ ﴿۵۵﴾ ۵۳ ﴿۵۶﴾ ۵۲ ﴿۵۷﴾ ۵۱ ﴿۵۸﴾ ۵۰ ﴿۵۹﴾ ۴۹ ﴿۶۰﴾ ۴۸ ﴿۶۱﴾ ۴۷ ﴿۶۲﴾ ۴۶ ﴿۶۳﴾ ۴۵ ﴿۶۴﴾ ۴۴ ﴿۶۵﴾ ۴۳ ﴿۶۶﴾ ۴۲ ﴿۶۷﴾ ۴۱ ﴿۶۸﴾ ۴۰ ﴿۶۹﴾ ۳۹ ﴿۷۰﴾ ۳۸ ﴿۷۱﴾ ۳۷ ﴿۷۲﴾ ۳۶ ﴿۷۳﴾ ۳۵ ﴿۷۴﴾ ۳۴ ﴿۷۵﴾ ۳۳ ﴿۷۶﴾ ۳۲ ﴿۷۷﴾ ۳۱ ﴿۷۸﴾ ۳۰ ﴿۷۹﴾ ۲۹ ﴿۸۰﴾ ۲۸ ﴿۸۱﴾ ۲۷ ﴿۸۲﴾ ۲۶ ﴿۸۳﴾ ۲۵ ﴿۸۴﴾ ۲۴ ﴿۸۵﴾ ۲۳ ﴿۸۶﴾ ۲۲ ﴿۸۷﴾ ۲۱ ﴿۸۸﴾ ۲۰ ﴿۸۹﴾ ۱۹ ﴿۹۰﴾ ۱۸ ﴿۹۱﴾ ۱۷ ﴿۹۲﴾ ۱۶ ﴿۹۳﴾ ۱۵ ﴿۹۴﴾ ۱۴ ﴿۹۵﴾ ۱۳ ﴿۹۶﴾ ۱۲ ﴿۹۷﴾ ۱۱ ﴿۹۸﴾ ۱۰ ﴿۹۹﴾ ۹ ﴿۱۰۰﴾ ۸ ﴿۱۰۱﴾ ۷ ﴿۱۰۲﴾ ۶ ﴿۱۰۳﴾ ۵ ﴿۱۰۴﴾ ۴ ﴿۱۰۵﴾ ۳ ﴿۱۰۶﴾ ۲ ﴿۱۰۷﴾ ۱

- ﴿۱﴾. *Al-Hāqqah!*﴾
- ﴿۲﴾. *What is Al-Hāqqah?*﴾
- ﴿۳﴾. *And what will make you know what Al-Hāqqah is?*﴾
- ﴿۴﴾. *Thamūd and 'Ād denied the Qāri'ah!*﴾
- ﴿۵﴾. *As for Thāmūd, they were destroyed by the Tāghiyah!*﴾
- ﴿۶﴾. *And as for 'Ād, they were destroyed by a wind, Ṣarsar 'Ātiyah!*﴾
- ﴿۷﴾. *Which Allāh imposed on them for seven nights and eight days Husūm, so that you could see men lying toppled, as if they were trunks of date palms, Khāwiyah!*﴾
- ﴿۸﴾. *Do you see any remnants of them?*﴾
- ﴿۹﴾. *And Fir'awn, and those before him, and the cities overthrown committed Al-Khati'ah.*﴾
- ﴿۱۰﴾. *And they disobeyed their Lord's Messenger, so He seized them with a punishment that was Rābiyah.*﴾
- ﴿۱۱﴾. *Verily, when the water rose beyond its limits, We carried you in the ship.*﴾
- ﴿۱۲﴾. *That We might make it an admonition for you and that it*

*might be retained by the retaining ears.♦*

### **Warning concerning the Greatness of the Day of Judgement**

*Al-Hāqqah* is one of the names of the Day of Judgement, because during it the promise and the threat will inevitably occur. Due to this, Allāh has declared the greatness of this matter. So He says,

﴿رَبَّنَا أَنْزَلَكَ مَا لِلَّهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾

*«And what will make you know what Al-Hāqqah is?»*

### **Mention of the Destruction of the Nations**

Then Allāh mentions the destruction of the nations that denied the Resurrection. He says,

﴿فَلَمَّا نَزَّلَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾

*«As for Thamūd, they were destroyed by the Tāghiyah!»*

It is the cry which will silence them, and the quake that will silence them. Qatādah said similar to this when he said, “At-Tāghiyah is the shout.”<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid said, “At-Tāghiyah means the sins.” This was also said by Ar-Rabī’ bin Anas and bin Zayd. They said that it means transgression. After mentioning this, Ibn Zayd recited the following Āyāt as proof for his statement,

﴿كَذَّبُوا نَبْوَةَ يَطْهُونَهَا﴾

*«Thamūd denied through their transgression.»*

Then Allāh says,

﴿رَبَّنَا عَادٌ أَنْذَلْكُمُّا بِرِيحٍ سَرِّصِيرٍ﴾

*«And as for ‘Ād, they were destroyed by a wind Ṣarṣar»*

meaning, a cold wind. Qatādah, As-Suddi, Ar-Rabī’ bin Anas and Ath-Thawri all said about,

﴿عَاصِفٌ﴾

*«‘Ātiyah»*

“This means severe blowing of the wind.” Qatādah said, “It

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:571.

blew fiercely upon them until it pierced their hearts.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Dâhhâk said,

﴿صَرَبٌ﴾

﴿Sarṣar﴾ “This means cold, and

﴿عَيْشَةٌ﴾

﴿‘Ātiyah﴾ means, it blew fiercely upon them without any mercy or blessing.<sup>[2]</sup> ‘Ali and others said, “It blew fiercely upon their stored harvest until it was brought out worthless.”<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿سَرَّعَهَا عَيْشَةٌ﴾

﴿Which Allâh imposed on them﴾ meaning, He made it overpower them.

﴿سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَتِسْعَةَ أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا﴾

﴿for seven nights and eight days Husûm﴾ Husûm means, complete, successive and unfortunately evil. Ibn Mas’ûd, Ibn ‘Abbâs, Mujâhid, Ikrîmah, Ath-Thawri and others all said, “Husûm means in succession.”<sup>[4]</sup> It has been reported that Ikrîmah and Ar-Rabi’ bin Khuthaym both said, “It means it was unfortunately evil upon them.” This is similar to Allâh’s statement,

﴿فِي لَيَالٍ وَمُحَانٍ﴾

﴿in days of calamity﴾ (41:16)

It has been said that it is that which people now call *A’jâz* (apparently used to mean evil devastation). It seems as though the people took this term from Allâh’s statement,

﴿فَرَأَى الْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرَعَنَ كَثِيرًا أَعْجَازٌ تَخْلِي خَاوِيَّةٍ﴾

﴿so that you could see the people lying toppled, as if they were *A’jâz* (trunks) of date palms, *Khiâwiyyah!*﴾

Ibn ‘Abbâs said about,

﴿خَاوِيَّةٌ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 23:572.

[2] At-Tabari 23:572.

[3] At-Tabari 23:572.

[4] At-Tabari 23:573, 574.

﴿Khāwiyah﴾

“It means ruined.” Others besides him said, “It means dilapidated.” This means that the wind would cause one of them (palm tree) to hit the ground, and it will fall down dead on his head. Then his head would shatter and it would remain a lifeless corpse as if it were without branches, motionless. It has been confirmed in the Two Ṣahīhs that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿نُصِرْتُ بِالْقَبْيَا وَأُخْلِكْتُ عَادًا بِالْدَّبُورِ﴾

«I was helped by an easterly wind and the people of ‘Ād were destroyed by a westerly wind.»<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿فَهَلْ تَرَى لَهُمْ مِنْ يَارِسْكَرْ﴾

﴿Do you see any remnants of them?﴾

meaning, ‘do you find any one of them left or anyone who even attributes himself to being from them?’ Rather they are all gone, right down to the last of them, and Allāh did not make for them any successors.

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَيَأْمَةٌ وَرَعْتَنٌ وَمِنْ قَبْلِهِ﴾

﴿And Fir’awn and those before him committed (sin)﴾ This has been recited with a Kasrah under the letter Qāf (in the word Qabalahu, as Qiblahu), which changes the meaning to those who were with him in his time, and they were his followers who were disbelieving Coptic people. Others recited it with a Fathah over the letter Qāf (as the word Qablahu), which means those nations before him who were similar to him. Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَالْمُنْتَكَثُ﴾

﴿the overthrown cities﴾ those nations that rejected their Messengers.

﴿بِالْمُنْلَاتِ﴾

﴿committed Al-Khāti’ah.﴾ Al-Khāti’ah means their rejection of what Allāh revealed. Ar-Rabī’ said,

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 2:617.

﴿بِالْفَاطِنَةِ﴾

﴿committed Al-Khâti'ah.﴾

"This means disobedience." Mujâhid said, "They committed errors."<sup>[1]</sup> Thus, Allâh says,

﴿فَمَنَّا رَسُولُنَا﴾

﴿And they disobeyed their Lord's Messenger,﴾

meaning they were all of the same type, they all denied the Messenger of Allâh who was sent to them. As Allâh says,

﴿كُلُّ كُذَّبٍ أَرْسَلْتُ لَهُنَّ رَوْبِرٍ﴾

﴿Everyone of them denied the Messengers, so My threat took effect.﴾

So whoever denies a Messenger, then verily, he denies all of the Messengers. This is as Allâh says,

﴿كَذَّبُوا فِيمَا نُوحَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ﴾

﴿The people of Nûh belied the Messengers﴾

﴿كَذَّبُوا عَادَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ﴾

﴿'Ad belied the Messengers.﴾

﴿كَذَّبُوا ثَمُودَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ﴾

﴿Thamûd belied the Messengers.﴾

However, only one Messenger came to every nation. Thus, Allâh says here,

﴿فَمَنَّا رَسُولُنَا مُلْكَنَّهُمْ لَهُنَّ رَابِيَّةٌ﴾

﴿And they disobeyed their Lord's Messenger, so He seized them with a punishment that was Râbiyah.﴾

Râbiyah means, great, severe and painful. Mujâhid said, "Râbiyah means severe."<sup>[2]</sup> As-Suddi said, "It means destructive."

[1] At-Tabari 23:576.

[2] At-Tabari 23:577.

### A Reminder about the Blessing of the Ship

Then, Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَّا كَفَرُوا﴾

﴿Verily, when the water rose beyond its limits,﴾

meaning, it rose up over its shores by the leave of Allāh and it overcame all that existed. Ibn ‘Abbās and others said, “The water rising beyond its boundary means it increased abundantly.”<sup>(1)</sup> This happened due to the supplication of Nūh against his people when they denied him, opposed him and worshipped other than Allāh.

Therefore, Allāh answered his supplication and the people of the earth were covered with the flood except for those who were with Nūh in the ship. Thus, are humans all from the loins of Nūh and his progeny. For this reason Allāh reminds humanity of His blessing,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ مُحْكَمٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾

﴿Verily, when the water rose beyond its limits, We carried you in the ship.﴾

meaning, a ship running along upon the surface of the water.

﴿إِنَّمَا لَكُمْ تَذَكُّرٌ﴾

﴿That We might make it an admonition for you﴾

The pronoun “it” here refers to the species of the object (ships) due to the general meaning alluding to this. Thus, the meaning is, ‘We caused its type of creation (ships) to remain (in the earth) for you, so that you ride upon the currents of the water in the seas.’ This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَجَعَلَ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ الْمَرْأَةِ وَالْأَنْتَرِ مَا تَرَكُونَ ﴿١٢﴾ لَتَسْتَعْوِدُ عَلَىٰ طَهْرِهِ. ثُمَّ نَذَكِّرُكُمْ بِنَصْرَتِنَا إِذَا أَسْتَوْبَتُمْ عَلَيْهِ﴾

﴿and has appointed for you ships and cattle on which you ride; In order that you may mount on their backs, and then may remember the favor of your Lord when you mount thereon﴾ (43:12,13)

<sup>(1)</sup> At-Tabari 23:577.

And Allāh said,

﴿وَإِذْ لَمْ أَنَا مَلِئَ دُرُّتَهُمْ فِي الْفُلُكِ الْمُشْحُورِ ﴾ وَتَقْتَلَنَا لَمَّا تَبَلَّهُ مَا يَرْكُونُ ﴽ﴾

﴿And an Āyah for them is that We bore their offspring in the laden ship. And We have created for them of the like thereunto, on which they ride.﴾ (36:41,42)

Qatādah said, “Allāh caused this ship to remain until the first people of this *Ummah* saw it.”<sup>[1]</sup> However, the first view (that it refers to all ships in general) is the most apparent. Allāh continues saying,

﴿وَرَبِّهَا أَذْنٌ وَعِنْدَهُ﴾

﴿and that it might be retained by the retaining ears.﴾

meaning, that a receptive ear may understand and reflect upon this bounty. Ibn ‘Abbās said, “This means an ear that is retentive and hearing.”<sup>[2]</sup> Qatādah said,

﴿أَذْنٌ وَعِنْدَهُ﴾

﴿by the retaining ears.﴾ means, “An ear that Allāh gives intelligence, so it benefits by what it hears from Allāh’s Book.” Ad-Daḥḥāk said,

﴿وَرَبِّهَا أَذْنٌ وَعِنْدَهُ﴾

﴿and that it might be retained by the retaining ears.﴾ (69:12) means, “An ear that hears it and retains it, meaning the person who has sound hearing, and correct intellect.” And this is general concerning everyone who understands and retains.

﴿فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ نَفَخَةً وَجَاءَتِ الْأَرْضُ بِلِبَالٍ كَذَّابًا دَاهِيًّا وَجَاءَتِ الْجَنَّةُ فَوْسِيلًا وَقَبَضَتِ الْوَاقِفَةُ ﴾ وَأَنْشَأَتِ الْكَنَّةَ فِينِي بِوَهْبٍ رَاهِيًّا ﴾ وَالْمَلَكُ عَلَى أَزْبَابَهَا وَجَلَّ عَرْشَ رَبِّكَ فَوْهَمَهُمْ ﴾

﴿بِوَهْبٍ لَّهُمْ لَمَرْسُونُ لَا يَخْفَنُ بِسْكَ حَافِيَةً ﴾

﴿13. Then when the Trumpet will be blown with one blowing.﴾

﴿14. And the earth and the mountains shall be removed from their places, and crushed with a single crushing.﴾

[1] At-Tabari 23:578.

[2] At-Tabari 23:579.

﴿15. Then on that Day shall the Event occur.﴾

﴿16. And the heaven will be rent asunder, for that Day it will be frail and torn up.﴾

﴿17. And the angels will be on its sides, and eight angels will, that Day, bear the Throne of your Lord above them.﴾

﴿18. That Day shall you be brought to Judgement, not a secret of you will be hidden.﴾

### A Mention of the Horrors of the Day of Judgement

Allāh informs of the horrors that will take place on the Day of Judgement. The first of these events is the blowing of fright (into the Trumpet), which will be followed by the blowing of destruction when everyone in the heavens and the earth will be struck down except whoever Allāh wills. Then, after this will be the blowing of standing before the Lord of all that exists, and the resurrection, and the gathering. And this is that blowing.<sup>(11)</sup> It is emphasized here that it is one blowing, because the command of Allāh cannot be opposed or prevented, and it does not need to be repeated or stressed. Thus, Allāh goes on to say,

﴿وَنُبَّأَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجَنَانُ دَلْكًا دَلْكًا وَجَهَةً وَجَهَةً﴾

﴿And the earth and the mountains shall be removed from their places, and crushed with a single crushing.﴾

meaning, they will be stretched out to the extent of the surface (of the earth) and the earth will change into something else other than the earth.

﴿فَيُزَبَّدُ وَقَبَتِ الْوَاقِمَةُ﴾

﴿Then on that Day shall the Event occur.﴾

meaning, the Day of Judgement.

﴿وَأَنْقَطَ اللَّهُ مَنِ يُرِيدُ رَابِيَّةً﴾

<sup>(11)</sup> The majority of scholars say that there are two times the Trumpet is blown. The saying that there are three is based upon unauthentic narrations as explained earlier. See volume seven, the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat An-Naml* (27:87) and the discussion following it.

﴿And the heaven will be rent asunder, for that Day it will be frail and torn up.﴾

Ibn Jurayj said, "This is like Allâh's statement,

﴿وَنُفَسَّطَ السَّمَاءُ كَمَّا كَانَ أَنْجَابَهَا﴾

﴿And the heaven shall be opened, it will become as gates.﴾  
(78:19)

Ibn 'Abbâs said, "It (the sky) will be torn apart and the Throne will be near it."

﴿وَاللَّهُ عَلَى أَنْجَابِهَا﴾

﴿And the angels will be on its sides,﴾ The word *Malak* here is referring to the species of angels (all of them); meaning the angels collectively will be standing on the sides of the heavens. Ar-Rabi' bin Anas said concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَاللَّهُ عَلَى أَنْجَابِهَا﴾

﴿And the angels will be on its sides,﴾

"This means that they will be standing on what has been ground to powder of the heavens looking at the people of the earth." Concerning the statement of Allâh,

﴿وَيَجِيلُ عَنْكُمْ رَبِّكُمْ فَوْهُمْ بِسَبِيلٍ تَّقْبِيلٍ﴾

﴿and eight angels will, that Day, bear the Throne of your Lord above them.﴾

means, on the Day of Judgement eight angels will carry the Throne. Abu Dâwud recorded from Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«أَوْنَ لِي أَنْ أَحْدَثَ عَنْ مَلَكٍ مِنْ مَلَائِكَةِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى مِنْ حَمَلَةِ الْعَرْشِ: أَنَّ نَّا تَبَّعَ شَخْصَةً أَذْنِي إِلَى عَانِقِهِ مَسِيرَةً سَبْعِ مِائَةَ عَامٍ»

«I was permitted to speak about one of the angels among those angels who carry the Throne of Allâh. Between the lobe of his ear to his shoulder is the distance of seven hundred years (of travelling).»

This is the wording recorded by Abu Dâwud.<sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Abu Dâwud 5:96.

## The Children of Ādām being presented before Allāh

Concerning the statement of Allāh,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يُرَأَسُونَ لَا يَخْفَى عِنْكُمْ خَلَقَهُمْ﴾

«That Day shall you be brought to Judgement, not a secret of you will be hidden.»

meaning, ‘you will all be presented to the Knower of the secrets and private counsels. He is the One from Whom none of your affairs are hidden. He is the Knower of all things apparent, secret and hidden.’ This is the reason that Allāh says,

﴿لَا يَخْفَى عِنْكُمْ خَلَقَهُمْ﴾

«not a secret of you will be hidden.»

Imām Ahmād recorded from Abu Mūsā that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿يُعَرَضُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ثَلَاثَ عَرْضَاتٍ، فَأَمَّا عَرْضَاتُنَّا نَجَادَلُ وَمَعَانِيرُ، وَأَمَّا النَّالِئَةُ فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ تَطِيرُ الصُّحُفُ فِي الْأَيْدِي فَأَخْذُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَأَخْذُ بِشَمَائِلِهِ﴾

«The people will be exhibited three times on the Day of Judgement. The first two presentations will be (their) arguing and offering excuses. During the third presentation the pages (records) will fly into their hands. Some of them will receive the records in their right hands and some will receive them in their left hands.» Ibn Mājah and At-Tirmidhi<sup>[11]</sup> both recorded this Ḥadīth.

﴿فَإِنَّمَا مَنْ أُولَئِكُمْ كَيْفَيَتُهُمْ فَيَقُولُ هَامُونَ أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ كِتَابًا إِنَّمَا فَهُوَ فِي عِبَرَةٍ دَارِيَةٍ فِي جَنَاحِ عَالِكَرْ﴾ [٢٣] فَطَلَوْهُمَا دَارِيَةٌ [٢٤] كُلُّوا وَأَشْرُبُوا هَبَّتْ بِهَا أَنْفَسَتْهُ فِي الْأَبَدِ لِلْعَلَيَّةِ﴾ [٢٥]

«19. Then as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand will say: "Here! read my Record!"»

«20. "Surely, I did believe that I shall meet my account!"»

<sup>[11]</sup> Ahmad 4:414, Ibn Mājah 2:1430 Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi 7:111. This is narrated from Al-Hasan Al-Baṣri whom most of the scholars say did not hear from Abu Musā, so according to the majority, it is a disconnected narration.

﴿21. So, he shall be in a life, well-pleasing.﴾

﴿22. In a lofty Paradise,﴾

﴿23. The fruits in bunches whereof will be low and near at hand.﴾

﴿24. Eat and drink at ease for that which you have sent on before you in days past!﴾

### The Happiness of the Person Who will receive His Book in His Right Hand and His Good Situation

Allāh informs of the happiness of those who receive their Book in the right hand on the Day of Judgement and being pleased with this. Out of his extreme pleasure is his saying to everyone that he meets,

﴿هَمَّزْ أَنْرِبْ رَا كَتِيَّةَ﴾

﴿Here! read my Record!﴾

meaning, 'take my Book and read it.' He will say this because he knows that what is in it is good and purely virtuous deeds. He will be of those whom Allāh replaced their bad deeds (evils) with good deeds. 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Zayd said, "The meaning of

﴿هَمَّزْ أَنْرِبْ رَا كَتِيَّةَ﴾

﴿Here! read my Record!﴾

is 'Here, read my Book.'... The suffix 'Um' is a grammatical addition." This is what he ('Abdur-Rahmān) said. It seems apparent that the suffix 'Um' means here 'you all.'

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded that 'Abdullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin Ḫānzalāh - and he (Ḵānzalāh) was the Companion who was washed by the angels for his funeral - said, "Verily, Allāh will stop His servant on the Day of Judgement and He will make his sins appear on the outside of his Book of Records. Then He will say to him, 'Did you do this?' The servant will respond, 'Yes my Lord.' Then Allāh will say to him, 'I will not expose you (or dishonor you) for it, for verily, I have forgiven you.' The person will then say, 'Here (you all) read my Book!' "

﴿إِنِّي تَكُنْتُ أَنْتَ مُلْكِ حِسَابِي﴾

﴿Surely, I did believe that I shall meet my account!﴾

This will be when he (the servant of Allāh) will be saved from being disgraced and exposed on the Day of Judgement.

In the *Sahīh*, it is recorded from Ibn ‘Umar that he was asked about the private counsel. He responded by saying that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saying,

يَذْنِي اللَّهُ الْعَبْدُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُرِّرُهُ بِذُنُوبِهِ كُلُّهَا، حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَأَى أَنَّهُ قَدْ حَلَّكَ قَالَ اللَّهُمَّ تَعَالَىٰ إِنِّي سَرَّيْتُهَا عَلَيْكَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَإِنَّمَا أَغْفِرُهَا لَكَ الْيَوْمَ، ثُمَّ يُعْطَىٰ كِتَابٌ حَسَانَاتِهِ بِسَبِيلِهِ وَأَمَّا الْكَافِرُ وَالْمُنَافِقُ فَيَقُولُ الْأَشْهَادُ «هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ أَلَا لَئِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ الظَّالِمِينَ»

«Allāh will bring the servant close (to Him) on the Day of Judgement and make him confess all of his sins. This will continue until the servant thinks that he is about to be destroyed. Then Allāh will say, "Verily, I have concealed these sins for you in the worldly life and I have forgiven you for them today." Then he will be given his Book of good deeds in his right hand. However, about the disbeliever and the hypocrite, the witnesses will say, «'These are those who lied on their Lord, and verily, the curse of Allāh is on the wrongdoers.'»<sup>[11]</sup>

Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنِّي تَكَبَّرْتُ أَنْ يُلْقَنِي حِسَابًا﴾

«Surely, I did believe that I shall meet my account!»

means, 'I used to be certain in the worldly life that this day would definitely come.' This is as Allāh says,

﴿الَّذِينَ يَظْلَمُونَ أَهْمَمُ مُلْمَمُهُمْ رَبِّهِمْ﴾

«(They are those) who are certain that they are going to meet their Lord.» (2:46)

Allāh then says,

﴿فَنَحْنُ فِي عِيشَةٍ زَاهِيَةٍ﴾

«So he shall be in a life, well-pleasing.» (69:21) meaning, pleasant.

﴿فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَّكَزْ﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> Ahmad 2:74, Al-Bukhāri 4685, and Muslim 1768.

«In a lofty Paradise,» meaning, having elevated castles, beautiful wide-eyed maidens, pleasant stations and eternal joy. It has been confirmed in the Ṣaḥīḥ that the Prophet ﷺ said,

إِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ مَا بَيْنَ كُلِّ ذَرَبَتْهُ كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ،

«Verily, Paradise has one hundred levels and between each level is a distance like the distance between the earth and the sky.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَطُوفُهَا دَارِيَةً﴾

«The fruits in bunches whereof will be low and near at hand.»

Al-Barā' bin ‘Āzib said, “This means close enough for one of them (the people of Paradise) to reach them while he is lying on his bed.”<sup>[2]</sup> More than one person has said this.

Then Allāh says,

﴿كُوْزًا وَقَنْدِيلًا هُبَيْتًا أَنْتَشَرَ فِي الْأَرْضِ لَتَلْعَبُ﴾

«Eat and drink at ease for that which you have sent on before you in days past!»

meaning, this will be said to them as an invitation to them of blessing, favor and goodness. For verily, it has been confirmed in the Ṣaḥīḥ that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«اغْنِلُوا وَسَدُّوا وَقَارِبُوا، وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ لَنْ يُذْخَلَهُ عَمَلُهُ الْجَنَّةَ»

«Work deeds, strive, seek to draw near (to Allāh) and know that none of you will be admitted into Paradise because of his deeds.»

They (the Companions) said, “Not even you O Messenger of Allāh?” He replied,

«وَلَا أَنَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَغْمَدَنِي اللَّهُ بِرَحْمَةِ مِنْهُ وَفَضْلِهِ»

«Not even me, except if Allāh covers me with mercy from Himself and grace.»<sup>[3]</sup>

[1] Al-Bukhārī no. 2790.

[2] At-Tabarī 23:586.

[3] Fath Al-Bārī 11:300.

الْحَقَّةُ  
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

٥٦

وَجَاهَ يَرْعَوْنَ وَمَنْ قَبْلَهُ وَالْمُؤْتَفَكَثُ بِالْخَاطِئَةِ فَعَصَمَ رَسُولَ  
رَبِّهِمْ فَأَخْذَهُمْ أَحَدَةُ رَبِّيَّةٍ إِنَّا نَتَطْهِرُ الْمَاءَ مَنْكُفُ الْمَحْرَمَةِ  
إِنْجَلَّهَا الْكُنْدَرَةُ وَتَعْبَاهَا أَذْنُ وَعِيَّةٍ فَلَا تَنْخِفُ فِي الصُّورِ  
نَفْخَةً وَجَهَةً وَجَلَّتِ الْأَرْضُ وَلِلْجَارِ لَدُكَادَهُ وَجَهَةً  
فِي يَوْمِيَّهُ وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ وَانْشَقَ السَّمَاءُ فَهِيَ يَوْمِيَّهُ وَاهِمَّهُ  
وَالْمَلَكُ عَلَى أَزْجَابِهِمْ وَتَجَلَّ عَرْشُ رَبِّكَ فَوْهُمْ يَوْمِيَّهُ غَنِيَّةٌ  
يَوْمِيَّهُ تَعْرُضُونَ لَا تَخْفِي مِنْكُو خَانِيَّةٍ إِنَّمَا مِنْ أُوقَتِ  
كَبِيَّهُ يَسِيَّهِ فَيَقُولُ هَاقِمُ أَقْرَبُ وَأَكْنَيَّةٍ إِنِّي لَكُنْتُ أَقْرَبُ مُتَقَبِّلِ  
جَسَائِيَّةٍ فَهُوَ فِي عِشَرَةِ رَاضِيَّةٍ فِي جَكَّةِ عَالِمَكُو  
قُطْوَفَهَا دَانِيَّةٍ كُوَاوَأَنْرُوْهَا هِيَ بِمَا أَسْلَفَنَا فِي الْأَيَّامِ  
لَفَالِيَّةٍ إِنَّمَا مِنْ أُوقَتِ كَبِيَّهُ يَسِالَهُ فَيَقُولُ يَلَيْتَنِي لَأُرَوَتِ كَبِيَّهُ  
وَلَرَأَدِرِ مَا يَحْسَابِيَّةٍ يَلَيْتَهَا كَانَتِ الْفَاصِيَّةُ مَا أَغْفَنَ  
عَنِ مَالِيَّةٍ هَذِهِ عَنِ سُطْنَيَّةٍ حَذْوَفَقْلَوْهُ فِي الْحَرْمَ  
صَلْوَهُ فِي مِسْلَلَهُ ذَرْهَمَهَا سَبْعُونَ ذَرْعًا فَاسْلُكُوهُ إِنَّهُ  
كَانَ لَا يَرْتَمِنْ يَأْلَهُ الْمَظْبِيرِ وَلَا يَعْصُنَ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ

هُوَأَنَّمَا مِنْ أُوقَتِ كَبِيَّهُ يَسِالَهُ فَيَقُولُ  
يَلَيْتَنِي لَرَأَدِرِ كَبِيَّهُ وَلَرَأَدِرِ  
مَا جَسَائِيَّهُ يَلَيْتَهَا كَانَ  
الْفَاصِيَّةُ مَا أَنْفَنَ عَنِ مَالِيَّةٍ  
هَذِهِ عَنِ سُطْنَيَّةٍ حَذْوَفَقْلَوْهُ  
فِي الْحَرْمَ صَلْوَهُ فِي  
مِسْلَلَهُ ذَرْهَمَهَا سَبْعُونَ ذَرْعًا  
فَلَيْلَهُ ذَرْهَمَهَا سَبْعُونَ ذَرْعًا  
فَالْمُكْلُوكُهُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ لَا يَرْتَمِنْ يَأْلَهُ  
الْعَلِيَّيِّهُ وَلَا يَعْصُنَ عَلَى طَعَامِ  
الْمِسْكِينِ ظَلَسَ لَهُ الْيَمِّ هَنَّهَا  
حَمِّمُهُ وَلَا طَعَامُ لَأَنَّهُ  
عَنْهُلَوْهُ لَا يَأْكُلهُ إِلَّا  
الْمُنْطَوِرُهُ

425. But as for him who will be given his Record in his left hand, will say: "I wish that I had not been given my Record!"»

- ﴿26. "And that I had never known how my account is!"﴾
- ﴿27. "Would that it had been my end!"﴾
- ﴿28. "My wealth has not availed me;"﴾
- ﴿29. "My power has gone from me!"﴾
- ﴿30. (It will be said): "Seize him and fetter him;"﴾
- ﴿31. "Then throw him in the blazing Fire."﴾
- ﴿32. "Then fasten him on a chain whereof the length is seventy cubits!"﴾
- ﴿33. Verily, he used not to believe in Allāh, the Most Great,﴾
- ﴿34. And urged not the feeding of the poor.﴾
- ﴿35. So, no friend has he here this Day,﴾
- ﴿36. Nor any food except filth from Ghislīn.﴾

﴿37. None will eat it except the Khāti'ūn.﴾

### The Bad Condition of Whoever is given His Record in His Left Hand

These Āyāt inform about the condition of the wretched people when one of them is given his Record (of deeds) in his left hand when the people are brought before Allāh. At this time he will be very remorseful.

﴿فَقُولُّ بَلَّيْنِي لَئِنْ أُوتَ كِتَبَهُ ۝ وَرَأَيْنِي كَانَ حَسَابِيَ ۝ يَكْتُبُنِي كَمَا جَعَلَنِي ۝﴾

﴿(He) will say: "I wish that I had not been given my Record! And that I had never known how my account is! Would that it had been my end!..."﴾

Ad-Dahhāk said, "Meaning a death which is not followed by any life." Likewise said Muhammad bin Ka'b, Ar-Rabī' and As-Suddi. Qatādah said, "He will hope for death even though in the worldly life it was the most hated thing to him."<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿هَنَا أَمْنٌ عَنِ مَالِيَّةٍ ۝ هَلْكَ عَنِ سَاطِنِيَّةٍ ۝﴾

﴿My wealth has not availed me; my power has gone from me.﴾ means, 'my wealth and my honor did not protect me from the punishment of Allāh and His torment. Now the matter has ended with me alone and I have no helper nor anyone to save me.' At this Allāh says,

﴿فَنَذِرْنَاهُ شَنَوْهُ ۝ فَرَّ لِلْجَنَّمِ مَلُوْهُ ۝﴾

﴿Seize him and fetter him; then throw him in the blazing Fire.﴾ meaning, He will command the guardians of Hell to forcibly remove him from the gathering place, fetter him - meaning put iron collars on his neck - then carry him off to Hell and cast him into it, meaning they will submerge him in it.

Allāh said,

﴿فَزِّ فِي سِلَقٍ ذُرْعَهَا سَبْعُونَ ذِرْعًا قَاتِلَكُوْهُ ۝﴾

﴿Then fasten him on a chain whereof the length is seventy cubits!﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:587.

Ka'b Al-Ahbār said, "Every ring of it will be equal to the entire amount of iron found in this world." Al-'Awfi reported that Ibn 'Abbās and Ibn Jurayj both said, "Each cubit will be the forearm's length of an angel."<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jurayj reported that Ibn 'Abbās said,

﴿فَانْكُو﴾

﴿Then fasten him﴾ "It will be entered into his buttocks and pulled out of his mouth. Then they will be arranged on this chain just like locusts are arranged on a stick that is being roasted." Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "It will be ran into his behind until it is brought out of his two nostrils so he will not be able to stand on his two feet."<sup>[2]</sup> Imām Ahmad recorded from 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«لَنْ أَنْ رَضَاةً مِثْلَ هَذِهِ - وَأَشَارَ إِلَى جُنْجُمَةِ - أَرْسَلَتْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَيَّ الْأَرْضِ،  
وَهِيَ مَبِيرَةٌ خَمْسِينَ سَنَةً، لَبَلَغَتِ الْأَرْضَ قَبْلَ اللَّيلِ وَلَنَّ أَنَّهَا أَرْسَلَتْ مِنْ رَأْسِ  
السَّلْيَلَةِ لَسَارَتْ أَزْبَيْنَ خَرِيفًا اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَبْلُغَ قَفْرَهَا أَزْأَضَلَهَا»

«If a drop of lead like this - and he pointed to a skull bone - were sent from the heaven to the earth, and it is a distance of five hundred years travel, it would reach the earth before night. And if it (the same drop of lead) were sent from the head of the chain (of Hell), it would travel forty fall seasons, night and day, before it would reach its (Hell's) cavity or base.»<sup>[3]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi also recorded this *Hadīth* and he said, "This *Hadīth* is *Hasan*."<sup>[4]</sup> Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا كَانَ لَا يَقُولُ يَا اللَّهُ أَطْبِرُ ۚ وَلَا يَعْصُ عَنْ طَاعَةِ الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ۚ﴾

﴿Verily, he used not to believe in Allāh, the Most Great, and urged not on the feeding of the poor.﴾

meaning, he did not establish the right of Allāh upon him, of obedience to Him and performing His worship. He also did not benefit Allāh's creation nor did he give them their rights. For

[1] At-Tabari 23:589.

[2] At-Tabari 23:589.

[3] Ahmad 2:197.

[4] Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 7:313.

verily, Allâh has a right upon the servants that they worship Him alone and not associate anything with Him. The servants of Allâh also have a right upon each other to good treatment and assistance in righteousness and piety. For this reason, Allâh commanded performance of the prayer and the payment of *Zakâh*. When the Prophet ﷺ was (in his last moments) near death he said,

اللّٰهُمَّ رَبِّنَا مَلِكَنَا إِيمَانُكُمْ

«The prayer (Aṣ-Ṣalâh) and your right hand possessions (i.e., slaves).»<sup>[1]</sup>

Allâh says,

﴿فَلَيْسَ لَهُ الْيَوْمَ مَهْنَمَ حَمِيمَ ﴾ وَلَا طَعْمٌ إِلَّا مِنْ عَنْلَيْنِ ﴾ لَا يَأْكُلُهُ إِلَّا لِتَطْهِيرِنَّ ﴾

«So no friend has he here this Day. Nor any food except filth from the washing of wounds. None will eat it except the Khâṭî'ûn.»

meaning, there is no one today who can save him from the punishment of Allâh, nor any close friend or intercessor whose request would be honored. He will have no food here except for the filthy washing of wounds. Qatâdah said, “It will be the worst food of the people of the Hellfire.”<sup>[2]</sup> Ar-Rabî‘ and Ad-Dâhhâk both said, “It (*Ghislîn*) is a tree in Hell.” Shâbib bin Bishr reported from Ikrimah that Ibn ‘Abbâs said, ‘*Ghislîn* will be the blood and fluid that will flow from their flesh.’ ‘Ali bin Abi Talhah reported from Ibn ‘Abbâs that he said, ‘*Ghislîn* is the pus of the people of the Hellfire.”

﴿فَلَا أَقِيمُ بِمَا تُبَرُّونَ ﴾ وَلَا أَشْعُرُونَ ﴾ إِنَّهُ لَقَرْبٌ رَسْلِيْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴾ رَبِّنَا هُوَ يَقُولُ شَاعِرٌ قَلِيلًا ﴾ تَقْرِيبًا ﴾ وَلَا يَقُولُ كَاهِنٌ قَلِيلًا مَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴾ تَزَرِّبُونَ ﴾ قَنْ رَبَّ النَّلَيْنِ ﴾

﴿438. So, I swear by whatsoever you see,﴾

﴿439. And by whatsoever you see not,﴾

﴿440. That this is verily the word of an honored Messenger.﴾

﴿441. It is not the word of a poet, little is that you believe!﴾

﴿442. Nor is it the word of a soothsayer, little is that you

<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasâ’î in Al-Kubrâ 4:258.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:591.

*remember!»*

﴿43. This is the revelation sent down from the Lord of all that exists.﴾

### The Qur'ān is the Speech of Allāh

Allāh swears by His creation, in which some of His signs can be seen in His creatures. These also indicate the perfection of His Names and Attributes. He then swears by the hidden things that they cannot see. This is an oath swearing that the Qur'ān is His Speech, His inspiration and His revelation to His servant and Messenger, whom He chose to convey His Message, and the Messenger carried out this trust faithfully. So Allāh says,

﴿فَلَا أَقْسُمُ بِمَا تَبْيَهُنَّ ۝ وَمَا لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ۝ إِنَّمَا لَنَّنِي رَسُولٌ كَبِيرٌ ۝﴾

﴿So I swear by whatsoever you see, and by whatsoever you see not, that this is verily the word of an honored Messenger.﴾

meaning, Muhammad ﷺ. Allāh gave this description to him, a description which carries the meaning of conveying, because the duty of a messenger is to convey from the sender. Therefore, Allāh gave this description to the angelic Messenger in Sūrat At-Takwīr, where he said,

﴿إِنَّمَا لَنَّنِي رَسُولٌ كَبِيرٌ ۝ ذِي قُوَّةٍ عِنْدَ رَبِّ الْأَرْضِ تَكَبَّرَ ۝ مُتَّلِّعًا فِي أَمْرِنِي ۝﴾

﴿Verily, this is the Word of (this Qur'ān brought by) a most honorable messenger. Owner of power (and high rank) with Allāh, the Lord of the Throne. Obeyed and trustworthy.﴾ (81:19-21)

And here, it refers to Jibril. Then Allāh says,

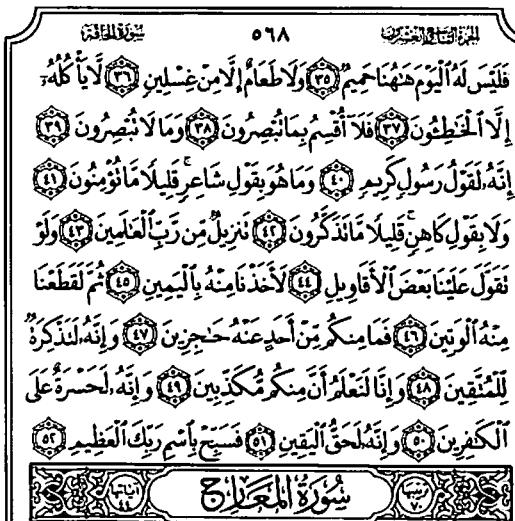
﴿وَرَبِّنَا صَاحِبَنَّ بِسْمَهُنَّ ۝﴾

﴿and your companion is not a madman.﴾ (81:22) meaning, Muhammad ﷺ.

﴿وَلَقَدْ رَأَهُ الْأَنْجَانُ الْبَرِيَّنَ ۝﴾

﴿And indeed he saw him in the clear horizon.﴾ (81:23) meaning, Muhammad ﷺ saw Jibril in his true form in which Allāh created him.

﴿وَرَبِّنَا هُوَ عَلَى الْقِبَطِ بِصَدِيقِنَ ۝﴾



﴿And he is not Dânîn with the Unseen.﴾ (81:24) meaning, suspicious.

﴿هُوَ مَنْ يَقُولُ شَيْئًا لَّيْسَ به﴾

﴿And it (the Qur'ân) is not he word of the outcast Shaytân.﴾ (81:25)  
This is similar to what is being said here.

﴿هُوَ مَنْ يَقُولُ شَيْئًا قَلِيلًا مَا تَرَوْنَ ﴿٣٩﴾ وَلَا يَقُولُ كَاهِنٌ قَلِيلًا مَا لَذَكْرُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾﴾

﴿It is not the word of a poet, little is that you believe! Nor is it the word of soothsayer, little is that you remember!﴾

So in one instance Allâh applies the term messenger to the angelic Messenger

and in another instance He applies it to the human Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ). This is because both of them are conveying from Allâh that which has been entrusted to them of Allâh's revelation and Speech. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿نَزَّلْنَا مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾

﴿This is the revelation sent down from the Lord of all that exists.﴾

﴿لَوْزَ نَقُولَ عَلَيْنَا بَعْضَ الْأَقْوَابِ ﴿٤١﴾ لَأَنَّدَنَا مِنْهُ بِالْمَيْمَنِ ﴿٤٢﴾ ثُمَّ لَقْطَنَا مِنْهُ الْوَتَنِ ﴿٤٣﴾ نَمَّا يَمْكُرُ مِنْ  
لَهْيَ عَنْهُ حَمْرَيْنِ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَلَنَهُ لَذَكْرَهُ لِلشَّقَقِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾ وَلَنَهُ لَعْلَمَانَ مِنْكُمْ شَكَّيْنَ ﴿٤٦﴾ وَلَنَهُ لَحْسَرَةُ عَلَى  
الْكُفَّارِ ﴿٤٧﴾ وَلَنَهُ لَعْلَمَانَ الْيَقِنِ ﴿٤٨﴾ فَسَيَّعْ يَأْسِمْ رَيْكَ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٤٩﴾﴾

﴿44. And if he had forged a false saying concerning Us,﴾

- ﴿45. We surely would have seized him by his right hand,﴾  
 ﴿46. And then We certainly would have cut off Al-Watīn from him,﴾  
 ﴿47. And none of you could have prevented it from him.﴾  
 ﴿48. And verily, this is a Reminder for those who have Taqwā.﴾  
 ﴿49. And verily, We know that there are some among you that deny.﴾  
 ﴿50. And indeed it will be an anguish for the disbelievers.﴾  
 ﴿51. And verily, it (this Qur'ān) is an absolute truth with certainty.﴾  
 ﴿52. So, glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most Great.﴾

**If the Prophet ﷺ forged anything against Allāh, then Allāh would punish Him**

Allāh says,

﴿لَئِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

﴿And if he had forged a false saying concerning Us,﴾

meaning, 'if Muḥammad forged something against Us, as they claim, and added or removed anything from the Message, or said anything from himself while attributing it to Us, then We would surely be swift in punishing him. And of course, Muḥammad did not do any of this (as the disbelievers claimed).' Thus, Allāh says,

﴿لَئِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

﴿We surely would have seized him by his right hand,﴾

It has been said that this means, 'We would seize him by the right hand because it is more stronger in grabbing.'

﴿لَئِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾

﴿And then We certainly would have cut off Al-Watīn from him,﴾

Ibn 'Abbās said, "It (Al-Watīn) refers to the artery of the heart,

and it is the vein that is attached to the heart.”<sup>[1]</sup> This has also been said by Ikrimah, Sa‘id bin Jubayr, Al-Hâkim, Qatâdah, Aqd-Dâhhâk, Muslim Al-Batîn and Abu Sakhr Humayd bin Ziyâd.<sup>[2]</sup> Mu‘ammad bin Ka‘b said, “It (Al-Watîn) is the heart, its blood, and whatever is near it.”<sup>[3]</sup> Concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿نَّا مِنْكُمْ بَنْ لَيْدَ عَنَّهُ حَتَّىٰ يَرَىٰ﴾

«And none of you could have prevented it from him.»

means, ‘none of you would be able to come between Us and him if We wanted to do any of this to him.’ The meaning behind all of this is to say that he (Mu‘ammad ﷺ) is truthful, righteous and guided because Allâh determined what he is to convey from Him, and Allâh helps him with fantastic miracles and definite proofs.

Then Allâh says,

﴿وَإِنَّهُ لِذِكْرٍ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ﴾

«And verily, this (Qur’ân) is a Reminder for those who have Taqwâ.»

meaning, the Qur’ân. This is just as Allâh says,

﴿فَقُلْ هُوَ لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا هُدًى وَشِفَاءٌ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ فِي مَا ذَرَبُوهُمْ وَقُرْبٌ وَهُوَ عَنْهُمْ عَنِّيٌّ﴾

«Say: “It is for those who believe, a guide and a healing; And as for those who disbelieve, there is heaviness (deafness) in their ears, and it (the Qur’ân) is blindness for them.”»

Then Allâh says,

﴿وَرَأَيْنَا لَغْظَةً أَنْ يُنْكِرُ شَكِيرِينَ﴾

«And verily, We know that there are some among you that deny (this Qur’ân).»

meaning, with this explanation and clarification, there will still be among you those who reject the Qur’ân. Then Allâh says,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:593.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:593, 594, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr 8:276.

<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Qurtûbi 18:276.

﴿وَلَهُ لَعْنَةٌ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ﴾

﴿And indeed it (this Qur'ān) will be an anguish for the disbelievers (on the Day of Resurrection).﴾

Ibn Jarīr said, "And verily this rejection will be anguish for the disbelievers on the Day of Judgement."<sup>[1]</sup> He (Ibn Jarīr) also mentioned a similar statement from Qatādah.<sup>[2]</sup> It is possible that the meaning of the pronoun (it) may also refer to the Qur'ān, in which case the verse would mean that the Qur'ān and belief in it are a cause of anguish for the disbelievers. This is as Allāh says,

﴿كَذَّلِكَ سَكَنَتُهُ فِي قُلُوبِ الظَّمِينِ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ﴾

﴿Thus have We caused it (the denial of the Qur'ān) to enter the hearts of the criminals. They will not believe in it.﴾ (26:200,201)

And Allāh said,

﴿وَرِجْلٌ يَتَّهِمُ نَاسًا بِمَا يَشْهُدُونَ﴾

﴿And a barrier will be set between them and that which they desire.﴾ (34:54).

Therefore, Allāh says here,

﴿وَرَبِّكَ لَهُ أَنْتَ الْمُبِينُ﴾

﴿And verily, it (this Qur'ān) is an absolute truth with certainty.﴾

meaning, the right and truthful news in which there is no doubt, suspicion or confusion. Then Allāh says,

﴿فَسُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ﴾

﴿So glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most Great.﴾

meaning, He Who sent down this magnificent Qur'ān.

This is the end of the explanation (*Tafsīr*) of Sūrat Al-Hāqqah. And to Allāh belong all praise and blessings.

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:595.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:595.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrah Sa'ala Sā'il<sup>[1]</sup> (Chapter - 70)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿سَأَلَ سَيِّدُ الْمُسَاءِ لِمَانِ يَقْرَئُ لِكُلِّ إِنْسَانٍ لِمَ دَافَعَهُ مِنْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ ذِي السَّمَاءِ تَنْزِعُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ فِي بَوْبِ كَانَ مِقدَارُ حَسِيبِ اللَّهِ سَمْوَاتِهِ مَأْمِنٌ صَدْرًا حَيْلَةً إِذْنَمْ بِرَوْمَةِ بَيْلَادِهِ وَرَوْمَةِ قَرْبَادِهِ﴾

- ﴿1. A questioner asked concerning a torment about to befall.﴾
- ﴿2. Upon the disbelievers, which none can avert.﴾
- ﴿3. From Allāh, the Lord of the ways of ascent.﴾
- ﴿4. The angels and the Rūh ascend to Him in a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years.﴾
- ﴿5. So be patient, with a good patience.﴾
- ﴿6. Verily, they see it (the torment) afar off.﴾
- ﴿7. But We see it near.﴾

### A Request to hasten the Day of Judgement

﴿سَأَلَ سَيِّدُ الْمُسَاءِ لِمَانِ يَقْرَئُ﴾

﴿A questioner asked concerning a torment about to befall.﴾

This Āyah contains an assumed meaning that is alluded to by the letter "Ba". It is as though it is saying, a questioner requested to hasten on the torment that is about to fall. It is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَرَسْتَعِيلُوكَ بِالْمَذَابِ وَلَنْ يُعْلِفَ اللَّهُ وَعَدْهُ﴾

[1] This Sūrah is commonly referred to as Al-Ma'ārij.

﴿And they ask you to hasten on the torment! And Allāh fails not His promise.﴾ (22:47)

meaning, that its torment will occur and there is no avoiding it. Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās concerning the Āyah,

﴿سَأَلَ سَيِّدُنَا وَنَبِيِّنَا﴾

﴿A questioner asked concerning a torment about to befall﴾

“That is the questioning of the disbelievers about the torment of Allāh and it will occur to them.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Abi Najīḥ reported from Mujaħid that he said concerning Allāh’s statement

﴿سَأَلَ سَيِّدُنَا﴾

﴿A questioner asked﴾, “A person called out (requesting) for the torment that will occur in the Hereafter to happen.” Then he said, “This is their saying,

﴿اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هَذَا هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَنْبِطْرُ عَلَيْنَا حِجَّةَنَّا بَيْنَ السَّكَلَيْنِ أَوْ أَنْتَنَا﴾  
﴿سَدَابَ أَلْسُونَ﴾

﴿O Allāh! If this is indeed the truth from you, then rain down stones on us from the sky or bring on us a painful torment.﴾<sup>[2]</sup> (8:32) Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَاقْرَبْ لِكُفَّارِنَ﴾

﴿about to befall (Wāqi') upon the disbelievers,﴾ means, it is waiting in preparation for the disbelievers. Ibn 'Abbās said, “Wāqi’ means coming.”

﴿أَتَسْ لَهُ دَاعِ﴾

﴿which non can avert﴾ meaning, there is no one who can repel it if Allāh wants it to happen. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿بَيْنَ أَشْوَدِ الْمَسَاجِ﴾

﴿From Allāh, the Lord of the ways of ascent (Al-Ma'ārij).﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:599.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:599.

### The Tafsîr of “Lord of the ways of ascent”

‘Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn ‘Abbâs, “Lord of the ways of ascent means loftiness and abundance.”<sup>[1]</sup> Mujâhid said, “Lord of the ways of ascent means the ways of ascension into the heavens.”<sup>[2]</sup> Concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿نَبِيٌّ الْمُكَبِّكَةِ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ﴾

﴿The angels and the Rûh Ta’ruju to Him﴾

‘Abdur-Razzâq reported from Ma’mar from Qatâdah that *Ta’ruju* means to ascend. In reference to the *Rûh*, Abu Ṣâliḥ said, “They are creatures from the creation of Allâh that resemble humans but they are not humans.”

It could be that here it means Jibrîl, and this is a way of connecting the specific to the general (other angels). It could also be referring to the name of the souls (*Arwâh*) of the Children of Âdam (humans). For verily, when they (the human souls) are taken at death, they are lifted up to the heavens just as the *Hadîth* of Al-Barâ’ proves.<sup>[3]</sup>

### The Meaning of “a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years”

Concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِنْذَارًا خَسِينَ أَلَّا تَسْتَعْجِلْ﴾

﴿in a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years.﴾

This refers to the Day of Judgement. Ibn Abi Hâtîm recorded from Ibn ‘Abbâs that he said concerning the Âyah,

﴿فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِنْذَارًا خَسِينَ أَلَّا تَسْتَعْجِلْ﴾

﴿in a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years.﴾

“It is the Day of Judgement.” The chain of narration of this report (to Ibn ‘Abbâs) is authentic. Ath-Thawri reported from Simâk bin Harb from Ikrimah that he said concerning this verse, “It is the Day of Judgement.”<sup>[4]</sup> Ad-Dâhhâk and Ibn

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 23:600.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabâri 23:600.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tâwîl by At-Tabarâni no. 238. The *Hadîth* of Al-Barâ’ is also recorded by Abu Dâwud and others.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabâri 23:601.

Zayd both said the same. 'Ali bin Abi Ṭalḥah reported from Ibn 'Abbās concerning the Āyah,

﴿تَسْرِعُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ فَبِئْرٌ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةً﴾

«The angels and the Ruh ascend to Him in a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years.»

“It is the Day of Judgement that Allāh has made to be the measure of fifty thousand years for the disbelievers.”<sup>[1]</sup> Many Hadīths have been reported with this same meaning.

Imām Ahmād recorded from Abu 'Umar Al-Ghudāni that he said, “I was with Abu Hurayrah when a man from Bani 'Āmir bin Sa'sa'ah passed and it was said: ‘This man is the wealthiest man of Bani 'Āmir.’ So Abu Hurayrah said, ‘Bring him back to me.’ So they brought the man back to Abu Hurayrah. Then Abu Hurayrah said, ‘I have been informed that you are a man of great wealth.’ The man from Bani 'Āmir replied, ‘Yes, by Allāh. I have one hundred red-colored camels, one hundred brown-colored camels...’ and so on he counted numerous colored camels, the races of the slaves and the types of fetters for his horses that he owned.

So Abu Hurayrah said, ‘Beware of the hooves of the camels and the cloven hooves of the cattle.’ He continued repeating that to him until the color of the man began to change. Then the man said, ‘O Abu Hurayrah what is this?’ Abu Hurayrah replied, I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say,

«مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ بَلْ لَا يُغْطِي حَقَّهَا فِي نَجْدَتِهَا وَرِسْلِهَا»

«Whoever has camels and does not give their due (Zakāh) in their Najdah and their Risl...»

We interrupted saying, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! What is their Najdah and Risl?’ He said,

«فِي عُشْرِهَا وَيُسْرِهَا، فَإِنَّهَا تَأْتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَاغْذِدٍ مَا كَانَتْ وَأَكْثَرُهُ وَأَسْمَاهُ وَأَشَرُهُ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَعُ لَهَا بِقَاعٍ قَزْقِرٍ فَنَطْلُوَهُ بِأَخْفَافِهَا، فَإِذَا جَاءَرَتْهُ أَخْرَاهَا أَعْيَدَتْ عَلَيْهِ أُولَامَا فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةً، حَتَّى يُقْضَى بَيْنَ الْأَسْرِ فَيَرَى سَيْلَهُ. وَإِذَا كَانَتْ لَهُ بَلْ لَا يُغْطِي حَقَّهَا فِي نَجْدَتِهَا وَرِسْلِهَا، فَإِنَّهَا تَأْتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَاغْذِدٍ مَا

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:603.

كَانَتْ وَأَكْثَرُهُ وَأَشَدُهُ وَأَشَرُهُ، ثُمَّ يَطْبَعُ لَهَا بَقَاعٌ قَرْقَرٌ، فَتَطْوِيْهُ كُلُّ ذَاتٍ ظَلْفِيْهَا بِظَلْفِهَا وَتَنْطَهُ كُلُّ ذَاتٍ قَرْنِيْهَا، لَيْسَ فِيهَا عَصَباءٌ وَلَا عَضْبَاءٌ، إِذَا جَاؤَزَهُ أَخْرَاهَا أَعْيَدَتْ عَلَيْهِ أُولَاهَا، فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ حَتَّى يَقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ قَبْرَى سَيْلَهُ. وَإِذَا كَانَتْ لَهُ غُصَّةٌ لَا يُغْطِي حَفَّهَا فِي نَجْدَتِهَا وَرِسْلَهَا فَإِنَّهَا تَأْتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَاغْذٍ مَا كَانَتْ وَأَشَدُهُ وَأَشَرُهُ حَتَّى يَطْبَعُ لَهَا بَقَاعٌ قَرْقَرٌ فَتَطْوِيْهُ كُلُّ ذَاتٍ ظَلْفِيْهَا وَتَنْطَهُ كُلُّ ذَاتٍ قَرْنِيْهَا، لَيْسَ فِيهَا عَصَباءٌ وَلَا عَضْبَاءٌ إِذَا جَاؤَزَهُ أَخْرَاهَا أَعْيَدَتْ عَلَيْهِ أُولَاهَا، فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ، حَتَّى يَقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ قَبْرَى سَيْلَهُ»

*«It is their difficulty and their ease, for verily, they will come on the Day of Resurrection healthier than before. They will be more in number, fatter and more lively and unruly. Then a soft, level plain will be spread out for them and they will trample him with their hooves. When the last of them has passed over him, the first of them will return to trample him again during a day whose measure will be fifty thousand years. This will continue until the case of all the people is decided between them. Then he (the withholder of Zakâh) will see his path (i.e., either to Paradise or Hell). If he had cows that he did not pay the Zakâh in their ease and their difficult times, then they will come on the Day of Judgement healthier than they were before. They will be more in number, fatter and more lively and unruly. Then a soft, level plain will be spread out for them and they will trample him. Every one of them that has cloven hooves will trample him with its hooves, and every one of them that has a horn will butt him with its horn. There will not be any hornless or bent horned animals among them. When the last of them has passed over him, the first of them will return to trample him again during a day whose measure will be fifty thousand years. This will continue until the case of all the people is decided between them. Then he (the withholder of Zakâh) will see his path (i.e., either to Paradise or Hell). If he has any sheep that he does not pay the due Zakâh in their difficulty and their ease, then they will come on the Day of Judgement healthier than they were before. They will be more (in number) fatter and more lively and unruly. Then a soft,*

level plain will be spread out for them and they will trample him. Every one of them that has a cloven hoof will trample him with its hooves, and every one of them that has a horn will butt him with its horn. There will not be any hornless or bent horned animals among them. When the last of them has passed over him, the first of them will return to trample him again during a day whose measure will be fifty thousand years. This will continue until the case of all the people is decided between them. Then he (the withholder of Zakāh) will see his path (i.e., either to Paradise or Hell).»

Then, the man from Bani 'Āmir said, 'What is the due of the camel, O Abu Hurayrah?' Abu Hurayrah said, 'It is that you give (in your Zakāh payment) from your most valuable camels, that you lend a milking she-camel, that you lend your mount for riding, that you give the milk (to the people) for drinking, and you lend the male camel for breeding.'<sup>[1]</sup> This *Hadīth* was also recorded by Abu Dāwud and An-Nasā'ī.<sup>[2]</sup>

### A Different Version of this *Hadīth*

Imām Ahmād recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

هَا مَنْ صَاحِبَ كُنْزٍ لَا يُؤْدِي حَقَّهُ إِلَّا جُعَلَ صَفَانِيَّ، يُخْمَنَ عَنْيَا فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ، فَتَنَوَّى بِهَا جَهَنَّمَ وَجَهَنَّمَ وَظَهَرَةً، حَتَّى يَخْكُمَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ عَيَادَةٍ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارَهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنِيَّةٍ بِمَا تَعْدُونَ، ثُمَّ يَرَنِي سَبِيلَهُ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَإِلَى النَّارِ

«There is not any owner of treasure who does not pay its due except that it will be made into heated metal plates and branded upon him in the fire of Hell. His forehead, side and back will be scorched with these metal plates. This will continue until Allāh judges between His servants on a Day whose measure is fifty thousand years of what you count. Then he will see his path, either to Paradise or to the Fire.»

Then he (Abu Hurayrah) mentions the rest of the *Hadīth* about the sheep and camels just as mentioned before. In this narration (of Ahmād) the Prophet ﷺ also added,

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 2:489.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 2:304, and similar with An-Nasā'ī 12:5.

«الْخَيْلُ لِنَلَاتِهِ: يَرْجُلُ أَجْزَهُ، وَلَرْجُلٌ بَسْطَرَهُ، وَعَلَى رَجُلٍ وِزْرَهُ»

«The horse is for three (on the Day of Judgement): for one man it is a reward, for another man it is a shield (protection), and upon another man it is a burden.»

And the *Hadîth* continues.<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim also recorded this *Hadîth* in its entirety even though Al-Bukhârî did not mention it.<sup>[2]</sup> The intent behind mentioning this here is the Prophet's statement,

«حَتَّىٰ يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ عَبَادِهِ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةً»

«Until Allâh judges between His servants on a day whose measurement is fifty thousand years.»

### Instructing the Prophet ﷺ to have Patience

Then Allâh says,

﴿فَأَنْذِرْ مُصْرِرَ حَيَّلًا﴾

«So be patient, with a good patience.»

meaning, 'be patient, O Muhammâd, with your people's rejection and their seeking to hasten the torment since they think it will not occur.' Allâh says in another Âyah,

﴿بَسْتَغْيِلُ بِهَا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهَا وَالَّذِينَ مَأْتُوا مُشْفِقُونَ مِنْهَا وَيَقْلِمُونَ أَهْمَالَ الْأَرْضِ﴾

«Those who believe not therein seek to hasten it, while those believe are fearful of it, and know that it is the very truth.» (42:18)

Thus, Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا يَرَوُنَ مَيِّنَا﴾

«Verily, they see it (the torment) afar off.» meaning, the happening of the torment and the establishment of the Hour (Day of Judgement). The disbelievers see this as something that is farfetched. The word "Ba'id" here means that which is impossible to occur.

﴿وَرَءَةُ قَبَيْلَةٍ﴾

[1] Ahmad 2:262.

[2] Muslim 2:682.

﴿But We see it (quite) near.﴾ meaning, the believers believe that its occurrence is near, even though its time of occurrence is unknown and no one knows when it will be except Allāh. All of what is approaching then it is near and it will definitely happen.

﴿وَيَوْمَ تَكُونُ النَّسَاءُ كَالْمُهْلِ﴾ ٨ ﴿وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعُنْفَنِ﴾ ٩ ﴿وَلَا يَسْتَدِلُ حَمِيدٌ حَمِيدًا﴾ ١٠  
 يوْمَ النَّجْرُمُ لَوْ يَقْتَدِي مِنْ عَنَابٍ بِوَمِيلٍ يَسْتَدِي ١١ وَصَدْجَدَهُ، وَلَيْخَهُ ١٢ وَفَصِيلَهُ الَّتِي تَوَبِي ١٣  
 وَمِنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَمِيدًا ثُمَّ يُتَحْمِدُ ١٤ كَلَّا إِنَّهَا طَنٌ ١٥ نَرَاعَةً لِلشَّوَّى ١٦ تَعْوَذُ مِنْ أَذِيرَ وَقُولٍ ١٧  
 وَسَعَ فَارِعَ ١٨﴾

﴿8. The Day that the sky will be like the Al-Muhl.﴾

﴿9. And the mountains will be like 'Ihn.﴾

﴿10. And no friend will ask a friend,﴾

﴿11. Though they shall be made to see one another, the criminal would desire to ransom himself from the punishment of that Day by his children.﴾

﴿12. And his wife and his brother,﴾

﴿13. And his Faṣīlah who sheltered him,﴾

﴿14. And all that are in the earth, so that it might save him.﴾

﴿15. By no means! Verily, it will be the fire of Hell,﴾

﴿16. Nazzā'ah the Shawā!﴾

﴿17. Calling (all) such as turn their backs and turn away their faces.﴾

﴿18. And collect (wealth) and hide it (from spending it in the cause of Allāh).﴾

### Terrors of the Day of Judgement

Allāh says that the torment will befall the disbelievers.

﴿وَيَوْمَ تَكُونُ النَّسَاءُ كَالْمُهْلِ﴾

﴿The Day that the sky will be like the Al-Muhl.﴾

Ibn 'Abbās, Mujaḥid, 'Atā, Sa'īd bin Jubayr, Ikrimah, As-Suddi and others have all said, "Like the residue of oil."

﴿وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْعُنْفَنِ﴾

﴿And the mountains will be like 'Ihn.﴾

meaning, like fluffed wool. This was said by Mujāhid, Qatādah and As-Suddi.<sup>[1]</sup> This Āyah is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَتَكُونُ الْجَبَلُ كَالْوَمِنَ الْمَنْثُوشِ﴾

﴿And the mountains will be like carded wool.﴾ (101:5)

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَرَّ لَا يَشْتَأْ حَيْدُّ حِيمَانٍ يَقْتَرُو هُنَّ﴾

﴿And no friend will ask a friend, though they shall be made to see one another.﴾

Meaning, no close friend will ask his close friend about his condition while he sees him in the worst of conditions. He will be worried about himself and will not be able to think of others.

Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās, "Some of them will know others and they will be acquainted with each other. Then, they will flee from each other after that, as Allāh says,

﴿لِكُلِّ أَبْرِي مِنْهُمْ بُرْمِدٌ شَاءَ يَتَبَرَّهُ﴾

﴿Every man that Day will have enough to make him careless of others.﴾ (80:37)<sup>[2]</sup>

This honorable Āyah is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّ أَنَاسًا أَنْفَثُوا رِبَّكُمْ وَلَخْتَوْ يَوْمًا لَا يَعْرِي وَالِّيُّ عَنْ وَالِّيُّ وَلَا مَوْلُودٌ هُوَ جَازٌ عَنْ وَالِّيُّ وَتَبَنَّا إِنَّ رَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ﴾

﴿O mankind! Have Taqwā of your Lord, and fear a Day when no father can avail aught for his son, and nor a son avail aught for his father. Verily the promise of Allāh is true.﴾ (31:33)

and He also says,

﴿وَإِنْ تَدْعُ مُنْقَلَةً إِنْ جِلِيلَهَا لَا يُحْسَلْ بِنَهْ شَيْءٌ وَلَئِنْ كَانَ ذَا فَزْقَنَ﴾

﴿And if one heavily laden calls another to (bear) his load, nothing of it will be lifted even though he be near of kin.﴾ (35:18)

and He says,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:604.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:605.

﴿فَإِذَا نُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَلَا أَنَبَابَ يَنْهَاذُونَ﴾

﴿Then, when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no kinship among them that Day, nor will they ask of one another.﴾  
(23:101)

and similarly He says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يَغْرِيَ اللَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِهِنَّ وَأَهْلِهِ وَأَهْلِهِ وَصَاحِبِهِ وَشَهِيدَ لِكُلِّ أَنْبَيِ نَفْسٍ بِوَمْبَدِ شَاءَ﴾

﴿That day shall a man flee from his brother, and from his mother and his father, and from his wife and his children. Every man that Day will have enough to make him careless of others.﴾ (80:34-37)

Then Allāh's saying here

﴿وَيَوْمَ الْحُجُّمُ لَوْ يَعْتَدِي مِنْ عَذَابٍ يُؤْمِنُ بِنِسْمَةٍ وَصَاحِبِهِ وَأَخِيهِ وَقَصِيلِهِ الَّتِي تُنْوِي بِهِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ جَيْمَانٌ بِئْسَهُ لَذَّهُ﴾

﴿the criminal would desire to ransom himself from the punishment of the Day by his children, and his wife and his brother, and his Faṣīlah (kindred) who sheltered him, and all that are in the earth, so that it might save him. By no means!﴾

means, no ransom will be accepted from him even if he brought all of the people of the earth (as ransom), and the greatest wealth that he could find, even if it was enough gold to fill the entire earth. Even the child that he had who was dearer to him than the last beat of his heart in the life of this world, he would wish to use the child as a ransom for himself against the torment of Allāh on the Day of Judgement when he sees the horrors. However, even this child would not be accepted from him (as a ransom). Mujāhid and As-Suddi both said,

﴿وَقَصِيلِهِ﴾

﴿and his Faṣīlah﴾ "This means his tribe and his kin."<sup>[1]</sup> Ikrimah said, "This means the subdivision of his tribe that he is from." Ashhab reported from Mālik that he said, "His Faṣīlah is his mother."

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:606.

Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّ لَهُ﴾

﴿Verily, it will be the fire of Hell,﴾ Here He is describing the Hell-fire and the severity of its heat.

﴿نَرَاعَةُ الشَّوَّافِ﴾

﴿Nazzā'ah the Shawā!﴾ Ibn 'Abbās and Mujaħid both said, "It is the skin of the head."<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Hasan Al-Bašri and Thābit Al-Bunāni both said,

﴿نَرَاعَةُ الشَّوَّافِ﴾

﴿Nazzā'ah the Shawā!﴾ "This means respectable parts of the face." Qatādah said,

﴿نَرَاعَةُ الشَّوَّافِ﴾

﴿Nazzā'ah the Shawā!﴾ "This means removing his important organs, and the respectable parts of his face, his creation and his limbs."<sup>[2]</sup>

Ad-Daħħāk said, "This means it will scrape the flesh and the skin off of the bone until it leaves nothing of it remaining."<sup>[3]</sup>

Ibn Zayd said, "The Shawā is the marrow of the bones."<sup>[4]</sup>  
As for,

﴿نَرَاعَةُ﴾

﴿Nazzā'ah﴾

Ibn Zayd said, "It is cutting their bones and transformation of their skins and their form."

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَتَعْرِزُ مِنْ أَبْيَرِ وَرْقَلٍ وَجْعَ نَارِي﴾

﴿Calling (all) such as turn their backs and turn away their faces. And collect and hide it.﴾

meaning, the Fire will call out to its children whom Allāh created for it, determining that they will perform the deeds deserving of it in the worldly life. So it will call them on the

[1] At-Tabari 23:608.

[2] At-Tabari 23:609.

[3] At-Tabari 23:609.

[4] At-Tabari 23:609.

سورة العنكبوت

٥٦٩

يَصْرُونَهُ بِوَدِ الْمُحْرِمِ لَوْ يَقْنَدِي مِنْ عَذَابٍ يَوْمَ ذِي بَيْنَهِ<sup>١١</sup>  
 وَصَدَّقَتْهُ، وَأَخْبَرَهُ<sup>١٢</sup> رَفَضِيلَةَ الَّتِي تُؤْبِهِ<sup>١٣</sup> وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
 جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ شَجَدَهُ<sup>١٤</sup> كَلَّا إِنَّهَا الظُّنُونُ<sup>١٥</sup> نَرَاعَةً لِلشَّوَّافِ<sup>١٦</sup> تَدْعُوا  
 مِنْ أَذْبَرِ وَتَوْلَى<sup>١٧</sup> وَجْهَهُ فَأَوْعَنَ<sup>١٨</sup> إِنَّ الْإِنْسَنَ حَلِيقٌ هَلُوعًا<sup>١٩</sup>  
 إِذَا سَهَّ أَثْرَ جَرْعَانَ<sup>٢٠</sup> إِذَا مَسَهَ الْجَيْرَ مَسْعَانَ<sup>٢١</sup> إِلَّا  
 الْمُصْلَينَ<sup>٢٢</sup> الَّتِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ دَائِمُونَ<sup>٢٣</sup> وَالَّذِينَ فِي  
 أَوْلَاهُمْ حَقَّ مَعْلُومٌ<sup>٢٤</sup> لِلْسَّائِلِ وَالْمَرْءُورِ<sup>٢٥</sup> وَالَّذِينَ يُصْدِّقُونَ<sup>٢٦</sup>  
 يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ<sup>٢٧</sup> وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّهِمْ شَنِقُونَ<sup>٢٨</sup> إِنَّ عَذَابَ  
 رَبِّهِمْ غَيْرُ مُأْمَنِينَ<sup>٢٩</sup> وَالَّذِينَ هُرُكُرُوجِهِمْ حَفِظُونَ<sup>٣٠</sup> إِلَّا عَلَى  
 أَرْوَاحِهِمْ أَوْ مَالِكَتْ أَيْنَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مُلْمِنِينَ<sup>٣١</sup> فِي أَبْغَى وَلَهُ  
 ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ<sup>٣٢</sup> وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لَا مُنْتَهِيهِمْ وَعَهِدُهُمْ رَعُونَ<sup>٣٣</sup>  
 وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ يَشَهِّدُهُمْ قَائِمُونَ<sup>٣٤</sup> وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ<sup>٣٥</sup>  
 أُولَئِكَ فِي جَنَّتِي مَكْرُمُونَ<sup>٣٦</sup> فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَكَلَّا مُهْطَمِينَ<sup>٣٧</sup>  
 عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَعَنِ الشَّمَالِ عَزِيزُونَ<sup>٣٨</sup> أَيْطَمْعُ كُلُّ أَنْزِيَتِهِمْ<sup>٣٩</sup>  
 أَنْ يُدْخَلَ جَنَّةَ نَعِيمٍ<sup>٤٠</sup> كَلَّا إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ مَا يَعْلَمُونَ<sup>٤١</sup>

Day of Judgement with an eloquent and articulate tongue. Then it will pick them out from the people of the gathering just as birds pick seeds. This is because they were, as Allāh said, of those who turned their backs and turned away. This means they denied with their hearts and abandoned the performance of deeds with their limbs.

﴿وَجْهَهُ فَأَوْعَنَ﴾

«And collect and hide it.»

meaning, he gathered wealth piling it up, and he concealed it, meaning he hid it and refused to give the obligatory right of

Allāh that was due on it of spending and paying the Zakāh. It has been recorded in a Ḥadīth that the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿لَا تُنْعِي قَبْوِعِي اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ﴾

«Do not hold back (your wealth) or else Allāh will hold back from you.»<sup>[11]</sup>

﴿إِنَّ الْإِنْسَنَ حَلِيقٌ هَلُوعًا<sup>٤٢</sup> إِذَا سَهَّ أَثْرَ جَرْعَانَ<sup>٤٣</sup> وَإِذَا مَسَهَ الْجَيْرَ مَسْعَانَ<sup>٤٤</sup> إِلَّا  
 الْمُصْلَينَ<sup>٤٥</sup> الَّتِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ دَائِمُونَ<sup>٤٦</sup> وَالَّذِينَ فِي أَنْتَفِعُمْ حَقَّ مَعْلُومٌ<sup>٤٧</sup> لِلْسَّائِلِ<sup>٤٨</sup>  
 وَالْمَرْءُورِ<sup>٤٩</sup> وَالَّذِينَ يُصْدِّقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ<sup>٥٠</sup> وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّهِمْ شَنِقُونَ<sup>٥١</sup> إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ  
 غَيْرُ مُأْمَنِينَ<sup>٥٢</sup> وَالَّذِينَ هُرُكُرُوجِهِمْ حَفِظُونَ<sup>٥٣</sup> إِلَّا عَلَى أَرْوَاحِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْنَهُمْ فَلَمْ يَهْمِنْ غَيْرُ

[11] Muslim 2:713.

مُلُومِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾ فَإِنْ أَبْغَنْ رَبَّهُ ذِكْرَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمَادُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لَا يَشْتَهِيْنَ وَعَيْدِيْمَ دَعْوَهُنَّ ﴿٢٥﴾ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ يَشْتَهِيْنَهُمْ قَاتِلُوهُنَّ ﴿٢٦﴾ وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ مُجَاهِلُوهُنَّ ﴿٢٧﴾ أَزْلَهُكَ فِي حَسْنَتِ شَكِّرُوهُنَّ ﴿٢٨﴾

- ﴿19. Verily, man was created very impatient;﴾
- ﴿20. Apprehensive when evil touches him;﴾
- ﴿21. And suppressive when good touches him.﴾
- ﴿22. Except those who are devoted to Ṣalāh.﴾
- ﴿23. Those who with their Ṣalāh are Dā'imūn;﴾
- ﴿24. And those in whose wealth there is a recognized right.﴾
- ﴿25. For the one who asks, and for the deprived.﴾
- ﴿26. And those who believe in the Day of Recompense.﴾
- ﴿27. And those who fear the torment of their Lord.﴾
- ﴿28. Verily, the torment of their Lord is that before which none can feel secure.﴾
- ﴿29. And those who guard their private part (chastity).﴾
- ﴿30. Except from their wives or their right hand possessions – for (then) they are not blameworthy.﴾
- ﴿31. But whosoever seeks beyond that, then it is those who are trespassers.﴾
- ﴿32. And those who keep their trusts and covenants.﴾
- ﴿33. And those who stand firm in their testimonies.﴾
- ﴿34. And those who are with their Ṣalāh, Yuhāfiẓūn.﴾
- ﴿35. Such shall dwell in the Gardens, honored﴾

### **Man is Impatient**

Allâh informs about man and his inclination to corrupt his behavior. Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَعَلَىٰ مُلْوَمٍ﴾

﴿Verily, man was created very impatient;﴾ Then, Allâh explains this statement by saying,

﴿فَإِنَّا سَمِعْتُ الْفَرْجَ جَرْعَانًا﴾

﴿Apprehensive when evil touches him;﴾ meaning, whenever any harm touches him he is frightful, worried and completely taken back due to the severity of his terror and his despair that he

will receive any good after it.

﴿رَبِّنَا مَنْهُ أَنْتَ مُنْعَلِّمٌ﴾

﴿And suppressive when good touches him.﴾

meaning, if he attains any blessing from Allāh, he is stingy with it, not sharing it with others. He will withhold the right of Allāh with that blessing.

Imām Ahmād said that Abu 'Abdur-Rahmān informed them that Mūsā bin 'Ali bin Rabāḥ told them that he heard his father narrating from 'Abdul-'Azīz bin Marwān bin Al-Hākim that he heard Abu Hurayrah saying, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿شَرُّ مَا فِي رَجُلٍ: شُحٌّ مَالِعٌ وَجُنُونٌ خَالِعٌ﴾

«The worst thing that can be in a man is greedy impatience and unrestrained cowardice.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Abu Dāwud recorded this Ḥadīth from 'Abdullāh bin Al-Jarrāḥ on the authority of Abu 'Abdur-Rahmān Al-Muqrī', and this is the only Ḥadīth through 'Abdul-'Azīz with him.<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Exclusion of Those Who pray from what has preceded and an Explanation of Their Deeds and Their Prayer

Then Allāh says,

﴿إِلَّا الْمُصَلِّينَ﴾

﴿Except those who are devoted to Salāh.﴾

meaning, man is described with blameworthy characteristics except for He whom Allāh protects, helps and guides to good, making its means easy for him – and these are those people who perform Salāh.

﴿أَنَّ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ دَائِمُونَ﴾

﴿Those who with their Salāh are Dā'imūn;﴾

It has been said that this means they guard its times and the elements obligatory in it. This has been said by Ibn

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmād 2:302.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 3:26.

Mas'ûd, Masrûq and Ibrâhîm An-Nakha'i.<sup>[1]</sup> It has also been said that it means tranquility and humble concentration (in the prayer). This is similar to Allâh's statement,

﴿أَنَّ الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَشِعُونَ﴾

﴿Successful indeed are the believers. Those who with their Salâh are Khâshi'ûn.﴾ (23:1-2)

This was said by 'Uqbah bin 'Âmir. From its meanings is the same terminology used to describe standing (still) water (*Al-Mâ' Ad-Dâ'im*). This proves the obligation of having tranquility in the prayer. For verily, the one who does not have tranquility (stillness of posture) in his bowing and prostrating, then he is not being constant (*Dâ'im*) in his prayer. This is because he is not being still in it and he does not remain (in its positions), rather he pecks in it (quickly) like the pecking of the crow. Therefore, he is not successful in performing his prayer.

It has also been said that the meaning here refers to those who perform a deed and are constant in its performance and consistent in it. This is like the *Hadîth* that has been recorded in the *Sahîh* on the authority of 'A'ishah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

﴿أَحَبُّ الْأَعْمَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ أَذْوَانُهَا وَإِنْ قَلَّ﴾

﴿The most beloved deeds to Allâh are those that are most consistent, even if they are few.﴾<sup>[2]</sup>

Then Allâh says,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ مَّلِمُونَ﴾ لِلثَّابِلِ وَالْمُخْرَجِ

﴿And those in whose wealth there is a recognized right. For the one who asks, and for the deprived.﴾

meaning, in their wealth is a determined portion for those who are in need. Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ يُعْدَوْنَ بِيَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ﴾

﴿And those who believe in the Day of Recompense.﴾

meaning, they are sure of the Final Return (to Allâh), the

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 23:612.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 1:541.

Reckoning and the Recompense. Therefore, they perform the deeds of one who hopes for the reward and fears the punishment. For this reason Allāh says,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ مُنْهَى عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ شَفَعُونَ﴾ (١٩)

﴿And those who fear the torment of their Lord.﴾ meaning, they are fearful and dreadful.

﴿إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ عَبْدٌ مَا تُمْكِنُونَ﴾ (٢٠)

﴿Verily, the torment of their Lord is that before which none can feel secure.﴾

meaning, no one is safe from it (Allāh's torment) of those who understand the command from Allāh, except by the security of Allāh Himself. Then Allāh says,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ مُنْهَى لِغُرُوبِهِمْ حَقِيقُونَ﴾ (٢١)

﴿And those who guard their private part (chastity).﴾

meaning, they keep their private parts away from that which is forbidden and they prevent their private parts from being put into other than what Allāh has allowed them to be in. This is why Allāh says,

﴿إِلَّا عَلَى أَنفُسِهِمْ أُزْمِكَتْ أَيْمَنُهُمْ﴾

﴿Except from their wives or their right hand possessions﴾

meaning, from their female slaves.

﴿أَفَمُنْهَى عَبْدٌ مُؤْمِنٌ فَإِنْ أَنْتَ وَلَكَ تَأْوِيلُكَ مِنَ الْمَادِرِ﴾ (٢٢)

﴿for (then) they are not blameworthy. But whosoever seeks beyond that, then it is those who are trespassers.﴾

The explanation of this has already preceded at the beginning of Sūrat Al-Mu'minūn, and therefore does not need to be repeated here.<sup>[11]</sup>

Allāh said,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ مُنْهَى لِأَيْمَانِهِمْ وَمُهْدِهِمْ رَجُونَ﴾ (٢٣)

﴿And those who keep their trusts and covenants.﴾

meaning, if they are given a trust they do not deceit and when

<sup>[11]</sup> See the volume six, the Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Mu'minūn (23:6-7).

they make a covenant they do not break it. These are the characteristics of the believers which are opposite of the characteristics of the hypocrites. This is like what is reported in the authentic *Hadîth*,

«إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِيْنَ تَلَاثٌ: إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا أُتْهِمَ خَانَ»

«The signs of the hypocrites are three. When he speaks he lies, when he promises he breaks his promise, and when he is given a trust he behaves treacherously (with it).»<sup>[1]</sup>

In another narration it states,

«إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا حَاضَمَ فَجَرَ»

«When he speaks he lies, when he makes a covenant he breaks it, and when he argues he is abusive.»<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ مُمْسِكُوْنَ بِآيَاتِنَا﴾

«And those who stand firm in their testimonies.» This means that they guard their testimonies. They do not add or decrease from what they testify to nor do they conceal their testimonies. Allâh says in another Âyah,

﴿وَمَن يَكْسِبْهَا فَأُكْلُهُ، مَا لَمْ قُلْهُ﴾

«Who hides it, surely, his heart is sinful.» (2:283)

Then Allâh says,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ مُمْلَكُوْنَ بِعِصَمِيَّتِنَا﴾

«And those who are with their Salâh, Yuhâfiżûn.»

meaning, they maintain its proper times, its pillars, its obligations and its recommended acts. So Allâh begins this discussion (of the believers' attributes) with prayer and He concludes it with prayer. This proves the importance of it and the praise of its noble status, just as what preceded at the beginning of *Sûrat Al-Mu'minûn*.

It is exactly the same discussion. This is why Allâh says there (in *Al-Mu'minûn*),

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 1:111.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 1:111.

﴿أَنْتُمْ هُمُ الْوَرِثُونَ ﴾ الَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَلِيلُونَ ﴾﴾

﴿These are indeed the inheritors. Who shall inherit the Firdaws (Paradise). They shall dwell therein forever.﴾ (23:10-11)

And He says here,

﴿أَنْتُكَ فِي جَنَّةٍ شَكَرُونَ ﴽ

﴿Such shall dwell in the Gardens, honored.﴾

meaning, they will be honored with various types of pleasures and delights.

﴿قَالَ اللَّهُ أَنْتُكَ كَفَرْتَ وَقَالَ مُفْطِئُونَ ﴾ عَنِ الْبَيْنِ وَعَنِ الْفَيْلِ عَزِيزٌ ﴾٢٧﴾ أَنْطَطْعَ كُلُّ أَنْتَرِي يَنْتَهُمْ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ جَنَّةً نَّبِيِّوٌ ﴾٢٨﴾ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ مِّنَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴾٢٩﴾ قَلَّا أَنْتَمْ بِرِّ الْأَنْتَرِقِ وَالْأَنْتَرِبِ إِنَّمَا لَقَدِيرُونَ ﴾٣٠﴾ عَلَّا أَنْ تُبَيَّلَ حَيْرَانِكُمْ وَنَاهَا خَنْنِ يَسْتَشْفِفُونَ ﴾٣١﴾ فَذَرُوهُمْ يَعْوَضُوا وَلَيَعْبُدُوا حَتَّى يَلْعَمُوا يَوْمَ يُرَمَّدُ الْأَرْضُ بُوْعَدُونَ ﴾٣٢﴾ يَوْمَ يَجْرِيُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْنَادِ يَرَاعُمَا كَائِنَهُمْ إِنْ تُسْبِبُ بُوْضُونَ ﴾٣٣﴾ خَيْرَهُمْ أَبْصَرُهُمْ تَرْهِقُهُمْ ذَلِكَ آتِيَّمُ الَّذِي كَافُوا يَنْعَدُونَ ﴾٣٤﴾

﴿36. So, what is the matter with those disbelievers, before you Muhti'in?﴾

﴿37. On the right and on the left, 'Izin.﴾

﴿38. Does every man of them hope to enter the Paradise of Delight?﴾

﴿39. But no! Verily, We have created them out of that which they know!﴾

﴿40. But no! I swear by the Lord of the easts and the wests that surely We are Able﴾

﴿41. To replace them by (others) better than them; and We are not to be outrun.﴾

﴿42. So, leave them to plunge in vain talk and play about, until they meet their Day which they are promised.﴾

﴿43. The Day when they will come out of the graves quickly as racing to a Nuşub,﴾

﴿44. With their eyes lowered in fear and humility, ignominy covering them (all over)! That is the Day which they were promised!﴾

### The Rebuke of the Disbelievers and the Threat against Them

Allâh rebukes the disbelievers who, in the time of the Prophet ﷺ, saw him and the guidance Allâh sent him with. They witnessed the magnificent miracles Allâh aided him with. Then, after all of this they fled from him and separated themselves from him. They fled right and left, group by group and party by party. This is as Allâh says,

﴿فَنَّا لَمْ عَنِ التَّكَرُّرِ مُغَرِّبِينَ ﴾ ﴿٤٩﴾ فَرَّتْ بَنْ قَوْفَةَ ﴿٥٠﴾

*«Then what is wrong with them that they run away from admonition? As if they were (frightened) wild donkeys. Fleeing from a beast of prey.» (74:49-51)*

This is the example of disbeliever.  
And this Âyah is similar. As Allâh says,

﴿فَنَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِيَكُمْ مُهْتَرِبِينَ ﴾

*«So what is the matter with those disbelievers, before you Muhti'in?»*

meaning, ‘what is wrong with these disbelievers who are with you, O Muhammad? Why are they *Muhti'in*, meaning hastily running away from you?’ This is as Al-Hasan Al-Bâṣrî said, “*Muhti'in* means departing.”

﴿عَنِ الْتَّبِيعِ وَعَنِ الْأَشَدِ عِزِيزِينَ ﴾

*«On the right and on the left, 'Izîn.»*

The singular of *'Izîn* is *Izah*, which means separating.<sup>[1]</sup> meaning in their separating and their differing. Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbâs about the Âyah;

﴿فَنَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِلَكَ مُهْتَرِبِينَ ﴾

*«So what is the matter with those disbelievers, before you Muhti'in?»*

“They are looking in your direction.” Then the Âyah;

﴿عَنِ الْتَّبِيعِ وَعَنِ الْأَشَدِ عِزِيزِينَ ﴾

*«On the right and on the left, 'Izîn.»*

[1] At-Tabari 23:620.

he (Ibn 'Abbās) said, "Al-'Izīn is a group among the people. On the right and on the left means they are turning away (right and left) from him (the Prophet ﷺ) and mocking him."

Jābir bin Samurah narrated that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came out to them while they were sitting in circles. So the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿مَا لِي أَرَاكُمْ عَزِيزِينَ؟﴾

«Why do I see you all 'Izīn (in groups).»<sup>[1]</sup>

Aḥmad, Muslim, Abu Dāwud, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Jarīr all recorded this *Hadīth*.<sup>[2]</sup>

Then, concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿أَيْطَعُ كُلُّ أَنْوَارٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَنْ يُدْخِلَ جَنَّةً بَصِيرٍ﴾

«Does every man of them hope to enter the Paradise of Delight? But no!»

meaning, is this their wish, yet they flee from the Messenger ﷺ in aversion to the truth? Are they hoping that they will be admitted into the Gardens of Delight? Nay, rather their abode is Hell. Then Allāh affirms the occurrence of the Final Abode and the torment that will befall them that they are denying its existence and claiming it to be something farfetched. As a proof against them, Allāh mentions the initiation of creation, and that repeating the process is something easier than performing it the first time. This is something that they themselves confess to. Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُمْ مِّنْ تِغْرِيقٍ﴾

«Verily, We have created them out of that which they know!» meaning, from despised semen. This is as Allāh says,

﴿إِذْ خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِّنْ تَرَاثٍ نَّجْدِي﴾

«Did We not create you from a despised water (semen)?»<sup>(77:20)</sup>

Allāh also says,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 23:620.

<sup>[2]</sup> Aḥmad 5:93, Muslim 1:322, Abu Dāwud 1:561, An-Nasā'ī 3:4, and At-Ṭabarī 23:620.

﴿يَنْظُرِ الْإِنْسَنَ يَمْ بَلْقَى ﴾ مَعْنَى بَلْقَى بْنَ كَعْبٍ دَافِعِي ﴿ يَمْ بَلْقَى أَنَّهُ عَلَى تَحْسِينِ ﴾  
 ﴿ لَقَادِرٌ ﴾ يَوْمَ بَلْقَى الْأَرْبَيْرُ ﴾ فَلَا مَنْ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَلَا نَاهِرٌ ﴾

*«So let man see from what he is created! He is created from a water gushing forth. Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs. Verily He is able to bring him back! The Day when all the secrets will be examined. Then he will have no power, nor any helper.» (86:5-10)*

Then Allâh says,

﴿فَلَا أَنِيمُ بِرِّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ﴾

*«But no! I swear by the Lord of the easts and the wests»*

meaning, the One Who created the heavens and the earth and made the east and the west. He is the One Who subjected the stars causing them to appear in the eastern parts of the sky and vanish in the western parts of it. The point of this statement is that the matter is not as the disbelievers claim: that there is no final return, no reckoning, no resurrection and no gathering. Rather all of this will occur and come to pass. There is no way of avoiding it. This is the reason that Allâh has stated a negation at the beginning of this oath. This shows that He is swearing by a denial of their claim. This is a refutation of their false claim of rejecting the Day of Judgement. They already witnessed the greatness of Allâh's power in what is more convincing than the Day of Judgement, that is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the subjection of the creatures in them, the animals, the inanimate objects and the other types of creatures that exist. This is why Allâh says,

﴿لَخَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ خَلْقِ الْكَلِيلِ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا  
 يَتَكَبَّرُونَ ﴾

*«The creation of the heavens and the earth is indeed greater than the creation of mankind; yet, most of mankind know not.» (40:57)*

Allâh also says,

﴿أَوْلَئِكُمْ يَرَوْنَا أَنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ بِمَا يَحْكِمُونَ يَقْدِيرُ عَلَى أَنْ يُحْكِمَ  
 الْمَوْتَنَّ بِلَمْ يَلْهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَلَمْ يَرِدْ ﴾

﴿Do they not see that Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth, and was not wearied by their creation, is able to give life to the dead? Yes, He surely is Able to do all things.﴾ (46:33)

Allāh says in another Āyah,

﴿أَوَلَمْ أَلَّيْ حَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ يُقْدِرُ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَعْلَمَ مِنْهُمْ بَلْ وَهُوَ الْخَلَقُ إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُ إِذَا أَرَادَ شَيْئًا أَنْ يَقُولَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ﴾ (٦٨)

﴿Is not He Who created the heavens and the earth, able to create the like of them? Yes, indeed! He is the All-Knowing Supreme Creator. Verily, His command, when He intends a thing, is only that He says to it, "Be!" – and it is!﴾ (36:81,82)

So here He says,

﴿لَا أُفْلِمُ بِرَبِّ الشَّرِيفِ وَالْمُنْتَبِبِ إِنَّا لَتَقِيُّونَا عَلَىٰ أَنْ تُبَيَّلَ خَيْرُنَا نَعَمْ﴾

﴿But no! I swear by the Lord of the easts and the wests that surely We are Able –to replace them by (others) better than them..﴾

meaning, 'on the Day of Judgement We will bring them back (to life) in bodies that are better than these bodies that they have now.' For verily, Allāh's power is suitable (able) to do that.

﴿وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُسْتُوْنَ﴾

﴿and We are not to be outrun.﴾ meaning, 'We are not unable.' This is as Allāh says,

﴿أَنْجَبَ اللَّهُنَّ أَنَّ يَجْعَلَ عَظَمَهُمْ بَلْ قَدِيرُونَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ تُؤْمِنَ بِاللَّهِ﴾

﴿Does man think that We shall not assemble his bones? Yes, We are able to put together in perfect order the tips of his fingers.﴾ (75:3,4)

Allāh also says,

﴿عَنْ قَدَرِنَا يَسْكُنُ الْمَوْتَ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُسْتُوْنَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ تُبَيَّلَ أَشْلَكُمْ وَتُشَكِّلُمْ فِي مَا لَا تَلْمُونَ﴾

﴿We have decreed death to you all, and We are not outstripped. To transfigure you and create you in (forms) that you know not.﴾ (56:60,61)

Ibn Jarīr preferred the meaning to be: 'a nation who will obey

Us and not disobey Us.' He (Ibn Jarîr) interpreted it in the same way as Allâh's statements,

﴿عَنْ أَنْ تُبَدِّلَ خَيْرًا بَيْنَهُمْ﴾

﴿To replace them by (others) better than them..﴾ and:

﴿وَإِذَا تَنَزَّلُوا مُسْتَبِيلًا قَوْمًا عَيْنَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُونُوا أَشَدُكُمْ﴾

﴿And if you turn away, He will exchange you for some other people and they will not be like you.﴾ (47:38)

However, the first interpretation is more obvious since the other Âyât support that, and Allâh the Most High knows best. Then Allâh says,

﴿لَذِّنَّمْ﴾

﴿So leave them﴾ meaning, 'O Muhammad!'

﴿يَغْوِشُوا وَلَيَغْوِشُوا﴾

﴿to plunge in vain talk and play about,﴾ meaning, leave them in their denial, disbelief and obstinacy.

﴿حَقٌّ يَلْقَوْنَ يَوْمَ الَّذِي يُوعَدُونَ﴾

﴿until they meet their Day which they are promised.﴾ meaning, they are going to know the outcome of that and taste its evil consequences.

﴿يَوْمَ يَنْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْنَابِ سِرًا كَانُوا إِلَى صُبْرٍ يُوْفَضُونَ﴾

﴿The Day when they will come out of the graves quickly as racing to a Nuṣub.﴾

meaning, they will stand up out of their graves when the Lord, Blessed be He the Most High, calls them to the place of the reckoning. They will rise up quickly as if they were rushing towards some monumental object. Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid and Ad-Dahhâk, all said, "As if they were rushing towards a flag." Abu 'Aliyah and Yaḥyâ bin Abi Kathîr both said, "As if they were rushing towards a goal." The majority of reciters recited this word as "Naṣb" (instead of Nuṣub) with a *Fâthâh* over the letter *Nûn* and a *Sukûn* over the letter *Ṣâd*. This (Naṣb) is a verbal noun meaning something that is erected. Al-Ḥasan Al-Bâṣrî recited it as "Nuṣub" with a *Dammah* over both the letter

Nūn and Ṣād. This (*Nusub*) means an idol. With this recitation the Āyah means, as if their rushing to this place was like when they used to hurry in the worldly life to the idol when they saw it. They would rush hurriedly to see who would be the first of them to touch it. This has been reported from Mujāhid, Yahyā bin Abi Kathīr, Muslim Al-Baṭīn, Qatādah, Ad-Daḥḥāk, Ar-Rabi' bin Anas, Abu Ṣalīḥ, 'Āsim bin Bahdalah, Ibn Zayd and others. Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿خَيْرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ اسْتَأْمُنُونَ﴾

﴿With their eyes lowered in fear﴾ meaning humbled.

﴿وَرَبِّنَاهُمْ دُلَّةً﴾

﴿covering them with humility.﴾ meaning, in return for how they behaved arrogantly in the worldly life by refusing to be obedient (to Allāh).

﴿ذَلِكَ الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ﴾

﴿That is the Day which they were promised!﴾

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrah Sa'ala Sā'il. And all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrah Nūh* (Chapter - 71)

### **Which was revealed in Makkah**



**بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ**  
In the Name of Allāh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

**هُنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا نُوْمًا إِنْ قَوْمُهُ أَنْ  
أَنْذِرْ فَوْكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ  
عَذَابُ اللَّهِ ۝ فَالْيَقْرَئُهُ إِنْ لَكُ  
أَنْذِرْ شَيْءًا ۝ أَنْ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ  
وَأَنْتُمْ وَأَطْبَعُوهُ ۝ يَغْفِرُ لَكُمْ مِنْ  
ذُنُوبِكُمْ وَيُؤْخِذُكُمْ إِنْ أَجْلَى شَيْءًا  
إِنْ أَمْلَأَ اللَّهُ إِذَا جَاءَهُ لَا يُؤْخِرُهُ لَوْ  
كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ۝**

¶1. Verily, We sent Nūh to his people (saying): "Warn your people before there comes to them a painful torment." »

¶2. He said: "O my people! Verily, I am a plain warner to you."»

¶3. "That you should worship Allāh, and have Taqwā of Him, and obey me," ﴿٤﴾

¶4. "He will forgive you of your sins and respite you to an appointed term. Verily, the term of Allāh when it comes, cannot be delayed, if you but know."►

### Nūh's Invitation to His People

Allāh says concerning Nūh that He sent him to his people commanding him to warn them of the punishment of Allāh before it befell them. He was to tell them that if they would repent and turn to Allāh, then the punishment would be lifted from them. Due to this Allāh says,

﴿أَنذِرْ فَوْكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُنَّ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾

﴿“Warn your people before there comes to them a painful torment.” He said: “O my people! Verily, I am a plain warner to you.”﴾

meaning, clarity of the warning, making the matter apparent and clear.

﴿أَمْسِدُوا اللَّهَ وَأَشْفُرُوا﴾

﴿That you should worship Allāh, and have Taqwā of Him,﴾

meaning, ‘abandon those things that He has forbidden and avoid that which He has declared to be sinful.’

﴿وَأَطِيعُونِ﴾

﴿and obey me,﴾ In that which I command you to do and that which I forbid you from.’

﴿يَقْرَئُ لَكُمْ مِنْ ذُكْرِي﴾

﴿He will forgive you of your sins﴾ meaning, ‘if you do what I command you to do and you believe in what I have been sent with to you, then Allāh will forgive you for your sins.’

﴿يَوْخُوكُمْ إِلَّا أَجِلٌ مُسَمٌ﴾

﴿and respite you to an appointed term.﴾ meaning, ‘He will extend your life span and protect you from the torment that He would have made befall you if you did not stay away from His prohibitions.’ This Ayah is used as proof by those who say that obedience (to Allāh), righteousness and maintaining the family ties truly increase the life span of a person. This is like that which has been reported in the Ḥadīth,

«صَلَةُ الرَّحِيمِ تَرِيدُ فِي الْعُمُرِ»

﴿ Maintaining the family ties increases the life span. ﴾<sup>[11]</sup>

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿ إِنَّ أَجْلَ اللَّهِ إِذَا جَاءَ لَا يُؤْخَرُ لَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّمِّنُ ﴾

﴿ Verily, the term of Allâh when it comes, cannot be delayed, if you but know. ﴾

means, hasten to the obedience (of Allâh) before the coming of His vengeance. For verily, if He commands that to happen, it cannot be repulsed or prevented. For He is the Great One Who compels everything, and He is the Almighty Whose might all of creation succumbs to.

﴿ قَالَ رَبِّي إِنِّي دَعَوْتُ فَوْقَ بَلَدِنَاهِكَارًا ۚ لَمْ يَرْدَنْ ذَعَادَى لَا يَزَارَكَارًا ۚ وَلَنِي كُلَّمَا دَعَوْتُهُمْ  
لِتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ جَعَلُوا أَسِيمُمْ فِي مَادِيَهِمْ وَأَسْتَشَنُوا يَانِهِمْ وَأَصْرَوْا وَأَسْكَبُوا أَشْتِكَارَا ۖ شَمَّ إِنِّي  
دَعَوْتُهُمْ جَهَالَا ۖ شَمَّ إِنِّي أَلْتَ قَمْ وَأَنْزَرَتْ قَمْ لَمْ يَزَارَكَارًا ۖ فَلَنَّتْ أَسْتَفِرُوا رَيَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ  
عَمَارَا ۖ يُرِسِلُ الْكَاهَ عَلَيْكَ يَنْدَرَكَارَا ۖ وَتَسْدِدُكَ يَانَوْلَ وَيَسِنْ رَعَقَلْ لَكَرْ جَشَتْ وَجَعَلْ لَكَرْ  
أَنْهَرَا ۖ نَأْ لَكَرْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لَهُ قَارَا ۖ وَقَدْ خَلَقْتُكَ أَطْوَارَا ۖ أَرْ تَرَوْ كَيْفَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ سَعَ  
سَكُورَتْ طَلَانَا ۖ وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فَيَرَنْ تُورَا وَجَعَلَ الشَّنَسَ يَرِكَارَا ۖ وَاللَّهُ أَلْتَكَرْ بَنْ الْأَرْضِ  
بَنَا ۖ لَمْ يَسِدَّكَ فَيَا وَيَخْرُجُكَمْ إِخْرَجَا ۖ وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكَرْ الْأَرْضَ بَسَاطَا ۖ لَتَشَكُّرَا يَنْهَا  
مَلَكَا فَحَلَّكَا ۖ ﴾

﴿ 5. He said: O my Lord! Verily, I have called to my people night and day, ﴾

﴿ 6. But all my calling added nothing but to (their) flight. ﴾

﴿ 7. And verily, every time I called unto them that You might forgive them, they thrust their fingers into their ears, covered themselves up with their garments, and persisted, and magnified themselves in pride. ﴾

﴿ 8. Then verily, I called to them openly (aloud). ﴾

﴿ 9. Then verily, I proclaimed to them in public, and I have appealed to them in private. ﴾

﴿ 10. I said (to them): Ask forgiveness from your Lord, verily, He is Oft-Forgiving; ﴾

﴿ 11. He will send rain to you Midrâr, ﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> Ibn Shihâb 1:93. See As-Sâhihah no. 1908.

- ﴿12. And give you increase in wealth and children, and bestow on you gardens and bestow on you rivers.﴾
- ﴿13. What is the matter with you, that you do not hope for any Waqār from Allāh?﴾
- ﴿14. While He has created you (in) Aṭwār (stages).﴾
- ﴿15. See you not how Allāh has created the seven heavens in tiers?﴾
- ﴿16. And has made the moon a light therein, and made the sun a lamp?﴾
- ﴿17. And Allāh has brought you forth from the (dust of earth)?﴾
- ﴿18. Afterwards He will return you into it (the earth), and bring you forth.﴾
- ﴿19. And Allāh has made for you the earth a wide expanse.﴾
- ﴿20. That you may go about therein in broad roads.﴾

### Nūh complains about his Encounter with His People

Allāh tells about His servant and Messenger, Nūh, and that he complained to his Lord about the response he received from his people, and how he was patient with them for this long period of time – which was nine hundred and fifty years. He complained due to his explaining and clarifying matters for them and his calling them to guidance and the straightest path. So he (Nūh) said,

﴿وَرَبِّيْ دَعَوْتُ قَوْمَهُ لَيْلَةً وَنَهَارًا﴾

﴿O my Lord! Verily, I have called to my people night and day,﴾

meaning, 'I did not abandon calling them night and day, carrying out Your command and in obedience to You.'

﴿فَلَمْ يَزْدَدُهُمْ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا فِي زَلَّاتِهِ﴾

﴿But all my calling added nothing but to (their) flight.﴾

meaning, 'the more I called them to come to the truth, the more they fled from it and avoided it.'

﴿وَإِنْ كُلُّمَا دَعَوْتُهُمْ لِتَغْيِيرِ أَهْنَمْ جَمِيلًا أَسْبَعْتُمْ فِي مَكَارِيْمِهِمْ وَأَسْتَمْعُوا شَاهِيْمِهِمْ﴾

﴿And verily, every time I called unto them that You might forgive them, they thrust their fingers into their ears, covered themselves up with their garments,﴾

meaning, ‘they closed up their ears so that they could not hear what I was calling them to.’ This is similar to what Allāh said about the disbelievers of the Quraysh.

﴿وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَسْمَعُوا لِيَنْدَا الْقُرْآنَ وَالَّذِينَ فِيهِ لَمَّا كُرِّرَ تَنَاهُوُنُ ﴾

﴿And those who disbelieve say: "Listen not to this Qur'ān, and make noise in the midst of its (recitation) that you may overcome."﴾ (41:26)

﴿وَأَسْتَهْنُوْنَ بِأَبْهَمٍ ﴾

﴿covered themselves up with their garments,﴾

Ibn Jarīr recorded from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, “They concealed themselves under false pretences from him so that he would not recognize them.” Saīd bin Jubayr and As-Suddī both said, “They covered their heads so that they could not hear what he was saying.”

﴿وَأَصْرَأُهُمْ ﴾

﴿and persisted,﴾ meaning, they continued in what they were upon of associating partners with Allāh and great disbelief.

﴿وَأَنْكَرُوا أَنْتِيكَارًا ﴾

﴿and magnified themselves in pride.﴾ meaning, they were turned away from following the truth and submitting to it.

﴿فَنَّمَ إِنِّي دَعَوْتُمْ جَهَنَّمَ ﴾

﴿Then verily, I called to them openly.﴾ meaning, openly among the people.

﴿فَنَّمَ إِنِّي أَنْكَثْتُ لَمْ ﴾

﴿Then verily, I proclaimed to them in public,﴾ meaning, with open speech and a raised voice.

﴿وَأَنْزَلْتُ لَمْ إِنْزَارًا ﴾

﴿and I have appealed to them in private.﴾ meaning, in discussions with them. So he tried various types of propagation to be more

effective with them.

### What Nūh said when He called His People to Allāh

﴿شَكُّ أَسْتَغْفِرُ رَبِّيْمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَلَيْاً﴾

¶*I said: Ask forgiveness from your Lord, verily, He is Oft-Forgiving;»*

meaning, ‘return to Him and turn away from what you are involved in. Repent to Him soon, for verily, He is Most Accepting of the repentance of those who turn to Him in repentance. He will accept repentance no matter what the sin is, even if it is disbelief and polytheism.’ Thus, he said,

﴿شَكُّ أَسْتَغْفِرُ رَبِّيْمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَلَيْاً﴾

¶*I said: Ask forgiveness from your Lord, verily, He is Oft-Forgiving; He will send rain to you Midrār,»*

meaning, continuous rain. Thus, it is recommended to recite this Sūrah in the prayer for rain due to this Āyah. This has been reported from the Commander of the faithful, ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb. He ascended the *Minbar* to perform the prayer for rain, and he did not do more than seeking Allāh’s forgiveness and reciting the Āyāt that mention seeking Allāh’s forgiveness. Among these Āyāt:

﴿شَكُّ أَسْتَغْفِرُ رَبِّيْمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَلَيْاً﴾

¶*I said: Ask forgiveness from your Lord, verily, He is Oft-Forgiving; He will send rain to you Midrār,»*

Then he (‘Umar) said, “Verily, I have sought rain with the keys of the sky which cause the rain to descend.” Ibn ‘Abbās and others have said, “It (*Midrār*) means some of it (rain) following others.”

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَنَذِدُكُّ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَّبَنِينَ وَجَاهَلَ لَكُّ جَهَنَّمَ﴾

¶*And give you increase in wealth and children, and bestow on you gardens and bestow on you rivers.»*

meaning, ‘if you repent to Allāh, seek His forgiveness and obey Him, He will increase your provisions for you and provide you with water from the blessings of the sky. He will cause the

blessings of the earth and crops to grow for you. He will increase your live stock animals for you and give you more wealth and children. This means that He will give you more wealth, more children and gardens with various types of fruits. He will cause rivers to flow among these gardens.' This is the position of the invitation with encouragement. Then He made it balanced for them by using intimidation. He said,

﴿فَإِنَّمَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلّهِ فَوْلَادًا﴾

«*What is the matter with you, that you do not hope for any Waqār from Allāh?*»

meaning, great majesty. This has been said by Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid and Ad-Dahhāk.<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn ‘Abbās said, "That you all do not magnify Allāh in the proper manner that He deserves to be magnified. Meaning, you do not fear His punishment and His vengeance."<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿وَقَدْ خَلَقَ أَطْوَارًا﴾

«*While He has created you (in) Aṭwār (stages).*»

It has been said that this means from a drop of sperm, then from a hanging clot, then from a lump of flesh. Ibn ‘Abbās, Ikrīmah, Qatādah, Yaḥyā bin Rāfi‘, As-Suddi and Ibn Zayd, all said this.

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿أَلَّا تَرَوْا كُلَّ خَلْقٍ أَنَّهُ سَيَعْ سَبَعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طَبَانًا﴾

«*See you not how Allāh has created the seven heavens in tiers?*»

meaning, one above another. Can this be comprehended simply by hearing it only or is it of the matters that actually can be perceived with the senses which are known about the movements (of the heavenly bodies) and the eclipses. It is known that they (the scholars) have many different opinions about these matters that we will not discuss here. The only intent here is that Allāh

﴿خَلَقَ اللّهُ سَيَعْ سَبَعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ طَبَانًا وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ ثَرَوًا وَجَعَلَ الشَّمْسَ يَرْكَابًا﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:634.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:634.

﴿Allāh has created the seven heavens in tiers and has made the moon a light therein, and made the sun a lamp?﴾

meaning, He made a distinction between them (the sun and moon) in reference to their lighting. He made each one of them in a set manner with a distinct quality so that the night and day may be known. They (the night and day) are known by the rising and setting of the sun. He also determined fixed stations and positions for the moon, and He made its light vary so that sometimes it increases until it reaches a maximum, then it begins to decrease until it is completely veiled. This shows the passing of months and years. This is as Allāh said,

﴿هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ النَّسَمَةَ ضِيَّةً وَالقَمَرَ ثُرَّا وَنَذَرَ مَنَازِلَ لِتَلْمِعُوا عَدَدَ النَّيْنِ وَالْجَاحِدَاتِ  
مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا بِالْحِقْوَى يُعَلِّمُ الْآيَتِ يَقُولُ يَتَمَّوْنُ﴾

﴿It is He Who made the sun a shining thing and the moon as a light and measured out for its stages that you might know the number of years and the reckoning. Allāh did not create this but in truth. He explains the Āyāt in detail for people who have knowledge.﴾ (10:5)

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَرَأَكُمْ أَبْيَكُرَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ بَانًا﴾

﴿And Allāh has brought you forth from the (dust of) earth?﴾

This (*Nabāt*) is a verbal noun (for emphasis) and its usage here is most excellent.

﴿ثُمَّ يُبَدِّكُ فِيهَا﴾

﴿Afterwards He will return you into it (the earth),﴾ (71:18)  
meaning, when you die.

﴿وَتَرْبِيَكُمْ لَخُبْرَانًا﴾

﴿And bring you forth.﴾ meaning, on the Day of Judgement He will repeat your creation just as He first originated you.

﴿وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ يَسِطِلًا﴾

﴿And Allāh has made for you the earth a wide expanse.﴾  
meaning, He spread it out, leveled it, settled it, and stabilized it with firm and lofty mountains.

٥٧١

يُرِسِّلُ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ دَارِهِ ۖ ۝ وَيَمْدُدُكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَبَيْنَ يَمْهُولَ  
 لَكُمْ جَنَّتٍ وَيَجْعَلُ لَكُمْ أَهْلًا ۝ مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْجُونَ لِلَّهِ وَقَارًا ۝  
 وَقَدْ خَلَقَكُمْ أَطْوَارًا ۝ إِنَّرْتَرْوَا كَيْفَ حَلَقَ اللَّهُ سَبِّعَ سَمَوَاتٍ  
 طَبَاقًا ۝ وَجَعَلَ الْقَمَرَ فِيهِنَّ نُورًا وَجَعَلَ النَّسَمَةَ مِنْ رِحَامًا ۝  
 وَاللَّهُ أَبْتَكَمُكُمْ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ بَيْنَ ۝ مِمْ يَعْدِكُمْ فِيهَا وَمِمْ يُخْسِمُكُمْ  
 إِخْرَاجًا ۝ وَاللَّهُ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ سِسَاطًا ۝ يَنْتَلَكُمْ أَمْنًا  
 شُبَّلًا فِي جَاهَنَّمَ ۝ قَالَ رُوحٌ رَبِّ إِيمَّنْ عَصْنَوْنَ وَأَبْشِعُوا مِنْ لَفْزِهِ  
 مَالِهُ وَوَلَدُهُ إِلَّا خَسَارًا ۝ وَمَكْرُوْمَكْرَا كَبَارًا ۝ وَقَالُوا  
 لَنَدَرُونَ مَالْهَمَكُوكْ وَلَنَدَرُونَ دَوَّا لَأْسُوْعَادَوَلَأْيَغُوثَ وَلَيَعْرَقَ  
 وَشَرَّا ۝ وَقَدْ أَضْلَلُوا كَبِيرًا وَلَأَنْزَدَ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَاصَلَلَا ۝  
 مَنَّا خَطَّتْهُمْ أَغْرِيَوْهُمْ فَأَدْخَلُوْنَأَنَارًا لَمْ يَجِدُوا هُمْ مِنْ دُونِ  
 اللَّهِ أَنْصَارًا ۝ وَقَالَ رُوحٌ رَبِّ لَنَدَرَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ  
 دَيَارًا ۝ إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَنْهَرُهُمْ يُضْلُلُوْعِبَادَكَ وَلَا يَلِدُوْإِلَافَاحِرَ  
 كَفَارًا ۝ إِنَّرَبَتْ أَغْفِرَلِي وَلَوْلَدَيَ وَلَمَنْ دَخَلَ بَيْتَ  
 مُؤْمِنًا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْسِنَاتِ وَلَأَنْزَدَ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَابَارَا ۝

﴿يَنْتَلَكُمْ مِنْهَا شُبَّلًا فِي جَاهَنَّمَ﴾

«That you may go about therein in broad roads.»

meaning, He created it so that you may settle in it and travel in it wherever you wish, from its different sides, areas and regions. All of this is from what Nūh informed them of concerning Allāh's power and His greatness in creating the heavens and the earth. It demonstrates the favor that He did for them by making both heavenly benefits and earthly benefits. For He is the Creator and the Sustainer Who made the heaven

as a building and the earth as a bed, and He enlarged His provisions for His creatures. Therefore, He is the One Who it is obligatory to worship, and accept as One God. No one should be associated with Him as a partner, because He has no equal, peer, rival, coequal, mate, son, minister or advisor, rather He is the Most High, the Most Great.

﴿فَأَنَّلَ رُوحٌ رَبِّ إِيمَّنْ عَصْنَوْنَ وَأَبْشِعُوا مِنْ لَرِبَّهُ مَالِهُ وَوَلَدُهُ إِلَّا خَسَارًا ۝ وَمَكْرُوْمَكْرَا كَبَارًا ۝  
 وَقَالُوا لَا نَدَرُونَ مَالْهَمَكُوكْ وَلَا نَدَرُونَ دَوَّا وَلَا سُوْعَادَوَلَا يَغُوثَ وَلَا يَعْرَقَ وَلَا يَمْهُولَ ۝ وَقَدْ  
 أَضْلَلُوا كَبِيرًا وَلَا نَزَدَ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَاصَلَلَا ۝﴾

421. Nūh said: "My Lord! They have disobeyed me, and followed one whose wealth and children give him no increase but loss."»

﴿22. "And they have plotted a mighty plot."﴾

﴿23. "And they have said: 'You shall not leave your gods, nor shall you leave Wadd, nor Suwā', nor Yaghūth, and Ya'ūq and Nasr.' "﴾

﴿24. "And indeed they have led many astray. And (O Allāh): 'Grant no increase to the wrongdoers save error.' "﴾

### Nūh complains to His Lord about His People's Response

Allāh says that Nūh turned to Allāh to inform Allāh - the All Knowing from Whom nothing escapes - that he presented the clear call, as mentioned previously, and the comprehensive invitation in various ways. He called them sometimes by encouragement and sometimes by intimidating warnings. Yet, they disobeyed him, opposed him, denied him and followed the children of the world. They were those who were heedless of the command of Allāh and they possessed delights of wealth and children. However, these things (worldly benefits) were also for gradual punishment and temporary respite, not for honor or blessing. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَاتَّبَعُوا مِنْ لَذَّتِهِ نَمَلٌ وَوَلَدٌ إِلَّا خَسَارًا﴾

﴿and followed one whose wealth and children give him no increase but loss.﴾

The meaning of Allāh's statement,

﴿وَنَكُرُوا مَكْرًا سَبَلًا﴾

﴿And they have plotted a mighty plot.﴾

is that they plotted a deceptive plot for their followers tricking them into believing that they were following the truth and correct guidance. This is like what they will say to them on the Day of Judgement,

﴿فَبَلْ مَكْرُ الَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَذٌ تَأْمُرُونَا أَنْ تَكْفُرَ بِاللَّهِ وَجَنَّلَ لَهُ أَنْدَادًا﴾

﴿Nay, but it was your plotting by night and day: when you orderd us to disbelieve in Allāh and set up rivals to Him!﴾  
(34:33)

For this reason He says here,

## The Idols of the People of Nūh and what happened to Him

﴿وَمُنْكِرُوا لِكُورٍ سَبَّارٍ ﴾ وَقَالُوا لَا نَذْرُنَّ بِالْمُنْكَرِ وَلَا نَذْرُنَّ رِدًا وَلَا سُوَاعًا وَلَا يَنْوَى وَيَمْوَقٌ  
﴿وَنَذَرُوا لِلَّهِ مَا لَا يَعْلَمُ ﴾

﴿And they have plotted a mighty plot. And they have said: 'You shall not leave your gods, nor shall you leave Wadd, nor Suwā', nor Yaghūth, and Ya'ūq and Nasr.'﴾

These are the names of their idols which they used to worship besides Allāh.

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "The idols that were among the people of Nūh wound up among the Arabs afterwards. In reference to *Wadd*, it became the idol of the people of Kalb in the area of Dawmat Al-Jandal. *Suwā'* became the idol of the people of Hudhayl. *Yaghūth* became the idol of the people of Murād, then the people of Bani Ghutayf at Al-Juruf in the area of Saba' worshipped it after them. *Ya'ūq* became the idol of the people of Hamdān. *Nasr* became the idol of the people of Ḥimyar for the family of Dhu Kalā'. These idols were all named after righteous men from the people of Nūh. Then when these men died, *Shaytān* inspired his (Nūh's) people to erect statues in honor of them at their gathering places where they used to come and sit, and to name these statues after these men (with their names). So they did this (as *Shaytān* suggested), but these statues were not worshipped until after those people (the ones who built them) had died and the knowledge was lost. Then, those statues were later worshipped."<sup>[1]</sup>

This has also been similarly reported from Ḥikrimah, Ad-Dahhāk, Qatādah and Ibn Ishāq. 'Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "These are statues that were worshipped in the time of Nūh."<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Jarīr recorded from Muḥammad bin Qays that he said concerning *Yaghūth*, *Ya'ūq* and *Nasr*, "They were righteous people between the time of Ādam and Nūh, and they had followers who used to adhere to their guidance. Then, when they died, their companions who

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:535.

<sup>[2]</sup> *At-Ṭabarī* 23:640.

used to follow them said, 'If we make images of them, it will increase our desire to perform worship when we remember them.' So they made images of them. Then, when those people died and other people came after them, Iblis approached them and said, 'They (your predecessors) used to worship these statues and they were granted rain by their worship of them.' Thus, they (the latter people) worshipped them."

### **The Supplication of Nūh against His People and for whoever believed in Him**

Allāh then says,

﴿وَرَدَ أَنْلَوْ كَبِيرًا﴾

«And indeed they have led many astray.» meaning, by the idols that they took for worship, they mislead a large number of people. For verily, the worship of those idols continued throughout many generations until our times today, among the Arabs, the non-Arabs and all the groups of the Children of Ādām. Al-Khalil (Prophet Ibrāhīm) said in his supplication,

﴿وَاجْتَنِي رَبِّنِي أَنْ تُبَدِّلَ الْأَضْكَانَ رَبِّ إِنَّمَا أَخْلَقَ كَبِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ﴾

«And keep me and my sons away from worshipping idols. "O my Lord! They have indeed led astray many among mankind..."» (14:35,36)

Allāh then says,

﴿وَلَا تُزِدِ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا ضَلَالًا﴾

«Grant no increase to the wrongdoers save error.»

This is a supplication from him (Nūh) against his people due to their rebellion, disbelief and obstinacy. This is just as Mūsā supplicated against Fir'awn and his chiefs in his statement,

﴿رَبِّنَا أَنْتَنِ عَلَىٰ أَمْوَالِهِنَّ رَأَشَدْنَ عَلَىٰ قُرْبَيْهِنَّ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوا حَتَّىٰ يَرَوُا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ﴾

«Our Lord ! Destroy their wealth, and harden their hearts, so that they will not believe until they see the painful torment.» (10:88)

Verily, Allāh responded to the supplication of both of these Prophets concerning their people and He drowned their nations due to their rejection of what he (that Prophet) had

come with.

﴿إِنَّمَا حَطَّتْنَاهُمْ أَغْرِقُوا فَأَذْجَلُوا نَارًا فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْصَارًا﴾ ﴿١٦﴾ وَقَالَ رَبُّهُمْ إِنَّمَا نَذَرُ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنَ الْكَفِيرِنَ دِيَارًا﴾ ﴿١٧﴾ إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَزَدَّهُمْ بِعِصَادِكَ وَلَا يَلِدُو إِلَّا فَاجِرًا كَيْفَارًا﴾ ﴿١٨﴾ رَبِّ أَغْرِقْتَ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِنَّ دَكَلَ بَيْسَقَ مُؤْمِنًا وَلِمُؤْمِنَةً وَلِمُؤْمِنَةٍ وَلَا تُرِدُ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا بِتَارِكِهِمْ﴾ ﴿١٩﴾

﴿25. Because of their sins they were drowned, then were made to enter the Fire. And they found none to help them instead of Allâh.﴾

﴿26. And Nûh said: "My Lord! Leave not one of the disbelievers on the earth Dayyâr!"﴾

﴿27. "If You leave them, they will mislead Your servants, and they will beget none but wicked disbelievers."﴾

﴿28. "My Lord! Forgive me, and my parents, and him who enters my home as a believer, and all the believing men and women. And to the wrongdoers grant You no increase but destruction!"﴾

Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا حَطَّتْنَاهُمْ﴾

﴿Because of their sins﴾ It also has been recited as;

(خطاياهم)

(their errors.)

﴿أَغْرِقُوكُمْ﴾

﴿they were drowned,﴾ meaning, for their numerous sins, rebellion, persistence in disbelief and opposition to their Messengers.

﴿أَغْرِقُوكُمْ فَأَذْجَلُوكُمْ نَارًا﴾

﴿they were drowned, then were made to enter the Fire.﴾

meaning, they will be carried from the flood of the seas to the heat of the Fire.

﴿لَمْ يَجِدُوا لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَنْصَارًا﴾

﴿And they found none to help them instead of Allâh.﴾

meaning, they will have no helper, assistant, or savior who can rescue them from the punishment of Allāh. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿لَا عَاصِمَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَهُ﴾

﴿This day there is no savior from the decree of Allāh except him on whom He has mercy.﴾ (11:43)

﴿وَقَالَ رَبِّي لَا تَذَرْ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنَ الْكُفَّارِ دَيْنَارًا﴾

﴿And Nūh said: "My Lord! Leave not one of the disbelievers on the earth Dayyār!"﴾

meaning, do not leave a single one of them on the face of the earth, not even a lone individual. This is a method of speaking that gives emphasis to the negation. Aḍ-Ḍahhāk said, "Dayyār means one." As-Suddi said, "Dayyār is the one who stays in the home." So Allāh answered his supplication and He destroyed all of those on the face of the earth who were disbelievers. He (Allāh) even destroyed Nūh's (biological) son from his own loins, who separated himself from his father (Nūh). He (Nūh's son) said,

﴿سَنَاوَى إِنْ جَبَلٌ يَعْصِمُنِي مِنَ الْمَاءِ فَلَمَّا لَا عَاصِمَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مَنْ رَحِمَهُ وَسَاءَلَ  
يَسْأَلُنَا الْتَّوْجُّهُ تَكَاثُرٌ مِنَ الظَّفَرِينَ﴾

﴿I will betake myself to some mountain, it will save me from the water. Nūh said: "This day there is no savior from the decree of Allāh except him on whom He has mercy." And waves came in between them, so he (the son) was among the drowned.﴾ (11:43)

Allāh saved the people of the ship who believed with Nūh, and they were those whom Allāh commanded Nūh to carry with him.

Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَذَرْهُمْ يُضْلِلُونَ عَبَادَكَ﴾

﴿If You leave them, they will mislead Your servants,﴾

meaning, 'if You leave a single one of them they will lead your servants astray.' This refers to those whom He will create after them.

﴿وَلَا يَلْدُرُوا إِلَّا فَاجِرًا كَفَّارًا﴾

﴿and they will beget none but wicked disbelievers.﴾

meaning, wicked in their deeds and disbelieving in their hearts. He (Nūh) said this due to what he knew about them since he remained among them for nine hundred and fifty years. Then he said,

﴿رَبِّ أَغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَلِمَنْ دَخَلَ بَيْتِيَّ مُؤْمِنًا﴾

﴿My Lord! Forgive me, and my parents, and him who enters my home as a believer,﴾

Ad-Dahhāk said, "This means, my *Masjid*." However, there is no harm in understanding the Āyah according to its apparent meaning, which would be that he (Nūh) supplicated for every person who entered his house who was a believer. Then he said,

﴿وَلِلْمُتَّقِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾

﴿and all the believing men and women.﴾

He supplicated for all of the believing men and women, and that includes those of them who were living and those of them who were dead. For this reason, it is recommended to supplicate like this, in following the example of Nūh, and that which has been reported in the narrations and well-known, legislated supplications. Then, he said,

﴿وَلَا تُزِدُ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا بَأْزَلَ﴾

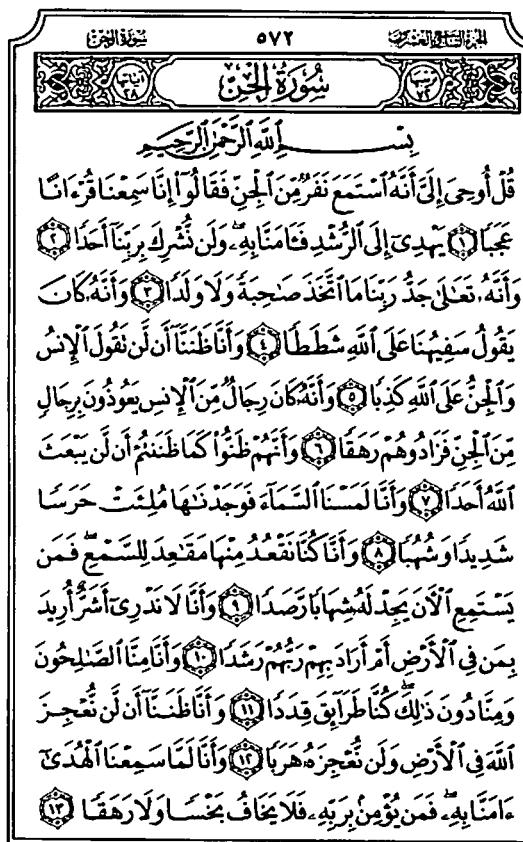
﴿And to the wrongdoers, grant You no increase but destruction!﴾

As-Suddi said, "But destruction." Mujāhid said, "But loss." This means in both this life and in the Hereafter.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Nūh*. And all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Jinn (Chapter - 72)

Which was revealed in Makkah



نَحْنُ أَمْرُ الرَّبِّ الْعَظِيمِ  
In the Name of Allāh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

﴿قُلْ أَوْحَيَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْتَمْ نَحْنُ مِنَ الْجِنِّ فَقَالُوا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا فَرَأَوْنَا  
عَجَباً ۝ بَهْدِي إِلَى الرَّشِيدِ فَأَمَّا يُهْدِي وَلَنْ شُرِكَ بِرِبِّنَا لَهَا ۝ وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ  
وَلَهُ تَكْلِيْفٌ جَدُّ رِبِّنَا مَا أَخْذَ صَرْجَةً وَلَا لَدَنَا ۝ وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ  
يَقُولُ سَيِّهَنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ سَطْطَانًا ۝ وَأَنَّا طَنَّنَا أَنَّ لَنْ نَقُولُ إِلَيْنَاهُ  
وَلَجِئْنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِنَانًا ۝ وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ رِجَالٌ مِّنَ الْإِنْسَانِ يَوْمَونَ بِرِجَالٍ  
مِّنَ الْجِنِّ فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهْقَانًا ۝ وَأَنَّهُمْ ظَلَّوْا كَاظِنَنَّمْ أَنَّ لَنْ يَبْعَثَ  
اللَّهُ أَحَدًا ۝ وَإِنَّا مَتَّنَا أَسْمَاءً فَوَجَدْنَاهَا مُلْثَثَ حَرَسًا  
شَدِيدًا وَشَهِيْبًا ۝ وَإِنَّا كَانَفَعْدُهُمْ مِنْهَا مَقْتَدِعًا لِلسَّمْعِ فَمَنْ  
يَسْتَعِيْعُ إِلَّا حَدَّلَ لَهُمْ رَهْقَانًا ۝ وَإِنَّا مَتَّنَا أَصْلَحُونَ  
يَمْنَنِ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْرَأَدَاهُمْ رَهْقَانًا ۝ وَإِنَّا مَتَّنَا أَصْلَحُونَ  
وَمَنَادُونَ ذَلِكَ كَاطِرَابِقَ قِدَّمًا ۝ وَإِنَّا طَنَّنَا أَنَّ لَنْ تُسْجِرَ  
اللَّهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَكَنْ شَعِيرَهُ هَرْبَانًا ۝ وَإِنَّا مَسِيْعَنَا أَمْدَدَى  
أَمَانَانِهِ فَمَنْ يَؤْمِنُ بِرَبِّهِ فَلَا يَخَافُ بَخْسًا وَلَا رَهْقَانًا ۝﴾

﴿1. Say: "It has been revealed to me that a group of Jinn listened.  
2. 'It guides to the right path, and we have believed therein,  
and we shall never join anything with our Lord.'»  
3. 'And He, exalted be the Jadd of our Lord, has taken neither

They said: 'Verily, we have heard a wonderful Recitation!'»

«2. 'It guides to the right path, and we have believed therein,  
and we shall never join anything with our Lord.'»

«3. 'And He, exalted be the Jadd of our Lord, has taken neither

*a wife nor a son.'»*

﴿4. 'And that the foolish among us used to utter against Allâh that which was an enormity in falsehood.'»

﴿5. 'And verily, we thought that men and Jinn would not utter a lie against Allâh.'»

﴿6. 'And verily, there were men among mankind who took shelter with the males among the Jinn, but they increased them in Rahaq.'»

﴿7. 'And they thought as you thought, that Allâh will not send any Messenger.'»

### The Jinns listening to the Qur'ân and Their Belief in It.

Allâh commands His Messenger ﷺ to inform his people that the Jinns listened to the Qur'ân, believed in it, affirmed its truthfulness and adhered to it. So Allâh says,

﴿فَلَمْ يُحِنْهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْتَمْ نَقَارُوا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا فُرْجَانًا عَبَّارًا ۚ يَهْدِي إِلَى الرُّشْدِ﴾

«Say : "It has been revealed to me that a group of Jinn listened. They said : 'Verily, we have heard a wonderful Recitation! It guides to the right path' »»

meaning, to what is correct and success.

﴿فَإِنَّا يَهْدِي مَنْ شَاءْ إِذَا هُوَ مُهَاجِرٌ﴾

«and we have believed therein, and we shall never join anything with our Lord.»»

This position (that they took) is similar to what Allâh said,

﴿وَإِذْ سَرَّقْتَ إِلَيْكَ نَفَرَ مِنَ الْجِنِّ يَسْتَعِمُونَ أَقْرَبَهُمْ﴾

«And when We sent towards you a group of the Jinns listening to the Qur'ân.» (46:29)

We have already presented the *Hadîths* that have been narrated concerning this, so there is no need to repeat them here.<sup>[1]</sup>

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَإِنَّهُ تَنَزَّلُ بِالْحُكْمِ﴾

[1] See volume nine the *Tafsîr* of *Sûrat Al-Ahqâf* (46:29).

﴿And He, exalted be the Jadd of our Lord,﴾

'Ali bin Abi Ṭalḥah reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said concerning Allāh's statement,

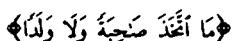


﴿the Jadd of our Lord,﴾

"This means, His actions, His commands and His power."<sup>(11)</sup> Ad-Dahhāk reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "Allāh's *Jadd* is His blessings, His power and His favor upon His creation." It has been reported from Mujāhid and Ikrimah that they said, "It (*Jadd*) is the magnificence of our Lord." Qatādah said, "Exalted is His magnificence, His greatness and His command." As-Suddi said, "Exalted is the command of our Lord." It has been reported from Abu Ad-Dardā', Mujāhid and Ibn Jurayj that they said, "Exalted is His remembrance (*Dhikr*)."

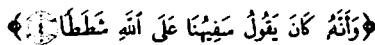
### The Jinns Affirmation that Allāh does not have a Wife and Children

Allāh says,



﴿He has taken neither a wife nor a son.﴾

meaning, far exalted is He above taking a mate and having children. This means that when the *Jinns* accepted Islām and believed in the Qur'ān they professed Allāh's magnificence above having taken a spouse and a child (or a son). Then they said,



﴿And that the foolish among us used to utter against Allāh that which was an enormity in falsehood.﴾

Mujāhid, Ikrimah, Qatādah and As-Suddi, all said,



﴿the foolish among us﴾ "They were referring to Iblīs."



<sup>(11)</sup> At-Tabari 23:648.

﴿that which was an enormity in falsehood.﴾

As-Suddi reported from Abu Mâlik that he said, "This means a transgression." Ibn Zayd said, "A great injustice." The foolish (*Safîh*) also carries the meaning of everyone in the category who claims that Allâh has a spouse or a son. This is why Allâh says here,

﴿وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ سَفِيْهِنَا﴾

﴿And that the foolish among us used to utter﴾ meaning, before his acceptance of Islâm.

﴿عَلَى أَنَّهُ شَطَّلَهُ﴾

﴿against Allâh that which was an enormity in falsehood.﴾ meaning, falsehood and a lie. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿وَرَأَنَا ظَنَّنَا أَنَّ نَّوْلَ إِنْسَانٍ وَجِنْنَةً عَلَى اللَّهِ كَفِيْرًا﴾

﴿And verily, we thought that men and Jinn would not utter a lie against Allâh.﴾

meaning, 'we did not think that humans and Jinns would join each other in lying about Allâh by attributing a spouse and a son to Him. So when we heard this Qur'ân we believed in it and we knew that they (Jinns and men) had been lying about Allâh in this matter.'

### **Among the Causes of the Transgression of the Jinn were that Humans sought Refuge with Them**

Allâh says,

﴿وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَكُلُّ مِنَ الْأَنْوَافِ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَبَالُ بِنَّ لَيْلَتٍ فَزَادُوهُمْ رَفْعًا﴾

﴿And verily, there were men among mankind who took shelter with the males among the Jinn, but they increased them in Rahaq.﴾

meaning, 'we used to think that we had some virtuous status over mankind because they used to seek refuge with us whenever they (men) would settle in a valley or any place in the wilderness, the open country steppes and other places.' This was the custom of the Arabs in the pre-Islâmic days of ignorance. They used to seek refuge with the greatest *Jinn* of a particular place so that no harm or evil would afflict them.

Like one would do if he entered into the land of his enemies, in the vicinity of a great and powerful man, he would seek the protection and guardianship of that man. So when the *Jinns* saw that the humans were seeking refuge with them due to their fear of them, they increased them in *Rahaq* which means fear, terror and fright. They did this so that the people would be more afraid of them and seek refuge with them even more. As Qatādah said concerning this Āyah,

﴿فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهْنًا﴾

﴿but they increased them in Rahaq.﴾ “meaning, in sin, and that the *Jinns* become more bold and daring against them.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Ath-Thawri said from Mansūr, from Ibrāhīm, concerning the Āyah:

﴿فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهْنًا﴾

﴿but they increased them in Rahaq.﴾ means, “the *Jinns* were courageous and increased in insolence against them.”

As-Suddi said, “A man used to set out with his family (on a journey) until he came to a piece of land where he would settle. Then he would say, ‘I seek refuge with the master (*Jinn*) of this valley from the *Jinns*, or that myself, my wealth, my child or my animals are harmed in it.’” Qatādah said, “When they sought refuge with them instead of Allāh, the *Jinns* would overcome them with harm because of that.”

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded from Ikrimah that he said, “The *Jinns* used to fear humans just like humans fear them, or even worse. So whenever humans would come to a valley the *Jinns* would flee. So the leader of the people would say, ‘We seek refuge with the leader of the inhabitants of this valley.’ So the *Jinns* said, ‘We see these people fleeing from us just like we flee from them.’ Thus, the *Jinns* started coming near the humans and afflicting them with insanity and madness.” Thus, Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَعْمَلُ مِنَ الْأَنْجِنَيْنِ مَا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ الْجَنُّ فَزَادُوهُمْ رَهْنًا﴾

﴿And verily, there were men among mankind who took shelter with the males among the *Jinn*, but they increased them in

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:655.

*Rahaq.* ﴿رَهْقٌ﴾

meaning, in sin. Abu 'Âliyah, Ar-Râbi' and Zayd bin Aslam, all said,

﴿رَهْقٌ﴾

«in Rahaq»

“This means in fear.” Mujâhid said, “The disbelievers would increase in transgression.”

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَأَتَتْهُمْ ظُلُّوا كَمَا طَلَّنَا أَنْ لَنْ يَعْتَدَ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ﴾ ﴿١٧﴾

«And they thought as you thought, that Allâh will not send any Messenger.»

meaning, Allâh would never send a Messenger after this long period of time. This was said by Al-Kalbi and Ibn Jarîr.

﴿وَإِنَّا لَنَا أَنْشَأْنَا فَوَجَدَتْهَا مِلَّةٌ حَرَسًا شَوِيْبًا وَشَهِيْبًا ﴿١٨﴾ وَإِنَّا كَمَا نَعَمَّدَ مِنْهَا مَتَّيْدٌ  
السَّاجِحُ فَمَنْ يَسْتَعْجِلُ إِلَّا يَجِدَ لَهُ شَهِيْبًا رَصَدًا ﴿١٩﴾ إِنَّا لَا نَتَرْدِي أَثْرًا أَرْبَدَ يَمِنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَمْ  
أَرَادَ يَوْمَ زَهْمٍ رَشَدًا ﴿٢٠﴾

¶8. 'And we have sought to reach the heaven; but we found it filled with stern guards and flaming fires.'»

¶9. 'And verily, we used to sit there in stations, to (steal) a hearing, but any who listens now will find a flaming fire watching him in ambush.'»

¶10. 'And we know not whether evil is intended for those on the earth, or whether their Lord intends for them guidance.'»

**The Jinns stealing Information from the Sky before the the Messenger ﷺ was sent and striking Them with flaming Fire after His Coming**

Allâh informs about the Jinns when He sent His Messenger Muhammâd ﷺ and revealed the Qur'ân to him. Among the ways He protected it (the Qur'ân) was by filling sky with stern guards guarding it from all of its sides. The devils were then expelled from the places where they used to sit prior to that. This was so that they could not steal anything from the Qur'ân and tell it to the soothsayers, thereby causing matters to be confused and mixed up. If this happened it would not be

known who was being truthful. Allāh did this out of His kindness to His creation, His mercy upon His servants and His protection of His Mighty Book (the Qur'añ). This is why the Jinns said,

﴿وَإِنَّا لَسَمْتُ اَنْشَاءَ فَوَجَدْنَاهَا مُلْكَتَ حَرَكَ شَدِيدًا وَشَهِيدًا وَإِنَّا كُنَّا نَقْعُدُ مِنْهَا مُقْتَدِينَ ﴾  
﴿السَّاجِنُ فَنَّ بَشَّيْعَ اَلَّا يَجِدُ لَمْ شَهِيدًا رَصَادًا ﴾

﴿And we have sought to reach the heaven; but found it filled with stern guards and flaming fires. And verily, we used to sit there in stations, to (steal) a hearing, but any who listens now will find a flaming fire watching him in ambush.﴾

meaning, whoever would like to steal some information by listening, he will find a flaming fire waiting in ambush for him. It will not pass him or miss him, but it will wipe him out and destroy him completely.

﴿وَإِنَّا لَا نَدْرِي أَشَرُّ أُرْبَدٍ يَمْنَ في الْأَرْضِ أَنْ أَزَادَ إِنَّمَّا دَرَّبْنَا رَشَادًا ﴾

﴿And we know not whether evil is intended for those on earth, or whether their Lord intends for them guidance.﴾

meaning, 'we do not know if this - the matter which has occurred in the sky - is intended for those who are in the earth or if their Lord intends some guidance for them.' They stated this in such a manner out of their etiquette in phrasing their speech, because they did not attribute the doing of evil to anyone and they attributed the good to Allāh.

Verily, it has been recorded in the Ṣahīh,

﴿وَالشَّرُّ لَيْسَ بِإِلَيْكَ﴾

«And evil is not attributed to You (Allāh).»<sup>[1]</sup>

It used to be that shooting stars (meteors) occurred before this, however it did not happen much, rather only occasionally. As was reported in the *Hadīth* of Ibn 'Abbās when he said, "While we were sitting with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ a shooting star flashed in the sky. So the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿مَا كُنْشَمْ شَوْلُونَ فِي هَذَا؟﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:535.

«What did you all used to say about this?»

We replied, “We used to say that a great person has been born and a great person has died.” The Prophet ﷺ said,

الْبَشَرُ كَذَّالِكُ، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ إِذَا قَضَى الْأَمْرَ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ

«This is not so, rather whenever Allāh decrees a matter in the heaven...»

and then he went on to narrate the rest of the Ḥadīth<sup>[1]</sup> which we have already mentioned in its entirety in Sūrah Saba’!<sup>[2]</sup>

This is what caused them to seek the reason for this occurrence. So they set out searching in the east and the west. Then they found the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ reciting (the Qur’ān) while leading his Companions in prayer. Thus, they knew that this Qur’ān was the reason for the sky being guarded. Therefore, some among them believed in it and the others became more rebellious in their transgression. A discussion of this has preceded in a Ḥadīth of Ibn ‘Abbās concerning Allāh’s statement in Sūrat Al-Aḥqāf,

﴿وَإِذْ صَرَفْتَ إِلَيْكَ نَفَرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ يَسْتَعْمِلُونَ الْقُرْآنَ﴾

«And (remember) when We sent towards you (Muhammad) a group of the Jinn (quietly) listening to the Qur’ān.» (46:29)<sup>[3]</sup>

There is no doubt that when so many shooting stars began appearing in the sky, it horrified humans and Jinns alike. They were very disturbed and alarmed by it. They thought that it was the destruction of the world. As-Suddi said, “The sky was never guarded except if there was a Prophet in the earth or the religion of Allāh was victorious and dominant in the earth.”

So the devils before the time of Muḥammad ﷺ had taken sitting stations for themselves in the heaven of this world and they would listen to the matters that occurred in the heaven.

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 4:1750.

<sup>[2]</sup> See volume eight, the *Tafsīr* of Sūrah Saba’ (34:22-23). The actual narration was removed from the abridged edition, but the discussion remains, along with a similar narration recorded by Al-Bukhāri and others.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:537. See the explanation of (46:29) in volume nine.

But when Allāh sent Muhammad ﷺ as a Prophet and Messenger, they were suddenly pelted one night (with the flaming, shooting stars). So the people of Tā'if were frightened because of this and they began to say, 'The dwellers of the sky have been destroyed.' This was because they saw the severe fires in the sky and the shooting flames. They began freeing their servants and abandoning their luxuries. So 'Abd Yalayl bin 'Amr bin 'Umayr said to them – and he was referred to for judgement among them – "Woe to you O people of Tā'if! Hold on to your wealth and look at these guiding stars in the sky. If you see them remaining in their place, then the dwellers of the sky have not been destroyed, rather this has happened because of Ibn Abi Kabshah (- meaning Muhammad ﷺ). And if you look and see that you can no longer see these stars, then verily the dwellers of the sky have been destroyed."

So, they looked and saw that the stars still remained, and thus, they kept their wealth. The devils also were frightened during that night. They went to Iblis and informed him of what happened to them. So he (Iblis) said, "Bring me a handful of dirt from every land so that I may smell it." So they brought it and he smelled it and said, "It is your friend in Makkah." Then he sent a group of seven Jinns to Makkah, and they found the Prophet of Allāh ﷺ standing in prayer in *Al-Masjid Al-Harām* while reciting the Qur'ān. They drew near to him eager to hear the Qur'ān, until their chests almost pressed against him. Then they accepted Islām and Allāh revealed their matter to His Messenger ﷺ. We have mentioned this chapter in its entirety in the first section of the *Kitāb As-Sīrah* with lengthy discussion.<sup>[1]</sup> Allāh knows best and unto Him is all praise and blessings.

﴿وَإِنَّا مِنَ الْمُصْلِحُونَ وَإِنَّا دُونَ ذَلِكَ كُلًا طَافِقٌ فَنَدَادًا ﴾ وَإِنَّا طَنَّا أَنَّ لَنْ شَجَرَ أَنَّهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
وَلَنْ شَجَرَهُمْ هُنَّا ﴾ وَإِنَّا لَنَا سَيِّنَةَ الْمَدَى مَا شَاءَ يَهُ وَقَنْ بِقِيمَتِهِ رَبِيعَهُ فَلَا يَجَافُ بَعْثَارًا وَلَا  
رَعْثَارًا ﴾ وَإِنَّا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَمِنَ الظَّاهِرِينَ قَنْ أَشْلَمَ فَأُؤْتِلَكَ نَعْزَزُ رَشَادًا ﴾ وَإِنَّا  
الظَّاهِرِينَ فَكَانُوا بِجَهَنَّمَ حَطَابًا ﴾ وَإِنَّرَ أَسْتَقْمَرُوا عَلَى الظَّرِيقَةِ لَأَسْقِبْتُهُمْ تَاهَ عَذَابًا ﴾ لَنْ يَفْتَنُمُ  
فِيهِ وَمَنْ يَغْرِيَهُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ رَبِّهِ بِتَلْكَهُ عَذَابًا صَدَادًا ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> There is a similar narration from Ibn 'Abbās recorded by At-Tabārī. See volume eight, the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat As-Saffāt (37:6-10).

﴿11. 'There are among us some that are righteous, and some the contrary; we are groups having different ways.'﴾

﴿12. 'And we think that we cannot escape Allāh in the earth, nor can we escape Him by flight.'﴾

﴿13. 'And indeed when we heard the Guidance, we believed therein, and whosoever believes in his Lord shall have no fear, either of a decrease in the reward of his good deeds or an increase in the punishment for his sins.'﴾

﴿14. 'And of us some are Muslims, and of us some are Al-Qāsiṭūn. And whosoever has embraced Islām, then such have sought the right path.' "﴾

﴿15. And as for the Qāsiṭūn, they shall be firewood for Hell.﴾

﴿16. If they had believed in Allāh, and went on the way, We would surely have bestowed on them water in abundance.﴾

﴿17. That We might try them thereby. And whosoever turns away from the Reminder of his Lord, He will cause him to enter in a Sa'ad torment.﴾

### The Jinns testify that among Them there are Believers, Disbelievers, Misguided and Guided

Allāh says that the Jinns said about themselves,

﴿رَأَنَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ وَمَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ﴾

﴿There are among us some that are righteous, and some the contrary;﴾

meaning, other than that.

﴿كُلُّ طَرْيَقٍ قِدَارٌ﴾

﴿We are groups having different ways.﴾ meaning, on numerous differing paths and having different thoughts and opinions. Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid and others have said,

﴿كُلُّ طَرْيَقٍ قِدَارٌ﴾

﴿We are groups having different ways.﴾ "This means among us are believers and among us are disbelievers."<sup>[1]</sup>

[1] At-Tabari 23:659.

Ahmad bin Sulaymān An-Najjād reported in his (book of) *Amāli* that he heard Al-A'mash saying, "A *Jinn* came to us, so I said to him, 'What is the most beloved food to your kind?' He replied, 'Rice.' So we brought them some rice and I saw the morsels being lifted but I did not see a hand lifting it. So I asked him, 'Do you have these desires (religious innovations) among your kind as we have among ours?' He replied, 'Yes.' Then I said, 'Who are the Rāfiḍah<sup>[1]</sup> among you?' He said, 'They are the worst of us.'" I presented this chain of narration to our Shaykh, Al-Hāfiẓ Abi Al-Hajjāj Al-Mizzi and he said its chain is authentic to Al-A'mash.

### The Jinns confess to Allāh's Perfect Power

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِنَّا نَلَمَّا أَنَّنَا نُشْجِرُ اللَّهَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَنْ شُجَرْنَا هُنَّ﴾

«And we think that we cannot escape Allāh in the earth, nor can we escape Him by flight.»

meaning, 'we know that the power of Allāh is decisive over us and that we cannot escape Him in the earth. Even if we try to flee, we know that He has complete control over us and that none of us can escape Him.'

﴿وَإِنَّا لَنَا سَيِّفَنَا أَهْدَى مَا نَبَوْتُ﴾

«And indeed when we heard the Guidance, we believed therein,»

They were proud of this, and it is something for them to be proud of, as well as a great honor for them and a good characteristic. Concerning their statement,

﴿فَمَنْ يَوْمَ يُرَبِّيهِ فَلَا يَخَافُ بَعْدَهَا وَلَا رَهْقَنَا﴾

«and whosoever believes in his Lord shall have no fear, either of a decrease in the reward of his good deeds or an increase in the punishment for his sins.»

Ibn 'Abbās, Qatādah and others said, "This means, he should not fear that the reward for his good deeds will be decreased or that he will be burdened with anything other than his

<sup>[1]</sup> A group of Shiites.

sins.<sup>[1]</sup> This is as Allâh says,

﴿فَلَا يَخَافُ ظُلْمًا وَلَا هُنَّ مُهْتَاجُونَ﴾

«Then he will have no fear of injustice, nor of any curtailment.» (20:112)

﴿وَإِنَّا بِإِنْسِانٍ أَكْثَرٍ مِنْ أَنْ يَعْلَمُونَ﴾

«And of us some are Muslims, and of us some are Al-Qâsiûn.»

meaning, ‘among us there is the Muslim and the Qâsiît.’ The Qâsiît is he who behaves unjustly with the truth and deviates from it. This is the opposite of the Muqsiî, the one who is just.

﴿فَمَنْ أَنْسَمْتُ فَأُنْزَلَكَ عَزِيزًا رَّشِيدًا﴾

«And whosoever has embraced Islâm, then such have sought the right path.»

meaning, they sought salvation for themselves.

﴿وَإِنَّ الْقَيْطِرَوْنَ ذَكَرُوا لِجَهَنَّمَ حَلَبًا﴾

«And as for the Qâsiûn, they shall be firewood for Hell.»

meaning, fuel, for they will be used to kindle it (the Fire).

Concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿وَأَلَّا أَنْتَشُوا عَلَى الظَّرِيفَةِ لَا سَبَبْتُمْ مَذَاهِدَةً عَنْهَا﴾

«If they had believed in Allâh, and went on the way, We would surely have bestowed on them water in abundance. That We might try them thereby.»

The commentators have differed over the explanation of this. There are two views concerning it.

### The First View

That if the deviant ones would stand firmly upon the path of Islâm, being just upon it and remaining upon it,

﴿لَا سَبَبْتُمْ مَذَاهِدَةً عَنْهَا﴾

«We would surely have bestowed on them water in abundance.»

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:660.

meaning, a lot. The intent behind this is to say that they would be given an abundance of sustenance. With this, the meaning of Allāh's statement,

﴿لَنَسْتِمْ فِي﴾

﴿That We might try them thereby.﴾

is that, 'We will test them.' As Mālik reported from Zayd bin Aslam, he said, "That We might try them - means, so that We may test them to see who will remain upon the guidance from those who will turn back to sin."

### Mentioning Those Who held this View

Al-'Awfi reported similar to this from Ibn 'Abbās, and likewise said Mujāhid, Sa'īd bin Jubayr, Sa'īd bin Al-Muṣayyib, 'Atā, As-Suddi, Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Qurāzī, Qatādah and Ad-Daḥhāk. Muqātil said, "This Āyah was revealed about the disbelievers of the Quraysh when they were deprived of rain for seven years."<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Second View

﴿وَأُلُو أَنْتَقُمْ عَلَى الظَّرِيقَةِ﴾

﴿If they had believed in Allāh, and went on the way,﴾  
meaning, of misguidance.

﴿لَأَنْتَهُمْ لَهُ عَذَّابٌ﴾

﴿We would surely have bestowed on them water in abundance.﴾

meaning, 'then We would have increased their sustenance to allow a gradual respite.' As Allāh says,

﴿فَلَمَّا نَسِوا مَا ذُكْرُوا بِهِ فَتَحَنَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ أَبْوَابَ كُلِّ شَفَعٍ وَّ حَقٍّ إِذَا فَرَحُوا بِمَا أَوْتُوا  
لَهُمْ بَعْثَةٌ فَإِذَا هُمْ شَيْشُونَ﴾

﴿So, when they forgot that with which they had been reminded,  
We opened for them the gates of everything, until in the midst

<sup>[1]</sup> This is a *Mursal* narration.

*of their enjoyment in that which they were given, all of a sudden, We took them, and lo! They were plunged into destruction with deep regrets and sorrows.» (6:44)*

Allâh also says,

﴿أَيَّتُهُمْ أَنَّا نُنْهَا بِهِ مِنْ مَالٍ وَّبَنِينَ فَلَمَّا كَانُوا فِي الْكُفَّارِ بَلْ لَا يَشْرِعُونَ﴾

*«Do they think that in wealth and children with which We expand them. We hasten unto them with good things. Nay, but they percieve not.» (23:55,56)*

This is the view of Abu Mijlaz and it agrees with the opinion of Ibn Humayd. For verily, he (Ibn Humayd) said concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَإِنَّمَا أَنْتَقُمُوا عَلَى الظَّرِيقَةِ﴾

*«If they had believed in Allâh, and went on the way,»*

"This means the path of misguidance." Ibn Jarîr and Ibn Abi Hâtim both recorded this.<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Baghawi also mentioned it from Ar-Rabî' bin Anas, Zayd bin Aslam, Al-Kalbi and Ibn Kaysân.<sup>[2]</sup> It seems that he (Al-Baghawi) took this position. And it is supported by Allâh's saying, "That We might try them thereby."

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَمَنْ يَتَوَلَّ مِنْ ذِكْرِ رَبِّهِ يَسْأَلُهُ عَذَابًا صَدَّاقًا﴾

*«And whosoever turns away from the Reminder of his Lord, He will cause him to enter in a Sa'ad torment.»*

meaning, a harsh, severe, agonizing and painful punishment. Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid, Ikrimah, Qatâdah and Ibn Zayd, all said,

﴿عَذَابًا صَدَّاقًا﴾

*«in a Sa'ad torment.»* "This means harsh having no relaxation in it."<sup>[3]</sup> It has also been reported from Ibn 'Abbâs that he said, "It is a mountain in Hell."<sup>[4]</sup> It has been related from Sa'id bin Jubayr that he said, "It is a well in Hell."

[1] At-Tabari 23:663.

[2] Al-Baghawi 4:404.

[3] At-Tabari 23:664.

[4] At-Tabari 23:664.

سورة الجن  
٥٧٣

وَأَنَّا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَمِنَ الْقَدِيسِطُونَ فَمَنْ أَسْلَمَ فَأُولَئِكَ  
خَرَقَ أَرْسَادًا ﴿١﴾ وَمَا الْقَدِيسُونَ فَكَانُوا لِجَهَنَّمَ حَطَبًا ﴿٢﴾  
وَالَّذِي أَسْقَنَمُوا عَلَى الْطَّرِيقَةِ لَا سَيْنَتُهُمْ مَاءْ عَذَاقًا ﴿٣﴾ الْقَبْضُونُ  
فِيهِ وَمَنْ يَعْرُضُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ رَبِّهِ يَسْلُكُهُ عَذَابًا صَدَادًا ﴿٤﴾ وَإِنَّ  
الْمَسْجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَنْعُوْمَعَ اللَّهُ أَحَدًا ﴿٥﴾ وَإِنَّمَا قَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
يَدْعُوْهُ كَادِرًا يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ لِيَدًا ﴿٦﴾ قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَدْعُوْرَفِي وَلَا أَشْرِكُ  
بِهِ أَحَدًا ﴿٧﴾ قُلْ إِنِّي لَا أَمِلُكُ لِكُضْرًا وَلَا رَشْدًا ﴿٨﴾ قُلْ إِنِّي  
لَنْ يُحِيرَنِي مِنَ اللَّهِ أَحَدٌ وَلَنْ أَجِدَنِي دُونَهِ مُلْتَحِدًا ﴿٩﴾ الْأَبْلَغَنَا  
مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسْلَيْهِ وَمِنْ يَعْصِي اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ مَارِجَهُنَّهُ  
خَلِيلِينَ فِيهَا أَبْدًا ﴿١٠﴾ حَقَّ إِذَا رَأَوْا مَا يُوعَدُونَ فَسَيَعْلَمُونَ  
مِنْ أَصْعَفْنَا نَاصِرًا وَأَفْلَى عَدَدًا ﴿١١﴾ قُلْ إِنِّي أَذْرَعْتُ أَفْرِبَتْ  
مَا تُوعَدُونَ أَمْ يَجْعَلُ لَهُ رَفِيْقًا أَحَدًا ﴿١٢﴾ عَلِمَ الْغَيْبِ فَلَا  
يُظْهِرُ عَلَى عَشِيهِ أَحَدًا ﴿١٣﴾ إِلَّا مَنْ أَرَضَنِي مِنْ رَسُولِ فَانِهِ  
يَسْلُكُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ رَصَادًا ﴿١٤﴾ لِعَلَمَ أَنْ قَدْ أَبْلَغُنَا  
رِسْلَتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَاحْاطَ بِمَا دَرَّبَهُمْ وَأَخْصَى كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَعَدَدًا ﴿١٥﴾

﴿١٦﴾ وَإِنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَنْعُوْهُ مَعَ  
اللَّهِ لَهَا ﴿١٧﴾ وَإِنَّمَا قَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
يَدْعُوْهُ كَادِرًا يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ لِيَدًا ﴿١٨﴾  
قُلْ إِنِّي أَدْعُوْرَفِي وَلَا أَشْرِكُ بِهِ  
أَدَدًا ﴿١٩﴾ قُلْ إِنِّي لَا أَنِلُكُ لِكُضْرًا  
وَلَا رَشْدًا ﴿٢٠﴾ قُلْ إِنِّي لَنْ يُحِيرَنِي مِنَ  
اللَّهِ أَمْدًا ﴿٢١﴾ وَلَنْ أَجِدَنِي دُونَهِ  
مُلْتَحِدًا ﴿٢٢﴾ إِلَّا بِلَكَانِ أَنَّهُ وَرَسْلَيْهِ  
وَمَنْ يَعْسِنَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ فَإِنَّمَا نَارَ  
جَهَنَّمَ خَلِيلِينَ فِيهَا أَبْدًا ﴿٢٣﴾ حَقَّ  
إِذَا رَأَوْا مَا يُوعَدُونَ فَسَيَمْلَمُونَ مَنْ  
أَنْسَفَ نَاصِرًا وَأَفْلَى عَدَدًا ﴿٢٤﴾

¶18. And the Masjids are for Allāh, so invoke not anyone along with Allāh.»

¶19. And when the servant of Allāh stood up invoking Him in prayer

they just made round him a dense crowd as if sticking one over the other.»

¶20. Say: "I invoke only my Lord, and I associate none as partners along with Him."»

¶21. Say: "It is not in my power to cause you harm, or to bring you to the right path."»

¶22. Say: "None can protect me from Allāh's punishment, nor can I find refuge except in Him."»

¶23. "(Mine is) but conveyance from Allāh and His Messages, and whosoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger, then verily, for him is the fire of Hell, he shall dwell therein forever."»

¶24. Till, when they see that which they are promised, then they will know who it is that is weaker concerning helpers and

*less important concerning numbers.♦*

### The Command to worship Allāh Alone and shun Shirk

Allāh commands His servants to single Him out alone for worship and that none should be supplicated to along with Him, nor should any partners be associated with Him. As Qatādah said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِنَّ الْمَسَاجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَنْعُوا مَعَ اللَّهِ أَكْثَرًا﴾

*«And the Masjids are for Allāh, so invoke not anyone along with Allāh.»*

"Whenever the Jews and Christians used to enter their churches and synagogues, they would associate partners with Allāh. Thus, Allāh commanded His Prophet ﷺ to tell them that they should single Him out alone for worship."<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jarir recorded from Sa‘id bin Jubayr that he said concerning this verse,

﴿وَإِنَّ الْمَسَاجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَنْعُوا مَعَ اللَّهِ أَكْثَرًا﴾

*«And the Masjids are for Allāh, so invoke not anyone along with Allāh.»*

"The Jinns said to the Prophet of Allāh ﷺ, 'How can we come to the *Masjid* while we are distant - meaning very far away - from you? And how can we be present for the prayer while we are far away from you?' So Allāh revealed this Āyah,

﴿وَإِنَّ الْمَسَاجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَنْعُوا مَعَ اللَّهِ أَكْثَرًا﴾

*«And the Masjids are for Allāh, so invoke not anyone along with Allāh.»*<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Jinns crowding together to hear the Qur'ān

Allāh said,

﴿وَإِنَّمَا قَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَتَعَرَّفُ كَذَرًا يَكُونُونَ عَيْنَهُ لِهَا﴾

*«And when the servant of Allāh stood up invoking Him in prayer they just made round him a dense crowd as if sticking*

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:665.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:665. This is a *Mursal* narration.

*one over the other.»*

Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās, "When they heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting the Qur'ān they almost mounted on top of him due to their zeal. When they heard him reciting the Qur'ān they drew very near to him. He was unaware of them until the messenger (i.e., Jibrīl) came to him and made him recite,

﴿قُلْ أَرْسَى إِلَّا اللَّهُ أَنْتَمْ فَقْرُ مِنَ الْمُلْكِينَ﴾

«Say: "It has been revealed to me that a group of Jinn listened."» (72:1)

They were listening to the Qur'ān." This is one opinion and it has been reported from Az-Zubayr bin Al-'Awwām. Ibn Jarīr recorded from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "The Jinns said to their people,

﴿فَلَمْ قَامْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَدْعُوهُ كَادُوا يَكُوْنُونَ عَيْنَهُ لِيَدَاهُ﴾

«when the servant of Allāh stood up invoking Him in prayer they just made round him a dense crowd as if sticking one over the other.»

When they saw him praying and his Companions were bowing with his bowing and prostrating with his prostrating, they were amazed at his Companions obedience to him. Therefore, they said to their people,

﴿فَلَمْ قَامْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَدْعُوهُ كَادُوا يَكُوْنُونَ عَيْنَهُ لِيَدَاهُ﴾

«when the servant of Allāh stood up invoking Him in prayer they just made round him a dense crowd as if sticking one over the other.»<sup>(1)</sup>

This is the second view and it has also been reported from Sa'īd bin Jubayr.<sup>(2)</sup> Al-Ḥasan said, "When the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ stood up and said none has the right to be worshipped except Allāh, and he called the people to their Lord, the Arabs almost crowded over him together (against him)."<sup>(3)</sup> Qatādah said concerning Allāh's statement,

<sup>(1)</sup> At-Tabari 23:667.

<sup>(2)</sup> At-Tabari 23:667.

<sup>(3)</sup> At-Tabari 23:668. This is also a *Mursal* narration.

﴿وَإِذْمَآ قَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَدْعُوهُ كَادُوا يَكْتُنُونَ عَيْنَهُ لِيَنْهَا﴾

«when the servant of Allāh stood up invoking Him in prayer they just made round him a dense crowd as if sticking one over the other.»

“Humans and Jinns both crowded together over this matter in order to extinguish it. However, Allāh insisted upon helping it, supporting it and making it victorious over those who opposed it.”<sup>[1]</sup> This is the third view and it has also been reported from Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujaħid, Sa‘d bin Jubayr and Ibn Zayd. It was also the view preferred by Ibn Jarīr.<sup>[2]</sup> This view seems to be the most apparent meaning of the Āyah due to Allāh’s statement which follows it,

﴿قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَدْعُو رَبِّيْ وَلَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ أَنَّمَّا﴾

«Say : “I invoke only my Lord, and I associate none as partners along with Him.”»

meaning, when they harmed him, opposed him, denied him and stood against him in order to thwart the truth he came with, and to unite against him, the Messenger ﷺ said to them

﴿إِنَّمَا أَدْعُو رَبِّيْ﴾

«I invoke only my Lord,»

meaning, I only worship my Lord alone, and He has no partners. I seek His help and I put my trust in Him.’

﴿وَلَا أُشْرِكُ بِهِ أَنَّمَّا﴾

«and I associate none as partners along with Him.»

### **The Messenger ﷺ does not have Power to harm or give Guidance**

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿قُلْ إِنِّي لَا أَنْهِكُ لَكُمْ صِرَاطًا وَلَا رَشِيدًا﴾

«Say : “It is not in my power to cause you harm, or to bring you to the right path.”»

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:668.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:668.

meaning, ‘say: I am only a man like you all and I have received revelation. I am only a servant among the servants of Allāh. I have no control over the affairs of your guidance or your misguidance. Rather all of these things are referred to Allāh.’ Then he (the Prophet) says about himself that no one can save him from Allāh either. This means, ‘if I disobey Allāh, then no one would be able to rescue me from His punishment.’

﴿وَلَا أَنْجَدَ مِنْ دُونِهِ مُنْتَهٰى﴾

«and nor can I find refuge except in Him.» Mujāhid, Qatādah and As-Suddi all said, “No place to escape to.”<sup>[1]</sup>

### **It is only obligatory upon the Messenger ﷺ to convey the Message**

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿إِلَّا بِنَا يَنْهَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْأَدُ﴾

«(Mine is) but conveyance from Allāh and His Messages,» This is an exception related to the previous statement,

﴿لَنْ يُعَذِّبَ مِنَ الْأَئِمَّةِ﴾

«None can protect me from Allāh’s punishment,» meaning, ‘nothing can save me from Him and rescue me except my conveyance of the Message that He has obligated me to carry out.’ This is as Allāh says,

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ لَقَدْ مَا أَنْزَلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رِزْقٍ وَلَمْ تَرْكَ ثُرَاثًا فَمَا تَفْعَلَ فَمَا يَنْهَا رِسَالَتُهُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَصْنَعُونَ مِنَ الْأَنْوَافِ﴾

«O Messenger! Proclaim which has been sent down to you from your Lord. And if you do not, then you have not conveyed His Message. Allāh will protect you from mankind.» (5:67)

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَمَنْ يَعْصِي اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ نَارًا جَهَنَّمَ خَلِيلِينَ فِيهَا أَيْمَانِ﴾

«and whosoever disobeys Allāh and His Messenger, then verily, for him is the fire of Hell, he shall dwell therein forever.»

[1] At-Tabari 23:669.

meaning, 'I will convey unto you all the Messages of Allâh, so whoever disobeys after that, then his reward will be the fire of Hell wherein he will abide forever.' This means, they will not be able to avoid it nor escape from it. Then Allâh says,

﴿ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا رَأَوْا مَا يُوعَدُونَ فَيَسْتَكِنُونَ مِنْ أَنْفَعِهِمْ نَاسِرًا وَأَقْلَى عَدَدًا ﴾

﴿ Till, when they see that which they are promised, then they will know who it is that is weaker concerning helpers and less important concerning numbers. ﴾

meaning, until these idolators from the Jinns and humans see what has been promised to them on the Day of Judgement. Then on that day, they will know who's helpers are weaker and fewer in number - them or the believers who worship Allâh alone. This means that the idolators have no helper at all and they are fewer in number than the soldiers of Allâh.

﴿ قُلْ إِنَّ أَنْذِرْتَنِي أَنِّي بِعَمَلِهِ رَبِّي أَسْدَادًا ﴾ عَلَيْمُ الْغَيْبِ فَلَا يُظْهِرُ عَلَىٰ  
غَيْبِهِ لَمَّا دَرَأَ إِلَّا مِنْ أَرْضَنِي مِنْ رَسُولٍ فَإِنَّهُ يَنْكُنُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ رَصَادًا  
لِئَلَّمَّا قَدْ أَبْلَغُوا رِسْلَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَمْ يَأْتُوهُمْ لِأَخْبَرُنَّ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عَدَدًا ﴾

﴿ 25. Say : "I know not whether that which you are promised is near or whether my Lord will appoint for it a distant term." ﴾

﴿ 26. "The All-Knower of the Unseen, and He reveals to none His Unseen." ﴾

﴿ 27. Except to a Messenger whom He has chosen, and then He makes a band of watching guards to march before him and behind him. ﴾

﴿ 28. Till he knows that they have conveyed the Messages of their Lord. And He surrounds all that which is with them, and He keeps count of all things. ﴾

### **The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ does not know when the Hour will be**

Allâh commands His Messenger ﷺ to say to the people that he has no knowledge of when the Hour will be and he does not know whether its time is near or far.

﴿ قُلْ إِنَّ أَنْذِرْتَنِي أَنِّي بِعَمَلِهِ رَبِّي أَسْدَادًا ﴾

﴿ Say : "I know not whether which you are promised is near or

*whether my Lord will appoint for it a distant term."»*

meaning, a long period of time. In this noble Āyah is an evidence that the *Hadīth* that many of the ignorant people often circulate, which says that the Prophet ﷺ will not remain under the earth more than one thousand years (i.e., the Hour will be before that period) is a baseless lie. We have not seen it in any of the Books (of *Hadīth*). Verily, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about the time of the Hour and he would not respond. When Jibril appeared to him in the form of a bedouin Arab, one of the questions he asked the Prophet was, "O Muḥammad! Tell me about the Hour?" So the Prophet ﷺ replied,

«مَنْ سُئِلَ عَنْهَا بِأَغْلَمَ مِنَ السَّائِلِ»

*«The one questioned about it knows no more than the questioner.»*

On another occasion when a bedouin Arab called out to the Prophet ﷺ in a loud voice saying, "O Muḥammad! When will be the Hour?" The Prophet ﷺ said,

«وَنَحْكُمُ إِنَّهَا كَائِنَةٌ، فَمَا أَعْذَتْنَاهَا؟»

*«Woe unto you. Verily, it will occur so what have you prepared for it?»*

The man replied, "I have not prepared much for it of prayers and fasting, but I love Allāh and His Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ then replied,

«فَأَنْتَ مَعَ مَنْ أَخْبَيْتَ»

*«Then you will be with whomever you love.»*

Anas said, "The Muslims were not happier with anything like they were upon (hearing) this *Hadīth*.<sup>[1]</sup>"

Concerning Allāh's statement,

«عَلَيْهِ الْقَيْبَرُ فَلَا يُظْهِرُ عَلَى عَيْبِرِهِ لَهُمَا إِلَّا أَنْ أَرْسَلَنَا مَنْ رَسُولُهُ»

*«The All-Knower of the Unseen, and He reveals to none His Unseen. Except to a Messenger»*

This is similar to Allāh's statement,

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 1:140. See Al-Bukhārī no. 6167.

﴿وَلَا يُجْطِبُونَ بِشَيْءٍ وَمِنْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ﴾

«And they will never compass any thing of His knowledge except that which He wills.» (2:255)

Similarly, Allâh says here that He knows the unseen and the seen and that no one of His creation can attain any of His knowledge except that which Allâh allows him to have. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿عَلِمَ الْغَيْبُ فَلَا يُظْهِرُ عَلَى غَيْبِهِ أَنَّهَا إِلَّا مَنْ أَرَضَنَّ مِنْ رَسُولِهِ﴾

«The All-Knower of the Unseen, and He reveals to none His Unseen. Except to a Messenger whom He has chosen,»

This includes the angelic Messenger and the human Messenger. Then Allâh says,

﴿فَإِنَّمَا يَسْكُنُ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ رَصَدًا﴾

«and then He makes a band of watching guards to march before him and behind him.»

meaning, He particularly gives him additional guardian angels who protect him by the command of Allâh and they accompany him with that which is with him of Allâh's revelation. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿لَتَنْظُرَ أَنْ قَدْ أَنْلَمُوا رِسَالَتِنِي وَلَاحَاطَ بِمَا لَدُّهُمْ وَأَخْصَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عَدَدًا﴾

«Till he knows that they have conveyed the Messages of their Lord. And He surrounds all that which is with them, and He keeps count of all things.»

The pronoun 'he' which is in His statement,

﴿لَتَنْظُرَ﴾

«Till he knows» refers to the Prophet ﷺ. Ibn Jarîr recorded from Saîd bin Jubayr that he said concerning the Ayah,

﴿عَلِمَ النَّبِيُّ فَلَا يُظْهِرُ عَلَى غَيْبِهِ أَنَّهَا إِلَّا مَنْ أَرَضَنَّ مِنْ رَسُولِهِ فَإِنَّمَا يَسْكُنُ مِنْ

﴿يَقْرَئُ يَدَيْهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ رَصَدًا﴾

«The All-Knower of the Unseen, and He reveals to none His Unseen. Except to a Messenger whom He has chosen, and then He makes a band of watching guards to march before him and behind him.»

"These are four guardians among the angels along with Jibril,

﴿يَعْلَمُ﴾

﴿Till he knows﴾ This means Muḥammad ﷺ,

﴿أَنَّمَا يَعْلَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مَا لَدَهُمْ وَلَا هُوَ عَلَىٰ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَذَّابٌ﴾

«that they have conveyed the Messages of their Lord. And He surrounds all that which is with them, and He keeps count of all things.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This was recorded by Ibn Abi Hātim. It has also been reported by Ad-Daḥḥāk, As-Suddi and Yazid bin Abi Ḥabīb.

'Abdur-Razzāq reported from Ma'mar, from Qatādah,

﴿يَعْلَمُ أَنَّمَا يَعْلَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ﴾

«Till he knows that they have conveyed the Messages of their Lord.»

"So that the Prophet of Allāh would know that the Messengers had conveyed their Messages from Allāh and that the angels have protected them and defended them."<sup>[2]</sup>

This has also been reported by Sa'īd bin Abi 'Arūbah from Qatādah, and Ibn Jarīr preferred this interpretation.<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Baghawi said, "Ya'qūb recited it as,

(يُعْلَمُ)

(in order to be known)

this means, so that the people may know that the Messengers had conveyed the Message."<sup>[4]</sup>

It also could carry the meaning that the pronoun refers to Allāh (i.e., So that He (Allāh) may know). This opinion has been mentioned by Ibn Al-Jawzi in *Zād Al-Masīr*. The meaning of this is that He protects His Messengers through His angels so that they will be able to convey His Messages. He protects what He reveals to them of revelation so that He will know that they have indeed conveyed the Messages of their Lord.

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:673.

<sup>[2]</sup> 'Abdur-Razzāq 3:323.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 23:673.

<sup>[4]</sup> Al-Baghawi 4:406.

This is like His statement,

﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ أُولَئِكَ كُنْتَ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِتَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ أَرْسَالَنَا وَمَنْ يَنْتَلِبُ عَنْ عِقَبَتِنَا﴾

«And We made the Qiblah which you used to face, only that We know who followed the Messenger from those who would turn on their heels.» (2:143)

Allāh also said,

﴿وَيَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ يَأْمُلُونَ وَيَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الظَّاهِرِينَ﴾

«Verily, Allāh knows those who believe, and that He knows the hypocrites.» (29:11)

It should be added to these examples that from Allāh's knowledge is that He knows all things before they occur, and this is something definite and certain. Therefore, He says after this,

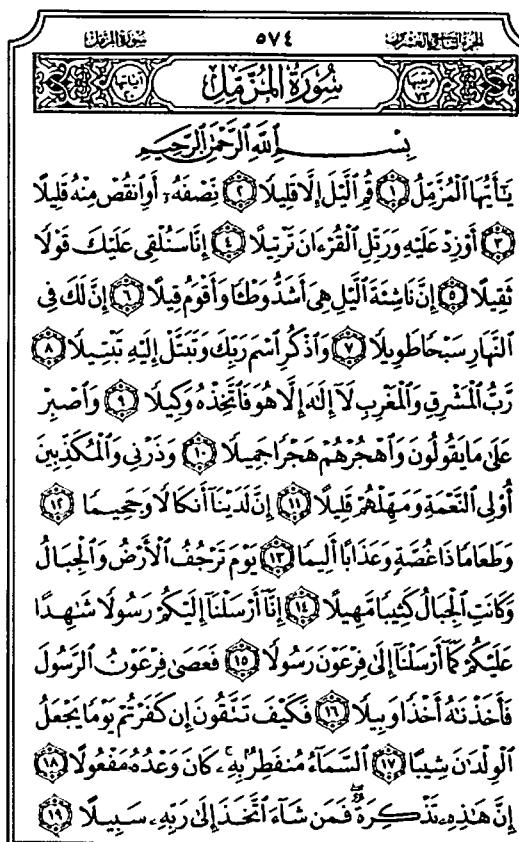
﴿وَاحْسَدَ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ وَأَخْصَى كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عَدْدًا﴾

«And He surrounds all that which is with them, and He keeps count of all things.»

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Jinn*, and all praises and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Muzzammil (Chapter - 73)

Which was revealed in Makkah



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

﴿1﴾ بَيْأَنِي الْمُرْتَلِ ﴿2﴾ فِي الْلَّيلِ الْأَقْيَلِ ﴿3﴾ نَصْفَهُ، أَوْ أَنْفُسُهُ مِنْ قَلِيلٍ  
﴿4﴾ أَرْزَدْ عَلَيْهِ وَرَثَلَ الْقُرْمَانَ تَرْتِلًا ﴿5﴾ إِنَّا سَنَلِّي عَلَيْكَ قُولًا  
تَرْتِلًا ﴿6﴾ إِنَّ نَاسَةَ الْلَّيلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَطَنًا وَأَقْوَمُ قِيلًا ﴿7﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ فِي  
النَّهَارِ سَبَحَ طَوِيلًا ﴿8﴾ وَإِذْ كُرِّأَنِمْ رِيْكَ وَبَتَّلَ إِلَيْهِ تَبَتِّلًا  
رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَاتِحُهُ وَكِيلًا ﴿9﴾ وَاصْبِرْ  
عَلَى مَا يَعْلُوْنَ وَاهْجُرْهُمْ هَجْرَاجِلًا ﴿10﴾ وَدَرْبِي وَالْمَكْدِينِ  
أُولَى النَّعْمَةِ وَمَهْلُهُ قِيلًا ﴿11﴾ إِنَّ لَدِنَّا أَنْكَلَا وَجِيمَا  
وَطَعَامًا ذَاغْصَةً وَعَذَابًا أَلْسِنًا ﴿12﴾ يَوْمَ تَرْجُتُ الْأَرْضَ وَالْجَبَالُ  
وَكَانَتْ أَجْبَالُ كَبِيَّا هَمِيلًا ﴿13﴾ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْكُرْ رَسُولًا شَهِيدًا  
عَلَيْكُمْا رَأَسَنَا إِلَى فَرْعَوْنَ رَسُولًا ﴿14﴾ فَعَصَى فَرْعَوْثُ الرَّسُولَ  
فَأَخْذَتْهُ أَخْدَأَوِيلًا ﴿15﴾ فَكَيْفَ تَنْقُونَ إِنْ كَفَرْتُمْ بِوَمَا يَجْعَلُ  
الْأَوْلَانَ شَيْيًا ﴿16﴾ أَسْسَمَاهُ مُسْطَرْيَهُ، كَانَ وَعْدُهُمْ مَفْعُولًا  
إِنَّ هَذِهِ مَذَكَّرَةٌ فَمَنْ شَاءَ اخْتَدَلَ رَيْهُ، سَيْلًا

﴿1﴾ O you wrapped up! ↗

﴿2﴾ Stand (to pray) all night, except a little. ↗

﴿3﴾ Half of it or less than that, a little. ↗

﴿4﴾ Or a little more. And Rattil the Qur'an Tartil. ↗

﴿5﴾ Verily, We shall send down to you a Word Thaqil. ↗

﴿6﴾ Verily, rising (Nāshi'ah) at night is better for understanding and more suitable for speech (recitation). ↗

﴿7﴾ Verily, for you in the day is lengthy Sabh. ↗

﴿8. And remember the Name of your Lord and (Tabattil) devote yourself to Him with complete devotion.﴾

﴿9. Lord of the east and the west; Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa, so take Him as a trustee.﴾

### The Command to stand at Night (in Prayer)

Allâh commands His Messenger ﷺ to cease being wrapped up, and this means to be covered during the night. He commands him to get up and stand in prayer to His Lord. This is as Allâh says,

﴿تَسْجَدُ حَذْوِيلَهُمْ عَنِ الْمَسَاجِعِ يَتَغَرَّبُ رَبِّهِمْ حَتَّىٰ وَطَمَّا وَمَا زَفَقُهُمْ يُنْقُشُونَ﴾ (٣٢:١٦)

﴿Their sides forsake their beds, to invoke their Lord in fear and hope, and they spend out of what We have bestowed on them.﴾ (32:16)

Thus, the Prophet ﷺ did as Allâh ordered him, by standing for prayer at night. This was obligatory upon him alone, as Allâh said,

﴿رَوْنَ أَلَيْلَ فَهَجَّدَ بِهِ. تَأْلِهَ لَكَ عَنِّي أَنْ يَسْعَكَ رَبِّكَ مَقَامًا تَحْمُدُكَ﴾ (١٧:٧٩)

﴿And in some parts of the night offer the Salâh with it (the Qur'ân), as an additional prayer for you. It may be that your Lord will raise you to Maqâm Mahmûd.﴾ (17:79)

Here Allâh explains how much prayer he should perform. Allâh says,

﴿بِيَائِنَالنَّزَلِ﴾ (١٧:٧٩) **﴿فِي أَلَيْلَ إِلَّا فِيلَلِ﴾**

﴿O you wrapped up! Stand all night, except a little.﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs, Ad-Dâhîk and As-Suddî all said,

﴿بِيَائِنَالنَّزَلِ﴾ (١٧:٧٩)

﴿O you wrapped up!﴾

"This means, O you who are asleep." Qatâdah said, "The one who is wrapped up in his garments."<sup>(1)</sup> Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿بِيَقْسِنَةِ﴾

<sup>(1)</sup> At-Tabâri 23:677.

﴿Half of it﴾ means, instead of the whole night.

﴿أَوْ أَشْفَقْ بِهِ نَيْلًا ۚ أَوْ زُدْ عَلَيْهِ﴾

﴿A little less than that, or a little more.﴾

meaning, 'We have commanded you to stand in prayer for half of the night, either a little more than it or a little less. There is no hardship on you concerning that (slight increase or decrease).'

### The Way of reciting the Qur'ān

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿رَتِيلُ الْقُرْآنِ تَرْتِيلًا ۚ﴾

﴿And Rattil the Qur'ān Tartil.﴾

meaning, recite it slowly, for that will help in understanding the Qur'ān and contemplating it. This is how the Prophet ﷺ used to recite. 'Ā'ishah said, "He (the Prophet) used to recite the chapter slowly, so much so that it would be longer than chapters that were actually longer than it."<sup>[1]</sup>

In Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī, it is recorded from Anas that he was asked about the recitation of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, so he replied, "He used to elongate the letters." Then he (Anas) recited,

﴿بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ﴾

﴿In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.﴾ (1:1)

and he elongated "In the Name of Allāh," and he elongated "The Most Gracious," and he elongated "The Most Merciful."<sup>[2]</sup>

Ibn Jurayj reported from Ibn Abi Mulaykah, who narrated from Umm Salamah that she was asked about the recitation of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, so she said, "He used to pause in his recitation, verse by verse."

﴿بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ۖ الرَّحْمَنُ ۖ سَلَكَ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ۖ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:507.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:709.

*«In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. All praise is Allâh's, the Lord of all that exists. The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. The Only Owner of the Day of Recompense.»* (1:1-4)

This was recorded by Ahmad, Abu Dâwud and At-Tirmidhi.<sup>[1]</sup> We have already mentioned the *Hadîths* which prove the recommendation of slow rhythmic recitation and beautification of the voice while reciting at the beginning of this *Tafsîr*. For example, the *Hadîth* which states,

﴿رَبِّنَا الْقُرْآنَ بِأَحْسَنِ تَكْثِيمٍ﴾

«*Beautify the Qur'ân with your voices.*»<sup>[2]</sup> and the *Hadîth*,

﴿لَيْسَ مِنَ الْمُنْتَهَىٰ مَنْ يَتَعَظَّمُ بِالْقُرْآنِ﴾

«*He is not of us who does not chant nicely with the recitation of the Qur'ân.*»<sup>[3]</sup>

and the *Hadîth*,

﴿لَقَدْ أُوتِيَ هَذَا مِنْ مَرْءَاتِي مِنْ مَرَأَةِ إِلَيْهِ دَاؤُدَّ﴾

«*Verily, he has been given this windpipe from the windpipes of the family of Dâwud.*»<sup>[4]</sup> Referring to Abu Mûsâ.

Abu Mûsâ replied, “If I knew that you had been listening to my recitation, I would have truly beautified it for you.” It has been narrated from Ibn Mas'ûd that he said, “Do not scatter the (recitation of) Qur'ân out like the scattering of sand, and do not rush through it like the hasty recitation of poetry. Stop at its amazing parts and make your heart move with it. None of you should let his concern be to reach the end of the chapter.” This has been recorded by Al-Baghawi.<sup>[5]</sup> Al-Bukhâri recorded from Abi Wâ'il that he said, “A man came to Ibn Mas'ûd and said, ‘I read the *Mufâssal* chapters (from *Qâf* to *An-Nâs*) last night in one unit of prayer.’ Ibn Mas'ûd said, ‘This is rushing like the haste of reciting poetry. Verily, I know

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 6:302, Abu Dâwud 4:294, and *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 8:241.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 13:527.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 13:510.

<sup>[4]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 8:710.

<sup>[5]</sup> *Ma'âlim At-Tanzîl* 8:215.

the pairs (of chapters) that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to combine between them (in prayer).' Then he mentioned twenty chapters from the *Mufassal* chapters, and said that the Prophet ﷺ used to recite two in each prayer unit."<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Magnificence of the Qur'ān

Allāh then said,

﴿إِنَّا نَنْذِلُ عَلَيْكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا يُثِيرُكَ﴾

«Verily, We shall send down to you a Word Thaqil.»

Al-Ḥasan and Qatādah both said, "The actions with it." It has also been said that it means it will be heavy at the time of its revelation due to its magnificence. This is similar to what Zayd bin Thābit said. He said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ received some revelation while his thigh was on top of my thigh, and my thigh was almost crushed due to it."<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Ahmād recorded from 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr that he said, "I asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Do you feel anything when revelation comes (to you)?' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied,

«أَشْمَعُ صَلَاحِيلٍ ثُمَّ أَشْكُتُ عَنِّي ذَلِكَ، فَمَا مِنْ مَرَّةٍ يُوحَنِي إِلَيَّ إِلَّا ظَهَّتْ أَنَّ نَفْسِي  
تُنْبَضُ»

"I hear a ringing and then I remain quiet when that occurs. There has not been a single time that revelation has come to me except that I thought that my soul was about to be taken (death)."<sup>[3]</sup>

Aḥmad was alone in narrating this. In the beginning of *Sahīh Al-Bukhāri*, it is recorded from 'A'ishah that Al-Ḥārith bin Hishām asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, "How does the revelation come to you?" The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«أَخِيَّاً يَأْتِي فِي مِثْلِ صَلْصَلَةِ الْجَرَسِ وَمُؤْ أَشَدُهُ عَلَيَّ، فَيَقْصُمُ عَنِّي وَقَدْ وَعَبَتْ عَنِّي

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 2:298.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:108. Zayd was sitting with the Prophet ﷺ writing down the revelation as the Prophet ﷺ was dictating it to him. See *Al-Bukhāri* no. 4592.

<sup>[3]</sup> Aḥmad 2:222. There are some deficiencies in its chain of narration. Some scholars consider it authentic.

مَا قَالَ، وَأَخْبَاتَنَا يَتَمَثَّلُ لِي الْمَلَكُ رَجُلًا يُكَلِّنِي فَأَعِي مَا يَقُولُ۝

*«Sometimes it comes to me like the ringing of a bell, and it is most severe upon me. Then this state passes away from me after I have grasped what is inspired. Sometimes the angel comes to me in the form of a man and talks to me and I grasp whatever he says.»*

'Â'ishah added, "Verily, I saw him receiving revelation and I noticed the sweat dropping from his forehead on a very cold day as the revelation ended." This is the wording recorded by Al-Bukhâri.<sup>[1]</sup> Imâm Ahmad recorded from 'Â'ishah that she said, "If the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ received any revelation while he was on his riding animal, it would begin moving its *Jirân* intensely."<sup>[2]</sup> The *Jirân* is the bottom of the neck. Ibn Jarîr chose the interpretation that it (the revelation) is heavy in both ways simultaneously. This is as 'Abdur-Râhmân bin Zayd bin Aslam said, "Just as it is heavy in this world, it will also be heavy on the Day of Judgement in the Scales."

### The Virtue of standing at Night for Prayer

Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ نَاسَةَ اللَّيْلِ هُنَّ أَنذَرُوا فَلَمَّا فَاتَّ الْمَنَى﴾

*«Verily, rising (*Nâshi'ah*) at night is better for understanding and more suitable for speech (recitation).»*

'Umar, Ibn 'Abbâs and Ibn Zubayr, all said, "The entire night is *Nâshi'ah*."<sup>[3]</sup> Mujâhid and others said the same.<sup>[4]</sup> It is said "*Nasha'a*" when a person stands at night to pray. In one narration from Mujâhid he said, "(It is) after *Ishâ'* (prayer)."<sup>[5]</sup> This was also said by Abu Mijlaz, Qatâdah, Sâlim, Abu Hâzim and Muhammad bin Al-Munkadir.<sup>[6]</sup> The point is that *Nâshi'ah* of the night refers to its hours and its times, every

[1] *Fath Al-Bâri* 1:25.

[2] Ahmad 6:118.

[3] At-Tabari 23:683.

[4] At-Tabari 23:682.

[5] At-Tabari 23:682.

[6] At-Tabari 23:683.

hour of it is called *Nāshi'ah*, so it refers to the periods of time.

The purpose of this is that standing at night (for prayer) is better for training the heart and the tongue, and more conducive to recitation. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿هُنَّ أَئْذُنٌ وَّكُلُّ وَاقْتُمُ فِي لَلَّا﴾

﴿is better for understanding and more suitable for speech (recitation).﴾

meaning, more comprehensive for the matter of performing the recitation and better for understanding it than in the recitation of the day. This is because the daytime is the time for people to disperse and move about, to raise voices and be lively.

Al-Hāfiẓ Abu Ya'lā Al-Mawṣili said, "Ibrāhīm bin Sa'īd Al-Jawhari told us that Abu Usāmah told us that Al-A'mash informed us that Anas bin Mālik recited this Āyah as:

﴿إِنَّ نَاسَةَ اللَّلَّيْلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَأَخْبَرُ بِقِيلَادِ﴾

('Verily, rising at night is better for understanding and more correct for the speech.)

So a man said to him, 'We recite it;

﴿وَأَقْوَمُ قِيلَادِ﴾

﴿more suitable for speech.﴾ So Anas said to him, 'Most correct (*Aṣwab*), most suitable (*Aqwam*), the best for preparation (*Ahya*)' and similar words are all the same (in meaning).'<sup>[1]</sup>

Thus, Allāh continues saying,

﴿إِنَّ لَكَ فِي الظَّهَارِ سَبَقًا طَوِيلًا﴾

﴿Verily, for you in the day is lengthy Sabh.﴾

Ibn 'Abbās, 'Ikrimah and "Aṭā' bin Abi Muslim, all said, "Leisure time and sleep."<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Al-Āliyah, Mujāhid, Abu Mālik, Ad-Ḍaḥḥāk, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, Ar-Rabi' bin Anas and Sufyān Ath-Thawri, all said, "A long amount of leisure time." Qatādah said, "Leisure, aspirations and activities." 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Zayd bin Aslam said concerning the statement,

﴿إِنَّ لَكَ فِي الظَّهَارِ سَبَقًا طَوِيلًا﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Musnad Abu Ya'lā 7:88.

<sup>[2]</sup> Aṭ-Ṭabarī 23:686, and Al-Qurṭubī 19:42.

﴿Verily, for you in the day is lengthy Sabh.﴾

“This means for your needs. Therefore, leave the night open for your religious devotion. Allâh said this when the (voluntary) night prayer was obligatory. Then, Allâh blessed His servants, lightened the matter and removed its obligation.” Then he recited,

﴿فِرَّ أَلَيْلَ إِلَّا فِيلَادَ﴾

﴿Stand (to pray) all night, except a little.﴾

to the end of the Âyah, then he recited,

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّكُمْ أَذْنَى مِنْ نُلْقَى أَلَيْلَ وَنَفْسَهُ﴾

﴿Verily, your Lord knows that you do stand less than two-thirds of the night, or half of it.﴾ (73:20)

until he reached,

﴿فَاقْرُبُوا مَا يَشَاءُونَ﴾

﴿So recite of it what is easy.﴾ (73:20)<sup>[1]</sup>

and Allâh says,

﴿وَمَنْ أَلَيْلَ فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ. تَاهِلَّ لَكَ عَنْ أَنْ يَعْلَمَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا حَسْنَادًا﴾

﴿And Tahajjud in some parts of the night (also offer the Salâh with it), as an additional prayer for you. It may be that your Lord will raise you to Maqâm Ma'îmûd.﴾<sup>[2]</sup> (17:79)

In fact, this is as true as what he ('Abdur-Rahmân) said,

The proof for this view is what Imâm Ahmad recorded in his *Musnad*, that Sa'îd bin Hishâm divorced his wife and then traveled to Al-Madînah in order to sell some property he had with her. He intended to use its money to buy an animal and a weapon and then go for *Jihâd* against the Romans until he died. In the process of this he met a group of his people and they informed him that a group of six men from his people had intended that in the time of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ, upon which he ﷺ said,

﴿أَلَيْسَ لَكُمْ فِي أَشْوَةٍ حَسَنَةٌ؟﴾

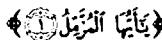
[1] At-Tabâri 23:686.

[2] See the explanation in volume six.

*«Is there not for you all an excellent example in me?»*

So he forbade them from that and made them testify that they would take their wives back. Then he (Sa‘id) returned to us and informed us that he went to Ibn ‘Abbās and asked him about the *Witr* (prayer). Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Shall I not inform you of the person who is the most knowledgeable person on the earth about the *Witr* prayer of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ?” He said, “Yes.” Ibn ‘Abbās then said, “Go to ‘A’ishah and ask her, then return to me and inform me of what she tells you.”

He said, “Then I went to Ḥakīm bin Aflah and requested him to go with me to her. But he said, ‘I do not want to be near her. Verily, I forbade her from saying anything concerning these two parties (the parties of ‘Ali and Mu‘awiyah), but she refused and continued being involved with them (in their conflict).’ So I adjured him by Allāh, so he came with me and we entered upon her (in her house).” So she said, “Is this the Ḥakīm that I know?” He (Ḥakīm) said, “Yes.” Then she said, “Who is this that is with you?” He said, “Sa‘id bin Hishām.” She said, “Who is Hishām?” He said, “He is Ibn ‘Āmir.” She then asked Allāh to have mercy upon him (‘Āmir). Then she said, “Yes, ‘Āmir was a true man.” Then I (Sa‘id) said, “O Mother of the believers! Inform me about the character of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ.” She replied, “Have you not read the Qur’ān?” I said, “Of course.” Then she said, “Verily, the character of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was the Qur’ān.” I was about to stand and leave, but then I remembered to ask about the night prayer of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. I said, “O Mother of the believers! Inform me about the night prayer of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ.” She said, “Have you not read the Sūrah,



*«O you wrapped up.»* I said, “Of course.” She then said, “Verily, Allāh made standing at night (for prayer) obligatory at the beginning of this Sūrah. So the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and his Companions stood for an entire year during the night (in prayer) until their feet swelled. Allāh held back the revelation of the end of this Sūrah for twelve months. Then, Allāh revealed the lightening of this burden at the end of this Sūrah. Then, the standing for night prayer became voluntary after it used to be obligatory.”

I was about to leave when I remembered to ask her about the *Witr* prayer of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. So I said, “O Mother of the believers! Inform me about the *Witr* prayer of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ.” She said, “We used to prepare his *Siwāk* (toothstick) for him and his ablution water, and Allāh would awaken him whenever He wished to awaken him during the night. Then, he would clean his teeth with the *Siwāk* and perform ablution. Then, he would pray eight (*Rak’āhs*) units of prayer and he would not sit during them except at the end of the eighth one. At this point he would sit and remember his Lord the Most High, and supplicate to Him. Afterwards he would stand without saying the greeting of peace (*Taslīm*). He would then pray a ninth unit of prayer and then sit. He would remember Allāh Alone and then supplicate to Him (during this sitting). Then, he would say the greetings of peace (to conclude the prayer) making it audible to us. Then, he would pray two more units of prayer after this salutation of peace, while he would be sitting. So these are eleven units of prayer, O my son. Then, when he became older and heavier, he would perform *Witr* prayer with seven units of prayer, and then he would pray two extra units of prayer after them while sitting after the salutation of peace. So these are nine units of prayer, O my son. Whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to pray a particular prayer, he liked to remain consistent in its performance. If he would ever be preoccupied from performing the night prayer by oversleeping, pain or illness, he would pray twelve units of supererogatory prayer during the day. I do not know of Allāh’s Prophet ﷺ ever reciting the entire Qur’ān in one night before morning nor did he fast an entire month other than the month of Ramaḍān.”

So I went to Ibn ‘Abbās and told him what she had said. Ibn ‘Abbās then said, “She has spoken truthfully and if I had gone to her house I would have remained until she spoke directly to me and I could see her lips moving.”<sup>[1]</sup> This is how Imām Aḥmad recorded this narration in its entirety. Muslim also recorded similarly in his *Sahīh*.<sup>[2]</sup>

Ibn Jarīr recorded from Abu ‘Abdur-Rahmān that he said,

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 6:53.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 1:512.

“When the Āyah

﴿يَأَيُّهَا النَّارِ﴾

﴿O you wrapped.﴾ (73:1) was revealed, the people stood in night prayer for an entire year until their feet and shins swelled. This continued until Allāh revealed,

﴿فَاقْرُبُوا مَا يَشْرَبُونَ﴾

﴿So recite of it what is easy.﴾ (73:20)

Then the people relaxed.”<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Hasan Al-Baṣri and As-Suddī both said the same.<sup>[2]</sup> ‘Alī bin Abī Ṭalḥah reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَاللَّلَّا يَلِمُ الْمُقْتَصِدُونَ﴾

﴿Stand (to pray) all night, except a little. Half of it or less than that, a little.﴾ (73:2,3)

“This became difficult on the believers. Then Allāh lightened the matter for them and had mercy on them when He revealed after this,

﴿عَلِمَ أَن سَبَكُونُ وَسُكُونٌ وَمَخْرُونَ يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَتَّقَوْنَ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ﴾

﴿He knows that there will be some among you sick, others traveling through the land, seeking of Allāh’s bounty.﴾

until Allāh says,

﴿فَاقْرُبُوا مَا يَشْرَبُونَ﴾

﴿So, recite you of the Qur’ān as much as may be easy for you.﴾ (73:20)

So Allāh made the matter easy - and unto Him is due all praise - and he did not make matters difficult.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَذَكِّرْ أَنْتَ رِبَّكَ رَبَّكَ إِلَهَ تَبَاتَّلَ﴾

﴿And remember the Name of your Lord and (Tabattal) devote yourself to Him with complete devotion.﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:679.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:680.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 23:679.

meaning, make much remembrance (*Dhikr*) of Him, devote yourself to Him and spend your time worshipping Him when you have completed your occupations and what you need from the affairs of your worldly matters. This is as Allâh says,

﴿فَذٰلِكَ فَرَقْتُ لَنَا سَبَقَنَ﴾

﴿So when you have finished (your occupation), devote yourself for Allâh's worship.﴾ (94:7)

meaning, when you have completed your tasks and occupations, then busy yourself in His obedience and His worship so that you will have free time for leisure. The meaning of this was said by Ibn Zayd, or close to its meaning.<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujhâhid, Abu Sâlih, 'Atiyah, Ad-Dâhhâk and As-Suddî, all said,

﴿وَبَتَّلْ إِلَيْهِ تَبَّاتِلَ﴾

﴿And (Tabattal) devote yourself to Him with complete devotion.﴾

"This means, make your worship solely for Him alone."<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Hasan said, "Strive and devote yourself to Him."<sup>[3]</sup> Ibn Jarîr said, "A devout worshipper is called *Mutabattil*. An example of this is the reported *Hadîth* that he (the Prophet ﷺ) forbade *At-Tabattul*,<sup>[4]</sup> which means total devotion to worship while avoiding getting married."<sup>[5]</sup> Allâh said,

﴿هُرَبَّ الشَّرِيفَ وَالْغَرِيبَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَانْجُذُهُ كَيْلَادَ﴾

﴿Lord of the east and the west; Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa. So take Him a trustee.﴾

meaning, He is the Owner and Controller of affairs in the eastern regions and the western regions. He is the One except whom there is no deity worthy of worship. Just as you single

[1] At-Tabâri 23:689.

[2] At-Tabâri 23:688.

[3] At-Tabâri 23:688.

[4] *Fath Al-Bâri* 9:19 (Al-Bukhâri no. 5073) and Muslim 2:102. The wording is, "Allâh's Messenger ﷺ did not allow 'Uthmân bin Ma'ûn to practice *Tabattul*..."

[5] At-Tabâri 23:687.

Him out for worship, you should also single Him out for reliance. Therefore, take Him as a guardian and trustee. This is as Allāh says in another Āyah,

﴿فَاعْبُدُهُ وَرَكِّعْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ﴾

﴿So worship Him and rely upon him.﴾ (11:123)

It is also similar to His statement,

﴿إِنَّا نَعْبُدُهُ وَإِنَّا نَسْتَغْفِرُهُ﴾

﴿You (Alone) we worship, and you (Alone) we ask for help.﴾ (1:5)

The Āyāt with this meaning are numerous. They contain the command to make worship and acts of obedience exclusively for Allāh, and to rely solely upon Him.

﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقْرُنُ رَاهِجُرْمِ هَجَراً جَيْلَاً ۚ وَزَرْقَنْ وَالْكَنْجِينَ أَزْلَ النَّسْمَةَ وَسَهْنَهْنَ  
جَيْلَاً ۖ إِنَّ لَنَا بِأَنَّا لَأَنَّكَلَا وَجَيْسَكَا ۚ وَطَهَانَا نَا عَصْنَهْ وَهَنَهَا أَلِيَسَا ۚ يَوْمَ تَرْجُثُ الْأَرْضَ  
وَالْبَيْتَارُ وَكَاتِ الْمَيْلَ كَيْبَأَ نَهِيلَا ۚ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِبْرَهِيْرَ شَوْلَا شَهِيدَا عَلَيْهِنَّ كَأَنَّ أَرْسَلْنَا إِنَّ وَغَوْنَهْ  
رَسْوَلَا ۖ فَقَصَنْ وَغَوْنَهْ الرَّسْوَلَ فَلَخَذَنَهْ أَخْدَا وَبِيلَا ۖ تَكَبَّتْ تَشَوْنَهْ إِنْ كَفْرَنَهْ يَوْنَا بِيَنْهَلَ  
الْأَلْدَنْ شَيْبَا ۖ أَلَسْمَةَ مَنْقَلِرْ يَهْ. كَانَ وَغَدْرُ مَنْقَلُهَا ۚ﴾

﴿10. And be patient with what they say, and keep away from them in a good way.﴾

﴿11. And leave Me alone to deal with the deniers, those who are in possession of good things of life. And give them respite for a little.﴾

﴿12. Verily, with Us are Ankāl, and Jahīm.﴾

﴿13. And a food that chokes, and a painful torment.﴾

﴿14. On the Day when the earth and the mountains will (Tarjufu) shake, and the mountains will be a heap of sand poured out.﴾

﴿15. Verily, We have sent to you a Messenger to be a witness over you, as We did send a Messenger to Fir'awn.﴾

﴿16. But Fir'awn disobeyed the Messenger; so We seized him with a severe punishment.﴾

﴿17. Then how can you protect yourselves from the punishment, if you disbelieve, on a Day that will make the children gray-headed?﴾

﴿18. Whereon the heaven will be cleft asunder? His promise is certainly to be accomplished.﴾

### The Command to be Patient with the Harms of the Disbelievers and a Discussion of what They will receive because of it

Allâh commands His Messenger ﷺ to be patient with what the foolish who reject him among his people say. Allâh also commands him to keep away from them in a nice way. This means in a way that is not blameworthy. Then Allâh says to him, as a threat and a warning to his people - and He (Allâh) is the Most Great, Whose anger nothing can stand before,

﴿وَذَرْنِي وَالْكُفَّارِ أُولَئِكُمْ﴾

﴿And leave Me alone to deal with the deniers, those who are in possession of good things of life.﴾

meaning, 'leave Me to deal with the rich rejectors, who own great wealth.' For verily, they are more able to obey than others besides them, and they are requested to give the rights (to people) because they have what others do not have.

﴿وَرَهَنْتُنَّ لَيْلًا﴾

﴿And give them respite for a little.﴾ meaning, for a little while. This is as Allâh says,

﴿لَنْ يَمْلَأُنَّ مِنْ نَضْطَرُّهُمْ إِلَّا عَذَابٌ غَلِظٌ﴾

﴿We let them enjoy for a little, then in the end We shall oblige them to (enter) a great torment.﴾ (31:24)

Thus, Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ لَنَبِّئُ أَنَّكُلَا﴾

﴿Verily, with Us are Ankâl,﴾ and these are fetters. Ibn 'Abbâs, 'Ikrimah, Tâwus, Muâmmad bin Ka'b, 'Abdullâh bin Buraydhah, Abu 'Imrân Al-Jawni, Abu Mijlaz, Aqd-Dâhhâk, Hammâd bin Abi Sulaymân, Qatâdah, As-Suddi, Ibn Al-Mubârak, Ath-Thawri and others have all said this.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَجِئْنَاكُمْ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:690, 691, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr 8:319.

﴿and Jahīm.﴾ This is a blazing fire.

﴿وَلَمَّا دَأْعَهُ﴾

﴿And a food that chokes,﴾

Ibn 'Abbās said, "This means it will get stuck in the throat and it will not enter or come out."<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَلَمَّا أَلْسَى يَوْمَ تَرْجُحُ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجَبَالُ﴾

﴿and a painful torment. On the Day when the earth and the mountains will (Tarjuf) shake,﴾ meaning, they will quake.

﴿وَكَاتَ الْجَبَالُ كَيْبَاهِيلًا﴾

﴿And the mountains will be a heap of sand poured out.﴾

meaning, they will become like hills of sand after they had been firm rocks. Then they will be utterly destroyed and nothing will remain of them. This will occur until the entire earth becomes a flat land and no curvature will be seen in it. Thus, there will be no valleys and no hills. This means that no part of it will be low or elevated.

**Your Messenger ﷺ is like the Messenger to Fir'awn, and You know what happened to Fir'awn**

Then addresses the disbelievers of the Quraysh, and along with them the rest of mankind,

﴿إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ رَسُولًا شَهِيدًا عَلَيْكُمْ﴾

﴿Verily, We have sent to you a Messenger to be a witness over you,﴾

meaning, witnessing your deeds.

﴿كَمْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْنَا فِرْعَوْنٌ نَصْرًا فَغَوْتُ اَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِ أَنْذَارًا وَيَلَّا﴾

﴿as We did send a Messenger to Fir'awn. But Fir'awn disobeyed the Messenger; so We seized him with a severe punishment.﴾

﴿أَنْذَارًا وَيَلَّا﴾

[1] At-Tabari 23:691.

﴿severe punishment﴾

Ibn Abbās, Mujaħid, Qatādah, As-Suddi, and Ath-Thawri said that this means severe.<sup>[1]</sup> This means, 'you should beware of denying this Messenger, lest you be afflicted by that which befell Fir'awn. Allāh seized him with the seizing of One Mighty and Powerful.' This is as Allāh says,

﴿لَنَّا أَنْذَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْأَيْرَزَ وَالْأُولَئِكَ﴾

﴿So Allāh seized him with punishment for his last and first transgression.﴾ (79:25)

Therefore, you will be even more deserving of destruction and ruin if you deny your Messenger, because your Messenger is more noble and a greater than Prophet Mūsā, the son of Imrān.' This has been reported from Ibn 'Abbās and Mujaħid.

### The Threat of the Day of Judgement

Allāh says,

﴿تَكَبَّرُوا إِنْ كُفَّرُوكُمْ بِمَا يَعْمَلُ الْأَنْذَنُ شَيْءًا﴾

﴿Then how can you protect yourselves from the punishment, if you disbelieved, on a Day that will make the children grey-headed?﴾

Ibn Jarīr quoted in the recitation of Ibn Mas'ūd: "How can you, O people, fear a Day that makes the children grey-headed, if you disbelieve in Allāh and do not testify to Him?"<sup>[2]</sup>

So the first interpretation would mean, 'how can you attain safety for yourselves from the Day of this great horror if you disbelieve?' It could imply the meaning, 'how can you all attain piety if you disbelieve in the Day of Judgement and reject it.' Both of these meanings are good. However, the first interpretation is closer to the truth. And Allāh knows best. The meaning of Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمَا يَعْمَلُ الْأَنْذَنُ شَيْءًا﴾

﴿On a Day that will make the children gray-headed?﴾

is that this will happen due to the severity of its horrors, its earth-

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 23:693.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 23:694.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

٥٧٥

الْمُزَامِمُ

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ تَقُولُ أَذْنَى مِنْ ثُلُثِ الْأَيَّلِ وَنَفْصُفَهُ وَتُلْمِمُ وَطَابِهَةَ مِنْ  
الَّذِينَ مَعَكَ وَاللَّهُ يُعَذِّرُ الْأَيَّلَ وَالنَّهَارَ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّ لَنْ تُخْصُصُهُ قَنَابَ  
عَلَيْهِ ذُجَافَقَرْ، وَأَمَا يَسِيرَ مِنَ الْقَرْنَى إِنْ عَلِمَ أَنْ سَيْكُونُ مِنْكُمْ مَنْ خَرَقَ  
وَمَاخِرُونَ يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بَيْتَنُونَ مِنْ قَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَمَاخِرُونَ  
يَقْتَلُونَ فِي سَيْلِ اللَّهِ قَافَرْ، وَأَمَا يَسِيرَ مِنْهُ وَأَقْيَسُوا الصَّلَوةَ وَمَا شَرَا  
الرَّكُوكَ وَأَرْقَشُوا اللَّهَ قَرْصَاحَسَنَأَوْ مَا قَيْسُوا الْأَفْسِكَرْ مِنْ خَرَقَمُدَوْ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَرَقَأَوْغَنْمَ أَجْرَأَوْسَتَفَرَ وَاللَّهَانَ اللَّهَ عَفْوَرَ رَحِيمَ ۝

سُورَةُ الْمُزَامِمُ

نَسْ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

بِكَائِنَةِ السَّدِيرِ ۝ فَرَاتِنَرِ ۝ وَرَبَّكَ ذَكَرِ ۝ وَشَابَكَ فَلَاهِرِ ۝ ۱  
وَالْأَرْجَرَ فَاهْجَرِ ۝ وَلَا تَسْتَكِرِ ۝ وَرَبَّكَ فَاصِرِ ۝ ۷  
فَإِذَا نَفَرَفَ النَّاقَرِ ۝ فَنَذَلَكَ يَوْمِذِيَوْ عَسِيرِ ۝ ۱ علىَ الْكَفَرِينَ  
عَنْ دَرِسِرِ ۝ ذَرَفَ وَمَنْ خَلَقْتَ وَجِيدَاً ۝ وَجَعَلْتَ لَهُ مَالًا  
مَعْدُودًا ۝ وَبَنَ شُوَوَادَ ۝ وَمَهَدَتْ لَمَنْهِيدَاً ۝ ثُمَّ يَطْعَمْ  
أَنْ أَرِيدَ ۝ كَلَّا إِنَّهُ كَانَ لَا يَنْتَعِيدَ ۝ سَأُرْقَهَهَسُودَاً ۝ ۱۵

quakes and its disturbing confusion. This is when Allāh will say to Ādam, "Send a group to the Fire." Ādam will say, "How many?" Allāh will then reply, "From every thousand, nine hundred and ninety-nine to the Fire, and one to Paradise." Then Allāh says,

﴿أَلَسْأَءَ مُسْقَطَرٌ بِهِ﴾

﴿Whereon the heaven will be cleft asunder?﴾

Al-Hasan and Qatādah both said, "This means, because of it (the Day of Judgment), due to its severity and its horror." Then Allāh says,

﴿كَانَ وَعْدُمُ مَنْعَلَكَ﴾

﴿His promise is certainly to be accomplished.﴾

meaning, the promise of this Day will be fulfilled. This means it will occur and there is no way around it, and it will come to pass and there is no avoiding it.

﴿إِنَّ هَذِهِ تَذَكِّرَةٌ كَنْ شَاءَ أَخْفَدَ إِلَى رَبِّهِ سَيْلَا ۝ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَنْظُرُ أَنَّكَ تَقُولُ أَذْنَى مِنْ ثُلُثِ  
الْأَيَّلِ وَنَفْصُفَهُ وَتُلْمِمُ وَطَابِهَةَ مِنْ الَّذِينَ مَعَكَ وَاللَّهُ يُعَذِّرُ الْأَيَّلَ وَالنَّهَارَ عَلَيْهِ أَنَّ لَنْ تُخْصُصُهُ قَنَابَ  
قَافَرْ، مَا يَسِيرَ مِنَ الْقَرْنَى إِنْ عَلِمَ أَنْ سَيْكُونُ مِنْكُمْ مَنْ خَرَقَ  
وَمَاخِرُونَ يَضْرِبُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بَيْتَنُونَ مِنْ قَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَمَاخِرُونَ  
اللَّهَ قَرْسَأَ وَمَاخِرُونَ يَقْتَلُونَ فِي سَيْلِ اللَّهِ قَافَرْ، مَا يَسِيرَ مِنْهُ وَأَقْيَسُوا الصَّلَوةَ وَمَا شَرَا  
الرَّكُوكَ وَأَرْقَشُوا اللَّهَ قَرْصَاحَسَنَأَوْ مَا قَيْسُوا الْأَفْسِكَرْ مِنْ خَرَقَمُدَوْ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَرَقَأَوْغَنْمَ أَجْرَأَوْسَتَفَرَ وَاللَّهَانَ اللَّهَ عَفْوَرَ رَحِيمَ ۝

غَفُورُ رَحِيمٌ

﴿19. Verily, this is an admonition, therefore whosoever wills, let him take a path to His Lord!﴾

﴿20. Verily, your Lord knows that you do stand a little less than two-thirds of the night, or half the night, or a third of the night, and also a party of those with you. And Allâh measures the night and the day. He knows that you are unable to pray the whole night, so He has turned to you. So, recite you of the Qur'ân as much as may be easy for you. He knows that there will be some among you sick, others traveling through the land, seeking of Allâh's bounty, yet others fighting in Allâh's cause. So recite as much of the Qur'ân as may be easy, and perform Salâh and give Zakâh, and lend to Allâh a handsome loan. And whatever good you send before you for yourselves, you will certainly find it with Allâh, better and greater in reward. And seek forgiveness of Allâh. Verily, Allâh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful.﴾

**This is a Sûrah that Men of Sound Understanding receive Admonition from**

Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ هَذِهِمْ﴾

﴿Verily, this﴾ meaning, this Sûrah.

﴿تَذَكِّرُونَ﴾

﴿an admonition,﴾ meaning, men of understanding receive admonition from it. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿فَقَرَأْنَ شَاءَ أَخْذَ إِلَّا رَبِّهِ سَيِّلَاتٍ﴾

﴿therefore whosoever wills, let him take a path to His Lord.﴾

meaning, from those whom Allâh wills that they be guided. This is similar to the stipulation that Allâh mentions in another Sûrah,

﴿وَمَا تَشَاءُنَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْمًا حَكِيمًا﴾

﴿But you cannot will, unless Allâh wills. Verily Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, Al-Wise.﴾ (76:30)

### **Abrogation of the Obligation to offer the Night Prayer<sup>[1]</sup> and a Mention of its Valid Excuses**

Then Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّكُم مِّنْ نَّاسٍ مُّنِيبٍ إِذَا كُنْتُمْ وَقِصْفَةً وَلَيْلَةً مِّنْ الظَّهَرِ مَنْكُمْ﴾

﴿Verily, your Lord knows that you do stand a little less than two-thirds of the night, or half the night, or a third of the night, and also a party of those with you.﴾

meaning, sometimes like this and sometimes like that, and all of these are done unintentionally. However, you all are not able to be consistent with the night prayer Allāh has commanded you, because it is difficult for you. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَيْلَلَ وَأَنَّهُنَّ﴾

﴿And Allāh measures the night and the day.﴾

meaning, sometimes the night and day are equal, and sometimes one of them will be longer or shorter than the other.

﴿عَلَىٰ أَنْ لَا تُخْشِيَ﴾

﴿He knows that you are unable to pray the whole night,﴾

meaning, the obligation which He prescribed for you.

﴿فَاقْرَأُوا مَا تَسْتَطَعُونَ﴾

﴿So, recite you of the Qur'ān as much as may be easy.﴾

meaning, without specification of any set time. This means, stand and pray during the night as much as is easy (for you). Allāh uses the term recitation (*Qirā'ah*) to mean prayer (*Salāh*). This is as Allāh says in Sūrah Subḥān (*Al-Isrā*),

﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرْ بِسَلَاتِكَ﴾

﴿And offer your Salāh neither aloud﴾ (17:110) meaning, your recitation.

﴿وَلَا شَافِتْ بِهَا﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> As mentioned earlier, this refers to *Qiyām Al-Layl* or what is commonly called *Tahajjud*.

﴿Nor in low voice.﴾ (17:110) Then Allâh says,

﴿عَلِمَ أَنْ سَيُكُونُ مِنْكُمْ مَرْضٌ وَمَاخِرُونَ يَسْعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَتَعَوَّذُونَ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَمَاخِرُونَ يُقْبَلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾

﴿He knows that there will be some among you sick, others traveling through the land, seeking of Allâh's bounty, yet others fighting in Allâh's cause.﴾

meaning, He knows that there will be people of this nation who will have excuses for not praying the (voluntary) night prayer. They are those who are ill and therefore they are not able to perform it, and those who are traveling in the land seeking the bounty of Allâh in business and trade, and others who will be busy with that which is more important to them. An example of this is going on expeditions to fight in the way of Allâh. This Âyah, rather, this entire Sûrah was revealed in Makkah even though fighting was not legislated until after it was revealed. Thus, it is among the greatest of the signs of prophethood, because it informs about unseen matters of the future. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿فَاقْرُبُوا إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا مِنْهُ﴾

﴿So recite as much of the Qur'ân as may be easy,﴾

meaning, stand and pray at night whatever is easy for you to do of it.

Allâh said;

﴿وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكُورَةَ﴾

﴿and perform Salâh and give Zakâh,﴾

meaning, establish your obligatory prayers and pay your obligatory Zakâh. This is a proof for those who say that Zakâh was made obligatory in Makkah, but the various amounts of *Nisâb*<sup>[1]</sup> and how much was to be given was clarified in Al-Madînah. And Allâh knows best.

Ibn 'Abbâs, 'Ikrimah, Mujâhid, Al-Hasan, Qatâdah and others from the Salaf have said, "Verily, this Âyah abrogated the standing for prayer at night that Allâh previously made

[1] The minimum amount requiring Zakâh to be paid on wealth.

obligatory for the Muslims.<sup>[1]</sup> It has been confirmed in the Two *Sahīhs* that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to a man,

«خَمْسُ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ»

«Five obligatory prayers during a day and a night (are obligatory).»<sup>»</sup>

The man said, “Is there anything other than this (of prayer) that is obligatory upon me?” The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ replied,

«لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطْعَمْ»

«No, except what you may do voluntarily.»<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Command to give Charity and do Good Deeds

Allāh says,

﴿وَأَقِرِّبُوا لِهِ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا﴾

«and lend to Allāh a handsome loan.» meaning, from charitable donations. For verily, Allāh will reward for this the best and most abundant of rewards. This is as Allāh says,

﴿فَمَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُفْرِضُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَعِّفُهُ لَهُ أَشْعَارًا كَثِيرًا﴾

«Who is he that will lend to Allāh a goodly loan so that He may multiply it to him many times?» (2:245)

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَرَبَّ شَيْءًا لَا يُشْكِرُ بَنْ سِرْ نَجْدُهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَأَغْلَمُ أَنْجَزًا﴾

«And whatever good you send before you for yourselves, you will certainly find it with Allāh, better and greater in reward.»<sup>»</sup>

meaning, for all that you send before yourselves, you will get it (back) and it will be better than what you kept for yourselves in the worldly life. Al-Ḥāfiẓ Abu Ya’lā Al-Mawṣili reported from Al-Ḥārith bin Suwayd, from ‘Abdullāh that Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«أَيُّكُمْ مَالَهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ مَالِ وَارِثِهِ؟»

[1] At-Tabari 23:679, 680, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:322.

[2] Fath Al-Bārī 1:130, and Muslim 1:41.

«Which of you hold his wealth to be more beloved to him than the wealth of his heir?»

They said, “O Messenger of Allāh! There is not a single one of us who does not hold his wealth to be more beloved to him than the wealth of his heir.” The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said,

«أَعْلَمُوا مَا تَقُولُونَ»

«Know what you are saying!»

They replied, “What do we know other than this, O Messenger of Allāh?” He then said,

«إِنَّمَا تَنْالُ أَخْدِيْكُمْ مَا نَفَّمْ، وَتَنْالُ زَارِبِهِ مَا أَخْرَجَهُ»

«The wealth of one of you is only that which he sends forth, and the wealth of his heir is that which he leaves behind.»<sup>[1]</sup>  
Al-Bukhāri also recorded this Ḥadīth.<sup>[2]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَأَنْتُرُوا اللَّهَ عَفْوًا رَّحِيمًا﴾

«And seek forgiveness of Allāh. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most-Merciful.»

meaning, remember Him and seek forgiveness from Him often for all of your matters. For verily, He is Most Forgiving, Most Merciful to whoever seeks His forgiveness.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Muzzammil*, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> *Musnad Abu Ya'la* 9:97.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 11:264, and *An-Nasā'i* 6:237.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Muddaththir* (Chapter - 74)

which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّذِيرُ ﴿١﴾ إِذْ نَلِزَرُكَ نَلْكِدُ ﴿٢﴾ وَبِاللَّهِ تَلْغَزُ ﴿٣﴾ وَالرَّجُزُ تَأْخِزُ ﴿٤﴾ وَلَا تَنْسِى  
تَسْعِدُ ﴿٥﴾ وَلَرِكَ تَأْسِيْزُ ﴿٦﴾ لَا مَا يُغَرِّ فِي الْأَنْوَارِ ﴿٧﴾ تَذَلَّكَ بَوْهِيدُ يَوْمَ عَبْدِهِ ﴿٨﴾ كُلُّ الْكَافِرِينَ عَيْدٌ  
﴿٩﴾ بَيْرِهِ ﴿١٠﴾

- ﴿1. O you enveloped in garments!﴾
- ﴿2. Arise and warn!﴾
- ﴿3. And magnify your Lord!﴾
- ﴿4. And purify your garments!﴾
- ﴿5. And keep away from Ar-Rujz!﴾
- ﴿6. And give not a thing in order to have more.﴾
- ﴿7. And be patient for the sake of your Lord!﴾
- ﴿8. Then, when the Nāqūr is sounded.﴾
- ﴿9. Truly, that Day will be a Hard Day.﴾
- ﴿10. Far from easy for the disbelievers.﴾

### The First Āyāt to be revealed after ‘Read’!<sup>[1]</sup>

It has been confirmed in the *Sahīh Al-Bukhāri* and *Sahīh Muslim* on the authority of Abu Salamah that Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh informed him that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ speaking about the time period (of the pause in) revelation. The Prophet ﷺ said,

«بَيْتَنَا أَنَا أَمْشِي إِذْ سَيْفَتْ صَوْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَرَقَعَتْ بَصَرِي قَبْلَ السَّمَاءِ، فَإِذَا الْمَلَكُ

<sup>[1]</sup> That is, the beginning of *Sūrat Al-‘Alaq* (96).

الَّذِي جَاءَنِي بِحَرَاءَ، قَاعِدٌ عَلَى كُرْسِيٍّ بَيْنَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، فَجُبِّثْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى  
هُزِئْتُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ، فَجُبِّثْتُ إِلَى أَهْلِي فَتَلَقَّتْ: رَمْلُونِي رَمْلُونِي فَرَمْلُونِي. فَأَنْزَلَ [الله  
تَعَالَى]: ﴿فَيَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذْ فَرَأَكُوكَرَهُمْ لَهُمْ حَيْثُ الْوَخْيُ وَتَنَابَعَهُمْ﴾

«While I was walking I heard a voice from the sky. So I lifted my gaze towards the sky and saw the same angel who had come to me at the cave of Hirā'. He was sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth. So I fled from him (in fear) until I fell down to the ground. Then, I went to my family and I said, 'Wrap me up, wrap me up. So, they wrapped me up! So Allāh revealed, «O you wrapped up! Arise and warn!» until «And keep away» [- Here, Abu Salamah added, 'Ar-Ruz means idols.' -] After this, the revelation started coming strongly and frequently in succession.»

This is the wording of Al-Bukhārī.<sup>[11]</sup> The way this Ḥadīth is narrated necessitates that revelation had descended before this. This is due to the Prophet's statement,

﴿فَإِذَا الْمَلَكُ الَّذِي جَاءَنِي بِحَرَاءَ﴾

«The same angel who had come to me at the cave of Hirā' .»

That angel was Jibrīl, who had came to him with Allāh's statement,

﴿أَنْزَلَ رَبُّكَ اللَّهُ خَلْقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَنْقِهِ ۖ أَنْزَلَ رَبُّكَ الْأَنْجَوْمَ ۖ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ۖ  
بِالْقَوْمِ عَلَى الْإِنْسَانَ مَا رَأَيْتُ بِهِمْ ۖ﴾

«Read! In the Name of your Lord Who has created. He has created man from a clot. Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous. Who has taught by the pen. He has taught man that which he knew not.» (96:1-5)

After this first occurrence (in the cave) there was a period of time that passed, then the angel descended again.

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Abu Salamah bin ‘Abdur-Rahmān that Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh informed him that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saying,

«لَمْ يَكُنْ الْوَخْيُ عَنِّي فَتَرَةً، فَبَيْنَا أَمْشَيْتُ سَجِّيْتُ صَوْنَتِي مِنَ السَّمَاوَاتِ، فَرَقَّتُ بَصَرِي

<sup>[11]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 6:361, and *Muslim* 1:143.

فِيَلِ السَّمَاءِ، فَإِذَا الْمُكَلَّكُ الَّذِي جَاءَنِي، قَاعِدٌ عَلَى كُحْزِبٍ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ،  
فَجَبَثْتُ مِنْهُ فَرْقًا حَتَّى هَوَيْتُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ، فَجِئْتُ أَهْلَكِي فَقْلَتْ لَهُمْ: رَمْلُونِي رَمْلُونِي  
فَرَمْلُونِي، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ ارْتَدْ فَلَنْدِزْ وَرِزْكَ نَكِيرْ زَيْلَكْ  
فَلَنْدِزْ وَالْأَرْجُزْ تَافِيرْ﴾ ثُمَّ حَمِيَ الرُّخْيُ وَتَنَانِيَهُ

*«Then the revelation ceased coming to me for a period of time. Then, while I was walking, I heard a voice from the sky. So I lifted my gaze towards the sky to see the same angel who had come to me, sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth. So I fled from him a short distance before I fell down to the ground. Then I came to my family and said to them, 'Wrap me up, wrap me up! So, they wrapped me up! Then Allāh revealed, «O you wrapped up! Arise and warn! And magnify your Lord. And purify your garments. And keep away from Ar-Rujz!» After this, the revelation started coming strongly and frequently in succession.»<sup>[1]</sup>*

They both (Al-Bukhāri and Muslim) recorded this Ḥadīth by way of Az-Zuhrī.<sup>[2]</sup>

At-Ṭabarānī recorded from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “Verily, Al-Walid bin Al-Mughirah prepared some food for the Quraysh. So when they had eaten from it he said, ‘What do you have to say about this man?’ Some of them said, ‘He is a magician.’ Others said, ‘He is not a magician.’ Then some of them said, ‘He is a soothsayer.’ But others said, ‘He is not a soothsayer.’ Some of them said, ‘He is a poet.’ But others said, ‘He is not a poet.’ Some of them said, ‘This is magic from that of old.’ Thus, they eventually all agreed that it was magic from ancient times. Then, when this news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he became grieved, covered his head and wrapped himself up. This is when Allāh revealed,

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ ارْتَدْ فَلَنْدِزْ وَرِزْكَ نَكِيرْ زَيْلَكْ فَلَنْدِزْ وَالْأَرْجُزْ تَافِيرْ وَلَا فَشْ  
شَكْرْ وَرِزْكَ تَافِيرْ﴾

*«O you enveloped in garments! Arise and warn! And magnify*

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 3:325.

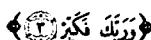
<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 1:37, and Muslim 1:143.

*your Lord (Allâh)! And purify your garments! And keep away from Ar-Rujz (the idols)! And give not a thing in order to have more (or consider not your deeds of obedience to Allâh as a favour to Him). And be patient for the sake of your Lord (i.e., perform your duty to Allâh)!<sup>11</sup>*

## **Concerning Allāh's statement.**



«Arise and warn!» means, prepare to go forth with zeal and warn the people. With this the Prophet ﷺ attained messengership just as he attained prophethood with the first revelation.



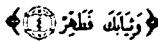
﴿And magnify your Lord!﴾ to declare the greatness of Him. Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbâs:



﴿And purify your garments!﴾ This means, do not let your garments that you wear be from earnings that are unlawful.” It has also been said, “Do not wear your clothes in disobedience.”<sup>[2]</sup> Muhammad bin Sirin said.<sup>[3]</sup>



﴿And purify your garments!﴾ “This means clean them with water.”<sup>[4]</sup> Ibn Zayd said, “The idolators would not clean themselves, so Allāh commanded him to clean himself and his garments.”<sup>[5]</sup> This view was preferred by Ibn Jarir.<sup>[6]</sup> Sa‘id bin Jubayr said,



<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabarāni 11:125. The chain for this narration is weak. There are other versions that may support it. See the discussion after Āyah no. 25 that follows.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:11.

[3] At-Tabari 24:11

[4] At-Tabari 24:12

[5] At-Tabari 24:12.

<sup>[6]</sup> At-Tabari 24:12.

﴿And purify your garments!﴾ “This means purify your heart and your intentions.” Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quraṣī and Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī both said, “And beautify your character.” Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَأَلْرِزُكَ فَالْجَنَّةَ﴾

﴿And keep away from Ar-Rujz!﴾

'Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn 'Abbās, “Ar-Rujz are idols, so keep away from them.”<sup>[1]</sup> Similar to this was said by Mujāhid, Ikrimah, Qatādah, Az-Zuhri and Ibn Zayd, “Verily, it is the idols.”<sup>[2]</sup> This is like Allāh's statement,

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا أَتَى اللَّهَ وَلَا تُطِعِ الْكُفَّارَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾

﴿O Prophet! have Taqwā of Allāh, and obey not the disbelievers and the hypocrites.﴾ (33:1)

and Allāh's statement,

﴿وَقَالَ مُوسَى لِأَخِيهِ هَارُونَ كُلْفُنِي فِي قَوْمٍ وَأَسْلِحْ وَلَا تَنْتَعِ سَبِيلَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ﴾

﴿And Mūsā said to his brother Hārūn: “Replace me among my people, act well and follow not way of the corrupters.”﴾ (7:142)

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا تَنْكِحُ﴾

﴿And give not a thing in order to have more.﴾

Ibn 'Abbās said, “Do not give any gift seeking to get (back in return) more than it.” Khuṣayf reported from Mujāhid;

﴿وَلَا تَنْكِحُ﴾

﴿And give not a thing (Tammun) in order to have more.﴾

“Do not slacken in seeking more good. Tammun in the language of the Arabs means to become weak.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَلَرِزُكَ ثَانِيَةَ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:13.

[2] At-Tabari 24:13.

[3] At-Tabari 24:16.

﴿And be patient for the sake of your Lord!﴾

meaning, make your patience with their harms be for the Face of your Lord, the Mighty and Majestic. This was stated by Mujāhid.<sup>[1]</sup> Ibrāhīm An-Nakhaī said, “Be patient in your giving for the sake of Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic.”<sup>[2]</sup>

### **Reminding of the Day of Judgement**

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿فَإِذَا نُفِّرَ فِي الْأَنْوَارِ فَلَذِكَ يَوْمٌ يَوْمٌ عَسِيرٌ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ إِنَّهُ يَوْمٌ يَبْرِئُ مِنْ أَنْوَارِهِ﴾

﴿Then, when the Nāqūr is sounded. Truly, that Day will be a Hard Day – far from easy for the disbelievers﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid, Ash-Sha’bi, Zayd bin Aslam, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, Ad-Dāhhāk, Ar-Rabī’ bin Anas, As-Suddi and Ibn Zayd, all said,

﴿الْأَنْوَارُ﴾

﴿Nāqūr﴾

“It is the Trumpet.”<sup>[3]</sup> Mujāhid said, “It is in the shape of a horn.”<sup>[4]</sup> Ibn Abi Ḥātim narrated that Abu Sa‘id Al-Ashaj told them that Asbāt bin Muhammad related to them from Muṭarrif, from Ātiyah Al-‘Awfi, from Ibn ‘Abbās,

﴿فَإِذَا نُفِّرَ فِي الْأَنْوَارِ﴾

﴿Then, when the Trumpet is sounded.﴾

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿كَيْفَ أَتَعُمْ وَصَاحِبُ الْقَرْنِ قَدْ أَنْتَمُ الْقَرْنَ وَحْنَ جَهْنَمْ يَسْتَطِرُ مَنْ يُؤْمِنْ فَيُفْسِدُ﴾

“How can I be comfortable when the one with the horn has placed it in his mouth, leaned his forehead forward, and is waiting to be commanded so that he can blow?”

The Companions of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, “What do you command us, O Messenger of Allāh?” He replied,

[1] At-Tabari 24:16.

[2] Al-Baghawi 4:414.

[3] At-Tabari 24:18.

[4] At-Tabari 24:18.

﴿قُولُواْ : حَسْبًا اَللّٰهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ ، عَلٰى اللّٰهِ تَوَكّلْنَا﴾

*«Say : "Allāh is sufficient for us, and what an excellent Trustee He is. We put our trust in Allāh."»*

It has been recorded like this by Imām Ahmād on the authority of Asbāt.<sup>[1]</sup> Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَنَذِلَكَ بِوْمٌ يَوْمٌ عَسِيرٌ﴾

﴿Truly, that Day will be a Hard Day.﴾ meaning, severe.

﴿فَلَمَّا نَذِلَكَ بِوْمٌ يَوْمٌ عَسِيرٌ﴾

﴿Far from easy for the disbelievers.﴾ meaning, it will not be easy for them. This is as Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمُ الْكَافِرِونَ هُنَّا يَوْمٌ عَسِيرٌ﴾

﴿The disbelievers will say : "This a Hard Day."﴾ (54:8)

We have reported from Zurārah bin Awfā, the judge of Al-Baṣrah, that he lead the people in the morning prayer and he recited this Sūrah. Then, when he reached Allāh's statement,

﴿فَإِنَّا نَفَرَ فِي النَّاجِرِ﴾ فَنَذِلَكَ بِوْمٌ يَوْمٌ عَسِيرٌ ﴿١﴾ عَلٰى الْكَافِرِينَ عَدَدٌ يَسِيرٌ﴾

﴿Then, when the Nāqūr is sounded. Truly, that Day will be a Hard Day – far from easy for the disbelievers.﴾

he made a moaning sound and then he fell down dead. May Allāh have mercy on him.<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿وَذَرْتَ وَمِنْ حَلْقَتْ رَجِيدًا﴾ وَعَصَمَتْ لَهُ مَالًا شَنَدِرًا ﴿٢﴾ وَرَيْنَ شَهْرًا ﴿٣﴾ وَهَدَثَ لَهُ  
تَهْدِيًا ﴿٤﴾ ثُمَّ بَطَسَعَ أَنْ أَرِيدَ ﴿٥﴾ لَلَّا إِنَّهُ كَانَ لَيْتَنَا عَيْدَ ﴿٦﴾ سَارَعْتَهُ صَعْدَهُ ﴿٧﴾ اللَّهُ تَمَّرَ  
وَنَدَرَ ﴿٨﴾ شَفَلَ كَفَ شَنَدَ ﴿٩﴾ ثُمَّ قَلَ كَفَ شَنَدَ ﴿١٠﴾ ثُمَّ نَظَرَ ﴿١١﴾ ثُمَّ عَسَ وَسَرَ ﴿١٢﴾ ثُمَّ أَكَرَ  
وَأَسْتَكَدَ ﴿١٣﴾ قَنَالَ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا جَنَّ بَوْزَرَ ﴿١٤﴾ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا قَوْلَ الْبَشَرَ ﴿١٥﴾ سَاضِلَوْ سَقَرَ ﴿١٦﴾ دَمَّا  
أَزْرَقَ مَا سَقَرَ ﴿١٧﴾ لَا تَقِيَ وَلَا شَنَدَ ﴿١٨﴾ لَرَسَهُ لَلْبَشَرَ ﴿١٩﴾ عَلَيْهَا بَنَةَ عَنَزَ ﴿٢٠﴾

﴿11. Leave Me alone (to deal) with whom I created lonely.﴾

﴿12. And then granted him resources in abundance.﴾

﴿13. And children attending.﴾

[1] Ahmad no. 326.

[2] Al-Hakim 2:507.

- ﴿14. And made life smooth and comfortable for him.﴾  
 ﴿15. After all that he desires that I should give more.﴾  
 ﴿16. Nay! Verily, he has been opposing Our Āyāt.﴾  
 ﴿17. I shall force him to Ša'ūd!﴾  
 ﴿18. Verily, he thought and plotted.﴾  
 ﴿19. So let him be cursed, how he plotted!﴾  
 ﴿20. And once more let him be cursed, how he plotted!﴾  
 ﴿21. Then he thought.﴾  
 ﴿22. Then he frowned and he looked in a bad tempered way;﴾  
 ﴿23. Then he turned back, and was proud.﴾  
 ﴿24. Then he said: "This is nothing but magic from that of old,﴾  
 ﴿25. "This is nothing but the word of a human being!"﴾  
 ﴿26. I will cast him into Saqar.﴾  
 ﴿27. And what will make you know (exactly) what Saqar is?﴾  
 ﴿28. It spares not, nor does it leave (anything)!﴾  
 ﴿29. Scorching for the humans!﴾  
 ﴿30. Over it are nineteen.﴾

### **A Threat for Whoever claims that the Qur'ān is Magic**

Allāh threatens this wicked person whom He has favored with the blessings of this world, yet he is ungrateful for the blessings of Allāh and he meets them with disbelief (in Allāh) and rejection of His Āyāt. He invents lies against Allāh's Āyāt and claims that they are the words of a man. Allāh recounts to him His favors upon him when He says,

﴿١١﴾ ﴿ذُرْنِي وَمَنْ حَلَقْتُ وَجِيدًا﴾

﴿Leave Me alone (to deal) with whom I created lonely.﴾ meaning, he came out of the womb of his mother alone, without any wealth or children. Then, Allāh provided him with

﴿١٢﴾ ﴿كَلَّا مَتَّهُوكَار﴾

﴿resources in abundance.﴾ meaning, vast and abundant. Allāh then made for him,

﴿١٣﴾ ﴿وَبَنَنَ شُورَا﴾

﴿And children attending.﴾ Mujāhid said, “They are not absent.”<sup>[1]</sup> This means that they are present with him. They do not travel for business and trade. Rather, their servants and hired workers handle all of that for them while they are sitting with their father. He enjoys their company and delights in being with them.

According to what has been stated by As-Suddi, Abu Mālik and ‘Āsim bin ‘Umar bin Qatādah, they were thirteen (children) in number.<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn ‘Abbās and Mujāhid said that they were ten.<sup>[3]</sup> This was a great blessing in their living with him.

﴿وَهَدَى لَمْ تَهِدُ﴾

﴿And made life smooth and comfortable for him.﴾

meaning, I made possible for him to amass wealth, luxuries and other than that.’

﴿فَمَنْ يَطْعَمْ أَنْ أَزِيدَ﴾

﴿After all that he desires that I should give more. Nay! Verily, he has been opposing Our Āyāt.﴾

meaning, obstinate. This refers to his ungratefulness for his blessings after knowing (these blessings). Allāh says,

﴿سَارِقُهُمْ سَمُودًا﴾

﴿I shall force him to Sa’ūd!﴾ Qatādah reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “Sa’ūd is a rock in Hell that the disbeliever will be dragged across on his face.”<sup>[4]</sup> As-Suddi said, “Sa’ūd is a slippery rock in Hell that he will be forced to climb.” Mujāhid said,

﴿سَارِقُهُمْ سَمُودًا﴾

﴿I shall force him to Sa’ūd!﴾

“This is a harsh portion of the torment.”<sup>[5]</sup> Qatādah said, “It is

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Baghawi 4 :414.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:329, where similar is reported to have been said by Abu Mālik. The “they” in question refers to the children of Al-Walīd bin Al-Mughirah accordingly.

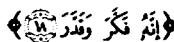
<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:21.

<sup>[4]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:331.

<sup>[5]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:23.

a torment that contains no relaxation (break for relief)."<sup>[1]</sup>

Concerning Allâh's statement,

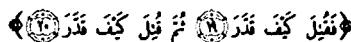


﴿Verily, he thought and plotted.﴾

meaning, 'We only caused him to face the grievous torment of *Ša'ûd*, that is Our bringing him close to the harsh torment, because he was far away from faith.' This was because he thought and plotted, meaning he contemplated what he should say about the Qur'ân when he was asked about it. So he deliberated over what statement he should invent against it.



﴿and plotted.﴾ meaning, he contemplated.



﴿So let him be cursed, how he plotted! And once more let him be cursed, how he plotted!﴾

This is a supplication against him.



﴿Then he thought.﴾ meaning, he thought again and deliberated.



﴿Then he frowned﴾ meaning, he contracted his eyebrows together and frowned.

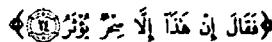


﴿and he looked in a bad tempered way.﴾ meaning, he scowled and was disgusted.

Concerning Allâh's statement,



﴿Then he turned back, and was proud.﴾ meaning, he turned away from the truth and arrogantly refused to accept and submit to the Qur'ân.



<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabârî 24:23.

﴿Then he said : "This is nothing but magic from that of old."﴾

meaning, 'this is magic that Muhammad received from those who were before him, and he is merely saying what he got from them.' This is why he said,

﴿إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا قَوْلُ النَّاسِ﴾

﴿This is nothing but the word of a human being!﴾

meaning, it is not the Words of Allāh.

The person who is mentioned in this discussion is Al-Walīd bin Al-Mughīrah Al-Makhzūmī. He was one of the chiefs of the Quraysh – may Allāh curse him. Among the narrations about this is what was reported by Al-'Awfi from Ibn 'Abbās. He (Ibn 'Abbās) said,

"Al-Walīd bin Al-Mughīrah entered the house of Abu Bakr bin Abi Quhāfah and asked him about the Qur'ān. When Abu Bakr informed him about it, he left and went to the Quraysh saying, 'What a great thing this is that Ibn Abi Kabshah<sup>[1]</sup> is saying. I swear by Allāh that it is not poetry, nor magic, nor the prattling of insanity. Verily, his speech is from the Words of Allāh!' So when a group of the Quraysh heard this they gathered and said, 'By Allāh, if Al-Walīd converts (to Islām) all of the Quraysh will convert.' When Abu Jahl bin Hishām heard this he said, 'By Allāh, I will deal with him for you.' So he went to Al-Walīd's house and entered upon him. He said to Al-Walīd, 'Don't you see that your people are collecting charity for you?' Al-Walīd replied, 'Don't I have more wealth and children than they do?' Abu Jahl answered, 'They are saying that you only went to Ibn Abi Quhāfah's house so that you can get some of his food.' Al-Walīd then said, 'Is this what my tribe is saying? Nay, by Allāh, I am not seeking to be close to Ibn Abi Quhāfah, nor 'Umar, nor Ibn Abi Kabshah. And his speech is only inherited magic of old.' So Allāh revealed to His Messenger ﷺ,

﴿لَذِقْ وَيْنَ طَلاقَ وَجِدَانَ﴾

﴿Leave me alone with whom I created lonely.﴾ until His statement,

<sup>[1]</sup> He meant the Prophet ﷺ.

﴿لَا يَنْهِي دُلَّا لَمْ يَرِدْ﴾

﴿It spares not, nor does it leave (anything)!﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

Qatâdah said, "They claim that he (Al-Walîd) said, 'By Allâh, I thought about what the man says, and it is not poetry. Verily, it has a sweetness and it is truly elegant. Verily, it is exalted and it is not overcome. And I have no doubt that it is magic.' So Allâh revealed,

﴿شَيْلَ كَفَ مَذَرَ﴾

﴿So let him be cursed, how he plotted!﴾

﴿عَنْ عَيْنِ دَسَرَ﴾

﴿Then he frowned and he looked in a bad tempered way.﴾

He contracted his eyes together and scowled."<sup>[2]</sup> Allâh says,

﴿سَأْنَبِلَ سَرَ﴾

﴿I will cast him into Saqr.﴾ meaning, I will engulf him in it from all his sides.' Then Allâh says,

﴿وَرَأَ أَنْرَكَ مَا سَقَرَ﴾

﴿And what will make you know (exactly) what Saqr is?﴾

This is to give fright and emphasis to its matter. Then Allâh explains this by His saying,

﴿وَرَأَ أَنْرَكَ مَا سَقَرَ﴾

﴿It spares not, nor does it leave (anything)!﴾

meaning, it eats their flesh, veins, nerves and their skins. Then their organs will be changed into something else. They will remain in this (form), not living or dying. This was stated by Ibn Buraydah, Abu Sinân and others.<sup>[3]</sup> Concerning Allâh's statement,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:24. See also Al-Hâkim 2:507, who graded it *Sahîh* and Adh-Dhahabi agreed. And in *Dalâ'il An-Nubuwwah* by Al-Bayhaqi 2:198,199. Many of the scholars of *Hadîth* consider the best of chains for this story to be *Mursal*.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:25.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr* 8:332.

الْمُدَّاثِثُونَ

٥٧٦

إِنَّهُ فَكَرَ وَدَرَ ۝ فَقِيلَ كَيْفَ مَدْرَ ۝ ثُمَّ قِيلَ كَيْفَ مَدْرَ ۝ ثُمَّ نَظَرَ  
 ثُمَّ عَبَسَ وَسَرَ ۝ ثُمَّ أَبْرَأَ وَأَسْكَبَ ۝ فَقَالَ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا أَخْرَ  
 يُؤْتَرُ ۝ إِنْ هَذَا إِلَّا أَقْوَلُ النَّاسِ ۝ سَأُضْلِيهِ سَقَرَ ۝ وَمَا أَذْرَكَ  
 مَاسَقَرَ ۝ لَا تَبْقِي وَلَا تَذَرَ ۝ لَوَّاهَةً لِلنَّاسِ ۝ عَلَيْهَا سَعْةُ عَشَرَ  
 وَمَا جَعَلْنَا أَحَبَّ لِلَّهِ إِلَّا مَلِكَهُ ۝ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا عَدَّهُمْ إِلَفْتَنَةً  
 لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِسْتِيقَنَ الَّذِينَ أَوْرَوا الْكِتَابَ وَزِدَادَ الَّذِينَ مَسَوْلَةُكُنَّا  
 وَلَا يَرَبَّ أَلَّذِينَ أَوْرَوا الْكِتَابَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَلَقُولُ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرْضٌ  
 وَالْكُفَّارُونَ مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهِمْ إِذَا مَلَأَ كُنْكَلَكَ يُبَصِّلُ اللَّهُ مِنْ يَشَاءُ وَهَدِي  
 مِنْ يَشَاءُ وَمَلَأَهُمْ جُحْدُوكَ لِأَهْوَاهُمْ وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا ذَكْرٌ لِلْسَّرَّ ۝ كَلَّا  
 وَالْقَرْبَ ۝ وَأَتَيْلَ إِذَا أَبْرَ ۝ وَالصَّبْعَ إِذَا أَشْفَرَ ۝ إِنَّهَا إِلَيْنَى  
 الْكَبُرَ ۝ نَبِرَ لِلنَّاسِ ۝ لِمَ شَاءَ مِنْكُنَّ أَنْ يَقْدِمَ أَوْ يَنْتَرَ ۝ كُلُّ  
 نَفْسٍ يَتَكَبَّرُ رَهِيَّةً ۝ إِلَّا أَحَبَّ الَّذِينَ ۝ فِي جَنَّتَيْنِ يَسَاءُهُنَّ  
 عَنِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ۝ مَاسَلَكَ كُثُرَ سَقَرَ ۝ فَأَلَوَّنَكُمْ  
 الْمُصْلِيَنَ ۝ وَلَرَنَكَ تَلْعِيمُ الْمُسْكِنِينَ ۝ وَكُثُرَانُهُمْ مَعَ  
 الْخَاطِئِينَ ۝ وَكُثُرَكَبْ يَبُوو الَّذِينَ ۝ حَتَّىٰ أَنْتُنَّ الَّذِينَ

﴿لَوَّاهَةٌ لِلنَّاسِ﴾

«Scorching for the humans!» Mujāhid said, "This means for the skin." Qatādah said,

﴿لَوَّاهَةٌ لِلنَّاسِ﴾

«Scorching for the humans!» "This means burning the skin."<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn 'Abbās said, "Burning the skin of man."<sup>[2]</sup> Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿عَلَيْهَا سَعْةُ عَشَرَ﴾

«Over it are nineteen.» meaning, the first of the guardians of Hell. They are magnificent in (their appearance) and harsh in their character.

﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا أَحَبَّ لِلَّهِ إِلَّا مَلِكَهُ وَمَا جَعَلْنَا عَدَّهُمْ إِلَافْتَنَةً كَفَرُوا لِسْتِيقَنَ الَّذِينَ أَوْرَوا  
 الْكِتَابَ وَزِدَادَ الَّذِينَ مَسَوْلَةُكُنَّا وَلَا يَرَبَّ أَلَّذِينَ أَوْرَوا الْكِتَابَ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَلَقُولُ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرْضٌ  
 وَالْكُفَّارُونَ مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهِمْ إِذَا مَلَأَ كُنْكَلَكَ يُبَصِّلُ اللَّهُ مِنْ يَشَاءُ وَهَدِي  
 هُوَ وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا ذَكْرٌ لِلْسَّرَّ ۝ كَلَّا وَالْقَرْبَ ۝ وَأَتَيْلَ إِذَا أَبْرَ ۝ وَالصَّبْعَ إِذَا أَشْفَرَ ۝ إِنَّهَا  
 لِهَنْدَى الْكَبُرَ ۝ نَبِرَ لِلنَّاسِ ۝ لِمَ شَاءَ مِنْكُنَّ أَنْ يَقْدِمَ أَوْ يَنْتَرَ ۝

¶31. And We have set none but angels as guardians of the Fire. And We have fixed their number only as a trial for the disbelievers, in order that the People of the Scripture may arrive at a certainty and that the believers may increase in faith, and

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:27.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:28.

*that no doubt may be left for the People of the Scripture and the believers, and that those in whose hearts is a disease and the disbelievers may say: "What does Allāh intend by this example?" Thus Allāh leads astray whom He wills and guides whom He wills. And none can know the hosts of your Lord but He. And this is nothing but a reminder to mankind.♦*

﴿32. Nay! And by the moon.﴾

﴿33. And by the night when it withdraws.﴾

﴿34. And by the dawn when it brightens.﴾

﴿35. Verily, it is but one of the greatest (signs).﴾

﴿36. A warning to mankind﴾

﴿37. To any of you that chooses to go forward, or to remain behind.﴾

### The Number of Guardians of Hell and what the Disbelievers said about that

Allāh says,

﴿رَبِّنَا جَنَّةٌ أَنْتَ بِأَنْدَارِهِ﴾

﴿And We have set none as (Ashāb) guardians of the Fire﴾ meaning, its guardians.

﴿إِلَّا مَلَائِكَةُ﴾

﴿but angels.﴾ Guardian angels, stern and severe. This is a refutation of the idolators of the Quraysh when they mentioned the number of guardian angels. Abu Jahl said, "O people of Quraysh! Are not every ten among you able to defeat one of them?" So Allāh said,

﴿رَبِّنَا جَنَّةٌ أَنْتَ بِأَنْدَارِ إِلَّا مَلَائِكَةُ﴾

﴿And We have set none but angels as guardians of the Fire.﴾

meaning, extremely strong in their creation. They cannot be stood against nor defeated. It has been said that Abu Al-Ashaddayn, and his name was Kaladah bin Usayd bin Khalaf, said, "O people of Quraysh! You defend me against two of them and I will defend you against seventeen of them." He said this thinking himself to be very great. For they claimed that he achieved such strength that he would stand on a skin

of cow hide and ten people would try to pull it out from under his feet, but the skin would be torn to pieces and still not be removed from under him.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا عِزَّتَهُمْ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾

﴿And We have fixed their number only as a trial for the disbelievers,﴾

meaning, 'We only have mentioned their number as being nineteen as a test from Us for mankind.'

﴿لِتَسْتَقِيمَ الَّذِينَ أَرْوَاهُ الْكِبَرَ﴾

﴿In order that the People of the Scripture may arrive at a certainty,﴾

meaning, so that they may know that this Messenger is true. For he speaks according to the same thing that they have with them of heavenly revealed Scriptures that came to the Prophets before him. Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَرَبَّنَا الَّذِينَ مَأْتَنَا إِلَيْنَا﴾

﴿and that the believers may increase in faith.﴾

meaning, to their faith. This is due to what they witness from the truthfulness of the information of their Prophet, Muhammad ﷺ.

﴿وَلَا يَرَبَّ الَّذِينَ أَرْوَاهُ الْكِبَرَ وَالْمُتَّوَمِّدُونَ وَلَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ تَرْوِيَّ﴾

﴿and that no doubt may be left for the People of the Scripture and the believers, and that those in whose hearts is a disease,﴾

meaning, among the hypocrites.

﴿وَالْكُفَّارُ مَا تَأْتِ أَنَّهُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَهْدِي﴾

﴿and the disbelievers may say: "What does Allāh intend by this example?"﴾

meaning, they say, "What is the wisdom in mentioning this here?" Allāh says,

﴿كَذَّابٌ يُهْلِكُ أَنَّهُ مَنْ يَهْدِي وَهُدَى مَنْ يَهْدِي﴾

﴿Thus Allāh leads astray whom He wills and guides whom He wills.﴾

meaning, by way of examples like this, faith becomes firm in the hearts of some people and it is shaken with others. This has a profound wisdom and it is an irrefutable proof.

### **None knows the Soldiers of Allāh except Him**

Allāh says,

﴿وَمَا يَعْلَمُ جِنَّةٌ رِّبِّكَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ﴾

﴿And none can know the hosts of your Lord but He.﴾

meaning, none knows their number and their count except Allāh. This is so that one does not make the mistake of thinking that they are only nineteen in all. It has been confirmed in the *Hadīth* concerning *Al-Isrā*<sup>[1]</sup> that is reported in the Two *Sahīhs* and other collections, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said in describing the Frequented House (*Al-Bayt Al-Mā'mūr*), which is in the seventh heaven,

﴿فَإِذَا هُوَ يَدْخُلُهُ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا مَلَكٌ لَا يَعُودُونَ إِلَيْهِ أَخْرَى مَا عَلَّمْنَاهُمْ﴾

«Seventy thousand angels enter into it every day and they do not return to it as it is all that is due upon them (one visit in their lifetime).»<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمَا هِيَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلنَّاسِ﴾

﴿And this is nothing but a reminder to mankind.﴾

Mujāhid and others said,

﴿وَمَا هِيَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلنَّاسِ﴾

﴿And this is not.﴾ “This means the Hellfire which has been described.”<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلنَّاسِ﴾

﴿but a reminder to mankind.﴾ Then Allāh says,

﴿كَلَّا وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِأَنَّهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> The Prophet's Night Journey to Jerusalem and then into the heavens.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 6:348, and *Muslim* 1:146.

<sup>[3]</sup> *At-Tabārī* 24:32.

الْمُدَّثِّرُ  
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
٥٧٧  
فَإِنَّهُمْ شَفَعَةُ الشَّيْءَيْنِ<sup>(١)</sup> فَلَا يَمْنَعُهُمْ عَنِ الْتَّذَكُّرِ تَعْرِضِينَ  
<sup>(٢)</sup> كَانُوكُمْ حُمُرٌ مُشَتَّتِرَةٌ فَرَأَتُ مِنْ قَسَوَةِ<sup>(٣)</sup> بَلْ بُرِيدُ  
كُلُّ أَمْرٍ تَنْهَمُ أَنْ يُوقَ صُحْفًا مُشَتَّرَةً<sup>(٤)</sup> كَلَّا بَلْ لَا يَخَافُونَ  
الْآخِرَةَ<sup>(٥)</sup> كَلَّا إِنَّهُ تَذَكَّرَ<sup>(٦)</sup> فَمَنْ شَاءَ دَكَّرَهُ<sup>(٧)</sup>  
وَمَا يَذَكُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَنْهَا اللَّهُ هُوَ أَهْلُ الْقَوْىٰ وَأَهْلُ الْمُغْرِبَةِ<sup>(٨)</sup>  
سُورَةُ الْقِيمَةِ  
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
٥٧٨

الْمُدَّثِّرُ  
لَا أَقِيمُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ<sup>(٩)</sup> لَا أَقِيمُ بِالْقِيسِ الْوَامِةِ<sup>(١٠)</sup> أَخْسَبَ  
الْإِنْسَنَ إِنَّ الْجَمْعَ عَظَمَةٌ<sup>(١١)</sup> بَلْ قَدَرُونَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ تُسَوِّيَ بَنَاهُ<sup>(١٢)</sup> بَلْ  
بُرِيدُ الْإِنْسَنُ لِيَفْجُرَ أَمَانَةَ<sup>(١٣)</sup> يَسْأَلُ إِيَّا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ<sup>(١٤)</sup> إِذَا رَأَى الْأَصْرَ  
وَحَسَفَ الْقَمَرَ<sup>(١٥)</sup> وَجْعَ الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ<sup>(١٦)</sup> يَقُولُ إِنَّهُنْ بُوَمِيدُ  
أَنِّي الْمُرْسَلُ<sup>(١٧)</sup> كَلَّا لَا وَرَزَقْتَنِي إِلَيْكُ بِوَمِيدِ الْمُشَفَّرِ<sup>(١٨)</sup> يَنْتَوِ الْإِنْسَنُ  
بِوَمِيدِ يَسَائِدَمْ وَأَخْرَى<sup>(١٩)</sup> بَلْ الْإِنْسَنُ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ بَصِيرَةٌ<sup>(٢٠)</sup> وَلَوْلَا أَنَّ  
مَعَذِيرَةَ<sup>(٢١)</sup> لَا تُخْرِلُنِيهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ<sup>(٢٢)</sup> إِنَّ عَيْنَاهُمْ  
رَقَرَقَاتِهِ<sup>(٢٣)</sup> فَإِذَا قَرَأَنَهُ فَأَنْجَعَ قُرْآنَهُ<sup>(٢٤)</sup> إِنَّ عَلِيَّنَا بِإِيَّاهُ<sup>(٢٥)</sup>

- to any of you that chooses to go forward, or to remain behind.» meaning, for whoever wishes to accept the warning and be guided to the truth, or hold back from accepting it, turn away from it and reject it.

هُنُّ الْمُنْتَهَىٰ كَيْفَ بِنَا كَيْفَ رَهِيْنَ<sup>(٢٦)</sup> إِنَّهُ أَخْبَرَ الْبَيْنَ<sup>(٢٧)</sup> وَجَسَنَ يَنْهَاهُونَ<sup>(٢٨)</sup> عَنِ الْمُغْرِبَةِ<sup>(٢٩)</sup> إِنَّمَا  
يَنْهَاهُونَ فِي سَقَرَ<sup>(٣٠)</sup> فَإِلَّا أَنَّهُ مِنَ الصَّالِيْنَ<sup>(٣١)</sup> وَلَرَنَ تَلِيمُ الْكِبَيْرَ<sup>(٣٢)</sup> وَكَيْنَانَا تَخْوِشُ مَعَ  
الْمُلْكِيْنَ<sup>(٣٣)</sup> وَكَيْنَانَا تَكْبِيْثُ يَوْمَ الْبَيْنَ<sup>(٣٤)</sup> حَتَّىٰ أَنَّا الْبَيْنَ<sup>(٣٥)</sup> فَإِنَّهُمْ شَفَعَةُ الشَّيْءَيْنِ<sup>(٣٦)</sup> فَنَا  
لَمَّا عَنِ الْتَّذَكُّرِ تَعْرِضِينَ<sup>(٣٧)</sup> كَانُوكُمْ حُمُرٌ مُشَتَّتِرَةٌ<sup>(٣٨)</sup> فَرَأَتُ مِنْ قَسَوَةِ<sup>(٣٩)</sup> بَلْ بُرِيدُ كُلُّ أَمْرٍ  
تَنْهَمُ أَنْ يُوقَ صُحْفًا مُشَتَّرَةً<sup>(٤٠)</sup> كَلَّا بَلْ لَا يَخَافُونَ الْآخِرَةَ<sup>(٤١)</sup> كَلَّا إِنَّهُ تَذَكَّرَ<sup>(٤٢)</sup> فَمَنْ  
شَاءَ دَكَّرَهُ<sup>(٤٣)</sup> وَمَا يَذَكُرُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَنْهَا اللَّهُ هُوَ أَهْلُ الْقَوْىٰ وَأَهْلُ الْمُغْرِبَةِ<sup>(٤٤)</sup>

<sup>(١)</sup> At-Tabari 24:33.

﴿Nay! And by the moon. And by the night when it withdraws.﴾ meaning, when it withdraws.

﴿وَالضُّحَى إِذَا أَنْتَرَ﴾

﴿And by the dawn when it brightens.﴾ meaning, when it shines.

﴿إِنَّمَا يَلْهَدُ الْكُفَّارُ﴾

﴿Verily, it is but one of the greatest (signs).﴾ meaning, the great things. This refers to the Hellfire. Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Qatādah, Ad-Dāhhāk and others of the Salaf, all said this.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿نَذِيرًا لِلْقَوْمِ لَمْ يَأْتِ مِنْكُوْنَ أَنْ يَقْدِمَ أَوْ يَأْتِي﴾

﴿A warning to mankind

- ﴿38. Every person is a pledge for what he has earned,﴾  
 ﴿39. Except those on the Right.﴾  
 ﴿40. In Gardens they will ask one another,﴾  
 ﴿41. About criminals (and they will say to them):﴾  
 ﴿42. "What has caused you to enter Hell?"﴾  
 ﴿43. They will say: "We were not of those who used to offer the Salâh,"﴾  
 ﴿44. "Nor did we feed the poor;"﴾  
 ﴿45. "And we used to speak falsehood with vain speakers."﴾  
 ﴿46. "And we used to deny the Day of Recompense,"﴾  
 ﴿47. "Until Al-Yaqîn came to us."﴾  
 ﴿48. So no intercession of intercessors will be of any use to them.﴾  
 ﴿49. Then what is wrong with them that they turn away from admonition?﴾  
 ﴿50. As if they were wild donkeys.﴾  
 ﴿51. Fleeing from a Qaswarah.﴾  
 ﴿52. Nay, everyone of them desires that he should be given pages spread out.﴾  
 ﴿53. Nay! But they fear not the Hereafter.﴾  
 ﴿54. Nay, verily, this is an admonition.﴾  
 ﴿55. So, whosoever wills receives admonition from it!﴾  
 ﴿56. And they will not receive admonition unless Allâh wills; He is the One, deserving of the Taqwâ and He is the One Who forgives.﴾

### **What will take place in the Discussion between the People of Paradise and the People of the Hellfire**

Allâh informs that,

﴿كُلُّ شَيْءٍ بِمَا كَسَبَ رَبُّهُ﴾

﴿Every person is a pledge for what he has earned,﴾ meaning, bound to his deed on the Day of Judgement. Ibn 'Abbâs and others have said this.<sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:35.

﴿إِنَّ أَخْسَبَ الَّذِينَ﴾

﴿ Except those on the Right. ﴾ For verily, they will be

﴿ وَمَنْ جَاءَتْ بِكُلَّ أُنْوَانٍ عَنِ الْمُنْهَمِينَ ﴾

﴿ In Gardens they will ask one another, about criminals (and they will say to them) ﴾

meaning, while they are in lofty rooms they will ask the criminals, who will be in the lowest levels (of Hell), saying to them,

﴿ فَمَا تَرَكْثُ فِي سَقَرٍ ﴾ قَالُوا لَنَا نَكَرْتُ مِنَ الْمُعْلَمِينَ وَلَرَأَتِ الْكُفَّارُ نَفِيلُمُ الْيَنْكَنِينَ ﴾

﴿ "What has caused you to enter Hell?" They will say: "We were not of those who used to offer the Ṣalāh, nor did we feed the poor." ﴾

meaning, 'we did not worship Allāh, nor did we do good to His creatures of our own species (i.e., other people).'

﴿ وَكُلُّنَا حَوشَ نَعْلَمُ لِلْجَاهِلِينَ ﴾

﴿ And we used to speak falsehood with vain speakers. ﴾

meaning, 'we used to speak about what we had no knowledge of.' Qatādah said, "It means that every time someone went astray we would go astray with them."<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿ وَكُلُّنَا نَكَرْتُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَتَّىٰ آتَنَا الْيَقِинَ ﴾

﴿ And we used to deny the Day of Recompense, until the certainty (Al-Yaqīn) came to us. ﴾

meaning, death. This is as Allāh says,

﴿ وَاعْبُدُ رَبَّكَ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَكَ الْيَقِينُ ﴾

﴿ And worship your Lord until there comes unto you the certainty. ﴾ (15:99)

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«أَنَّا هُوَ - يعني عثمان بن مظعون - فَقَدْ جَاءَهُ الْيَقِينُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ»

«Concerning him<sup>[2]</sup> verily, Al-Yaqīn (death) came to him from

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:37.

<sup>[2]</sup> Meaning 'Uthmān bin Maz'ūn.

*his Lord.»<sup>[1]</sup>*

Allāh then says,

﴿فَمَا تَنْهَىٰهُنَّ عَنِ الظَّنَبِينَ﴾

﴿So no intercession of intercessors will be of any use to them.﴾

meaning, whoever has these characteristics, then the intercession of whoever tries to intercede for him will be of no benefit on the Day of Judgement. This is because intercession is only useful if the conditions for it are met. However, whoever comes before Allāh as a disbeliever on the Day of Judgement, then he will get the Hellfire and there is no way of avoiding it. He will abide in it (Hell) forever.

### The Disapproval of the Disbelievers' Rejection and Their Position

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَمَا لَمْ يَنْتَهُنَّ عَنِ الظَّنَبِ مُغَرَّبِينَ﴾

﴿Then what is wrong with them that they turn away from admonition?﴾

meaning, 'what is wrong with these disbelievers who are turning away from what you are calling them to and reminding them of?'

﴿كَانُوكُمْ حُمْرٌ مُشْتَدِّرٌ، فَرَأَتِي فِي قَوْنَاقٍ﴾

﴿As if they were wild donkeys. Fleeing from a Qaswarah.﴾

meaning, as if they were fleeing from the truth and turning away from it, like a wild donkey when it flees from something that is trying to catch it, like a lion. This was said by Abu Hurayrah.<sup>[2]</sup> Ḥammād bin Salamah reported from 'Ali bin Zayd who reported from Yūsuf bin Mihrān who narrated that Ibn 'Abbās said, "It (*Qaswarah*) is the lion in the Arabic language. It is called *Qaswarah* in the Abyssinian language, *Sher* in the Persian language and *Awba* in the Nabtiyyah (Nabatean) language."<sup>[3]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bayhaqi 3:406.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:42.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:42.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّ رِبِّيْدَ الْأَمْرِيْهُ وَنَهْمَ أَنْ يُؤْنَقَ مُسْكَنًا مُنْتَشِرًا﴾

«Nay, everyone of them desires that he should be given pages spread out.»

meaning, each one of these idolators wants to have a book revealed to him as Allāh revealed to the Prophet ﷺ. Mujāhid and others have said this.<sup>[1]</sup> This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِذَا جَاءَنَّهُمْ مَاءِيْهَهُ قَالُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ حَتَّىٰ نُؤْنَقَ بِشَلَ مَا أُوفِيَ رُسُلُ اللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ بِحَيْثُ بَيْمَلُ دِسْكَالَهُ﴾

«And when there comes to them a sign they say: "We shall not believe until we receive the like of that which the Messengers of Allāh had received." Allāh knows best with whom to place His Message.» (6:124)

It is reported in a narration from Qatādah that he said, "They want to be declared innocent (on the Day of Judgement) without having to do any deeds."<sup>[2]</sup> Then Allāh says,

﴿كَلَّا بَلْ لَا يَخَافُونَ الْآخِرَةَ﴾

«Nay! But they fear not the Hereafter.»

meaning, they were only corrupted by their lack of faith in it and their rejection of its occurrence.

### The Qur'ān is a Reminder

Then Allāh says,

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّهُ تَذَكَّرٌ﴾

«Nay, verily, this is an admonition.» meaning, truly the Qur'ān is a reminder.

﴿فَمَنْ شَاءَ ذَكَرَهُ وَمَا يَذَكَّرُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ﴾

«So, whosoever wills receives admonition (from it)! And they will not receive admonition unless Allāh wills;»

This is similar to Allāh's statement,

[1] Al-Qurtubi 19:90.

[2] At-Tabari 24:43.

﴿وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ﴾

﴿And you cannot will unless Allāh wills.﴾ (81:29)

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿مَنْ أَعْلَمُ بِالْقَوْمِ وَأَهْلُ التَّغْفِيرَةِ﴾

﴿He is the One, deserving the Taqwā and He is the One Who forgives.﴾

This means that He deserves to be feared and He is eligible to forgive the sin of whoever turns to Him and repents. This was said by Qatādah.<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Muddaththir*, all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

---

[1] At-Tabārī 24:44.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Qiyāmah (Chapter - 75)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿لَا أُقِيمُ بِيَوْمِ الْقِيَمةِ ﴿١﴾ وَلَا أُقِيمُ بِالنَّفِيرِ الْأَنَاءِ ﴿٢﴾ أَجْعَبَتِ الْإِنْسَانَ أَنْ تَجْمَعَ عِظَمَتِهِ ﴿٣﴾ لَكَ تَدْرِينَ عَلَى أَنْ شُوَّهَ يَوْمَهُ ﴿٤﴾ بَلْ يُؤْدِي الْإِنْسَانُ بِغَيْرِ آتِيهِ ﴿٥﴾ يَنْتَلِي إِذَنَ يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ ﴿٦﴾ فَلَا يَرَى  
الْأَنْفَارَ ﴿٧﴾ وَخَلَقَ النَّفَرَ ﴿٨﴾ وَجْعَ النَّفَرِ وَالنَّفَرِ ﴿٩﴾ يَقُولُ الْإِنْسَانُ يَوْمَهُ أَنِّي أَنْفَرُ ﴿١٠﴾ لَأَنَّهُ لَا  
يَرَى ﴿١١﴾ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَوْمَهُ تَسْتَرُّ ﴿١٢﴾ بَيْنَ الْأَنْشَاءِ يَوْمَهُ يَا فَلَمْ وَالنَّفَرُ ﴿١٣﴾ بَلْ الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَى تَقْوِيمِ  
بَصِيرَةِ ﴿١٤﴾ وَكُوْنِ الْأَنْفَرِ مَعَادِيرِهِ ﴿١٥﴾﴾

- ﴿1. Nay! I swear by the Day of Resurrection.﴾
- ﴿2. And nay! I swear by An-Nafs Al-Lawwāmah.﴾
- ﴿3. Does man think that We shall not assemble his bones?﴾
- ﴿4. Yes, We are able to put together in perfect order the tips of his fingers.﴾
- ﴿5. Nay! Man desires to break out ahead of himself.﴾
- ﴿6. He asks: "When will be this Day of Resurrection?"﴾
- ﴿7. So, when Bariqa the sight.﴾
- ﴿8. And the moon will be eclipsed.﴾
- ﴿9. And the sun and moon will be joined together.﴾
- ﴿10. On that Day man will say: "Where (is the refuge) to flee?"﴾
- ﴿11. No! There is no refuge!﴾
- ﴿12. Unto your Lord will be the place of rest that Day.﴾
- ﴿13. On that Day man will be informed of what he sent forward, and what he left behind.﴾
- ﴿14. Nay! Man will be well informed about himself.﴾

﴿15. Though he may put forth his excuses.﴾

### **The Oath about the Final Return on the Day of Resurrection and the Refutation against the Plots of the Thinkers**

It has been mentioned previously on more than one occasion that if the thing that is being sworn about is something that is being negated, then it is permissible to use the word “*Lā*” (Nay) before the oath to emphasize the negation. Here, what is being sworn about is the affirmation of the final abode and the refutation against the claim of the ignorant that the resurrection of bodies will not occur. This is why Allāh says,

﴿لَا أُنفِئُ بِي رَبِّ الْأَرْضَةِ لَا أُنفِئُ بِأَنفُسِ الْأَوَانِ﴾

﴿Nay! I swear by the Day of Resurrection. And nay! I swear by An-Nafs Al-Lawwāmah.﴾

Qatādah said, “This means, I swear by both of these things.”<sup>[1]</sup> This has also been reported from Ibn ‘Abbās and Sa‘īd bin Jubayr.<sup>[2]</sup> Concerning the Day of Judgement, it is well known what it is. In reference to *An-Nafs Al-Lawwāmah*, Qurrah bin Khālid reported from Al-Hasan Al-Baṣrī that he said about this *Āyah*, “Verily, by Allāh, we think that every believer blames himself. He says (questioning himself), ‘What did I intend by my statement? What did I intend by my eating? What did I intend in what I said to myself?’ However, the sinner proceeds ahead and he does not blame himself.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Ibn Jarīr recorded from Sa‘īd bin Jubayr that he said concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿لَا أُنفِئُ بِأَنفُسِ الْأَوَانِ﴾

﴿And nay! I swear by An-Nafs Al-Lawwāmah.﴾

“He criticizes himself in good and bad.” Similar has been reported from Ikrimah. Ibn Abi Najīḥ reported from Mujāhid: “He is sorry for what he missed (of good deeds) and he blames himself for it.”<sup>[4]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:48.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:47, and *Al-Qurṭubī* 19:91.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Al-Qurṭubī* 19:93.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:50.

Allāh said;

﴿أَنْجَبْتُ لِلنَّاسَ أَنْ تَجْعَلُ عَنَّا مَاءً﴾

«Does man think that We shall not assemble his bones?»

meaning, ‘on the Day of Judgement does he think that We are not able to return his bones and gather them from their various places?’

﴿كُلُّ نَفْرِينَ عَلَى أَنْ تُحْشِي بَلَّةً﴾

«Yes, We are able to put together in perfect order the tips of his fingers.»

meaning, ‘does man think that We will not gather his bones? Surely, We will gather them and We are quite able to put together his fingertips. This means Our power is suitable to gather (and recreate) them, and if We wished We could surely resurrect him with more than what he originally had. We could make his *Banān*, which are the tips of his fingers, all equal (in length).’ Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿فَلَمْ يُرِدْ الْإِنْسَانُ يَقْبَلْ أَنْتَ﴾

«Nay! Man desires to break out ahead of himself.»

Sa‘id reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “This means to proceed forward.” Mujāhid said about,

﴿يَقْبَلْ أَنْتَ﴾

«to break out ahead of himself.»

“This means that he wants to proceed ahead following his own whims.” ‘Ali bin Abi Talhah reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “This refers to the disbeliever who denies the Day of Reckoning.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Zayd said the same thing.<sup>[2]</sup> Thus, Allāh says after this,

﴿بَلْتَأْتَ إِنَّمَا يَقْتَصِي﴾

«He asks : “When will be this Day of Resurrection?”»

meaning, he says when will the Day of Judgement be? His question is only a question of denying its occurrence, and

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:54.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:54.

rejecting its existence. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَيَقُولُونَ مَنْ هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كَشَفْتَ صَدْرِيْنَ ﴾ۚ قُلْ لَكُمْ يَمَادُ يَوْمٌ لَا تَسْتَخِرُونَ  
عَنْهُ سَاعَةً وَلَا تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾ (٣٤:٢٩-٣٠)

*«And they say: "When is this promise if you are truthful?" Say: "The appointment to you is for a Day, which you cannot put back for an hour nor put forward."» (34:29-30)*

Here Allāh says,

﴿إِذَا بَرَأَتِ الْأَيْمَانُ﴾

*«So, when Bariqa the sight.»* Abu ‘Amr bin Al-‘Alā’ recited this Āyah as *Bariqa* with a *Kasrah* under the letter *Rā*,<sup>[1]</sup> which means to be diminished. That which he (Abu ‘Amr) has said resembles the statement of Allāh,

﴿لَا يَرَى الْأَيْمَانُ طَرْفَهُ﴾

*«Their gaze returning not towards them.»* (14:43)

meaning, they will be looking this way and that way in horror. Their gaze will not be able to rest upon anything due to the severity of the terror on that Day.

Others recited it as *Baraqa* with a *Fathah* over the letter *Rā*, and its meaning is close to the first recitation (*Bariqa*). The intent here is that the eyes will be dazzled, humbled, diminished, and humiliated on the Day of Judgement due to the severity of the horrors and the greatness of the matters that they will witness on that Day. Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَنَكِنَّ اللَّمَرَةَ﴾

*«And the moon will be eclipsed.»*

meaning, its light will go away.

﴿وَرَجَعَ الْأَقْمَشُ وَاللَّمَرَةُ﴾

*«And the sun and moon will be joined together.»*

Mujāhid said, “They will be rolled up.”<sup>[2]</sup> In explaining this Āyah, Ibn Zayd recited the following Āyāt,

[1] As is known from the recitation of Hafs.

[2] At-Tabari 24:57.

﴿إِذَا الشَّمْسُ كُوَرَتْ ۚ وَإِذَا النُّجُومُ أَنْكَدَرَتْ ۚ﴾

¶When the sun is wound round and its light is lost and is overthrown, and when the stars fall.» (81:1,2)

It has been reported from Ibn Mas'ud that he recited the Ayah as,

(وَجْمِعَ بَيْنَ النَّفْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ)

(and the sun and the moon will be joined between each other.)  
Allah said,

يَقُولُ الْإِنْسَانُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَنِّي مُغْرِبٌ

﴿On that Day man will say: "Where (is the refuge) to flee?"﴾

meaning, the human will see these horrors on the Day of Judgement and he will want to flee. He will say, "Where (is the place) to flee to?" This means, where is the escape or refuge? Allāh then says,

﴿ كَلَّا لَا وَرَزَقْ إِنْ رَبَكَ يُوَمِّدُ الْمُسْتَرَ ﴾

﴿No! There is no refuge! Unto your Lord will be the place of rest that Day.﴾

Ibn Mas'ūd, Ibn 'Abbās, Sa'id bin Jubayr and several others of the Salaf said, "There will be no salvation." This Āyah is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿مَا لَكُم مِّنْ مَلْجَأٍ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ نَصِيرٍ﴾

*﴿You will have no refuge on that Day nor there will be for you any denying.﴾ (42:47)*

meaning, ‘there will be no place for you to hide.’ This is like what Allāh says here,

لَا وَرَدَ

«There is no refuge.»

meaning, ‘there will be no place for you to seek shelter.’ Thus, Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا تُشَفَّرُ﴾

*«Unto your Lord will be the place of rest that Day.»*

meaning, the place of return and the final destination.

## The Deeds of Man will be placed before Him on the Day of Judgement

Then Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ﴾

«On that Day man will be informed of what he sent forward, and what he left behind.»

meaning, he will be informed of all of his deeds, the old of them and the recent of them, the first of them and the last of them, the small of them and the large of them. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَرَأَيْدُوا مَا عَمِلُوا حَاضِرًا لَا يُغَلِّطُ رَبُّكَ أَحَدًا﴾

«And they will find all that they did, placed before them, and your Lord treats no one with injustice.» (18:49)

Likewise, Allāh says here,

﴿إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ عَلَىٰ قَبِيلٍ فَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ هُوَ عَلَيْهِ مَعْذُورٌ﴾

«Nay! Man will be well informed about himself, though he may put forth his excuses.»

meaning, he will be a witness against himself, knowing full well what he did, even though he will try to make excuses and deny it. This is as Allāh says,

﴿أَقْرَأْ كِتَابَ كُنْ يَقْرِئُ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ حَكِيمٌ﴾

«(It will be said to him): "Read your book. You are sufficient as a reckoner against yourself this Day."»

'Ali bin Abi Ṭalḥah reported that Ibn 'Abbās said,

﴿إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ عَلَىٰ قَبِيلٍ فَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ هُوَ عَلَيْهِ مَعْذُورٌ﴾

«Nay! Man will be well informed about himself.»

"His hearing, his sight, his two hands, his two legs and his limbs."<sup>[1]</sup>

Qatādah said, "This means he is a witness against himself." In another narration from Qatādah he said, "By Allāh! If you wish to see him, you would see him as someone who sees the shortcomings of the people and their sins, yet he is heedless of

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:62.

his own sins.” It used to be said, “Verily, it is written in the Injil: ‘O Son of Ādam, do you see the small splinters in the eye of your brother and disregard the tree stump that is in your eye, so you do not see it?’”

Mujāhid said,

﴿ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّ مَعَاذِيرَهُ ﴾

﴿ Though he may put forth his excuses.﴾ “This means, even though he argues in defense of it, he is a witness against it.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Qatādah said,

﴿ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّ مَعَاذِيرَهُ ﴾

﴿ Though he may put forth his excuses.﴾ “Even though he will try to make false excuses on that Day, they will not be accepted from him.”<sup>[2]</sup> As-Suddi said,

﴿ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّ مَعَاذِيرَهُ ﴾

﴿ Though he may put forth his excuses.﴾ “This means his argument.” This is as Allāh says,

﴿ لَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَّا أَنْ قَاتَلُوا وَلَمْ يَرَوْا مَا كَانُوا مُشْرِكِينَ ﴾

﴿ There will then be no Fitnah<sup>[3]</sup> for them but to say: “By Allāh, our Lord, we were not those who joined others in worship with Allāh.”﴾ (6:23)

Allāh also says,

﴿ يَوْمَ يَسْتَهِمُ أَهْلُهُ جَمِيعًا فَيَخْلُقُنَّ لَهُ كَا بِعْلَفُونَ لَكُمْ وَمَسْبُونَ أَهْلُهُ عَلَىٰ شَغْوٍ إِلَّا إِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴾

﴿ On the Day when Allāh will resurrect them all together; then they will swear to Him as they swear to you (O Muslims). And they think that they have something. Verily, they are liars!﴾ (58:18)

Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās:

﴿ وَرَأَوْا أَنَّ مَعَاذِيرَهُ ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:64.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:65.

<sup>[3]</sup> Excuses, statements or arguments.

﴿Though he may put forth his excuses.﴾

"This is apologizing. Haven't you heard that Allâh said,

﴿لَا يَنْعِمُ الظَّالِمُونَ﴾

﴿The Day when their excuses will be of no profit to wrongdoers.﴾ (40:52)

and He says,

﴿وَأَنْتُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ بِوَهْدَتِكُمْ﴾

﴿And they will offer submision to Allâh on that Day.﴾ (16:87)

and He says,

﴿فَأَنْتُمْ أَنَّهُرَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ﴾

and their statement,

﴿وَأَنْتُمْ بِئْتُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَشْرِكُونَ﴾

﴿By Allâh, our Lord, we were not those who joined others in worship with Allâh.﴾ (6:23)<sup>[11]</sup>

﴿لَا تَحْزُنْ بِهِ لِكَذَّابٍ لَتَعْبَلُ بِهِ﴾ (١) إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمَّةٌ وَنُؤْكَلُهُ (٢) فَلَمَّا قَرَأَهُمْ قَاتِلُهُمْ (٣) ثُمَّ لَمَّا  
عَلَيْنَا بَيَانُهُ (٤) لَمَّا تَلَقَّبُوا بِالْكَلِيلَةِ (٥) وَنَذَرُوا الْأَخْرَى (٦) نُؤْكَلُهُ بِوَهْدَتِهِ (٧) إِنَّ رَبَّهُمْ  
نَاطِرٌ (٨) نَاطِرٌ بِوَهْدِهِ (٩) نَاطِرٌ لَنْ يَقْلُلْ بِهِ فَاقْرَأْهُ (١٠)﴾

﴿16. Move not your tongue concerning to make haste therewith.﴾

﴿17. It is for Us to collect it and that it be recited.﴾

﴿18. And when We have recited it to you, then follow its recitation.﴾

﴿19. Then it is for Us to make it clear.﴾

﴿20. But no! Rather you love the present life of this world,﴾

﴿21. And neglect the Hereafter.﴾

﴿22. Some faces that Day shall be Nâdirah.﴾

﴿23. Looking at their Lord.﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabari 24:64.

﴿24. And some faces that Day will be Bāsirah,﴾

﴿25. Thinking that some calamity is about to fall on them.﴾

### How the Prophet ﷺ received the Revelation

This is Allāh teaching His Messenger ﷺ how to receive the revelation from the angel. For verily, he (the Prophet ﷺ) was rushing in his attempts to grasp the revelation and he would be reciting the revelation with the angel while he was reciting it. Therefore, Allāh commanded him that when the angel brings some revelation to him he should just listen. Allāh would make sure to collect it in his chest, and He would make it easy for him to recite it in the same way that it was revealed to him. Allāh would explain it, interpret it and clarify it for him. So the first phase was gathering it in his chest, the second phase was recitation and the third phase was its explanation and clarification of its meaning. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿لَا تُحِنْهُ بِهِ لَا تَكُونَ لِتَعْجِلَ بِهِ﴾

﴿Move not your tongue concerning to make haste therewith.﴾ meaning, with the Qur'ān. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا تَسْعَلْ بِالْقُرْآنِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَقْضِي إِلَيْكَ رَحْمَةً وَلَمْ يَرَتْ زَادَ عَلَيْكَ﴾

﴿And be not in haste with the Qur'ān before its revelation is completed to you, and say: "My Lord! Increase me in knowledge."﴾ (20:114)

Then Allāh says,

﴿أَنْ عَلَيْكَ جَمِيعُ﴾

﴿It is for Us to collect it﴾ meaning, 'in your chest.'

﴿وَزَوْدَانَهُ﴾

﴿and that it be recited.﴾ meaning, 'that you recite it.'

﴿فَإِذَا قِرَأْنَاهُ﴾

﴿And when We have recited it to you,﴾ meaning, 'when the angel has recited it to you from Allāh,'

﴿لَا تَحْفَظْ فُؤَادَهُ﴾

﴿then follow its recitation.﴾ meaning, 'listen to it then recite it as

he taught you to recite it.'

﴿فَمَنْ أَنْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِيَقِنَّةٍ﴾

﴿Then it is for Us to make it clear.﴾ meaning, 'after memorizing it and reciting it, We will explain it to you, clarify it and inspire you with its meaning according to what We intended and legislated.'

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to struggle very hard to grasp the revelation and he used to move his lips (rapidly with the recitation). The narrator, Sa‘d, then said, "Ibn ‘Abbās said to me, 'I will move my lips like the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to move his lips (in order to show you).' " Then, the subnarrator said, "And Sa‘d said to me, 'I will move my lips like I saw Ibn ‘Abbās moving his lips (in order to show you).' " Then Allāh revealed,

﴿فَلَا تُخْرِذْ يَوْمَ لِتَعْبَلْ بِهِ وَلَا إِنْ عَلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعُ فَرْزَانَةِ اللَّهِ﴾

﴿Move not your tongue concerning to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and that it be recited.﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās said, "This means He will collect it in his chest to recite it.

﴿فَإِذَا قَرِئَتِ الْقُرْآنُ فَاجْتَمِعُوا بِهِ﴾

﴿And when We have recited it to you, then follow its recitation.﴾

meaning, listen to it and pay attention.

﴿فَمَنْ أَنْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِيَقِنَّةٍ﴾

﴿Then it is for Us to make it clear (to you).﴾

So after this, when Jibrīl would leave, he would recite it as Jibrīl had taught him to recite it.<sup>[1]</sup>

This has also been recorded by Al-Bukhāri and Muslim. Al-Bukhāri's wording says, "So whenever Jibrīl would come to him he would be silent, and when Jibrīl had left he would recite it just as Allāh, the Mighty and Sublime had promised him."<sup>[2]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:343.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 1:39, 8:547, 549, 550, 707, and 13:508, and Muslim 1:330.

## The Cause of rejecting the Day of Judgement is Love of the World and Heedlessness of the Hereafter

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿لَا يَرْجُونَ الْآتِيَةَ وَنَذِرَةَ الْآتِيَةِ﴾

*«But no! Rather you love the present life of this world. And neglect the Hereafter.»*

meaning, the only thing that has caused them to reject the Day of Judgement and oppose the true revelation and the Mighty Qur'ān Allāh revealed to His Messenger ﷺ is that their only concern is the present worldly life. They are preoccupied and distracted from the Hereafter.

## Seeing Allāh in the Hereafter

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَجْهَ رَبِيعٍ نَّاجِيَةً﴾

*«Some faces that Day shall be Nādirah.»*

which comes from the word *Nadārah*, which means splendid, radiant, glowing, delighted with goodness.

﴿إِلَهَ كُلِّ عَبْدٍ﴾

*«Looking at their Lord.»* meaning, they will see Him with their very eyes. This is just as was recorded by Al-Bukhāri in his *Sahīh*,

﴿إِنَّكُمْ مُسْرَزُنَ وَبِكُمْ عِيَانَ﴾

*«Verily, you all will see your Lord with your own eyes.»<sup>[11]</sup>*

The believers seeing Allāh in the abode of the Hereafter has been confirmed in the authentic *Hadiths* from numerous routes of transmission with the scholars of *Hadīth*. It is not possible to deny this or refuse it. Examples would be the *Hadiths* of Abu Sa'id and Abu Hurayrah, and they are both recorded in the Two *Sahīhs*. They both mentioned that some people said, "O Messenger of Allāh! Will we see our Lord on the Day of Judgement?" The Prophet ﷺ said,

<sup>[11]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 13:430.

«هَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَا الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ لَيْسَ دُونَهُمَا سَحَابٌ؟»

«Are you harmed by seeing the sun and the moon when there are no clouds beneath them?»

They replied, "No." The Prophet ﷺ then said,

«فَإِنَّكُمْ تَرَوْنَ رَبِّكُمْ كَذَلِكَ»

«Then you will surely see your Lord like that.»<sup>[1]</sup>

In the Two Ṣahîhs it is recorded from Jâbir that he said, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ looked at the moon on a night when it was full, and he said,

«إِنَّكُمْ تَرَوْنَ رَبِّكُمْ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا الْقَمَرَ، فَإِنِ اشْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تُنْلِبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةِ قَبْلِ طَلْعِ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا قَبْلِ عُرُوبِهَا، فَافْعُلُوا»

«Verily, you will see your Lord just as you see this moon! So if you are able to avoid missing a prayer before the rising of the sun (Fajr prayer) or before its setting ('Aṣr prayer) then do so.»<sup>[2]</sup>

Among the Ḥadîths, which Muslim was alone in recording, is a narration from Shuhayb that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«إِذَا دَخَلَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةَ - قَالَ - يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ثَرِيدُونَ شَيْئًا أَزِيدُكُمْ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: أَلَمْ تُبَيِّضْ وُجُوهَنَا؟ أَلَمْ تُذَخِّلَنَا الْجَنَّةَ وَتُشْجِنَا مِنَ النَّارِ؟ قَالَ: فَيُكْثِفُ الْجَنَّابَ، فَمَا أَعْطُوا شَيْئًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّظَرِ إِلَى رَبِّهِمْ، وَهِيَ الزِّيَادَةُ»

«When the people of Paradise enter the Paradise, Allâh will say, 'Do you want me to give you anything extra?' They will say, 'Haven't you whitened our faces? Haven't you entered us into Paradise and saved us from the Fire?' Then He will remove the veil and they will not be given anything more beloved to them than looking at their Lord, and that will be the extra (Ziyâdah).» Then he recited this Āyah,

«لِلَّذِينَ أَخْسَرُوا لِلشَّفَقِ وَزِيَادَةً»

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bâri 13:430, 431 and Muslim 1:163,162.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bâri 13:429, and Muslim 1:439.

«For those who have done good is the best and extra (Ziyādah).» (10:26)<sup>[1]</sup>

Also among the *Hadīths*, which Muslim was alone in recording, is the *Hadīth* of Jābir in which the Prophet ﷺ said,

«إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَتَجَلَّ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ يَضْحَكُ

«Verily, Allāh will appear before the believers while He is laughing.»<sup>[2]</sup>

This will take place on the open plains of the Resurrection place. In some of these *Hadīths*, it mentions that the believers will be looking at their Lord on the open plains and some mention that this will occur in the Gardens of Paradise.

If it were not due to fear of taking up a lot of space, we would present all of these *Hadīths* with their routes of transmission and wordings from those that are in the *Ṣaḥīḥ* collections, the collections of good narrations, the *Musnād* collections and the *Sunan* collections. However, we have mentioned this in separate places in this *Tafsīr*, and Allāh is the Giver of success.

This issue is something that the Companions, the Successors and the Salaf of this nation have agreed upon, and all praise is due to Allāh. It is something that is agreed upon between the Imāms of Islām and the guides of all mankind.

### **Blackening of the Faces of the Disobedient People on the Day of Judgement**

Allāh says,

«وَيَوْمَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ نُظُرَ الظَّالِمِينَ

«And some faces that Day will be *Bāsirah*. Thinking that some calamity is about to fall on them.»

These are the faces of the sinners that will be *Bāsirah* on the Day of Judgement. Qatādah said, “This means gloomy.”<sup>[3]</sup> As-Suddi said, “Their (the faces) color will change.”<sup>[4]</sup>

[1] Muslim 1:163.

[2] Muslim 1:178.

[3] At-Tabari 24:74.

[4] Al-Qurṭubī 19:110.

﴿شُكْر﴾

﴿Thinking﴾ meaning, they will be certain.

﴿أَن يَقْتَلُهُمْ كَافِرُهُمْ﴾

﴿that some calamity is about to fall on them.﴾

Mujâhid said, “A disaster.”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatâdah said, “An evil.” As-Suddi said, “They will be certain that they are going to be destroyed.” Ibn Zayd said, “They will think that they are going to enter into the Hellfire.” This situation is similar to Allâh’s statement,

﴿يَوْمَ تَبَيَّنُ وُجُوهٌ وَّسَوْدَ وَجْهَاتٍ﴾

﴿On the Day when some faces will become white and some faces will become black.﴾ (3:106)

Similarly Allâh says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يُبَاهَى شَفَاعَةُ أَهْلَكَهُمْ بِهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنِ الْغَيْرِ ۖ ۚ إِنَّهُمْ مِّنَ الظَّالِمِينَ ۚ ۚ مِّنَ الْكُفَّارِ النَّاطِقِينَ ۚ ۚ﴾

﴿Some faces that Day will be bright. Laughing, rejoicing at the good news. And other faces, that Day will be dust-stained; darkness will cover them, such will be the disbelieving, wicked.﴾ (80:38-42)

Allâh also says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يُبَاهَى خَلِيلَهُمْ ۖ ۚ عَالِمَةً نَّايسَةً ۖ ۚ فَقْلَ نَارًا حَسِيَّةً ۖ ۚ﴾

﴿Some faces, that Day will be humiliated. Laboring, weary. They will enter in the hot blazing Fire.﴾ (88:2-4)

until Allâh says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يُبَاهَى نَاعِمَةً ۖ ۚ لَسْعَيْهَا رَاضِيَةً ۖ ۚ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَّةٍ ۖ ۚ﴾

﴿(Other) faces that Day will be joyful. Happy with their endeavor. In a lofty Paradise.﴾ (88:8-10)

And there are other similar Âyât and discussions (in the Qur’ân).

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:74.

الْقِيَامَةُ

٥٧٨

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

كَلَّا إِنَّمَا يَلْفَتُ الْأَوَافِ<sup>٤٣</sup> وَلِلَّهِ مِنْ تَأْصِيرٍ<sup>٤٤</sup>  
 إِلَى رِبِّهَا نَاطِرَةٌ<sup>٤٥</sup> وَجُوهُهُ تَوَمَّيْنَ كَاسِرَةٌ<sup>٤٦</sup> أَطْلَنَ أَنْ يَقْعُلَ بِهَا فَارِةٌ<sup>٤٧</sup>  
 كَلَّا إِذَا لَبَّيَتِ النَّارَافِ<sup>٤٨</sup> وَقِيلَ مَنْ رَأَيَ<sup>٤٩</sup> وَرَطَلَ أَنَّهُ الْفَرَاقِ<sup>٥٠</sup> وَالنَّفَرِ  
 السَّافِ<sup>٥١</sup> لَا سَدَقَ لَا سَلَ<sup>٥٢</sup>  
 وَلِكَ كَذَبَ وَرَوَلَ<sup>٥٣</sup> ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَيْهِ  
 أَهْلِهِ يَتَسْكُنُ<sup>٥٤</sup> أَنْدَلَ لَكَ فَازَلَ<sup>٥٥</sup>  
 ثُمَّ أَنْدَلَ لَكَ فَازَلَ<sup>٥٦</sup> أَخْبَسَ الْإِنْسَانَ  
 أَنْ يَرْكَ سُنْتَ<sup>٥٧</sup> الَّذِي يَكْنِي طَنَّةَ زَيْنَ  
 سُنْتَ<sup>٥٨</sup> ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَحَاقَ فَسُوْيَ<sup>٥٩</sup> بِفَعْلَتِهِ  
 الْغَرِيْكُ طَفْلَةً مِنْ مَيْتَنِي<sup>٦٠</sup> ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَحَاقَ فَسُوْيَ<sup>٦١</sup> بِفَعْلَتِهِ  
 الْأَزْيَنِ الْدَّكْرُ وَالْأَنْفُ<sup>٦٢</sup> أَتَيْنَ ذَلِكَ يَقْدِيرُ عَلَىَّ أَنْ يُخْرِيَ الْمَوْتَنِ<sup>٦٣</sup>

سُورَةُ الْأَسْنَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

لَنْ  
 هَلْ أَنْ عَلَىَّ الْإِنْسَانِ جِنْ<sup>٦٤</sup> مِنَ الدَّاهِرِ لَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْئًا مَذْكُورًا<sup>٦٥</sup>  
 إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ طُقْفَةٍ أَشْتَاجَ تَبَكِّيَهُ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ سَيِّئًا  
 بَصِيرًا<sup>٦٦</sup> إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ إِمَاسَاكِرًا وَإِمَاتَكُورًا<sup>٦٧</sup>  
 إِنَّا أَغْنَدْنَا الْكَفَرِينَ سَلَسِلًا وَأَغْلَلَاهُ وَسَعِيرًا<sup>٦٨</sup> إِنَّ  
 الْأَبْرَارَ يُشْرِبُونَ مِنْ كَأسِ كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا كَأْوَرًا<sup>٦٩</sup>

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّمَا يَلْفَتُ الْأَوَافِ﴾ دَبَلَ مَنْ  
 رَأَوْا ﴿وَلِلَّهِ مِنْ تَأْصِيرٍ﴾ وَلِلَّهِ  
 أَنَّا فِي يَالْأَوَافِ ﴿إِلَى رِبِّهَا نَاطِرَةٌ﴾ إِلَى رِبِّكَ يَوْمَ يَوْمِهِ  
 السَّافِ ﴿لَا سَدَقَ لَا سَلَ﴾  
 وَلِكَ كَذَبَ وَرَوَلَ ﴿ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَيْهِ﴾  
 أَهْلِهِ يَتَسْكُنُ ﴿أَنْدَلَ لَكَ فَازَلَ﴾  
 ثُمَّ أَنْدَلَ لَكَ فَازَلَ ﴿أَخْبَسَ الْإِنْسَانَ﴾  
 أَنْ يَرْكَ سُنْتَ ﴿الَّذِي يَكْنِي طَنَّةَ زَيْنَ﴾  
 سُنْتَ ﴿ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَحَاقَ فَسُوْيَ﴾  
 فَسُوْيَ ﴿جَعَلَ مِنَ الْأَزْيَنِ الْدَّكْرَ﴾  
 وَالْأَنْفُ<sup>٤٣</sup> أَتَيْنَ ذَلِكَ يَقْدِيرُ عَلَىَّ  
 يُخْرِيَ الْمَوْتَنِ<sup>٤٤</sup>﴾

﴿46. Nay, when it reaches to the collarbones.﴾

﴿47. And it will be said: "Who can cure him?"﴾

﴿48. And he will think that it was the parting;﴾

﴿49. And one shank will be joined with another shank.﴾

﴿50. The drive will be on that Day to your Lord!﴾

﴿51. So, he neither believed nor prayed!﴾

﴿52. But on the contrary, he denied and turned away!﴾

﴿53. Then he walked in conceit to his family admiring himself!﴾

﴿54. Woe to you! And then woe to you!﴾

﴿55. Again, woe to you! And then woe to you!﴾

﴿56. Does man think that he will be left neglected?﴾

﴿57. Was he not a Nutfah of semen emitted?﴾

﴿58. Then he became an 'Alaqah; then shaped and fashioned in due proportion.﴾

﴿59. And made of him two sexes, male and female.﴾

﴿40. Is it not so then, that He would be able to give life to the dead?﴾

### Certainty will occur at the Time of Death

Allāh informs of the condition at the time of death and what terrors it contains. May Allāh make us firm at that time with the Firm Statement. Allāh says,

﴿لَمَّا كَانَ الْأَنْفُسُ

﴿Nay, when it reaches to the collarbones.﴾

If we make the word “Kallā” negative, then this Āyah means, ‘O son of Ādam! You are not able to deny that which I informed you of at that time (death). This will become something witnessed by you with your own eyes.’ If we consider the word “Kallā” to be a word of affirmation, then this would be the most obvious meaning. In this case it would mean that it is certainly true when the soul reaches the collarbones - meaning, ‘your soul will be pulled out of your body and it will reach your collarbones.’ This is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿فَلَمَّا إِذَا بَلَقَتِ الْأَنْفُسُ ۚ وَأَنْشَدَ جِبِيلٌ نَظَرَنِ ۖ وَمَنْ أَنْزَلَ مِنْكُمْ وَلَكُنْ لَا  
بُصِيرَةَ ۝ فَلَمَّا إِنْ كُثُرَ عَذَّ مُدَيْنِ ۝ تَرَجَّحُوا ۝ إِنْ كُثُرَ صَدِيقَيْنِ ۝

﴿Then why do you not (intervene) when (the soul of the dying person) reaches the throat? And you at the moment are looking on, but We are nearer to him than you, but you see not, then why do you not if you are exempt from the reckoning and recompense, bring back the soul, if your are truthful?﴾ (56:83-87)

Thus, Allāh similarly says here,

﴿لَمَّا بَلَقَتِ الْأَرْأَفُ ۚ نَبِلٌ مَّنْ كَوَافِدُ ۝

﴿Nay, when it reaches to the collarbones. And it will be said: “Who can cure him?﴾

Ikrimah reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “Meaning, who is the person who recites divine prayers of healing so that he may come and cure him?”<sup>11</sup> Abu Qilābah made a similar statement when he said,

<sup>11</sup> At-Tabari 24:75.

﴿كَذَّابٌ هُنَّ﴾

﴿And it will be said : "Who can cure him?"﴾ “This means who is the doctor that can cure him?”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah, Ad-Dāhhāk and Ibn Zayd all have similar statements.<sup>[2]</sup> ‘Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said concerning the Āyah,

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَنْشَأَ إِلَيْهِ﴾

﴿And one shank will be joined with another shank.﴾

“This is the last day of the days of this world and the first day of the days of the Hereafter. So there will be hardships that will meet (more) hardships, except for he whom Allāh has mercy upon.”<sup>[3]</sup> Ikrimah said,

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَنْشَأَ إِلَيْهِ﴾

﴿And one shank will be joined with another shank.﴾

“The great matter (will be joined) with the great matter.” Mujāhid said, “A test (will be joined) with a test.” Al-Hasan Al-Baṣrī said concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَنْشَأَ إِلَيْهِ﴾

﴿And one shank will be joined with another shank.﴾

“These are your two shins when they are bound together.”<sup>[4]</sup> In another narration from him (Al-Hasan) he said, “His two legs have died and they will not carry him while he used to walk around on them.”<sup>[5]</sup> Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَرْبِدُ السَّمَاوَاتِ﴾

﴿The drive will be on that Day to your Lord!﴾

meaning, the place of return and the destination. This is that the soul ascends into the heavens and Allāh says, “Return my servant to the earth, for verily, I have created them from it, I return them into it, and from it I will bring them out at

[1] At-Tabari 24:75.

[2] At-Tabari 24:75.

[3] At-Tabari 24:76.

[4] At-Tabari 24:78.

[5] Al-Qurṭubi 19:112.

another time." This has been reported in the lengthy *Hadîth* of Al-Barâ'.<sup>[1]</sup> Verily, Allâh says,

﴿وَمَوْلُ أَنَّا هُرْ قَوْقَبِ عَبَادَةٍ وَرَسِيلٌ عَلَيْكُمْ حَفَظَةٌ حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَ أَنَّدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ تَوَفَّتُهُ رُشْتَهُ لَا يَنْتَهُونَ﴾ ﴿ثُمَّ دُرْجَاتٍ إِلَى اللَّهِ مُؤْمِنُهُمُ الْحَقُّ أَلَا لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ الْخَيْرَاتِ﴾

«He is the Irresistible (Supreme), over His servants, and He sends guardians over you, until when death approaches one of you, Our messengers take his soul, and they never neglect their duty. Then they are returned to Allâh, their True Master. Surely, for Him is the judgement and He is the swiftest in taking account.» (6:61,62)

### Mentioning the Case of the Denier

Allâh says,

﴿فَلَا مُلْكَ لَلَّهِ كُلُّهُ كَلِمَاتُهُ تَوَلَّ﴾

«So, he neither believed nor prayed! But on the contrary, he denied and turned away!»

This is to inform about the disbeliever who used to deny the truth in his heart in the abode of this worldly life, and he used to turn away from acting according to its way. Thus, there is no good in him, internally or externally. Therefore, Allâh says,

﴿فَلَا مُلْكَ لَلَّهِ كُلُّهُ كَلِمَاتُهُ تَوَلَّ﴾

«So he neither believed nor prayed! But on the contrary, he denied and turned away! Then he walked in conceit (full pride) to his family admiring himself!» (75:31-33)

meaning, stubborn, cruel, obstinate, wanton, lazy, having no concern and doing no deeds. This is similar to Allâh's statement,

﴿وَإِذَا أَنْتَبُرُوا إِلَى أَقْرَبِهِمْ أَنْتَبُرُوا فِي كِبِيرِهِمْ﴾

«And when they returned to their own people, they would return jesting.» (83:31)

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tâwîl by At-Tabarâni no. 238, and similar with Al-Hâkim 1:37, and Abu Dâwud.

Allāh also says,

﴿إِنَّهُ كَانَ فِي أَفْلَىٰ مُشْرِكًا ۚ إِنَّمَا طَنَّ أَنَّ لَنْ يَجُودُ﴾

﴿Verily, he was among his people in joy! Verily, he thought that he would never come back (to Us)!﴾ (84:13,14)

meaning, return.

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّهُ كَانَ يَوْمَ يَوْمَ بَصِيرًا﴾

﴿Yes! Verily, his Lord has been ever beholding him!﴾ (84:15)

Ad-Daḥḥāk reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said,

﴿فَمَنْ ذَكَرَ إِنَّهُ أَفْلَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَكْرِهِ﴾

﴿Then he walked in conceit to his family admiring himself?﴾

“This means arrogantly.”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah and Zayd bin Aslam both said, “Strutting.”<sup>[2]</sup> Allāh then says,

﴿أَذْلَكُ لَكُمْ نَازِلٌ ۖ مَّنْ أَزْلَكَ لَكُمْ نَازِلٌ﴾

﴿Woe to you! And then woe to you! Again, woe to you! And then woe to you!﴾

This is a definite warning and threat from Allāh to those who disbelieve in Him and strut about when walking. This means, ‘you deserve to strut like this while you have disbelieved in your Creator and Maker.’ This is what is commonly said in this type of situation in order to mock and intimidate (someone). This is as Allāh says,

﴿هَذُنْ أَنْتَ الْمَرِيرُ الْكَبِيرُ﴾

﴿Taste you (this)! Verily you were (pretending to be) the mighty, the generous!﴾ (44:49)

Similarly, Allāh says,

﴿كُلُوا وَتَسْمَعُوا تِلْمِلًا إِنَّكُمْ شَرِمُونَ﴾

﴿Eat and enjoy yourselves for a little. Verily, you are criminals.﴾ (77:46)

Allāh also says,

<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:363.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:81.

﴿فَاعْبُدُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ بَلْ دُنْيَا﴾

«So worship what you like besides Him.» (39:15) And like Allāh's statement,

﴿أَعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ﴾

«Do what you will.» (41:40) There are other examples of this as well.

Abu 'Abdūr-Rahmān An-Nasā'i recorded from Sa'īd bin Jubayr that he said, "I mentioned to Ibn 'Abbās,

﴿أَزْكَنَّ لَكَ نَازِلَةً﴾

«Woe to you! And then woe to you! Again, woe to you! And then woe to you!»

He (Ibn 'Abbās) replied, 'The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said this to Abu Jahl, then Allāh, the Mighty and Sublime, revealed this Āyah.' <sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded from Qatādah that he said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿أَزْكَنَّ لَكَ نَازِلَةً﴾

«Woe to you! And then woe to you! Again, woe to you! And then woe to you!»

"It is a threat followed by a threat, just as you hear it. They claim that the Prophet of Allāh grabbed the clothes of the enemy of Allāh, Abu Jahl. The Prophet ﷺ then said to him, 'Woe to you! And then (again) woe to you! Again woe to you! And then (again) woe to you!' At this the enemy of Allāh, Abu Jahl, said, 'Are you threatening me, O Muhammad? By Allāh! Neither you nor your Lord are able to do anything, and verily, I am the mightiest person walking between its (Makkah's) two mountains.' <sup>[2]</sup>

### **Man will not be left neglected**

Allāh says,

﴿أَنْجِبْتُ لِإِنْ كُنْ لَّيْكَ شَيْءٌ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 6:504.

<sup>[2]</sup> This is a *Mursal* narration, but its meaning is supported by the previous narration.

﴿Does man think that he will be left neglected?﴾

As-Suddi said, "Meaning not resurrected." Mujāhid, Ash-Shāfi'i and 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Zayd bin Aslam, all said, "Meaning, he will not be commanded and prohibited." Apparently the Āyah includes both meanings. This means that he will not be left neglected in this worldly life, without being commanded and prohibited. He also will not be left neglected in his grave unattended to without being resurrected. Rather he will be commanded and prohibited in this life, and gathered back to Allāh in the abode of the Hereafter. The intent here is to affirm the existence of the abode of the final return and to refute whoever rejects it from the people of deviance, ignorance and stubbornness. Thus, Allāh uses the beginning of creation as a proof for the repetition of the creation in His saying,

﴿أَلَّا يَكُونُ مُتَّهِمٌ بِمَا لَمْ يَعْمَلْ﴾

﴿Was he not a Nutfah of semen emitted?﴾

meaning, was not man a weak drop of sperm from a despised fluid known as semen, that is emitted from the loins into the wombs?

﴿فَنَمَّا كُنْ عَلَّةً نَمَّلَ سَوْيَ﴾

﴿Then he became an 'Alaqah; then shaped and fashioned in due proportion.﴾

meaning, he became a clot, then a lump of flesh, then he was formed and the soul was blown into him. Then he became a perfect creation with healthy limbs, as either a male or a female by the permission and decree of Allāh. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿فَنَمَّلَ بَنَةً الْرَّوْسِيَ الْذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنْثَ﴾

﴿And made of him two sexes, male and female.﴾

Then Allāh says,

﴿أَلَئِسْ ذَلِكَ يَقِيدُ عَلَى أَنْ يُحْيِي الْمَوْتَ﴾

﴿Is it not so then, that He would be able to give life to the dead?﴾

meaning, is not He Who made this perfect creation from this weak drop of sperm able to repeat that as He did originally?

And “the ability to repeat that” either refers to the origination only, or to both that and the process of perfecting it, according to two different views, as in Allāh’s saying;

﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَدْرِأُ النَّاسَ نَمَاءً بِمَا يَرِيدُ وَهُوَ أَنفُسُهُ عَنْهُمْ﴾

﴿And He it is Who originates the creation, then He will repeat it; this is easier for Him.﴾ (30:27)

The first view is more popular, and Allāh knows best.

### **Supplication upon completing this Sūrah**

Abu Dāwud recorded from Mūsā bin Abi ‘Āishah that he said, “A man used to pray on top of his house and whenever he recited,

﴿أَتَئِسَ ذَلِكَ بِقُدُورٍ عَلَى أَنْ يُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ﴾

﴿Is it not so then, that He would be able to give life to the dead?﴾

he would say, ‘Glory to You, of course.’ So the people asked him about that and he said, ‘I heard it from the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ.’<sup>(1)</sup> Abu Dāwud was alone in transmitting this *Hadīth* and he did not mention who this Companion was, but there is no harm in that.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Surat Al-Qiyāmah*, all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Abu Dāwud 1:549.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Insān<sup>[1]</sup> (Chapter - 76)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### The Recitation of Sūrat As-Sajdah and Al-Insān in the Morning Prayer on Friday

It has been mentioned previously that it is recorded in Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim from Ibn ‘Abbās that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite in the Morning prayer on Friday:

﴿الْآتَىٰ تِبْيَانٌ﴾

﴿Alif Lām Mīm. The revelation...﴾(32) and;

﴿هَلْ أَنَّ عَلَى الْإِنْسَنِ﴾

﴿Has there not been over man...﴾ (76)<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿نَسْأَلُ آثَمَ الْكُفَّارِ الْجَحَدِ﴾

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿هَلْ أَنَّ عَلَى الْإِنْسَنِ جِنَّةٌ مِّنَ الظَّاهِرِ لَمْ يَكُنْ شَبَّاكًا تَذَكَّرًا﴾ [١] إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ طُنْقَةٍ

﴿أَنْشَأْنَاهُ بِثَنَيْهِ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ سَيِّئًا بَصِيرًا﴾ [٢] إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ إِلَيْكُمْ إِنَّا كَفُورًا [٣]

﴿1. Has there not been over man a period of time, when he was not a thing worth mentioning?﴾

﴿2. Verily, We have created man from Nutfah Amshāj, in order to try him, so, We made him hearer and seer.﴾

﴿3. Verily, We guided him to the way, whether he be grateful or ungrateful.﴾

### Allāh created Man after He did not exist

Allāh informs that He brought man into existence after he was

[1] This Sūrah is also known as Sūrat Ad-Dahr.

[2] Muslim 2:599.

not even a thing worth mentioning, due to his lowliness and weakness. Allāh says,

﴿فَلَمْ أَنْ يَكُنْ شَيْئًا مَذْكُورًا﴾

﴿Has there not been over man a period of time, when he was not a thing worth mentioning?﴾

Then Allāh explains this by saying,

﴿إِنَّا كُلَّنَا أَبْدَسْكَنَّ بَنْ نُطْفَةٍ أَنْشَاجٍ﴾

﴿Verily, We have created man from Nutfah Amshāj,﴾

meaning, mixed. The words *Mashaj* and *Mashij* mean something that is mixed together. Ibn ‘Abbās said concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿بَنْ نُطْفَةٍ أَنْشَاجٍ﴾

﴿from Nutfah Amshāj,﴾

“This means the fluid of the man and the fluid of the woman when they meet and mix.”<sup>[1]</sup> Then man changes after this from stage to stage, condition to condition and color to color. Ikrimah, Mujāhid, Al-Ḥasan and Ar-Rabī’ bin Anas all made statements similar to this. They said, “Amshāj is the mixing of the man’s fluid with the woman’s fluid.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿تَشْهِيدٌ﴾

﴿in order to try him,﴾ means, ‘We test him.’ It is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿بَتَرَكْتُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَنَّهُ عَلَّمَ﴾

﴿That He may test you which of you is best in deed.﴾ (67:2)

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَجَلَّنَاهُ سَيِّدًا بَصِيرًا﴾

﴿so, We made him hearer and seer.﴾ meaning, ‘We gave him the faculties of hearing and sight so that he would be able to use them for obedience and disobedience.’

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:89.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:89,90.

**Allāh guided Him to the Path, so Man is either Grateful or Ungrateful**

Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ﴾

﴿Verily, We guided to him the way,﴾ meaning, 'We explained it to him, made it clear to him and showed it to him.' This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَرَأَيْنَا شَرُودًا فَهَدَيْنَاهُ الْمَسْطَقَ عَلَى الْمُذْكَرِ﴾

﴿And as for Thamūd, We guided them but they preferred blindness to guidance.﴾ (41:17)

Allāh also said,

﴿وَهَدَيْنَاهُ السَّبِيلَ﴾

﴿And We guided him to the two ways.﴾ (90:10)

meaning, 'We explained to him the path of good and the path of evil.' This is the statement of Ikrimah, 'Ātiyah, Ibn Zayd and Mujāhid from what is well-known from him and the majority. Allāh then says,

﴿إِنَّا نَعْلَمُ كُلَّ مَا كَرِهَ وَإِنَّا كَفُورُوا﴾

﴿Whether he be grateful or ungrateful.﴾

This is his decree. Thus, with this he is either wretched or happy. This is like what has been recorded by Muslim in a Ḥadīth from Abu Mālik Al-Ash'ari. He said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«كُلُّ النَّاسٍ يَنْدُو فَبَانِعُ نَفْسَهُ، فَمُؤْفِقُهَا أَزْمَغِيَّهَا»

«All of mankind wakes up in the morning the merchant of his own soul. So he either imprisons it or sets it free.»<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿إِنَّا أَنْهَيْنَا لِلْكُفَّارِ سَكِينًا وَأَفْنِلاً وَسَعِيرًا﴾ ① إِنَّ الْأَنْجَارَ يَشْرُونَ مِنْ كُلِّ أَنْوَافِهَا كَثُورًا ② عَيْنًا يَتَرَبَّثُ بِهَا عَيْنٌ أَنَّهُ يَمْجُرُونَهَا تَجْبِيرًا ③ يُوْقِنُونَ بِالثَّقْرِ وَيَخْلُونَ بِوَيْنَاهُ كَانَ شَرُّهُ شَتْلَيْرًا ④ وَيَطْمِئِنُونَ الظَّلَامَ عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ مُسْكِنًا وَسَيْنًا وَأَبِيرًا ⑤ إِنَّا نَلْمَسُكُنَّ لَوْقِيَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا يُرِيدُ مِنْكُمْ جَرَاءً وَلَا شَكُورًا ⑥ إِنَّا نَخَافُ مِنْ زَيْنَاهُ بَوْنَاهُ مُبَوِّسًا قَطْرِيَّهَا ⑦ فَوَنِّهُمُ اللَّهُ شَرَّ ذِلَّ الْيَوْمِ رَلْقَمَهُ

[1] Muslim 1:203.

نَفَرَةٌ وَسُرْكَارٌ ﴿١﴾ نَفَرَةُهُمْ بِكَا صَدْرًا جَنَّةٌ وَسَجَرَةٌ ﴿٢﴾

﴿4. Verily, We have prepared for the disbelievers iron chains, iron collars, and Sa'īr.﴾

﴿5. Verily, the Abrār (righteous believers) shall drink of a cup mixed with Kāfūr.﴾

﴿6. A spring wherefrom the servants of Allāh will drink, causing it to gush forth abundantly.﴾

﴿7. They fulfill (their) vows, and they fear a Day whose evil will be wide-spreading.﴾

﴿8. And they give food, inspite of their love for it, to the poor, the orphan and the captive,﴾

﴿9. (Saying): "We feed you seeking Allāh's Face only. We wish for no reward, nor thanks from you."﴾

﴿10. "Verily, We fear from our Lord a Day that is 'Abūs and Qamṭarīr."﴾

﴿11. So, Allāh saved them from the evil of that Day, and gave them Naḍrah (a light of beauty) and joy.﴾

﴿12. And their recompense shall be Paradise, and silken garments, because they were patient.﴾

### The Recompense of the Disbelievers and the Righteous

Allāh informs of what he has waiting for those who disbelieve in Him from His creatures of chains, iron collars and Sa'īr. Sa'īr is the flame and fire of the Hell. This is as Allāh says,

﴿إِذَا الْأَغْلَلُ فِي أَنْتِقَهُمْ وَالشَّرِيلُ يَسْخَبُونَ ﴿١﴾ فِي الْكَبِيرِ شَرَّ فِي الْأَنَارِ يَسْخَبُونَ ﴿٢﴾﴾

﴿When iron collars will be rounded over their necks, and the chains, they shall be dragged along, in the boiling water, then they will be burned in the Fire.﴾ (40:71,72)

After mentioning the blazing Fire He has prepared for these wretched people, Allāh goes on to say,

﴿إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ يَنْتَهُونَ إِنْ كَانُوا مِنْ زَلَّاجَهَا كَافُورًا ﴿١﴾﴾

﴿Verily, the Abrār (righteous believers) shall drink of a cup mixed with Kāfūr.﴾

The properties of the Kāfūr (camphor) are well known; cooling,

having a nice fragrance and in addition to this its taste will be delicious in Paradise. Al-Hasan said, "The coolness of the camphor will be in the pleasantness of ginger." Thus Allāh said,

﴿عَنْهُ يَتَرَبَّضُ بَنِي عِبَادٍ أَكَوْ مُجَرَّدَنَا تَسْبِيرًا﴾

«A spring wherefrom the servants of Allāh will drink, causing it to gush forth abundantly.»

meaning, this (drink) that will be mixed for these righteous people will be taken from *Kāfūr*, which is a spring that Allāh's close servants will drink directly from, without it being mixed with anything, and they will drink to their fill from it. The word *Yashrabu* (to drink) includes the meaning of *Yarwā* (to quench one's thirst). Allāh then says,

﴿يَسْبِيرًا﴾

«causing it to gush forth abundantly (*Tafjīr*).» meaning, they will have control of it however and wherever they wish. They will have access to it from their castles, their homes, their sitting rooms and their residences. *At-Tafjīr* means to cause to gush forth or flow out. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَقَالُوا لَنْ تُؤْمِنَ لَكَ حَتَّى تَنْجُزَ لَنَا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ مَا يَشْرُغُ﴾

«And they say: "We shall not believe in you until you cause a spring to gush forth from the earth for us.» (17:90)

And Allāh says,

﴿وَفَجَرْنَا لِلْمَهَاجِرَةِ﴾

«We caused a river to gush forth in the midst of them.» (18:33)

Mujāhid said,

﴿يَسْبِيرُونَا تَسْبِيرًا﴾

«causing it to gush forth abundantly.» "This means that they will divert it to wherever they wish."<sup>[1]</sup> Ikrimah and Qatādah both made similar statements.<sup>[2]</sup> Ath-Thawri said, "They will cause it to flow wherever they wish."<sup>[3]</sup>

[1] At-Tabari 24:94.

[2] Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:369.

[3] At-Tabari 24:95.

## The Deeds of these Righteous People

Allâh says,

﴿يُوفِّونَ بِالذِّي وَعَاهُوْنَ يَوْمًا كَانُوا شَرُّ مُشَنَّعِينَ﴾ (٧)

*«They fulfill vows, and they fear a Day whose evil will be wide-spreading.»*

meaning, they devote to worship Allâh using that which He made obligatory upon them from actions of obligatory obedience that is based on Islâmic legislation. They also worship Him by fulfilling their vows. Imâm Mâlik reported from Tâlha bin 'Abdul-Mâlik Al-Ayli, who reported from Al-Qâsim bin Mâlik, from 'A'ishah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ نَدَرَ أَنْ يُطِيعَ اللَّهَ فَلَيُطِيعْنَاهُ، وَمَنْ نَدَرَ أَنْ يَنْعِصِي اللَّهَ فَلَا يَنْعِصْهُ»

*«Whoever makes a vow to obey Allâh, then he should obey Him. And whoever makes a vow to disobey Allâh, then he should not disobey Him.»<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhâri also recorded this Hadîth from Mâlik.<sup>[2]</sup>*

These people also abandon those forbidden things which He (Allâh) has prohibited for them, due to their fear of having an evil reckoning on the Day of Return. This is the Day when the evil will spread out among all people except for those upon whom Allâh has had mercy. Ibn 'Abbâs said, "Spreading." Qatâdah said, "By Allâh! The evil of that Day will spread until it fills the heavens and the earth."<sup>[3]</sup> Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿يُطْمِئِنُ الظَّاهَمُ عَلَىٰ خَيْرٍ﴾

*«And they give food, inspite of their love for it,»*

It has been said that this means the love of Allâh, the Most High. In their view the pronoun refers to Allâh. However, the most apparent meaning is that the pronoun refers to the food. This would mean, they give food while they themselves love it and desire it. This was stated by Mujâhid and Muqâtil, and it was the preferred opinion of Ibn Jarîr.<sup>[4]</sup> This is similar to

<sup>[1]</sup> *Muwatṭa'* 2:476.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 11:589.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:96.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:96.

Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمَنْ أَنْتَ عَلَىٰ حِلْيَةٍ﴾

«And gives his wealth, in spite of love for it.» (2:177)

Allāh also says,

﴿فَمَنْ شَاءُوا إِلَّا هُنَّ شُفَقُوا مِمَّا تَحْبُّونَ﴾

«By no means shall you attain Al-Birr<sup>[1]</sup> unless you spend of that which you love.» (3:92)

In the Ṣaḥīḥ, there is a Ḥadīth which states,

«أَفْضَلُ الصَّدَقَةِ أَنْ تَصَدَّقَ وَأَنْتَ صَحِيحٌ شَجِيقٌ، ثَمَّ الْغَنَى وَتَخْشَى النَّفَرَ»

«The best charity is that which you give while you are healthy, covetous, hoping for wealth and fearing poverty.»<sup>[2]</sup>

This means in the condition of your love for wealth, your eagerness for it and your need for it. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَنَظِيرُهُ الظَّمَامُ عَلَىٰ حِلْيَةٍ، مِنْ كِبَّا وَرَبَّا وَأَسِيدَّا﴾

«And they give food, inspite of their love for it, to the poor, the orphan and the captive,»

Concerning the poor person and the orphan, an explanation of them and their characteristics has already preceded.<sup>[3]</sup> In reference to the captive, Sa'īd bin Jubayr, Al-Hasan and Ad-Dahhāk all said, "He is the captive among the people of the Qiblah (i.e., the Muslims)."<sup>[4]</sup> Ibn 'Abbās said, "At that time (when this Āyah was revealed) their (the Muslims') captives were idolators."<sup>[5]</sup> Proof for this is that on the day of Badr the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ commanded his Companions to treat the captives respectfully. They (the Companions) would give them preference over themselves when eating their meals. Ikrimah said, "They (captives) are the slaves."<sup>[6]</sup> Ibn Jarīr preferred this

[1] See volume two, the *Tafsīr* of Sūrah Āl 'Imrān (3:92).

[2] *Fath Al-Bārī* 3:334.

[3] See volume one, the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat Al-Baqarah (2:177) and volume four, the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat At-Tawbah (9:60).

[4] *At-Tabarī* 24:97.

[5] 'Abdur-Razzāq 3:337.

[6] *Al-Qurtubī* 19:129.

opinion since the Āyah generally refers to both the Muslim and the idolators.<sup>[1]</sup> Sa‘îd bin Jubayr, ‘Atâ’, Al-Hasan and Qatâdah all made similar statements. The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ advised treating servants well in more than one *Hadîth*. This held such importance with him that the last statement of advice that he gave (before dying) was his saying,

الصلوة وَمَا ملأْتُ أَيْمَانِكُمْ

«The prayer (As-Salâh) and what your right hand possesses (slaves).»<sup>[2]</sup>

Mujâhid said, “He (the captive) is the prisoner.”<sup>[3]</sup> This means that these (righteous) people give food to others even though they themselves desire it and love it, saying at the same time,

﴿إِنَّا نُطْهِرُكُمْ لِنَبْغِي أَنَّهُ﴾

﴿We feed you seeking Allâh's Face only.﴾

meaning, hoping for the reward of Allâh and His pleasure.

﴿لَا تُرِيدُنَا جُنَاحًا لَا كُفَّارًا﴾

﴿We wish for no reward, nor thanks from you.﴾

meaning, ‘we do not seek any reward from you in return for it. We also are not seeking for you to thank us in front of the people.’

Mujâhid and Sa‘îd bin Jubayr both said, “By Allâh! They do not say this with their tongues, but rather, Allâh knows it in their hearts and He commands them for it. Every seeker should seek after this.”<sup>[4]</sup>

﴿إِنَّا خَافَّنَا عَنْ مَا عَوْنَاكُمْ قَطَّرَ﴾

﴿Verily, We fear from our Lord a Day that is 'Abûs and Qamtarîr.﴾

meaning, ‘we only do this so that perhaps Allâh may have mercy on us and treat us with gentleness on the Day that is 'Abûs and Qamtarîr.’ ‘Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:98.

<sup>[2]</sup> An-Nasâ’i in Al-Kubrâ 4:258.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:98.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:98.

'Abbās, "Abūs means difficult and Qamṭarī means long."<sup>[1]</sup>  
Ikrimah and others said from Ibn Abbās,

بُوْمَا عَبُوْسَا فَنَطِرِيْرَا

**﴿a Day that is 'Abūs and Qamṭarīr (hard and distressful, that will make the faces look horrible from extreme dislike to it.)﴾**

"The disbeliever will frown on that day until sweat will flow between his eyes like tar."<sup>[2]</sup> Mujāhid said, "Abūs 'Ābis means (frowning with) the two lips and Qamṭarīr means drawing up the face in a scowl." Sa'īd bin Jubayr and Qatādah said, "Faces will be made to frown due to dismay. Qamṭarīr is the contraction of the forehead and what is between the two eyes due to dismay." Ibn Zayd said, "'Abūs is the evil and Qamṭarīr is the severity."

## **Some Details concerning the Reward of the Righteous in Paradise and what it contains of Delights**

Allāh says,

﴿فَوْقَنَّهُمْ اللَّهُ مَرَّ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَلَقَنَّهُمْ نَصْرَةً وَسُرُورًا﴾

**﴿So, Allāh saved them from the evil of that Day, and gave them Nadrah (a light of beauty) and joy.﴾**

This is used as a way of eloquence in stating similarity (i.e., two similar things).

﴿فَوَقْتُهُمْ أَكْثَرُ شَرَّ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ﴾

*﴿So, Allāh saved them from the evil of that Day,﴾* meaning, He protects them from that which they fear of it.

﴿رَأَقْنَاهُمْ نَصْرَةً﴾

﴿and gave them Nadrah (a light of beauty)﴾ meaning, in their faces.

وَسْرُوكاً

﴿And joy﴾ in their hearts. Al-Hasan Al-Baṣri, Qatādah, Abu ‘Aliyah and Ar-Rabī’ bin Anas all stated this.<sup>[3]</sup> This is similar to Allāh’s statement,

<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabari 24:100.

<sup>(2)</sup> At-Tabari 24:99.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:101

﴿وَجْهٌ يُبَشِّرُ مُشَبِّهًةً شَبَابًا﴾

﴿Some faces that Day will be bright, laughing, rejoicing at good news.﴾

This is because if the heart is happy, then the face will be enlightened. As Ka'b bin Mâlik said in his lengthy *Hadîth* about Allâh's Messenger ﷺ, whenever he was happy, then his face will be radiant until it will be as if it is a piece of the moon.<sup>[1]</sup> 'A'ishah said, "The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ entered into my home happy and his facial expression was glowing." And the *Hadîth* continues.<sup>[2]</sup>

Allâh then says,

﴿وَجْهٌ شَفِيعٌ بِمَا صَبَرُوا﴾

﴿And their recompense because they were patient﴾

meaning, due to their patience He will give them, bestow upon them and accommodate them with Paradise and silken garments. This means a home that is spacious, a delightful life and fine clothing. Al-Hâfiẓ Ibn 'Asâkir said in his biography of Hishâm bin Sulaymân Ad-Darâni, "*Sûrat Al-Insân* was recited to Abu Sulaymân Ad-Darâni, and when the reciter reached the Ayah where Allâh says,

﴿وَجْهٌ شَفِيعٌ بِمَا صَبَرُوا جَنَّةً وَسَرِيرًا﴾

﴿And their recompense shall be Paradise, and silken garments, because they were patient.﴾

he (Abu Sulaymân) said, 'Because they were patient in leaving off their desires in the world.'

﴿شَفِيقٌ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِكُ لَا يَرَدُ فِيهَا شَكَا لَا رَمَرِيَا﴾ وَدَاهِيَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ بَلَلَتْهَا وَذَلَّتْ طَرَقَهَا  
 نَبِيلًا ﴿وَبَطَاطٌ عَلَيْهِمْ بَاهِيَةٌ بَنْ فَيْثَرْ وَأَكَابِرْ كَانَ قَوَارِيَا﴾ قَوَارِيَا بَنْ فَيْثَرْ نَدَرُوْهَا قَنِيرِيَا  
 رَفَشَوْهَا فِيهَا كَانَ بِرَاجِهَا تَحْبِيلًا ﴿عَيْنَ فِيهَا شَشَنْ سَنِيلَا﴾ بَرِطَوْهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَدَنْ شَلَادِنْ إِنَا  
 لَاهِيَمْ حَبَبِيَمْ لَوَلَا شَوُوكَا﴾ وَلَدَنْ دَكَّتْ تَمَّ دَكَّتْ فِيهَا وَمَلَكَا كِيدَا﴾ عَلَيْهِمْ ثَيَابُ سُنِيَّ خَضَر  
 وَلَسْتَرْ قُوَّهُ أَسَارَدَ بَنْ فَيْثَرْ وَقَنِيَمْ زَيَّمْ شَرَابًا لَهُوَرَا﴾ إِنَّ هَذَا كَانَ لَكَ جَزَاهُ وَكَانَ  
 سَنِيَّكَ شَنِيُوكَا﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 6:653.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 6:653.

سورة الانسان

٥٧٩

الْمُنْتَهَىُّ

عِنْ نَاسِرِبٍ يَهُ أَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَفْجُرُونَهَا تَنْجِيْرًا ۝ لَوْفُونَ بِالنَّدْرِ وَلَا خَافُونَ  
يَوْمًا كَانَ شَرْهَ مُسْتَطِيرًا ۝ وَيَطْعَمُونَ الظَّعَامَ عَلَىٰ حُمَّىٰ وَمِنْ كِتَابِ  
وَلِيَمَا أَسِيرَ ۝ أَغْنَاطَ مُعْصَمَهُ لِوَجْهِ اللَّهِ لَا رِبْدُ مُكْحَرَجٌ وَلَا شُوكُرًا  
۱ أَنَّا نَخَافُ مِنْ رَبِّنَا يَوْمَ أَعْبُوسًا قَنْطَرِيًّا ۝ فَوَقْدُهُمُ اللَّهُ شَرِّدَهُ  
الْأَيْمَرَ وَلَقَتْهُمْ نَضْرَةٌ وَرُورًا ۝ وَزَرْنُهُمْ بِمَا صَبَرُوا جَنَّةٌ وَحَرَيرًا  
۲۱ مُشَكِّرِينَ فِيهَا عَلَىٰ الْأَرَائِكِ لَا يَرَوْنَ فِيهَا شَسَّاً وَلَا زَهَرًا ۝  
وَدَانِيَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ طَلَّلَهَا وَلِلَّاتِ قَلْعَفَهَا نَلَلَ ۝ وَيُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ قَانِيَةٌ  
مِنْ فَضْلَهَا كَوَافِرٌ كَانَتْ قَوَارِيرًا ۝ قَوَارِيرًا مِنْ فَضْلَهَا قَدَرُهَا قَفَرِيَّا ۝  
وَلَسْقَونَ فِيهَا كَأْسًا كَانَ مِنْ أَجْهَازَهُ خَبِيلًا ۝ عَيْنَافِيَا شَمَّيَّا سَلَسِيلًا  
۳۴ وَلَطَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلِلَّذِنْ خَلَدُونَ إِذَا لَرَبِّهِمْ حَسِبُهُمْ لَوْلَا امْتَثَرُوا  
۳۵ وَلَذَادَيْتُمْ شَرِّيَّتْ نَعِيَا وَمَلَكَيْرَا ۝ عَلَيْهِمْ يَلَبَ سَنَدِينَ  
خَضْرٌ وَإِسْتَبْرَقٌ وَحَلْوٌ أَسَاوِرٌ مِنْ فَضْلَهَا وَسَقَهُمْ رَبِّهِمْ شَرَابًا  
طَهُورًا ۝ إِنَّ هَذَا كَانَ لِكُرْجَرَاءَ وَكَانَ سَعِيْكَ مَشْكُرَارًا ۝ إِنَّا  
نَعْنَزَنَّ لَعَلَيْكَ الْأَقْرَاءَ إِنَّ تَنْزِيلِكَ ۝ فَأَصْبِرْ لِحُمَّرَكَ رَبِّكَ وَلَا تُطْعِنْ  
مِنْهُمْ كَاشِمًا أَوْ كُفُورًا ۝ وَإِذْ كَرِّ أَسْمَ رَبِّكَ بَكْرَةً وَأَصْبِلَّا

﴿13. Reclining therein on raised couches, they will see there neither the excessive heat, nor the excessive cold.﴾

﴿14. And the shade thereof is close upon them, and the bunches of fruit thereof will hang low within their reach.﴾

﴿15. And among them will be passed round vessels of silver and cups of crystal -﴾

﴿16. (Qawārīr) Crystal-clear, made of silver. They will determine the measure thereof.﴾

﴿17. And they will be given to drink there of a cup (of wine) mixed with Zanjabil (ginger).﴾

﴿18. A spring there, called Salsabil.﴾

﴿19. And round about them will (serve) boys of everlasting youth. If you see them, you would think them scattered pearls.﴾

﴿20. And when you look there (in Paradise), you will see a delight (that cannot be imagined), and a great dominion.﴾

﴿21. Their garments will be of fine green silk, and Istabraq. They will be adorned with bracelets of silver, and their Lord will give them a purifying drink.﴾

﴿22. (And it will be said to them): "Verily, this is a reward for you, and your endeavor has been accepted."﴾

### The raised Couches and the lack of Heat and Cold

Allah tells us about the people of Paradise and the eternal delights they will experience, as well as the comprehensive

favors that they will be given. Allāh says,

﴿شَرِيكُنَّ فِيهَا عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ﴾

﴿Reclining therein on raised couches.﴾ This has already been discussed in *Sūrat Aṣ-Ṣāffāt* and the difference of opinion about the meaning of reclining. Is it lying down, reclining on the elbows, sitting down cross-legged, or being firmly seated? We have also mentioned that the *Al-Arā'ik* are couches beneath curtained canopies. Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿لَا يَرَوْنَ فِيهَا شَكْسًا لَا زَمْبَرًا﴾

﴿they will see there neither the excessive heat, nor the excessive bitter cold.﴾

meaning, there will be no disturbing heat with them, nor any painful cold, rather there will only be one climate that will be always and eternal and they will not want it to be changed.

### The Shade and Fruit Clusters will be near

﴿وَرِزْقٌ نَّاهِيٌّ عَنْهُمْ بِلِلَّهِ﴾

﴿And the shade thereof is close upon them.﴾

meaning, the branches will be close to them.

﴿وَرِزْقٌ نَّاهِيٌّ بِلِلَّهِ﴾

﴿And the bunches of fruit thereof will hang low within their reach.﴾

meaning, whenever he attempts to get any fruit, it will come nearer to him and come down from its highest branch as if it hears and obeys. This is as Allāh says in another Āyah,

﴿وَرِزْقٌ الْجَنَّتَنِ دَارٌ﴾

﴿And fruits of the two gardens will be near at hand.﴾ (55:54)

Allāh also says,

﴿نَظِيرُهُمْ دَارٌ﴾

﴿The fruits in bunches whereof will be low and near at hand.﴾ (69:23)

Mujāhid said,

﴿وَذَلِكَ قُطْوِفُهَا نَذِيلًا﴾

*¶And the bunches of fruit thereof will hang low within their reach.»*

"If he stands it will rise with him an equal amount, if he sits it will lower itself for him so that he can reach it and if he lies down it will lower itself for him more so that he can reach it. So this is Allāh's statement,

منزلة

*«will hang low within their reach».*”<sup>[1]</sup>

Qatādah said, "No thorn or distance will repel their hands away from it (the fruit)."<sup>[2]</sup>

## **Vessels of Silver and Drinking Cups**

Allāh says,

﴿وَيُطَافُ عَلَيْهِمْ بِقَانِيَّةٍ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ وَأَكَابِرٍ﴾

*«And among them will be passed round vessels of silver and cups of crystal»*

meaning, servants will go around them with containers of food made of silver and cups of drink. These are drinking vessels that do not have handles or spouts. Then Allāh says,

﴿فَوَارِبًا فَوَارِبًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ﴾

﴿(Qawārīr) Crystal-clear, made of silver.﴾

Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī and others have all said, "It (*Qawārīr*) is the whiteness of silver in the transparency of glass."<sup>[3]</sup> *Qawārīr* is only made of glass. So these cups are made of silver, but due to their fine thinness, what is inside of them will be visible from outside of them (as if they are glass). This is among the things of which there is nothing like in this world. Allāh said,

فَدَرُوا نَقِيرًا

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:103.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:103.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:105, 106.

﴿They will determine the measure thereof.﴾

meaning, according to the amount that will quench their thirst. It will not be more than that nor less than it, rather it will be prepared in an amount that is suitable for quenching the thirst of their drinkers. This is the meaning of the statement of Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujaħid, Sa‘d bin Jubayr, Abu Ṣalih, Qatādah, Ibn Abzā, ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayd bin Umayr, Ash-Sha’bi and Ibn Zayd. This was stated by Ibn Jarīr and others.<sup>[1]</sup> This is the most excellent provision, distinction and honor.

### **The Ginger Drink and the Drink of Salsabil**

Allāh says,

﴿وَتُنْقَذُ فِيهَا كُلُّا كَمَا كَانَ مِنْ أَجْهَنَّمْ زَنجِيلَةُ﴾

﴿And they will be given to drink there of a cup mixed with Zanjabil (ginger).﴾

meaning, they – the righteous – will also be given a drink from these cups.

﴿كُلُّا﴾

﴿a cup﴾ meaning, a drink of wine.

﴿كَمَا مِنْ أَجْهَنَّمْ زَنجِيلَةُ﴾

﴿mixed with Zanjabil (ginger).﴾

So on one occasion they will be given a drink that is mixed with camphor, and it is cool. Then on another occasion they will be given a drink mixed with ginger, and it is hot. This is so that their affair will be balanced. However, those who are nearest to Allāh, they will drink from all of it however they wish, as Qatādah and others have said.<sup>[2]</sup> The statement of Allāh has already preceded which says,

﴿بَيْنَ يَنْبُثُ بَيْنَ عِكَادَ أَشْفَافَ﴾

﴿A spring wherfrom the servants of Allāh will drink.﴾ (76:6)

And here Allāh says,

[1] At-Tabari 24:106, 107, and Al-Qurṭubi 19:141.

[2] At-Tabari 24:107.

﴿عَنْ فِي مَسْبِيلٍ﴾

﴿A spring there, called Salsabil.﴾

meaning, the ginger will be in a spring in Paradise that is called *Salsabil*. Ikrimah said, "It (*Salsabil*) is the name of a spring in Paradise." Mujāhid said, "It is called this due to its continuous flowing and the severity of its current."<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Boys and Servants

Allāh says,

﴿وَرَطِلُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَدُونَ خَلَدُونَ إِنَّمَا لَذَّتِهِمْ حَيَاتِهِمْ لَوْلَا شَرِكَ﴾

﴿And round about them will (serve) boys of everlasting youth.  
If you see them, you would think them scattered pearls.﴾

meaning, young boys from the boys of Paradise will go around serving the people of Paradise.

﴿خَلَدُونَ﴾

﴿everlasting youth.﴾ meaning, in one state forever which they will be never changing from, they will not increase in age. Those who have described them as wearing earings in their ears have only interpreted the meaning in such a way because a child is befitting of this description and not an adult man. Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا لَذَّتِهِمْ حَيَاتِهِمْ لَوْلَا شَرِكَ﴾

﴿If you see them, you would think them scattered pearls.﴾

meaning, when you see them dispersing to fulfill the needs of their masters, their great number, their beautiful faces, handsome colors, fine clothing and ornaments, you would think that they were scattered pearls. There is no better quality than this, nor is there anything nicer to look at than scattered pearls in a beautiful place.

Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا زَيْنَ﴾

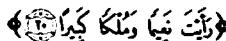
﴿And when you look﴾ meaning, 'when you see it, O

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:108.

Muhammad.'



﴿there﴾ meaning, there. This refers to Paradise and its beauty, its vastness, its loftiness and the joy and happiness it contains.



﴿You will see a delight, and a great dominion.﴾

meaning, there will be a great kingdom that belongs to Allâh and a dazzling, splendid dominion. It has been confirmed in the *Şâhîh* that Allâh will say to the last of the people of the Fire to be taken out of it, and the last of the people to enter into Paradise,

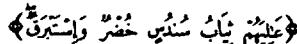
«إِنَّ لَكَ مِثْلَ الدُّنْيَا وَعَشْرَةً أَمْنَالًا»

“verily, you will have similar to the world and ten worlds like it (in addition to it).”<sup>(1)</sup>

If this is what He will give to the least of those who will be in Paradise, then what do you think about the one who will have a higher status and will be favored even more by Allâh?

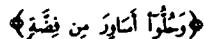
### The Garments and Ornaments

Allâh says,



﴿Their garments will be of fine green silk, and Istabraq.﴾

meaning, among the garments of the people of Paradise is silk and *Sundus*, which is a high quality silk. These garments will be shirts and similar clothing from the undergarments. Concerning *Istabraq* (velvet), from it there is that which has a glitter and shimmer to it, and it is that which is worn as outer clothes, just as is well-known in clothing.



﴿They will be adorned with bracelets of silver,﴾

This is a description of the righteous. In reference to those who will be near to Allâh, then their description is as Allâh

<sup>(1)</sup> Muslim 1:173.

says,

﴿يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَثُقُولًا وَلِكَاهُمْ فِيهَا حَرَيرٌ﴾

﴿Wherein they will be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls and their garments therein will be of silk.﴾ (22:23)

After Allāh mentions the outward beautification with silk and ornaments, He then says,

﴿وَسَقَاهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ شَرَابًا طَهُورًا﴾

﴿and their Lord will give them a purifying drink.﴾ meaning, it will purify their insides of envy, despise, hatred, harm and the other reprehensible character traits. This is just as we have recorded from the Commander of the believers, ‘Ali bin Abi Tālib, that he said, “When the people of Paradise come to the Gate of Paradise, they will find two springs there. Then it will be as if they were inspired with what to do, so they will drink from one of them and Allāh will remove whatever harmfulness there may be within them. Then they will bathe in the other spring and a glow of delight will run all over them. Thus, Allāh informs of their outward condition and their inner beauty.”<sup>[11]</sup> Allāh then says,

﴿إِنَّ هَذَا كَانَ لَكُمْ جَزَاءً وَكَانَ سَبَقُكُمْ نَتَكَبَّرُوا﴾

﴿Verily, this is a reward for you, and your endeavor has been accepted.﴾

meaning, this will be said to them in honor of them and as a goodness towards them. This is as Allāh says,

﴿كُنُوا وَاتَّسِرُوا هَذِهِ بِئْرٌ أَنْتُمْ فِي الْأَبَدِ لَنْ تَرْكَبُوا﴾

﴿Eat and drink at ease for that which you have sent forth before you in days past!﴾ (69:24)

Allāh also says,

﴿وَتُؤْدِرُوا أَنْ يَلْكُمُ لَبَّنَةً أَوْ يُشْوِهُمَا بِئْرًا كَمْنَرٌ تَمَلُّونَ﴾

﴿And it will be cried out to them: “This is the Paradise which you have inherited for what you used to do.”﴾ (7:43)

Then Allāh says,

<sup>[11]</sup> Al-Qurṭubi 19:47.

٥٨٠

وَمِنْ أَلْلَىٰ فَأَسْجُدْ لَهُ وَسَيْخُهُ يَلْأَطْوِيلًا ﴿١﴾ إِنَّ  
هَؤُلَاءِ يَعْبُدُونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ وَيَذْرُونَ وَرَاءَهُمْ يَوْمًا قِيلًا ﴿٢﴾ إِنَّ  
خَلْقَتُهُمْ وَسَدَّدْنَا أَشْرَهُمْ وَإِذَا شَتَابَنَا أَنْتَهُمْ تَبْدِيلًا  
إِنَّ هَذِهِ تَذْكِرَةٌ فَمَنْ شَاءَ أَخْذَهُ إِلَيْ رَبِّهِ سَيِّلًا  
وَمَا شَاءَمُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْهِ حِكْمًا  
يُدْخِلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ وَالظَّالِمِينَ أَعْدَلُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٤﴾

سُورَةُ الْمُرْسَلَاتِ

﴿وَرَبُّكَانْ سَيِّلَكَ شَكُورًا﴾

(and your endeavor has been accepted) meaning, 'Allah the Exalted will reward you for a small amount (of deeds) with a large amount (of reward).'

سُورَةُ الْمُرْسَلَاتِ

نَسْخَةُ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْجَمِيعِ  
وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عَرْفًا ﴿١﴾ تَعْصِمُتْ عَصْفًا ﴿٢﴾ وَالنَّشْرَتْ شَرًا ﴿٣﴾  
فَالنَّزْرَتْ فَرْفًا ﴿٤﴾ نَالْمُلْقَيْتْ ذَكْرًا ﴿٥﴾ عَذْرًا وَنُذْرًا ﴿٦﴾ إِنَّمَا  
تُوعَدُونَ لَوْفَعًا ﴿٧﴾ فَإِذَا الْثَّجُومُ طَمِيسَتْ ﴿٨﴾ وَإِذَا السَّاهَةُ وَجَتْ  
وَإِذَا الْبَيْلَادُ شَفَقَتْ ﴿٩﴾ وَإِذَا الرَّشْلُ أُبَيَتْ ﴿١٠﴾ لِأَيِّ يَوْمٍ أَخْتَتْ  
لِيَوْمِ الْفَصْلِ ﴿١١﴾ وَمَا ذَرَنِكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْفَصْلِ ﴿١٢﴾ وَلِلَّهِ يُوْمِدُ  
لِلْكَذَّابِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ الْأَرْتَالِكَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٤﴾ مُمْتَنَعُهُمُ الْآخِرُونَ  
كَذَّالِكَ نَقْلُ بِالْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾ وَلِلَّهِ يُوْمِدُ الْمُكَذَّبِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

﴿إِنَّمَا تَعْنَى نَزَّلَنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ  
تَبْدِيلًا ﴿١﴾ فَاسْبِرْ لِتَكُوْنَ رَبِّكَ وَلَا  
تُغْنِيَنَّ يَمْنَهُمْ إِنَّمَا أَزَّ كَفُورًا ﴿٢﴾  
وَإِذْكُرْ أَسْمَ رَبِّكَ شَكُورًا وَأَصْلَاكًا ﴿٣﴾  
رَبِّنَ أَلْلَهِ فَأَسْجُدْ لَهُ وَسَيْخُهُ يَلْأَطْوِيلًا  
طَوِيلًا ﴿٤﴾ إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ يَعْبُدُونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ وَيَذْرُونَ  
تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٥﴾ إِنَّهُمْ مُنْعَنُ خَلْقَتُهُمْ وَسَدَّدْنَا  
أَشْرَهُمْ وَإِذَا شَتَابَنَا بَذَلَّنَا أَنْتَهُمْ  
تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٦﴾ إِنَّهُمْ تَذْكِرَةٌ فَمَنْ  
شَاءَ أَخْذَهُ إِلَى رَبِّهِ سَيِّلًا  
وَمَا شَاءَمُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْهِ حِكْمًا  
يُدْخِلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ فِي رَحْمَتِهِ وَالظَّالِمِينَ أَعْدَلُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿٧﴾  
لَمْ عَلَّمْنَا أَلِيمًا ﴿٨﴾

﴿23. Verily, it is We Who have sent down the Qur'ān to you by stages.﴾

﴿24. Therefore be patient with constancy to the command of your Lord, and obey neither a sinner nor a disbeliever among them.﴾

﴿25. And remember the Name of your Lord every morning and afternoon.﴾

﴿26. And during the night, prostrate yourself to Him, and glorify Him a long night through.﴾

﴿27. Verily, these love the present life of this world, and put

*behind them a heavy Day.»*

﴿28. It is We Who created them, and We have made them of strong build. And when We will, We can replace them with others like them with a complete replacement.﴾

﴿29. Verily, this is an admonition, so whosoever wills, let him take a path to his Lord.﴾

﴿30. But you cannot will, unless Allāh wills. Verily, Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.﴾

﴿31. He will admit to His mercy whom He wills and as for the wrongdoers – He has prepared a painful torment.﴾

### Mention of the Qur’ān’s Revelation and the Command to be Patient and remember Allāh

Allāh reminds His Messenger ﷺ of how He blessed him by revealing the Magnificent Qur’ān to him.

﴿فَانْبِذْ لِمَنْ كُنْتَ رَبِّكَ﴾

﴿Therefore be patient with constancy to the command of your Lord.,﴾

meaning, ‘just as you have been honored by what has been revealed to you, then be patient with His decree and decision and know that He will handle your affairs in a good manner.’

﴿وَلَا شُرُطَ يَنْهَا إِذَا أَزْكَرَهُ﴾

﴿And obey neither a sinner (Āthim) nor a disbeliever (Kafür) among them.﴾

meaning, ‘do not obey the disbelievers and the hypocrites if they wish to deter you from what has been revealed to you. Rather convey that which has been revealed to you from your Lord and put your trust in Allāh, for verily, Allāh will protect you from the people.’ The Āthim is the sinner in his deeds and the Kafür is the disbeliever in his heart.

﴿وَإِذْكُرْ أَسْمَ رَبِّكَ بِشُكْرٍ وَأَسْبِلَادٍ﴾

﴿And remember the Name of your Lord every morning and afternoon.﴾

meaning, at the beginning of the day and at its end.

﴿رَبِّنَ الْيَلَى فَاسْجُدْ لَهُ وَسَبِّهُ لِلَّا طَوِيلًا﴾

﴿And during the night, prostrate yourself to Him, and glorify Him a long night through.﴾

This is similar to Allâh's statement,

﴿وَمِنْ أَلَيْلٍ فَتَهَجَّدُ بِهِ، نَافِلَةً لَكَ عَمَّا يَعْمَلُكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا خَمْرُودًا﴾

﴿And in some parts of the night offer the Salâh with it (the Qur'ân), as an additional prayer (Tâjhîjjud) for you. It may be that your Lord will raise you to Maqâm Ma'âmûd.﴾ (17:79)

Similarly, Allâh also says,

﴿إِنَّمَا الظَّلَامُ ۝ فِي الَّيْلِ إِلَّا تَهَلَّلُ ۝ بَصَرَهُ، أَوْ أَنْفُسُ بَنِيهِ تَهَلَّلُ ۝ أَوْ زِدْ عَلَيْهِ وَرِيلَ الْغَرَامَانَ ۝ تَهَلَّلُ ۝﴾

﴿O you wrapped! Stand all night, except a little. Half of it or a little less than that, or a little more. And recite the Qur'ân Tartil.﴾ (73:1-4)

### The Censure of Love for the World and informing about the Day of the Final Return

Allâh reprimands the disbelievers and those similar to them who love the world and are devoted and dedicated to it, who put the abode of the Hereafter behind them in disregard. He says;

﴿إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ يُحِبُّونَ الْأَطْهَارَ وَلَذَّاتِهِمْ وَرَاهِنُهُمْ بِيَوْمٍ شَيْلَانَ﴾

﴿Verily, these love the present life of this world, and put behind them a heavy Day.﴾

meaning, the Day of Judgement. Then Allâh says,

﴿مَنْ خَلَقْنَاهُمْ وَشَدَّدْنَاهُمْ أَثْرَافُهُمْ﴾

﴿It is We Who created them, and We have made them of strong build.﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid and others have said, "This means their creation."<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَلَا يَنْتَهُ بِنَّا أَنْتَلَاهُمْ تَهَلَّلَهُ﴾

﴿And when We will, We can replace them with others like them with a complete replacement.﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabârî 24:118.

meaning, 'when We wish, We will resurrect them on the Day of Judgement and change them, repeating their creation in a new form.' Here the beginning of their creation is a proof for the repetition of their creation. Ibn Zayd and Ibn Jarīr both said,

﴿وَإِذَا شِئْنَا بَدَّلْنَا أَسْلَهُمْ بِتِبْلَهُ﴾

﴿And when We will, We can replace them with others like them with a complete replacement.﴾

"This means, if We wish We can bring another group of people besides them (in their place)."<sup>[11]</sup> This is like Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنْ يَكُنْ بِهِنْكُمْ أَيُّهَا أَنْفَاثٍ وَيَأْتِي بِخَلَقٍ فَلَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ قُرْبَةٌ﴾

﴿If He wills, He can take you away, O people, and bring others. And Allāh is capable over that.﴾ (4:133)

This is also like His statement,

﴿إِنْ يَكُنْ بِهِنْكُمْ وَيَأْتِي بِعَلَيْهِ حَدِيدٌ وَمَا ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِعُزِيزٍ﴾

﴿If He wills, He can remove you and bring a new creation! And for Allāh that is not hard or difficult.﴾ (14:19-20)

### The Qur'ān is a Reminder, and Guidance comes from the Help of Allāh

Allāh then says,

﴿إِنَّ هَذِهِ نَذِيرَةٌ﴾

﴿Verily, this is an admonition,﴾ meaning, this Sūrah is a reminder.

﴿فَمَنْ شَاءَ افْتَحْنَا لَهُ رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا﴾

﴿so whosoever wills, let him take a path to his Lord.﴾

meaning, a path and a way. This means, whoever wishes to be guided by the Qur'ān. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمَاذَا عَلَيْهِمْ لَوْ مَا نَصَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا تَرَوُ الآخِرَةَ﴾

﴿And what loss have they if they had believed in Allāh and in the Last Day.﴾ (4:39)

Then Allāh says,

<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabari 24:118, 119.

﴿وَمَا تَكُونُ إِلَّا مَا أَنْشَأَ اللَّهُ﴾

﴿But you cannot will, unless Allâh wills.﴾

meaning, no one is able to guide himself, enter into faith or bring about any benefit for himself,

﴿إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْنَا حَكِيمًا﴾

﴿Unless Allâh wills. Verily, Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.﴾

meaning, He is Most Knowledgeable of who deserves to be guided. So, He makes guidance easy for him and He predestines for him that which will be a cause for it. However, whoever deserves misguidance, He averts guidance from him. Unto Him belongs the most excellent wisdom and the most irrefutable argument. Thus, He says,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْنَا حَكِيمًا﴾

﴿Verily, Allâh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.﴾

Then He says,

﴿يُنَذِّلُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ فِي رَحْمَةِهِ وَالظَّالِمِينَ أَعْذَلُ لَمَّا عَذَابَ أَنْجَاهُ﴾

﴿He will admit to His mercy whom He wills and as for the wrongdoers – He has prepared a painful torment.﴾

meaning, He guides whomever He wishes and He leads astray whomever He wishes. Whoever He guides, there is no one who can lead him astray; and whoever He leads astray, there is no one who can guide him.

This is the end of the *Tafsîr* of *Sûrat Al-Insân*. And all praise and thanks are due to Allâh.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Mursalāt* (Chapter - 77)

Which was revealed in Makkah

**The Revelation of this Sūrat and its Recitation in the Maghrib Prayer**

Al-Bukhāri recorded from ‘Abdullāh – that is Ibn Mas‘ūd – that he said, “While we were with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ in a cave at Minā,

﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ﴾

«By the Mursalāt.» was revealed to him. He was reciting it and I was learning it from his mouth. Verily, his mouth was moist with it when a snake leaped out at us. The Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿أَقْتُلُهَا﴾

«Kill it!» So we quickly went after it, but it got away. Then the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿وُقِيتُ شَرَكُنَّ، كَمَا وُقِيتُمْ شَرَّكُنَّ﴾

«It was saved from your harm just as you all were saved from its harm.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Muslim also recorded this *Hadīth* by way of Al-A‘mash.<sup>[2]</sup> Imām Ahmad recorded from Ibn ‘Abbās, who reported from his mother that she heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting

﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عَنِّي﴾

«By the Mursalāt.» in the Maghrib prayer.<sup>[3]</sup> In a report from Mālik on the authority of Ibn ‘Abbās, he narrated that Umm Al-Faḍl (his mother) heard him (Ibn ‘Abbās) reciting

[1] *Fath Al-Bāri* 4:42.

[2] Muslim 4:1755.

[3] Ahmad 6:338.

﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عَنْهَا﴾

﴿By the Mursalât 'Urfâ.﴾ (77:1)

so she said, "O my son! You reminded me with your recitation of this Sûrat. Verily, it is the last thing I heard from the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. He recited it in the Maghrib prayer (i.e., before he died)."<sup>[1]</sup> Both Al-Bukhâri and Muslim recorded this report in the Two Shâhihs by way of Mâlik.<sup>[2]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

*In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عَنْهَا﴾ ١ فَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عَصْنَى ٢ وَالشَّيْرَتْ تَنْكَرٌ ٣ فَالنَّفَرَاتْ قَرْنَاق٤ فَالنَّفَرَاتْ ذَكْر٥  
عَذْرًا أَوْ نَذْرًا ٦ إِنَّا نُعْدِدُهُ لَرْفَع٧ فَإِذَا الْجُوْمُ طَبِيْسَتْ ٨ وَإِذَا الْكَسَّانَةُ فَيْسَتْ ٩ فَإِنَّا  
لِلْكَلَلِ تَيْقَنَ١٠ وَإِذَا الرِّشْلُ أَفْتَنَ ١١ لَأَنِّي بِهِ أَنْجَنَ ١٢ يَوْمَ الْقِصْلِ ١٣ وَمَا أَرْطَكَ مَا يَوْمَ  
الْقِصْلِ ١٤ وَلِلْيَوْمِ الْشَّكَنْدِينَ ١٥﴾

﴿1. By the Mursalât 'Urfâ.﴾

﴿2. The 'Âşifât 'Asfâ.﴾

﴿3. And the Nâshirât Nashrâ.﴾

﴿4. The Fâriqât that separate.﴾

﴿5. The Mulqiyât that remind.﴾

﴿6. Excusing or warning.﴾

﴿7. Surely, what you are promised will occur.﴾

﴿8. Then when the stars lose their lights.﴾

﴿9. And when Furijat the heaven.﴾

﴿10. And when the mountains are blown away.﴾

﴿11. And when the Messengers are Uqqitat.﴾

﴿12. For what Day are these signs postponed?﴾

﴿13. For the Day of Sorting Out (the men of Paradise from the men destined for Hell).﴾

﴿14. And what will explain to you what is the Day of Sorting Out?﴾

[1] *Muwaṭṭa' 1:78.*

[2] *Fath Al-Bâri 2:287, and Muslim 1:338.*

﴿15. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!﴾

### Allāh's swearing by Different Creatures about the Occurrence of the Hereafter

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded that Abu Hurayrah said,

﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتُ عِنْدَنَا﴾

﴿By the Mursalāt 'Urfā.﴾ “The angels.” From Masrūq, Abu Ad-Duhā, Mujāhid in one narrations from him, As-Suddi and Ar-Rabī' bin Anas, statements similar to this have been reported.

It has been reported from Abu Ṣāliḥ that he said, “These are the Messenger.” In another narration from him (Abu Ṣāliḥ) he said that it means the angels. Abu Ṣāliḥ has also said the meaning of *Al-Āṣifāt*, *An-Nāshirāt*, *Al-Fāriqāt* and *Al-Mulqiyāt*, that they all refer to the angels.

Ath-Thawri narrated from Salamah bin Kuhayl, who reported from Muslim Al-Batīn, who reported from Abu Al-'Ubaydayn that he asked Ibn Mas'ūd about the meaning of *Al-Mursalāt 'Urfā*, and he (Ibn Mas'ūd) said, “The wind.” He said the same about *Al-Āṣifāt* 'Asfā and *An-Nāshirāt Nashrā*, that they all refer to the wind.<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid and Qatādah all said the same.<sup>[2]</sup>

Ibn Jarir confidently affirmed that *Al-Āṣifāt* 'Asfā means the wind just as Ibn Mas'ūd and those who followed him said. However, he (Ibn Jarir) did not affirm whether *An-Nāshirāt Nashrā* are the angels or the wind as has preceded. It has been reported from Abu Ṣāliḥ that *An-Nāshirāt Nashrā* is the rain. The most obvious meaning is as Allāh says,

﴿وَأَرْسَلْنَا أَيْتَمَّ لَرْفَحٍ﴾

﴿And we send the winds fertilizing.﴾ (15:22)

He also says,

﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَرْسِلُ أَيْتَمَّ بُشْرًا يَبْشِّرُ بَدْنَ رَحْمَةً﴾

﴿And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before His mercy (rain).﴾ (7:57)

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:124, 125.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:123-126.

Similarly, *Al-Āṣifāt* are winds. It is said (in Arabic) that the winds 'Āṣifāt when they make noise with their blowing. Likewise, *An-Nāshirāt* are the winds that scatter into clouds in the horizons of the sky according to the will of the Lord.

Allāh then says,

﴿فَالنِّقَاتُ ذَرَكُ ﴾ ١ ﴿ عَذْرًا أَوْ نَذْرًا ﴾ ٢ ﴿ ۚ﴾

﴿The Fāriqāt that separate, the Mulqiyāt that remind, excusing or warning.﴾

meaning, the angels. This was said by Ibn Mas'ūd, Ibn 'Abbās, Masrūq, Mujaḥid, Qatādah, Ar-Rabī' bin Anas, As-Suddi and Ath-Thawri.<sup>[1]</sup> There is no difference of opinion here, because they (the angels) are the ones who descend with Allāh's command to the Messengers, separating between the truth and falsehood, guidance and misguidance, and the lawful and the forbidden. They bring the revelation to the Messengers, which contains exemption or absolution for the creatures and a warning for them of Allāh's torment if they oppose His command. Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّمَا تُوعَدُونَ لَوْقُونَ ﴾ ٣ ﴿ ۚ﴾

﴿Surely, what you are promised will occur.﴾

This is the subject of these oaths. This means, what you all have been promised concerning the establishment of the Hour (Judgement Day), the blowing of the horn, the resurrection of the bodies, the gathering of those of old and those of latter times on one common ground and the rewarding of every doer of a deed based upon his deed. If he did good, then his reward will be good, and if he did evil, then his reward will be evil. All of this will occur, meaning it will come to pass and there is no avoiding it.

### **A Mention of some of what will occur on the Day of Judgement**

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَإِذَا الشَّجَرُ مُلَيَّتْ ﴾ ٤ ﴿ ۚ﴾

﴿Then when the stars lose their lights.﴾ meaning, their light will

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:128, 129.

leave. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِذَا الْجُمُونَ أَنْكَرَتْ﴾

﴿And when the star fall.﴾ (81:2) It is also similar to His statement,

﴿وَإِذَا الْكَوَافِرَ أُنْثِيَتْ﴾

﴿And when the stars have fallen and scattered.﴾ (82:2)

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَإِذَا السَّمَاءُ فُرِجَّتْ﴾

﴿And when Furijat the heaven.﴾ meaning, it is cleft asunder, becomes split, its sides fall and its edges become weak.

﴿وَإِذَا الْبَلَلُ يُنْثَى﴾

﴿And when the mountains are blown away.﴾

meaning, they will be removed and no sight or trace of them will remain. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَنَسْلُوكَ عَنِ الْبَلَالِ نَفَلْ يَنْسِهَا رَبِّ تَفَالَ﴾

﴿And they ask you concerning the mountains: Say, "My Lord will blast them and scatter them as particles of dust."﴾ (20:105)

Allāh also says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ نُسِيرُ الْبَلَالَ وَرَأَيَ الْأَرْضَ بَارِدَةً وَسَخْرَتْنَاهُمْ قَمَ تَنَادِيَزْ مِنْهُمْ لَسَانًا﴾

﴿And (remember) the Day We shall cause the mountains to pass away (like clouds of dust), and you will see the earth as a leveled plain, and we shall gather them all together so as to leave not one of them behind.﴾ (18:47)

Then He says,

﴿وَإِذَا أَرْشَلْ أُنْتَ﴾

﴿And when the Messengers are Uqqitat.﴾

Al-'Awfi narrated from Ibn 'Abbās that he said that *Uqqitat* means "Gathered."<sup>(1)</sup> Ibn Zayd said, "This is similar to Allāh's statement,

<sup>(1)</sup> At-Tabari 24:129.

﴿يَوْمَ يَجْمِعُ اللَّهُ أَرْسَلَهُ﴾

﴿On the Day when Allāh will gather the Messengers together.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

Mujāhid said,

﴿أُنْتَ﴾

﴿Uqqitat.﴾ “This means postponed.”<sup>[2]</sup> Ath-Thawri narrated from Mānsūr, who narrated from Ibrāhīm that he said concerning the word,

﴿أُنْتَ﴾

﴿Uqqitat.﴾ “This means promised.”<sup>[3]</sup> It seems as though he holds this to be similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَأَنْشَرَتِ الْأَرْضُ بُثُورَ رَبِيعَهَا وَرُضَّعَ الْكِتَابُ رَوَاهِيَهَا؛ بِالْيَتِينَ وَالشَّهَادَةِ وَقُوَّتِيَّهَا بِالْحَقِيقَةِ وَفَمُّ لَا يُطَلَّمُونَ﴾

﴿And the earth will shine with the light of its Lord: and the Book will be produced; and the Prophets and the witnesses will be brought forward; and it will be judged between them with truth, and they will not be wronged.﴾ (39:69)

Then Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَا أَدْرَاكُ مَا يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِلِلشَّكَرِينَ﴾

﴿For what Day are these signs postponed? For the Day of Sorting Out. And what will explain to you what is the Day of Sorting Out? Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

Allāh is saying, ‘for which day are the Messengers postponed and their matter expected, so that the Hour will be established?’ This is as Allāh says,

﴿فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفِيفًا وَعَذَّبُوكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ ذُو الْقِنَاطِرِ يَوْمَ تَبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ عَبْرَ الْأَرْضِ وَالشَّكَرِ وَمَرِرُوا لَهُ الْوَجْدَانُ الْمَهَارَ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:130.

[2] At-Tabari 24:130.

[3] At-Tabari 24:130.

٥٨١

سُلْطَانُ الْمُرْسَلَاتِ  
أَنْخَلَقُوكُمْ مِّنْ مَاؤِهِينَ ﴿١﴾ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ فِي قَارَبَتِكُمْ ﴿٢﴾ إِنَّنِي أَنْدَرْتُ  
مَعْلُومٍ ﴿٣﴾ فَقَدَرْنَا فِيمَعَ الْقَدِيرُونَ ﴿٤﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٥﴾  
أَلْرَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَفَانَا ﴿٦﴾ أَحْيَاهُ وَأَمْوَانَا ﴿٧﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا رَوْسَى  
شَيْخَتِي وَأَسْبَيْتُكُمْ مَاءً فُرَاتًا ﴿٨﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٩﴾  
أَنْطَلَقُوكُمْ إِلَى مَا كَسْرَيْتُهُ تَكَبُّونَ ﴿١٠﴾ أَنْطَلَقُوكُمْ إِلَى طَلْرَذِي ثَلَثَتِ  
شَعْبٍ ﴿١١﴾ لَا طَلْلِيلٌ وَلَا يَغْنِي مِنَ الْهَمِ ﴿١٢﴾ إِنَّهَا تَرْبِي بِشَكَرِ  
الْقَصْرِ ﴿١٣﴾ كَانَتْ هَمْلَتْ صَفَرٌ ﴿١٤﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿١٥﴾  
هَذَا يَوْمٌ لَا يَنْطَلِقُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ وَلَا يَوْنَ لَمْمَ فِي عَدْرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ  
لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿١٨﴾ هَذَا يَوْمُ الْقُصْلِ جَعَنْدُورَا وَالْأَوْلَى ﴿١٩﴾ فَإِنْ كَانَ  
لِكُرْكِيدُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٢١﴾ إِنَّ الْمُتَقْنِفِنَ فِي  
ظَلَلَلِ وَعْيُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ وَقُوَّكَهُ مَقَايِشَتُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ كُلُّوا وَشَرُّوْهَيْسَى  
يُمَاكِشَتُهُمْلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾ إِنَّا كَذَلِكَ بَخْرِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ  
لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٢٦﴾ كُلُّوا وَتَسْعُوا فَلَلِإِنْكَجَّمُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ  
لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾ وَإِذَا قَلَ هُمْ أَكْوُوا لَيْرَكَعُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾ وَلَيْلٌ  
يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٣٠﴾ فَيَأْيَ حَدِيثَ بَعْدَهُمْ يُؤْمُنُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

﴿So think not that Allāh will fail to keep His promise to His Messengers. Certainly, Allāh is Almighty, All-Able of Retribution. On the Day when the earth will be changed to another earth and so will be the heavens, and they will appear before Allāh, the One, the Irresistible.﴾ (14:47, 48)

This is the Day of Sorting Out, as Allāh says,

﴿لِيَوْمِ الْقُضَى﴾

﴿the Day of Sorting Out.﴾ Then Allāh says, in magnifying its matter,

﴿وَمَا أَذْرَكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْقُضَى﴾ ﴿٣٢﴾ وَلَيْلٌ  
يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٣٣﴾

﴿And what will explain to you what is the Day of Sorting Out? Woe that Day to the deniers.﴾

meaning, woe unto them from Allāh's torment that is coming in the future.

﴿أَلَّا تَبِلِكَ الْأَرْتَىنَ ﴿٣٤﴾ ثُمَّ تُشْهِمُمُ الْأَغْرِيَنَ ﴿٣٥﴾ كَذَلِكَ تَقْعُلُ بِالْمُغْرِيَنَ ﴿٣٦﴾ وَنَبْلٌ يُغَيِّرُ  
لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٣٧﴾ أَلَّا تَنْقَلِكُ مِنْ مَاءٍ تَهْبِيَنَ ﴿٣٨﴾ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ فِي قَارَبَتِكُمْ ﴿٣٩﴾ إِنَّنِي أَنْدَرْتُ  
فِيمَعَ النَّبِيَّنَ ﴿٤٠﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٤١﴾ أَلْرَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَفَانَا ﴿٤٢﴾ أَحْيَاهُ وَأَمْوَانَا ﴿٤٣﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا  
فِيهَا رَوْسَى شَيْخَتِي وَأَسْبَيْتُكُمْ مَاءً فُرَاتًا ﴿٤٤﴾ وَلَيْلٌ يُوَمِّدُ لِلشَّكِّيْنَ ﴿٤٥﴾

﴿16. Did We not destroy the ancients?﴾

﴿17. So shall We make later generations to follow them.﴾

﴿18. Thus do We deal with the criminals.﴾

- ﴿19. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾  
 ﴿20. Did We not create you from a despised water?﴾  
 ﴿21. Then We placed it in a place of safety,﴾  
 ﴿22. For a known period?﴾  
 ﴿23. So We did measure; and We are the best to measure.﴾  
 ﴿24. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾  
 ﴿25. Have We not made the earth Kifāt (a receptacle)?﴾  
 ﴿26. For the living and the dead?﴾  
 ﴿27. And have placed therein fixed towers, and have given you Furāt water?﴾  
 ﴿28. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

### The Call to contemplate the various Manifestations of Allāh's Power

Allāh says,

﴿أَلَّا تَرَى إِلَيْكُمُ الْأَوْتَارِ﴾ (١١)

﴿Did We not destroy the ancients?﴾ meaning, those who rejected the Messengers and opposed what they came to them with.

﴿ثُمَّ تُبَشِّرُهُمُ الْأَخْرَى﴾ (١٢)

﴿So shall We make later generations to follow them.﴾

meaning, from those who are similar to them. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿كَذَلِكَ نَعَلِمُ بِالظُّرُفِينَ﴾ (١٣) وَرِيلُ بِزَبَدِ الشَّكَرِينَ

﴿Thus do We deal with the criminals. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

Ibn Jarīr said this.<sup>[1]</sup> Then Allāh reminding His creatures of His favor, and using the beginning of creation to support the idea of repeating it, He says:

﴿أَلَّا يَخْلُقُ مِنْ تَأْوِيلِنَا﴾ (١٤)

﴿Did We not create you from a despised water?﴾

meaning, weak and despised in comparison to the power of

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:131.

the Creator. This is similar to what has been reported in the *Hadīth* of Buṣr bin Jahḥāsh (that Allāh says),

﴿ابن آدم ألم تتعجّلني وقد خلقتَ من مثيلٍ هذوه؟﴾

“(O) Son of Ādām ! How can you think that I am unable, and yet I created you from something like this (i.e., semen)?”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿جَمَّلْتُهُ فِي قَرَارٍ شَكِينٍ﴾

﴿Then We placed it in a place of safety,﴾

meaning, ‘We gathered him in the womb, where the fluid of the man and the woman settles. The womb has been prepared for this, as a protector of the fluid deposited in it. Allāh said:

﴿إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُعْلِمُونَ﴾

﴿For a known period?﴾ meaning, for a fixed period of time, which is from six months to nine months. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿فَنَذَرْنَا فِيمَنِ الْقَدِيرُونَ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ لِلشَّاكِرِينَ﴾

﴿So We did measure; and We are the best to measure. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

Then Allāh says,

﴿أَرَأَتْ كَيْفَ كَانَتْ أَجَاءَ وَأَنْزَلَ﴾

﴿Have We not made the earth Kifāt for the living and the dead?﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Kifāt means a place of shelter.”<sup>[2]</sup> Mujāhid said, “It holds the dead so that nothing is seen of it.”<sup>[3]</sup> Ash-Sha’bi said, “Its interior is for your dead and its surface is for your living.”<sup>[4]</sup> Mujāhid and Qatādah also said this.<sup>[5]</sup>

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا رَوِيَّةً شَيْخَةً﴾

﴿And have placed therein fixed towers,﴾

meaning, the mountains. The earth is held in place with them

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 4:210.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:131.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:134.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabari 24:134.

<sup>[5]</sup> At-Tabari 24:134, 135.

so that it does not shake and sway.

﴿وَأَنْهَيْتُ لَهُ فَوَانًا﴾

﴿and have given you Furât water?﴾

meaning, cold and delicious water from the clouds or from what He causes to gush forth from the springs of the earth.

﴿وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ لِتَكْرِيرِنَا﴾

﴿Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾ meaning, woe to whoever reflects upon these created things which demonstrate the greatness of their Creator, then after that continues to reject Him and disbelieve in Him.

﴿أَنْلَقْتُمَا إِلَّا كُفَّارٌ ۖ أَنْطَلَقْتُمَا إِلَّا طَلَبْنَاهُ ۖ ذِي الْكِبَرِ شَبَرٌ ۖ لَا طَلِيلٌ وَلَا بُقَيْرٌ وَنَ ۖ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ ۖ إِنَّمَا تَنْهَىٰ بِكَرَرَ كَالْقَسْرِ ۖ كَانَهُ جَنَاحٌ مُّثْرِبٌ ۖ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ لِتَكْرِيرِنَا ۖ هَذَا ۖ بَعْدُمَا لَا يَبْطِلُونَ ۖ وَلَا يَقْدِنَ مُكَمَّلٌ فَمَغْنِيَرُونَ ۖ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ لِتَكْرِيرِنَا ۖ هَذَا يَوْمُ الْقِصْلَىٰ جَمِيعًا ۖ وَالْأَوْلَىٰ ۖ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ كَيْدٌ يُكَدِّرُونَ ۖ وَلَمْ يُؤْمِنْ لِتَكْرِيرِنَا ۖ﴾

﴿29. (It will be said to the disbelievers): "Depart you to that which you used to deny!"﴾

﴿30. "Depart you to a shadow in three columns,"﴾

﴿31. "Neither shady nor of any use against the fierce flame of the Fire."﴾

﴿32. Verily, it (Hell) throws sparks (huge) as Al-Qâsr,﴾

﴿33. As if they were Sufr camels.﴾

﴿34. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!﴾

﴿35. That will be a Day when they shall not speak (during some part of it),﴾

﴿36. And they will not be permitted to put forth any excuse.﴾

﴿37. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!﴾

﴿38. That will be a Day of Decision! We have brought you and the men of old together!﴾

﴿39. So, if you have a plot, use it against Me (Allâh)!﴾

﴿40. Woe that Day to the deniers (of the Day of Resurrection)!﴾

### The driving of the Criminals to their Final Abode in Hell and how it will be done

Allāh informs about the disbelievers who deny the final abode, the recompense, Paradise, and the Hellfire. On the Day of Judgement it will be said to them:

﴿أَنْطِقُوا إِنْ مَا كُشِّرَ بِهِ نَكَدُونَ إِنْ ظَلَلَ ذِي ثَلَاثَ شَمَرٍ﴾

﴿Depart you to that which you used to deny! Depart you to a shadow in three columns,﴾

meaning, a flame of fire when it rises and ascends with smoke. So due to its severity and strength, it will have three columns.

﴿لَا ظَلَيلٌ وَلَا يَعِنْ بَنَ الْهَمِ﴾

﴿Neither shady nor of any use against the fierce flame of the Fire.﴾

meaning, shade of the smoke that comes from the flame – which itself will not have a shade, nor will it benefit against the flame. This means it will not protect them from the heat of the flame. Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّهَا تَرِى يَسْكُرُ كَالْقَسْرِ﴾

﴿Verily, it throws sparks as Al-Qasr,﴾

meaning, its sparks will shoot out from its flame like huge castles. Ibn Mas'ud said, "Like forts."<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Qatādah and Mālik who reported from Zayd bin Aslam and others said, "This means the trunk of trees."<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿كَلَّمَ حَمَّلَتْ صَرَرٌ﴾

﴿As if they were Ṣufr camels.﴾ means, black camels. This is the view of Mujāhid, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, and Ad-Dahhāk, and Ibn Jarīr favored this view.

Ibn 'Abbās Mujāhid, and Sa'īd bin Jubayr said about,

﴿جَنَانَتْ صَرَرٌ﴾

﴿Ṣufr camels.﴾ "Meaning ropes of ships."

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:163.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:138.

﴿إِنَّمَا تُرِي بِشَكَرَ الْقَسْرِ﴾

﴿Verily, it (Hell) throws sparks as Al-Qâṣr.﴾

Imâm Al-Bukhâri recorded from Ibn 'Abbâs that he said: "We were directed to the timber a length of three cubits or more in order to use it for construction of buildings. We used to call it Al-Qâṣr.

﴿كَانُوا جَنَاحَتْ صَنَرَ﴾

﴿As if they were Şûfr camels.﴾

These (*Jimâlat*) are ropes of ships that are bundled until they resemble the intestines of men.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَلِلَّهِ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّكَرَيِنَ﴾

﴿Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

### **The Inability of the Criminals to speak, make Excuses, or step forward on the Day of Judgement**

Then Allah says,

﴿هَذَا يَوْمٌ لَا يَبْلُغُونَ﴾

﴿That will be a Day when they shall not speak,﴾ meaning, they will not speak.

﴿كُلَا يَوْنَانَ لَمَّا فَمَنَّذَرُونَ﴾

﴿And they will not be permitted to put forth any excuse.﴾

meaning, they will not be able to speak, nor will they be granted permission to speak so that they can make excuses. Rather, the proof will be established against them, and they will be called upon to speak about the wrong that they did, but they will not be able to say anything. The courts of the Day of Judgement will occur in stages. Sometimes the Lord informs of this stage and sometimes He informs of that stage. This is to show the terrors and calamities of that Day. Thus, after all the details of this discussion, He says:

﴿وَلِلَّهِ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّكَرَيِنَ﴾

[1] *Fath Al-Bâri* 8:556.

﴿Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾ Then Allāh says,

﴿هَذَا يَوْمُ الْقَضِيلِ جَمِيعَكُمْ وَالْأَوَّلِينَ ﴾ۚ فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ كُدُّ فَيَكْدُونَ﴾ (٢٧)

﴿That will be a Day of Decision! We have brought you and the men of old together! So if you have a plot, use it against Me!﴾

This is an address from the Creator to His servants. He says to them,

﴿هَذَا يَوْمُ الْقَضِيلِ جَمِيعَكُمْ وَالْأَوَّلِينَ﴾ (٢٧)

﴿That will be a Day of Decision! We have brought you and the men of old together!﴾

meaning, He will gather all of them by His power on one common plane, He will make them hear the caller and He will cause them to see. Then He says,

﴿فَإِنْ كَانَ لَكُمْ كُدُّ فَيَكْدُونَ﴾ (٢٧)

﴿So, if you have a plot, use it against Me!﴾

This is a serious threat and a harsh warning. It means, 'if you are able to save yourselves from being seized by Me, and rescue yourselves from My ruling, then do so. But you are certainly not able to do so.' This is as Allāh says,

﴿يَسْتَعْجِلُ الْجِنُونَ وَالْأَنْيَنَ إِنْ أَسْتَعْجَلُمْ أَنْ تَعْذَلُوا مِنْ أَفْطَارِ الْمَسَوَّبَ وَالْأَرْضِ فَأَنْذِلُ أَنَا لَا تَنْذُلُونَ﴾  
﴿أَلَا يَسْلُطُنِ﴾ (٢٨)

﴿O assembly of Jinn and men! If you have power to pass beyond the zones of the heavens and the earth, then pass beyond (them)! But you will never be able to pass them, except with authority (from Allāh)!﴾ (55:33)

Allāh also says,

﴿وَلَا شَرُورُنَّ يَتَبَاهَ﴾

﴿And you will not harm Him in the least.﴾ (11:57)

It is narrated in a Ḥadīth (that Allāh said),

«يَا عَبَادِي، إِنَّكُمْ لَنْ تَبْلُغُوا نَعْيَ فَتَشْعُونِي، وَلَنْ تَبْلُغُوا ضَرِّي فَتَضْرُونِي»

“O My servants! You all can never attain My benefit and thereby benefit Me, and you all can never attain My harm and

*thereby harm Me."*<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿إِنَّ الظَّاهِرَةَ فِي طَلَالٍ وَغَيْرِهِنَّ ۝ وَقَوْكَةُ مِنَا يَتَّهَمُونَ ۝ كُلُّهُمْ وَأَشْرِبُوا هَبَبِنَا بِمَا كَسْتُمُونَ ۝ إِنَّا كَذَلِكَ تَجْزِي الظَّاهِرِينَ ۝ وَلَمْ يَوْمِهِنَ لِلشَّاكِرِينَ ۝ كُلُّهُمْ وَتَنَاهُوا تَلَالًا إِنَّكُمْ شَجَرُونَ ۝ وَلَمْ يَوْمِهِنَ لِلشَّاكِرِينَ ۝ وَلَا فِي قَلْبِهِمْ أَكْفَرُوا لَا يَرْكَمُونَ ۝ وَلَمْ يَوْمِهِنَ لِلشَّاكِرِينَ ۝ فَمَا يَحْبِبُهُمْ بَعْدُ قَوْمُهُمُونَ ۝﴾

﴿41. Verily, those who had Taqwā, shall be amidst shades and springs.﴾

﴿42. And fruits, such as they desire.﴾

﴿43. "Eat and drink comfortably for that which you used to do."﴾

﴿44. Verily, thus We reward the Muhsinīn.﴾

﴿45. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

﴿46. Eat and enjoy yourselves for a little while. Verily, you are criminals.﴾

﴿47. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

﴿48. And when it is said to them: "Bow down yourself!" They bow not down.﴾

﴿49. Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

﴿50. Then in what statement after this will they believe?﴾

### The Final Abode for Those Who have Taquā

Allāh informs that His servants who have *Taquā* and worship Him by performing the obligations and abandoning the forbidden things, will be in gardens and springs on the Day of Judgement. This means they will be in the opposite condition of the wretched people, who will be in shades of *Al-Yahmūm*, which is purrid, black smoke. Allāh says,

﴿وَقَوْكَةُ مِنَا يَتَّهَمُونَ ۝﴾

﴿And fruits, such as they desire.﴾ meaning, and from other types of fruits, they will have whatever they request.

﴿كُلُّهُمْ وَأَشْرِبُوا هَبَبِنَا بِمَا كَسْتُمُونَ ۝﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 4:1994.

﴿Eat and drink comfortably for that which you used to do.﴾ meaning, this will be said to them out of kindness for them. Reestablishing what He has previously mentioned, Allāh says;

﴿إِنَّا كَذَلِكَ تَجْرِي الْمُخْسِنِينَ﴾

﴿Verily, thus We reward the Muhsinīn.﴾ meaning, ‘this is Our reward for whoever does good deeds.’

﴿وَرَبِّنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَفَّرِينَ﴾

﴿Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾

### A Threat for Whoever denies the Day of Judgement

Allāh says,

﴿كُلُّوا وَتَشَمَّوْا قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُمْ شَعْرَانَ﴾

﴿Eat and enjoy yourselves for a little while. Verily, you are criminals.﴾

This is an address to the deniers of the Day of Judgement. It is commanding them with a command of threat and intimidation. Allāh says,

﴿كُلُّوا وَتَشَمَّوْا قَلِيلًا﴾

﴿Eat and enjoy yourselves for a little while.﴾

meaning, for a period of time that is short, small and brief.

﴿إِنَّكُمْ شَعْرَانَ﴾

﴿Verily, you are criminals.﴾ meaning, then you all will be driven to the fire of Hell which has already been mentioned.

﴿وَرَبِّنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْمُكَفَّرِينَ﴾

﴿Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾ This is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿نُنَيِّرُهُمْ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ نَضْطَرُهُمْ إِلَى عَذَابٍ غَيْظَرٍ﴾

﴿We let them enjoy for a little while, then in the end We shall oblige them to a great torment.﴾ (31:24)

Allāh also says,

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَنْهَاوْكُمْ عَلَى أَنْهَى الْكَوَافِرَ لَا يَقْلِعُونَ﴾ مَنْعَ فِي الْأَذْكَارِ ثُمَّ إِبَّا إِنَّهَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ

﴿لَئِنْ يُفْسِدُ الْمُنَادَى اللَّهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ﴾

﴿Verily, those who invent a lie against Allāh, will never be successful. (A brief) enjoyment in this world! And then unto Us will be their return, then We shall make them taste the severest torment because they used to disbelieve.﴾ (10:69,70)

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا يُقْبَلُ مَا أَكْفَارُ لَا يَرْكُونَ﴾

﴿And when it is said to them : "Bow down yourself!" They bow not down.﴾

meaning, when these ignorant disbelievers are ordered to pray with the congregation (of believers), they refuse and turn away from it arrogantly. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَلِلَّهِ يُنْزَلُ الْحَكْمُ بِالْأَعْلَم﴾

﴿Woe that Day to the deniers!﴾ Then Allāh says,

﴿فَلَأَنِّي حَذَّرْتُهُمْ بَعْدَ مَا يَرْكُونَ﴾

﴿Then in what statement after this will they believe?﴾

meaning, if they do not believe in this Qur'ān, then what talk will they believe in? This is as Allāh says,

﴿فَلَأَنِّي حَذَّرْتُهُمْ بَعْدَ أَنْتُ وَمَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دِيَنِنَا﴾

﴿Then in which speech after Allāh and His Āyāt will they believe?﴾ (45: 6)

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Mursalāt*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh. He is the Giver of success and security.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat An-Naba' (Chapter - 78)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful.

﴿فَمَنْ يَتَكَبَّرُونَ ﴾١﴿ عَنِ الظَّلَامِ ﴾٢﴿ الَّذِي هُنْ بِهِ مُغْلَقُونَ ﴾٣﴿ كَلَّا سَيَّئُونَ ﴾٤﴿ لَا كَلَّا سَيَّئُونَ ﴾٥﴿ أَلَّا تَعْلَمُ الْأَرْضَ مِهَادًا ﴾٦﴿ وَلِلْجَنَّاتِ أُرْبَادًا ﴾٧﴿ وَظَفَّرُكُمْ أَوْبَادًا ﴾٨﴿ وَجَعَلْنَا تَوْكِيدًا شَبَابًا ﴾٩﴿ وَجَعَلْنَا أَلَيْلَ لَيْكًا ﴾١٠﴿ وَجَعَلْنَا الْأَفَرَزَ مَنَاكِيرًا ﴾١١﴿ وَبَيَّنَنَا قَوْمَكُمْ سَبَقًا شَدَادًا ﴾١٢﴿ وَجَعَلْنَا سِرَّكُمْ دَعَائِيًّا ﴾١٣﴿ وَأَرْزَكْنَا بَيْنَ النَّعِيمَتِ مَاءً مَّلَائِيًّا ﴾١٤﴿ يَنْخُجُ بِهِ حَيَا وَنَيَا فَقَرَبَ وَجَشَّتَ آنِيَانًا ﴾١٥﴾

- ﴿1. What are they asking about?﴾
- ﴿2. About the great news,﴾
- ﴿3. About which they are in disagreement.﴾
- ﴿4. Nay, they will come to know!﴾
- ﴿5. Nay, again, they will come to know!﴾
- ﴿6. Have We not made the earth as a bed,﴾
- ﴿7. And the mountains as pegs?﴾
- ﴿8. And We have created you in pairs.﴾
- ﴿9. And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.﴾
- ﴿10. And We have made the night as a covering,﴾
- ﴿11. And We have made the day for livelihood.﴾
- ﴿12. And We have built above you seven strong,﴾
- ﴿13. And We have made (therein) a shining lamp.﴾
- ﴿14. And We have sent down from the Mu'sirat water Thajjāj.﴾
- ﴿15. That We may produce therewith grains and vegetations,﴾
- ﴿16. And gardens that are Alfāf.﴾

### **Refutation against the Idolators' Denial of the Occurrence of the Day of Judgement**

In rejection of the idolators' questioning about the Day of Judgement, due to their denial of its occurrence, Allâh says,

﴿عَمَّا يَتَكَبَّرُونَ عَنِ الْأَيْمَانِ الظَّلِيمِ﴾

﴿What are they asking about? About the great news,﴾

meaning, what are they asking about? They are asking about the matter of the Day of Judgement, and it is the great news. Meaning the dreadful, horrifying, overwhelming information.

﴿أَلَّا يَرَوْهُ فِي خَلْقِنَا﴾

﴿About which they are in disagreement.﴾

meaning, the people are divided into two ideas about it. There are those who believe in it and those who disbelieve in it. Then Allâh threatens those who deny the Day of Judgement by saying,

﴿لَآتُمُ الْمُسَاجِدَ وَلَآتُمُ الْمُسَاجِدَ﴾

﴿Nay, they will come to know! Nay, again, they will come to know!﴾

This is a severe threat and a direct warning.

### **Mentioning Allâh's Power, and the Proof of His Ability to resurrect the Dead**

Then, Allâh begins to explain His great ability to create strange things and amazing matters. He brings this as a proof of His ability to do whatever He wishes concerning the matter of the Hereafter and other matters as well. He says,

﴿أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا الْأَرْضَ مِهْداً﴾

﴿Have We not made the earth as a bed,﴾

meaning, an established, firm and peaceful resting place that is subservient to them.

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا الْجَنَانَ آنِيَةً﴾

﴿And the mountains as pegs?﴾ meaning, He made them as pegs for the earth to hold it in place, make it stable and firm. This is so that it may be suitable for dwelling and not quake with those

who are in it. Then Allāh says,

﴿وَنَعْلَمُكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا﴾

﴿And We have created you in pairs.﴾

meaning, male and female, both of them enjoying each other, and by this means procreation is achieved. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿فَمِنْ مَا يَنْهَا إِنْ خَلَقْنَا لَكُمْ بَنِينَ أَزْوَاجًا لِتَنْكِحُوا إِلَيْهَا وَمَعَلَّمٌ يَتَّسِعُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَرَحْمَةً﴾

﴿And among His signs is this that He created for you wives from among yourselves, that you may find repose in them, and He has put between you affection and mercy.﴾ (30:21)

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا لَنَّكَ مَبْرُوكًا﴾

﴿And We have made your sleep as a thing for rest.﴾

meaning, a cessation of movement in order to attain rest from the frequent repetition and going about in search of livelihood during the day. A similar Āyah has been mentioned previously in Sūrat Al-Furqān.

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا لَنَّكَ مَبْرُوكًا﴾

﴿And We have made the night as a covering,﴾

meaning, its shade and darkness covers the people. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَأَتَلَّ إِذَا يَقْسِنُهَا﴾

﴿By the night as it conceals it.﴾ (91:4)

Qatādah commented;

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا لَنَّكَ مَبْرُوكًا﴾

﴿And We have made the night as a covering,﴾

meaning, a tranquil residence. Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا لَنَّكَ مَبْرُوكًا﴾

﴿And We have made the day for livelihood.﴾

meaning, 'We made it radiant, luminous, and shining so that the people would be able to move about in it.' By it they are

able to come and go for their livelihood, earning, business dealings and other than that as well.<sup>[1]</sup> In reference to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَنَبَّأْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شَدَادًا﴾

﴿And We have built above you seven strong,﴾

meaning, the seven heavens in their vastness, loftiness, perfection, precision, and adornment with both stable and moving stars. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَجَعَلْنَا بِرَبِّنَا وَفَلَّابَا﴾

﴿And We have made (therein) a shining lamp.﴾

meaning, the radiant sun that gives light to all of the world. Its light glows for all of the people of the earth. Allāh then says,

﴿وَأَرَانَا مِنَ الْمُغْيَرَاتِ مَاءً بَحَارًا﴾

﴿And We have sent down from the Mu'sirāt water Thajjāj.﴾

'Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "From the Mu'sirāt means from the clouds."<sup>[2]</sup> This was also stated by Ikrimah, Abu Al-'Āliyah, Ad-Dāhhāk, Al-Hasan, Ar-Rabī' bin Anas, Ath-Thawri, and it is preferred by Ibn Jarīr.<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Farrā' said, "They are the clouds that are filled with rain, but they do not bring rain. This is like the woman being called *Mu'sir* when (the time of) her menstrual cycle approaches, yet she does not menstruate."<sup>[4]</sup> This is as Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي يَرِئُ الْأَيْمَنَ فَتَبَرُّ سَهَّالًا فَيَسْطُطُ فِي السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ وَجَعْلَهُ كَسَفًا نَّهَى  
الْوَدْقَ يَنْهَى مِنْ خَلْلِهِ﴾

﴿Allāh is He Who sends the winds, so that they raise clouds, and spread them along the sky as He wills, and then break them into fragments, until you see rain drops come forth from their midst!﴾ (30:48)

meaning, from its midst.

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:152.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:154.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:153, 154, and Al-Baghawi 4:437.

<sup>[4]</sup> Al-Baghawi 4:437.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمَاءٌ ثَجِّاجٌ﴾

﴿water Thajjāj﴾ Mujāhid, Qatādah, and Ar-Rabī' bin Anas all said, "Thajjāj means poured out."<sup>[1]</sup> At-Thawri said, "Continuous."<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Zayd said, "Abundant."<sup>[3]</sup> In the *Hadīth* of the woman with prolonged menstrual bleeding, when the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to her,

«أَنْتُ لَكِ الْكُرْسَنَ»

"I suggest you to make an absorbent cloth for yourself."<sup>[4]</sup>

Meaning, 'dress the area with cotton.' The woman replied, "O Messenger of Allāh! It (the bleeding) is too much for that. Verily, it flows in profusely (Thajjāj)."<sup>[4]</sup> This contains an evidence for using the word *Thajj* to mean abundant, continuous and flowing. And Allāh knows best. Allāh said,

﴿لِتُخْرِجَ بِهِ حَبًا وَبَاتِكًا وَجَشِّيًّا لَّا تَنْعَجَ﴾

﴿That We may produce therewith corn and vegetation, and gardens that are Alfāf.﴾

meaning, 'so that We may bring out great abundance, goodness, benefit, and blessing through this water.'

﴿جَنَانٌ﴾

﴿grains﴾ This refers to that which is preserved for (the usage) of humans and cattle.

﴿وَبَاتِكًا﴾

﴿and vegetations﴾ meaning, vegetables that are eaten fresh.

﴿وَجَشِّيًّا﴾

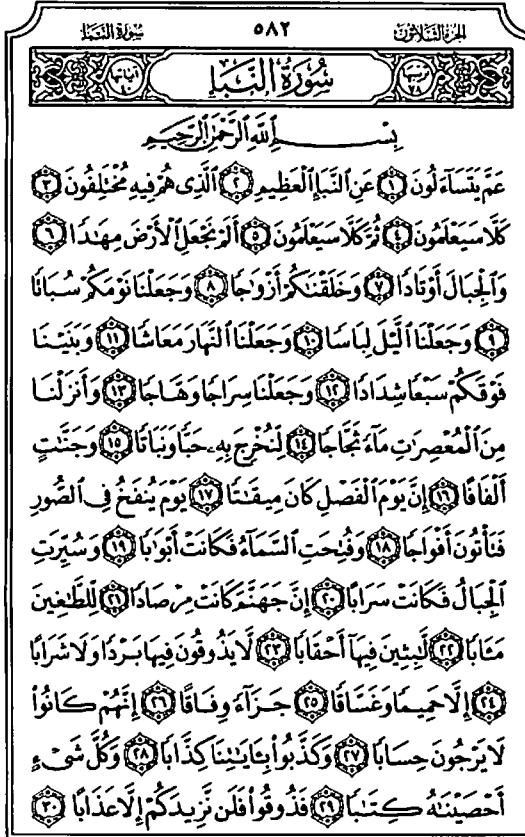
﴿And gardens﴾ meaning, gardens of various fruits, differing colors, and a wide variety of tastes and fragrances, even if it is ingathered at one location of the earth. This is why Allāh says

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:155.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:155.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:155.

<sup>[4]</sup> Abu Dāwud 1:199.



وَجَتَتْ الْفَانِيَةُ

﴿And gardens that are Alfāf.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās and other said, “Alfāf means gathered.”<sup>[1]</sup> This is similar to Al-lāh’s statement,

**لِهُوَ فِي الْأَرْضِ قِيلَ مُسْجَنُوكَ**

¶ And in the earth are neighboring tracts, and gardens of vines, and green crops, and date palms, growing into two or three from a single stem root, or otherwise, watered with the same

*water; yet some of them We make more excellent than others to eat. Verily, in these things there are Ayāt for the people who understand.* ﴿13:4﴾

**فَلَمْ يُرِدْكُمْ إِلَّا عَذَابًا** ﴿٤﴾

**كَافُوا لَا يَرْجُون حِسَابًا** ﴿٥﴾ وَكَذَبُوا يَا بَيْنَاهَا كَذَبًا ﴿٦﴾ وَكُلُّ شَنْهُ أَخْفِيَتْهُ كَيْنَابَا ﴿٧﴾ مَذْوَقُوا  
كَافُوا لَا يَدْعُونَ يَهْرَبُوا وَلَا شَرَابًا ﴿٨﴾ إِلَّا حِيمَا وَعَنَانًا فَجَرَاءٌ وَقَافَانًا ﴿٩﴾ لَهُمْ  
وَهَا أَخْتَارًا ﴿١٠﴾ لَا يَدْعُونَ يَهْرَبُوا وَلَا شَرَابًا ﴿١١﴾ إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانَتْ سَرَابًا ﴿١٢﴾  
وَسَرَابُ الْبَلَأْ دَكَّاتْ سَرَابًا ﴿١٣﴾ وَقَاتَنَتْ مِزَادَاتْ لِلْمُغَنِينَ سَرَابًا ﴿١٤﴾ لَيْسَ  
هُنَّ أَهْنَامًا ﴿١٥﴾ يَوْمَ يُنْطَحُ فِي الشَّوْفَانَوْنَ أَهْنَامًا ﴿١٦﴾ وَقَاتَنَتْ الْكَاهَةَ دَكَّاتْ  
هُنَّ أَهْنَامًا ﴿١٧﴾ يَوْمَ يُنْطَحُ فِي الشَّوْفَانَوْنَ أَهْنَامًا ﴿١٨﴾ وَقَاتَنَتْ الْكَاهَةَ دَكَّاتْ

¶17. Verily, the Day of Decision is a fixed time,»

<sup>(11)</sup> At-Tabari 24:156.

- ﴿18. The Day when the Trumpet will be blown, and you shall come forth in crowds.﴾
- ﴿19. And the heaven shall be opened, and it will become as gates.﴾
- ﴿20. And the mountains shall be moved away from their places and they will be as if they were a mirage.﴾
- ﴿21. Truly, Hell is a place of ambush﴾
- ﴿22. A dwelling place for the Ṭāghūn,﴾
- ﴿23. They will abide therein Aḥqāb.﴾
- ﴿24. Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink.﴾
- ﴿25. Except Ḥamīm, and Ghassāq﴾
- ﴿26. An exact recompense (according to their evil crimes).﴾
- ﴿27. For verily, they used not to look for a reckoning.﴾
- ﴿28. But they denied Our Āyāt Kidhdhābā.﴾
- ﴿29. And all things We have recorded in a Book.﴾
- ﴿30. So taste you. No increase shall We give you, except in torment.﴾

### **Explaining the Day of Decision and what occurs during it**

Allāh says about the Day of Decision – and it is the Day of Judgement – that it is at a fixed time, with a set appointment. Its time cannot be added to or decreased. No one knows its exact time except Allāh. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَمَا تُحِظُّهُ إِلَّا لِأَجْلٍ مَقْدُورٍ﴾

﴿And We delay it only for a term fixed.﴾ (11:104)

﴿يَوْمَ يُنْشَعَرُ فِي السُّرِّ فَلَا يُؤْتَى أَهْلَبَابًا﴾

﴿The Day when the Trumpet will be blown, and you shall come forth in crowds.﴾

Mujāhid said, “Groups after groups.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jarīr said, “This means that each nation will come with its Messenger. It is similar to Allāh’s statement,

[1] At-Tabari 24:158.

﴿وَيَوْمَ نَدْعُوا كُلَّ أُنَامٍ بِإِنْسِنِهِمْ﴾

«The Day when We shall call together all human beings with their Imâm.»<sup>[1]</sup> (17:71)

Al-Bukhâri reported concerning the explanation of Allâh's statement,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الشُّورِ فَتَأْتُونَ أَفْوَابَكُمْ﴾

«The Day when the Trumpet will be blown, and you shall come forth in crowds.»

Abu Hurayrah said that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«مَا بَيْنَ النَّفَخَتَيْنِ أَرْبَعُونَ»

«That which is between the two blowings is forty.»

Someone asked, "Is it forty days, O Abu Hurayrah?" But he (Abu Hurayrah) refused to reply, saying "no comment."

They then asked, "Is it forty months?" But he (Abu Hurayrah) refused to reply, saying "no comment."

They asked again, "Is it forty years?" But he (Abu Hurayrah) refused to reply, saying "no comment."

(Abu Hurayrah added:) "Then the Prophet ﷺ went on to say,

«هُمْ يُنْزَلُ اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَا قَبَّلُوا كَمَا يَبْتَلُ الْبَلْلُ، لَيْسَ مِنَ الْأَنْسَانِ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا  
يَنْلَى، إِلَّا عَظَنَا وَاجِداً، وَمَرْ عَجَبُ الْأَنْبَ، وَمِنْهُ يُرَكَّبُ الْخَلْقُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»

«Then Allâh will send down a rain from the sky and the dead body will sprout just as a green plant sprouts. Every part of the last person will deteriorate except for one bone, and it is the coccyx bone (tailbone). From it the creation will be assembled on the Day of Judgement.»<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿وَتُنْجَى السَّمَاءُ كَمَا كَانَتْ أَوْبَارِكُمْ﴾

«And the heaven shall be opened, and it will become as gates.» meaning, paths, and routes for the descending of the angels.

﴿وَسَيَرَتِ الْجِبَالُ فَكَانَتْ سَرَابِكُمْ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:158.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bâri 8:558.

﴿And the mountains shall be moved away from their places and they will be as if they were a mirage.﴾

This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَرَأَى لِلْبَلَى نَسْبَتِي حَمِيدَةً وَهِيَ نَثْرٌ مِّنَ الْكَنَابِ﴾

﴿And you will see the mountains and think them solid, but they shall pass away as the passing away of the clouds.﴾  
(27:88)

He also says,

﴿وَتَكُونُ الْجِبالُ كَالْهِنِينِ الْمَنْفُوشِ﴾

﴿And the mountain will be like carded wool.﴾ (101:5)

And Allāh says here,

﴿ذَكَرَتْ سَرَاباً﴾

﴿As if they were a mirage.﴾ meaning, they appear to the one who looks at them as if they are something, but they are actually nothing. After this they will be completely removed. Nothing will be seen of them, and there will be neither base nor trace of them. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَنَثَرْنَاكُمْ عَنِ الْبَلَى نَقْلَ بَيْتِهَا رَقَّ لَسَابِ﴾ فَيَنْدَرُهَا فَاعَ صَفَصَافَاتٍ لَا تَرَى فِيهَا  
يُوَجًا وَلَا أَنْتَ﴾

﴿And they ask you concerning the mountains, say: "My Lord will blast them and scatter them as particles of dust. Then He shall leave them as a level smooth plain. You will see therein nothing crooked or curved."﴾ (20:105-107)

And He says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ نُسَيِّدُ الْمُبَالَ وَرَأَى الْأَرْضَ يَارِدَةً﴾

﴿And the Day We shall cause the mountains to pass away, and you will see the earth as a leveled plain.﴾ (18:47)

Allāh then says,

﴿إِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ كَانَتْ مِنْ صَادِقَاتِ﴾

﴿Truly, Hell is a place of ambush﴾ meaning, it is waiting in preparation.

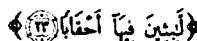
﴿لِلظَّاهِرِينَ﴾

﴿for the Tāghūn﴾ These are the disobedient rejectors who oppose the Messengers.



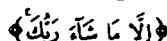
﴿A dwelling place﴾ meaning, a place of return, final destination, final outcome, and residence.

Allāh said,

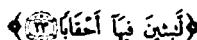


﴿They will abide therein Aḥqāb.﴾ meaning, they will remain in it for Aḥqāb, which is the plural of Huqb. Huqb means a period of time.

Khālid bin Ma'dān said, "This Āyah, and the Āyah,

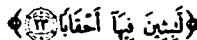


﴿except your Lord wills.﴾ (11:107) both refer to the people of Tawhīd.<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jarīr recorded this statement. Ibn Jarīr also recorded from Sālim that he heard Al-Ḥasan being asked about Allāh's statement,



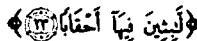
﴿They will abide therein Aḥqāb﴾ "In reference to Aḥqāb, it has no specific amount of time other than its general meaning of eternity in the Hellfire. However, they have mentioned that the Huqb is seventy years, and every day of it is like one thousand years according to your reckoning (in this life)."<sup>[2]</sup>

Sa'īd reported from Qatādah that he said, "Allāh says,



﴿They will abide therein Aḥqāb.﴾ (78:23)

And it is that which has no end to it. Whenever one era comes to an end, a new era follows it. It has been mentioned to us that the Huqb is eighty years.<sup>[3]</sup> Ar-Rabī' bin Anas said,



﴿They will abide therein Aḥqāb﴾ "No one knows how much time

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:162.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:162.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:162.

this *Ahqāb* is, except for Allāh, the Mighty and Sublime. It has been mentioned to us that one *Huqb* is eighty years, and the year is three hundred and sixty days, and each day is equivalent to one thousand years according to your reckoning (in this life)." Ibn Jarīr has recorded both of these statements.<sup>[1]</sup>

Allāh's statement:

﴿لَا يَذْرُونَ فِي بَرْدًا وَلَا سَرَّابًا﴾

﴿Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink.﴾

meaning, they will not find any coolness in Hell for their hearts, nor any good drink for them to partake of. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ حَسِيبًا وَغَسَاقًا﴾

﴿Except Ḥamīm, and Ghassāq﴾ Abu Al-Āliyah said, "The *Ḥamīm* has been made an exception to the coolness, and *Ghassāq* is the exception to the drink."<sup>[2]</sup> This has also been said by Ar-Rabi' bin Anas. In reference to the *Ḥamīm*, it is the heat that has reached its maximum temperature and point of boiling. The *Ghassāq*<sup>[3]</sup> is gathered from the pus, sweat, tears, and wounds of the people of Hellfire. It is unbearably cold with an intolerable stench. May Allāh save us from that by His beneficence and grace. Then He continues,

﴿جَزَاءً رِبَّانِيًّا﴾

﴿An exact recompense.﴾ meaning, that which will happen to them of this punishment is in accordance with their wicked deeds, which they were doing in this life. Mujāhid, Qatādah, and others have said this.<sup>[4]</sup> Then Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّمَا كَانُوا لَا يُحْسِنُونَ حَسِيبًا﴾

﴿For verily, they used not to look for a reckoning.﴾ (78:27)  
meaning, they did not believe that there would be an abode in

[1] At-Tabari 24:162.

[2] At-Tabari 24:165.

[3] These terms often appear translated as "boiling water" and "dirty wound discharge."

[4] At-Tabari 24:167.

which they would be taken to account.

﴿كَذَّابٌ﴾

﴿But they denied Our Âyât Kidhdhâbâ.﴾ meaning, they used to deny the evidences of Allâh and His proofs for His creation, which He revealed to His Messengers. So they met these proofs with rejection and obstinacy. His statement,

﴿كَذَّابٌ﴾

﴿Kidhdhâbâ﴾ it means rejection, and it is considered a verbal noun that does not come from a verb. Allâh said;

﴿كَلِيلٌ شَوْهٌ أَخْسَبَنَا كَذَّابٌ﴾

﴿And all things We have recorded in a Book.﴾

meaning, 'surely We know the deeds of all of the creatures, and We have written these deeds for them. We will reward them based upon this.' If their deeds were good then their reward will be good, and if their deeds were evil their reward will be evil. Allâh then says,

﴿فَنَذَرُوا فَلَنْ تَزِدُّنَّ إِلَّا عَذَابًا﴾

﴿So taste you. No increase shall We give you, except in torment.﴾

This means that it will be said to the people of the Hellfire, "Taste that which you were in. We will never increase you in anything except torment according to its type (of sin), and something else similar to it." Qatâdah reported from Abu Ayyûb Al-Azdi, who reported from 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr that he said, "Allâh did not reveal any Âyah against the people of the Hellfire worse than this Âyah,

﴿فَنَذَرُوا فَلَنْ تَزِدُّنَّ إِلَّا عَذَابًا﴾

﴿So taste you. No increase shall We give you, except in torment.﴾"

Then he said, "They will continue increasing in torment forever."<sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:169.

﴿إِنَّ الْشَّرِيفَيْنَ مَنَازِلَهُمْ حَلَاقَ وَأَنْبَاتَهُمْ دَكَّابَتْ أَزْبَابَهُمْ وَلَكَ دَعَانَا لَمْ يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَفْرًا وَلَا كَذَّابًا جَزَّاهُ مِنْ زَيْكَ عَلَاهُ حَسَانَا﴾

﴿31. Verily, for those who have Taqwā, there will be a success;﴾

﴿32. Hadā'iq and vineyards,﴾

﴿33. And Kawā'ib Atrāb,﴾

﴿34. And a cup Dihāq.﴾

﴿35. No Laghw shall they hear therein, nor lying;﴾

﴿36. Rewarded from your Lord with a sufficient gift.﴾

### The Great Success will be for Those Who have Taqwā

Allāh informs about the happy people and what He has prepared for them of esteem, and eternal pleasure. Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ الْشَّرِيفَيْنَ مَنَازِلَهُمْ﴾

﴿Verily, for those who have Taqwā, there will be a success;﴾

Ibn 'Abbās and Ad-Dahhāk both said, "A place of enjoyable recreation."<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid and Qatādah both said, "They are successful and thus, they are saved from the Hellfire."<sup>[2]</sup> The most obvious meaning here is the statement of Ibn 'Abbās, because Allāh says after this,

﴿حَلَاقَهُمْ﴾

﴿Hadā'iq﴾ And Hadā'iq are gardens of palm trees and other things.

﴿وَأَنْبَاتَهُمْ﴾

﴿And vineyards, and Kawā'ib Atrāb,﴾ meaning, wide-eyed maidens with fully developed breasts. Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid and others have said,

﴿كَوَاعِبَهُمْ﴾

﴿Kawā'ib﴾ "This means round breasts. They meant by this that the breasts of these girls will be fully rounded and not sagging,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:170, and Al-Baghawi 4:439.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:169, 170.

because they will be virgins, equal in age. This means that they will only have one age.”<sup>[1]</sup> The explanation of this has already been mentioned in *Sūrat Al-Waqi’ah*.<sup>[2]</sup> Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿رِزْقًا كَفِيلًا﴾

﴿And a cup Dihāq.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Continuously filled.”<sup>[3]</sup> Ikrimah said, “Pure.” Mujāhid, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, and Ibn Zayd all said,

﴿كَافِي﴾

﴿Dihāq﴾ “This means completely filled.”<sup>[4]</sup> Then Allāh says,

﴿لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا كُذْبًا﴾

﴿No Laghw shall they hear therein, nor lying;﴾

This is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿لَا لَغْوٌ فِيهَا وَلَا تَأْثِيمٌ﴾

﴿Free from any Laghw, and free from sin.﴾ (52:23)

meaning, there will not be any vain, worthless speech therein, nor any sinful lying. Rather, it will be the abode of peace, and everything that is in it will be free of any shortcomings. Allāh then says,

﴿جَزَاءُ مَنْ يَرِيكُ عَطَالَةً حَسَابًا﴾

﴿Rewarded from your Lord with a sufficient gift.﴾

meaning, ‘this that We have mentioned to you is what Allāh will reward them with, and they will be given it by His favor and from Him. It will be a kindness, mercy, gift, and recompense from Him. It will be sufficient, suitable, comprehensive and abundant.’ The Arabs say, “He gave me and he sufficed me.” This means that he sufficiently provided for me.” From this comes the saying, “Allāh is sufficient for me.”

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:170, and *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:398.

<sup>[2]</sup> See volume nine, the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Waqi’ah* (56:37).

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:173.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:172.

٥٨٣

الْمُنْذِرُ

إِنَّ الْمُتَّقِينَ مَفَازٌ ۝ حَدَائِقٍ وَأَعْشَانٍ ۝ وَكَوَافِعَ أَرْبَابٍ ۝ وَكَاساً  
دَهَافِعًا ۝ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا غَوَّاً وَلَا كَذَبًا ۝ حِرَاءَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ عَطَاءٌ  
جَسَابَا ۝ رَأَيَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَبْيَهُمَا الرَّحْمَنُ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ  
يَمْنَهُ خَطَابَا ۝ نَوْمٌ بِقُومِ الرُّوحِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ صَفَا لَا يَسْكُمُونَ  
إِلَمَنْ إِذْنَنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ وَقَالَ صَوَابَا ۝ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمُ الْحَقُّ فَمَنْ  
شَاءَ أَخْذَ إِلَيْهِ رِيدَمَنَا ۝ إِنَّا أَنْذَرْنَاهُ عَذَابَ أَفْرِبَا يَوْمَ  
يُنْظَرُ الْمُرْتَهْ مَا قَدْمَتْ يَدَاهُ وَيَقُولُ الْكَافِرُ يَلْتَقِي كُثُرَبَا ۝

سُورَةُ النَّازِعَاتِ

الْمُنْذِرُ

وَالنَّزَعَتْ غَرَقاً ۝ وَالنَّشَطَتْ نَشَطاً ۝ وَالسَّيْحَتْ سَبِيْحاً  
فَالشَّيْقَتْ سَبِيْقاً ۝ فَالْمُلَبِّرَاتْ أَمْرَأَ ۝ نَوْمٌ تَرْجَحَ الرَّاحِلَةُ  
شَعْبَهَا الرَّادِفَةُ ۝ طُوبٌ يُوْمِنْدِرْ وَلِيْفَهُ ۝ أَبْصَرُهَا  
خَشِعَةً ۝ يَقُولُونَ لَوْنَالْمَرْدُدُونَ فِي التَّغَافِرَةِ ۝ إِنَّمَا ذَاكَنَا  
عَظِيْمَآخِرَةً ۝ قَالُوا تَلَكَ إِذَا كَرَهَ خَاسِرَةً ۝ فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ زَجَرَةٌ  
وَجَهَةٌ ۝ إِفَادَاهُمْ بِالسَّاهِرَةِ ۝ هَلْ أَنْذَكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى ۝

«رَبُّ الْكَوَافِرِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَبْيَهُ  
الرَّحْمَنُ لَا يَعْلَمُ يَمْنَهُ خَطَابًا ۝ يَوْمَ  
يَقُولُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذْنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ  
وَقَالَ صَوَابَا ۝ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمُ الْحَقُّ ۝  
فَمَنْ شَاءَ أَخْذَ إِلَيْهِ رِيدَمَنَا ۝  
إِنَّا أَنْذَرْنَاهُ عَذَابَ أَفْرِبَا يَوْمَ يُنْظَرُ  
الْمُرْتَهْ مَا قَدْمَتْ يَدَاهُ وَيَقُولُ الْكَافِرُ  
يَلْتَقِي كُثُرَبَا ۝»

﴿37. The Lord of the heavens and the earth, and whatsoever is in between them, the Most Gracious, with Whom they cannot dare to speak.﴾

﴿38. The Day that Ar-Ruh and the angels will stand forth in rows, they will not speak except him whom Ar-Rahmān

allows, and he will speak what is right.﴾

﴿39. That is the True Day. So, whosoever wills, let him seek a place with His Lord!﴾

﴿40. Verily, We have warned you of a near torment – the Day when man will see that which his hands have sent forth, and the disbeliever will say: "Woe to me! Would that I were dust!"﴾

**No one will dare to speak before Allāh – not even the Angels - without first receiving Permission**

Allāh informs of His magnificence and His majesty, and that He is the Lord of the heavens and the earth, and whatever is in them and between them. He explains that He is the Most Gracious, Whose mercy covers all things. Then He says,

«لَا يَعْلَمُ يَمْنَهُ خَطَابًا»

«With Whom they cannot dare to speak.» meaning, no one is able to begin addressing Him except by His permission. This is as Allâh says,

﴿مَنْ ذَا لَهُ يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ﴾

«Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His permission?» (2:255)

It is also similar to His statement,

﴿يَوْمَ يَأْتِ لَا تَكُونُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ﴾

«On the Day when it comes, no person shall speak except by His leave.» (11:105)

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُولُ الرُّوحُ وَالْمَلائِكَةُ صَنَاعًا لَا يَنْكُونُونَ﴾

«The Day that Ar-Rûh and the angels will stand forth in rows, they will not speak.» (78:38)

The word *Rûh* here is referring to the angel Jibrîl. This has been said by Ash-Shâ'bi, Sa'îd bin Jubayr and Ad-Dâhhâk.<sup>[1]</sup> This is as Allâh says,

﴿نَزَّلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ عَلَى قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِّرِينَ﴾

«Which the trustworthy Rûh has brought down. Upon your heart that you may be of the warners.» (26:193-194)

Muqâtil bin Hayyân said, “The Rûh is the noblest of the angels, the closest of them to the Lord, and the one who delivers the revelation.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Allâh said;

﴿إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ﴾

«except him whom Ar-Râhîm allows.» This is similar to Allâh's statement,

﴿يَوْمَ يَأْتِ لَا تَكُونُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ﴾

«On the Day when it comes, no person shall speak except by His leave.» (11:105)

This is similar to what has been confirmed in the *Sahîh*, that

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabârî 24:176, and Al-Qurṭubî 19:186.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr* 8:400.

the Prophet ﷺ said,

وَلَا يَكُلُّ بِزَيْنَدِ إِلَّا الرُّشْدُ ﴿١﴾

«And none will speak on that Day except the Messengers.»<sup>[1]</sup>  
Allāh said,

﴿وَقَالَ صَوَابًا﴾

«and he will speak what is right.» meaning, the truth. And from the truth is the fact that there is no god worthy of worship except Allāh. This is as Abu Ṣalīḥ and Ikrimah both said.<sup>[2]</sup> In reference to Allāh's statement,

﴿ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمُ الْحَقُّ﴾

«That is the True Day.»

meaning, it will come to pass and there is no avoiding it.

﴿فَمَنْ شَاءَ أَخْدُوا إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعَهُ﴾

«So, whosoever wills, let him seek a place with His Lord!» meaning, a place of return, a path that leads to Him, and a way that he may pass by to get to Him.

### The Day of Judgement is Near

Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّ أَذْرَقَنَا عَذَابًا قَرِيبًا﴾

«Verily, We have warned you of a near torment»

meaning, the Day of Judgement. It is mentioned here to emphasize the fact that its occurrence has become close, because everything that is coming will certainly come to pass.

﴿بِئْرَهُ يُنْظَرُ النَّارُ مَا فَعَلَتْ يَدَاهُ﴾

«the Day when man will see that which his hands have sent forth,»

meaning, all of his deeds will be presented to him – the good and bad, and the old and new. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

[1] *Fath Al-Bāri* 13:430.

[2] *At-Tabari* 24:178.

﴿وَوَجَدُوا مَا عَمِلُوا حَاضِرًا﴾

﴿And they will find all that they did, placed before them.﴾ (18:49)

It is also similar to His statement,

﴿يَوْمًا أَنْتُمْ تُوَفَّىُونَ مِمَّا فَعَلْتُمْ وَأَنْتُرَ﴾

﴿On that Day man will be informed of what he sent forward, and what he left behind.﴾ (75:13)

Then Allâh says,

﴿وَيَقُولُ الْكَافِرُ بِيَقِنِي كُثُرٌ نَّبِيَّا﴾

﴿and the disbeliever will say: "Woe to me! Would that I were dust!"﴾

meaning, the disbeliever on that Day will wish that he had only been dust in the worldly life. He will wish that he had not been created and that he had never come into existence. This will be when he sees the torment of Allâh and he looks at his wicked deeds that will be written down against him by the noble righteous scribes among angels. It has been said that he will only wish for that when Allâh passes judgement between all of the animals that were in the worldly life. He will rectify matters between them with His just wisdom that does not wrong anyone. Even the hornless sheep will be allowed to avenge itself against the sheep with horns. Then, when the judgement between them is finished, He (Allâh) will say to them (the animals), "Be dust." So they will all become dust. Upon witnessing this the disbeliever will say,

﴿بِيَقِنِي كُثُرٌ نَّبِيَّا﴾

﴿Would that I were dust!﴾ meaning, I wish I was an animal so that I would be returned to dust.' Something of similar meaning to this has been reported in the well-known *Hadîth* about the *Sûr*. There are also narrations recorded from Abu Hurayrah, 'Abdullâh bin 'Amr, and others concerning this.

This is the end of the *Tafsîr* of *Sûrat An-Naba'*. And all praise and thanks are due to Allâh. He is the Giver of success and protection from error.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat An-Nāzi'āt (Chapter - 79)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿ وَالشَّرَعُتْ غَرَقًا ﴾ وَالشَّرَحُتْ شَطَا ﴾ وَالثَّجَحُتْ سَكَانًا ﴾ فَالثَّنَجَتْ سَنَانًا ﴾ فَالثَّمَرَتْ بَلَانًا ﴾ أَنَّمَا ﴾ يَوْمَ تَرْجَفُ الْأَرْجَفُهُ ﴾ تَبَعُّهَا الرَّأْوَفُهُ ﴾ مُلْوَثٌ بِوَمِيدٍ وَجِيَفٍ ﴾ أَبْسَرُهَا خَشْنَهُ ﴾ يَقُولُونَ لَوْنَا لَمْرَدُونَ فِي الْمَقَارِفُهُ ﴾ أَوْذَا كَنَا عَلَيْنَا نَخِرَهُ ﴾ فَالْوَلَوْنَ يَلْكَ إِذَا كَرَهَ خَلِرَهُ ﴾ هَلَقَاهَا هِيَ نَبِرَهُ فَيَدَهُ ﴾ نَلَادَاهُمْ بِالسَّاهِرَهُ ﴾ ﴿

- ﴿1. By those who pull out, drowning.﴾
- ﴿2. By those who free briskly.﴾
- ﴿3. And by the swimmers, swimming.﴾
- ﴿4. And by the racers, racing.﴾
- ﴿5. And by those who arrange affairs.﴾
- ﴿6. On the Day the Rājifah shakes.﴾
- ﴿7. Followed by the Rādifah.﴾
- ﴿8. Hearts that Day will tremble.﴾
- ﴿9. Their vision humiliated.﴾
- ﴿10. They say: "Shall we indeed be brought back from Al-Hāfirah?"﴾
- ﴿11. "Even after we are bones Nakhirah?"﴾
- ﴿12. They say: "It would in that case, be a return with loss!"﴾
- ﴿13. But it will be only a single Zajrah.﴾
- ﴿14. When behold, they are at As-Sāhirah.﴾

### **Swearing by Five Characteristics that the Day of Judgement will occur**

Ibn Mas'ûd, Ibn 'Abbâs, Masrûq, Sa'îd bin Jubayr, Abu Sâlih, Abu Ad-Duhâ and As-Suddî all said,

﴿وَالنَّاسُ عَنْ حَرَقَةٍ﴾

«By those who pull out, drowning.» "These are the angels who remove the souls from the Children of Âdam."<sup>[1]</sup>

Among them are those whose souls are removed by the angels with difficulty, as if he is being drowned during its removal. There are those people whose souls the angels remove with ease, as if they were unraveling him (i.e., his soul from him) due to their briskness. This is the meaning of Allâh's statement,

﴿وَالنَّاسُ عَنْ نَسْلَكَةٍ﴾

«By those who free briskly.» This has been mentioned by Ibn 'Abbâs.<sup>[2]</sup> In reference to Allâh's statement,

﴿وَالنَّاسُ عَنْ سَبَكَةٍ﴾

«And by the swimmers, swimming.» Ibn Mas'ûd said, "They are the angels."<sup>[3]</sup> Similar statements have been reported from 'Ali, Mujâhid, Sa'îd bin Jubayr, and Abu Sâlih.<sup>[4]</sup> Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَالنَّاسُ عَنْ سَبَقَةٍ﴾

«And by the racers, racing.» It has been narrated from 'Ali, Masrûq, Mujâhid, Abu Sâlih, and Al-Hasan Al-Bâsri that this means the angels.<sup>[5]</sup> Then Allâh says,

﴿وَالنَّاسُ عَنْ أَمْرَةٍ﴾

«And by those who arrange affairs.»

[1] At-Tabârî 24:185, Al-Qurṭubî 19:190, and *Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr* 8:404.

[2] At-Tabârî 24:178.

[3] *Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr* 8:404.

[4] At-Tabârî 24:190, and Al-Qurṭubî 19:193.

[5] Al-Qurṭubî 19:93, and *Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr* 8:404.

'Ali, Mujāhid, 'Atā', Abu Ṣalih, Al-Ḥasan, Qatādah, Ar-Rabi' bin Anas, and As-Suddi all said, "They are the angels."<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Ḥasan added, "They control the affairs from the heaven to the earth, meaning by the command of their Lord, the Mighty and Majestic."

### The Description of the Day of Judgement, the People, and what They will say

Then Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمَ تُرْجَعُ الْأَنْفَاسُ إِلَيْهَا أَرْزاقُهُنَّا﴾

«On the Day the Rājifah shakes, followed by the Rādifah.»

Ibn 'Abbās said, "These are the two blasts (of the Trumpet) – the first and the second."<sup>[2]</sup> Mujāhid, Al-Ḥasan, Qatādah, Ad-Dahhāk and others have made similar statements.<sup>[3]</sup> It has been reported from Mujāhid that he said, "In reference to the first, it is the statement of Allāh,

﴿يَوْمَ تُرْجَعُ الْأَنْفَاسُ﴾

«On the Day the Rājifah shakes,» This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿يَوْمَ تُرْجَعُ الْأَرْضُ وَالْجَبَلُ﴾

«On the Day the earth and the mountains shake.» (73:14)

The second is Ar-Rādifah, and it is like the Allāh's statement,

﴿وَرَحِيلُ الْأَرْضِ وَالْجَبَلِ نَدَقَ دَقَّةً وَحِيدَةً﴾

«And the earth and mountains shall be removed from their places, and crushed with a single crushing.» (69:14)<sup>[4]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَلَوْلَمْ يَوْمَئِذْ رَأَيْخَةً﴾

«Hearts that Day will tremble.» Ibn 'Abbās said, "This means

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:190, Al-Qurtubī 19:194, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:403-405..

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:191.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:191, 192.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:192.

afraid."<sup>[1]</sup> Mujâhid and Qatâdah also said this.<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿أَنْسَرُهَا خَيْشَةً﴾

﴿Their vision humiliated.﴾ meaning, the eyes of the people. It means that the eyes will be lowly and disgraced from what they will witness of terrors. Allâh then says,

﴿بَلْ يُؤْلُمُ أُولَئِكُمْ دُورُهُنَّ فِي الْقَافِرَةِ﴾

﴿They say: "Shall we indeed be brought back from Al-Hâfirah?"﴾

meaning, the idolators of the Quraysh and whoever rejects the Hereafter as they did. They consider the occurrence of the resurrection after being placed in *Al-Hâfirah* – which are the graves – as something farfetched. This has been said by Mujâhid.<sup>[3]</sup> They feel that this is something impossible after the destruction of their physical bodies and the disintegration of their bones and their decaying. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿إِذَا كُتُبَ عَظِيمًا بَخِرَةً﴾

﴿Even after we are bones Nakhirah?﴾ It has also been recited:

(بَخِرَةً)

(Nâkhirah)

Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid and Qatâdah, all said, "This means decayed."<sup>[4]</sup> Ibn 'Abbâs said, "It is the bone when it has decayed and air enters into it." Concerning their saying,

﴿فَإِنَّكُمْ إِذَا كُرْبَةً خَلَسَرَةً﴾

﴿It would in that case be a return with loss.﴾ (79:12)

Muhammad bin Ka'b said that the Quraysh said, "If Allâh brings us back to life after we die, then surely we will be losers."<sup>[5]</sup> Allâh then says,

﴿فَإِنَّمَا هُنَّ بَرْزَةٌ وَّدَمَةٌ فَإِنَّمَا هُمْ بِالنَّاَمَرَةِ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:193.

[2] At-Tabari 24:193, Al-Baghawi 4:443.

[3] At-Tabari 24:195.

[4] At-Tabari 24:195.

[5] Al-Qurṭubi 19:198.

﴿But it will be only a single Zajrah. When behold, they are at As-Sāhirah.﴾

meaning, this is a matter that is from Allāh that will not occur twice, nor will there be any opportunity to affirm it or verify it. The people will be standing and looking. This will be when Allāh commands the angel Isrāfil to blow into the Ṣūr, which will be the blowing of the resurrection. At that time the first people and the last people will all be standing before their Lord looking. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يَدْعُوكُمْ فَتَنْجِيبُونَ يَحْسِنُونَ وَتَظُنُّونَ إِنْ لَيْسَ إِلَّا فَلَيْلًا﴾

﴿On the Day when He will call you, and you will answer with His praise and obedience, and you will think that you have stayed but a little while!﴾ (17:52)

Allāh has also said,

﴿وَرَبَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَّا وَجْهَةً كَنْجِ الْبَصَرِ﴾

﴿And our commandment is but one as the twinkling of an eye.﴾ (54:50)

Allāh also says,

﴿وَرَبَّا أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَّا كَنْجَ الْبَصَرِ أَذْ هُوَ أَقْرَبُ﴾

﴿And the matter of the Hour is not but as a twinkling of the eye, or even nearer.﴾ (16:77)

Allāh then says,

﴿فَإِذَا هُمْ يَأْكُلُونَ﴾

﴿When behold, they are at As-Sāhirah.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, “As-Sāhirah means the entire earth.”<sup>[1]</sup> Sa‘id bin Jubayr, Qatādah and Abu Ṣalīḥ have all said this as well. Ikrimah, Al-Hasan, Ad-Dahhāk, and Ibn Zayd have all said, “As-Sāhirah means the face of the earth.”<sup>[2]</sup> Mujāhid said, “They will be at its (the earth’s) lowest part, and they will be brought out to highest part.” Then he said, “As-Sāhirah is a level place.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Ar-Rabi‘ bin Anas said,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:198.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:198.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:198, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:408.

﴿فَإِذَا هُم بِالْأَنْهَارِ﴾

﴿When behold, they are at As-Sāhirah.﴾

“Allāh says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ تَبَدَّلُ الْأَرْضُ عَبْرَ الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاوَاتُ وَبَرَزُوا لَهُ الْوَجِيدُ الْقَهَّارُ﴾

﴿On the Day when the earth will be changed to another earth and so will be the heavens, and they will appear before Allāh, the One, the Irresistible.﴾ (14:48)

and He says,

﴿وَتَشَوَّكُ عَنِ الْبَلَادِ نَفَلْ يَسْعُهَا رَقْ تَسْفَلْ فَبَرَّهَا قَاعًا صَفَصَافًا لَا تَرَى فِيهَا عَوْسَا وَلَا أَنْسَا﴾

﴿And they ask you concerning the mountains: say, “My Lord will blast them and scatter them as particles of dust. Then He shall leave them as a level smooth plain. You will see therein nothing crooked or curved.﴾ (20:105-107)

and Allāh says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ شُيَّرَ الْبَلَادُ وَرَى الْأَرْضَ كَيْرَةً﴾

﴿And the Day We shall cause the mountains to pass away, and you will see the earth as a leveled plain.﴾ (18:47)

and the earth will be brought forth which will have mountains upon it, and it will not be considered from this earth (of this life). It will be an earth that no sin will be performed on it, nor will any blood be shed upon it.”

﴿هَلْ أَنْتَكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى ﴿١﴾ إِذْ نَادَهُ رَبُّهُ بِلَوْا وَاللَّقَبَسْ طَرِيْقًا ﴿٢﴾ أَذْمَتْ إِلَى فِهْوَنَ إِلَهِ طَنْقَى  
نَفَلْ مَلْ لَكَ إِلَى أَنْ تَرَكَ ﴿٣﴾ وَلَعْبِكَ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَتَخْتَنِي ﴿٤﴾ فَأَرَيْهُ أَلْهَةَ الْكَبَرِيَّةِ نَكْبَبَ  
وَعَصَنِي ﴿٥﴾ ثُمَّ أَذْرَرَ بَيْتَنِي ﴿٦﴾ فَحَتَّمَرَ قَادِيَّاً ﴿٧﴾ شَالَ لَا رِبْلَمْ الْأَكْلَمَ ﴿٨﴾ تَلَّمَدَ لَهُ كَلَ الْأَبْرَمَ  
وَالْأَوْلَمَ ﴿٩﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لِيَبْرَةً لَمَنْ يَتَشَقَّقَ﴾

﴿15. Has there come to you the story of Mūsā?﴾

﴿16. When his Lord called him in the holy valley of Tuwā,﴾

﴿17. Go to Fir'aun; verily, he has transgressed all bounds.﴾

﴿18. And say to him: "Would you purify yourself?"﴾

﴿19. "And that I guide you to your Lord, so you should fear

Him?"»

﴿20. Then he showed him the great sign.﴾

﴿21. But he denied and disobeyed.﴾

﴿22. Then he turned back, striving.﴾

﴿23. So he gathered and called out,﴾

﴿24. Saying : "I am your lord, most high."﴾

﴿25. So Allāh seized him with punishing example for the Hereafter and the first (life).﴾

﴿26. In this is a lesson for whoever fears.﴾

### Mentioning the Story of Mūsā and that it is a Lesson for Those Who fear

Allāh informs His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ about His Messenger Mūsā. He mentions that he sent Mūsā to Fir'awn and He aided him with miracles. Yet, even after this, Fir'awn continued in his disbelief and transgression until Allāh seized him with a mighty and powerful punishment. Thus is the punishment of whoever opposes you (Muḥammad ﷺ) and rejects that which you have been sent with. This is why Allāh says at the end of the story,

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَعْنَةً لِّمَن يَتَّخِذُ مُشْرِكًا﴾

﴿In this is a Lesson for whoever fears.﴾

Allāh begins by saying,

﴿فَلَمْ أَتَكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى﴾

﴿Has there come to you the story of Mūsā?﴾

meaning, have you heard of his story?

﴿إِذْ نَادَهُ رَبُّهُ﴾

﴿When his Lord called him﴾ meaning, He called out speaking to him.

﴿إِلَوَادَ الْقَدَسِ﴾

﴿in the holy valley﴾ meaning purified

﴿مُطْهَى﴾

﴿Tuwā﴾ According to what is correct, it is the name of a valley,

as preceded in *Sūrah Ta Ha*. So, He said to him:

﴿إذْهَبْ إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ إِلَّا مُطْمِئْ﴾

﴿Go to Fir'awn; verily, he has transgressed all bounds.﴾

meaning, he has become haughty, rebellious and arrogant.

﴿فَقُلْ مَلَّكُ إِلَّا أَنْ تَرْكَ﴾

﴿And say to him: "Would you purify yourself?"﴾

meaning, say to him, "Will you respond to the path and way that will purify you?" This means, 'will you submit (accept Islām) and be obedient?'

﴿وَأَتْدِيكَ إِلَى رَبِّكَ﴾

﴿And that I guide to your Lord,﴾ meaning, 'I will guide you to the worship of your Lord.'

﴿فَتَتَّقِنْ﴾

﴿so that you fear﴾ meaning, 'so that your heart will become humble, obedient, and submissive to Him after it was hard, evil, and far away from goodness.'

﴿فَلَمَّا آتَيْنَاهُ الْكَلْمَةَ﴾

﴿Then he showed him the great sign.﴾ This means that Mūsā showed him – along with this truthful call – a strong evidence and a clear proof of the truthfulness of what he had come up with from Allāh.

﴿فَنَكَّبَ وَعَصَمَ﴾

﴿But he denied and disobeyed.﴾ meaning, he (Fir'awn) rejected the truth and opposed what Mūsā commanded him with of obedience. So what happened with him was that his heart disbelieved, and Mūsā (i.e., his call) could not internally or externally affect it. Along with this, his knowledge that what Mūsā had come to him with was the truth, did not necessitate his being a believer in it. This is because recognition is the knowledge of the heart, and faith is its action. And it (faith) is to comply with the truth and submit to it.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿لَمْ أَذِّرْ بَعْنَ﴾

﴿Then he turned back, striving.﴾ meaning, in responding to the truth with falsehood. This was by his gathering the group of magicians in order to confront that which Mūsā had come up with of spectacular miracles.

﴿فَتَّبَّعُوا مَا تَدْعُونَ﴾

﴿So he gathered (his people) and called out﴾ meaning, among his people.

﴿فَشَّالَ آنَا بِيَمِّ الْأَخْلَقِ﴾

﴿Saying; I am your lord, most high.﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās and Mujāhid both said, “This is the word which Fir‘awn said after he said,

﴿كَمَا عَلِمْتُ لَكُمْ مِنْ إِلَهٍ غَيْرِي﴾

﴿I have not known of any other god for you all other than me﴾ for the past forty years.’<sup>[1]</sup> Allāh then says,

﴿فَلَمَّا كَانَ أَذْلَلَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْأَرْضَ﴾

﴿So Allāh seized him with a punishing example for the Hereafter and the first (life).﴾

meaning, Allāh avenged Himself against him with a severe vengeance, and He made an example and admonition of him for those rebellious people in the world who are like him.

﴿وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُنَزَّلُ الْقِرْدُ الْمَرْفُوذُ﴾

﴿And on the Day of Resurrection, evil indeed is the gift gifted [i.e., the curse (in this world) pursued by another curse (in this world) pursued by another curse (in the Hereafter)].﴾ (11:99)

This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَجَنَّتُنَّهُمْ أَيْمَنَةً بِكَذَّابٍ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا يُصْرَفُونَ﴾

﴿And We made them leaders inviting to the Fire: and on the Day of Resurrection, they will not be helped.﴾ (28:41)

Allāh said;

﴿إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَذِكْرًا لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Qurtubī 19:202.

٥٨٤

الْمَرْسَلُونَ

إِذَا نَادَهُ رَبُّهُ بِالْوَادِ الْمَقْبَرَةِ طَوْيَ ۝ أَذْهَبْ إِلَى فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّهُ طَوْيَ ۝

١٧ قُلْ هَلْ لَكَ إِنَّ أَنْ تَرَى ۝ وَأَهْدِيْكَ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَنَخْشَى ۝ فَارْتَهَ

الْآيَةِ الْكَبِيرَى ۝ فَكَذَّبَ وَعَنِ ۝ ثُمَّ أَذْرَسَ عَنِ ۝ فَخَسَرَ

فَنَادَى ۝ فَقَالَ آتَاكُمُ الْأَغْلَى ۝ ثُمَّ أَخْدَهُ اللَّهُ كَلَّا لِلْأَغْرِىْ وَالْأَوْلَى ۝

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لِعْنَةً لِمَنْ يَنْخَشِى ۝ مَأْمُونٌ شَدَّ خَلْقًا أَسْبَبَهُنَا ۝

١٨ فَعَلَ سَكَنَهَا سُوْنَهَا ۝ وَأَعْطَسَ لِهَا وَاحْجَحَ ضَعْنَهَا ۝

وَالْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ دَحْنَهَا ۝ أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا هَارَسَرَعَنَهَا ۝

وَالْبَيْلَى أَرْسَنَهَا ۝ شَمَالَكُورَلَأَشَنِيَّكُورَ ۝ فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الظَّاهَةُ

الْكَبِيرَى ۝ يَوْمَ يَنْذَرُ إِلَيْنَا مَاسَنَى ۝ وَبِرِزَتِ الْجَهِيدُ

لِمَنْ يَرَى ۝ فَأَمَانَ مَطَنَى ۝ وَأَنْزَلَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ۝ فَإِنَّ الْمُعْجِمَ

هِيَ الْمَأْوَى ۝ وَأَمَانَ حَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ بِوَنَىَ النَّفْسَ عَنِ الْمَوْىَ

فَإِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الْمَأْوَى ۝ يَسْتَعْوِنُكَ عَنِ اسْتَاعَدَ أَيَّانَ مَرْسَنَهَا ۝

فِيمَ أَنْتَ مِنْ ذَكْرِهَا ۝ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مُنْتَهَهَا ۝ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُنْذَرٌ

مِنْ يَخْشِنَهَا ۝ كَاتِبُهُمْ قَوْمٌ وَرَبُّهُمْ لَرْبِسُوا الْأَعْشَىَةَ وَصَحَّهَا ۝

شُورَةُ عَيْنَ

«In this is a lesson for whoever fears.»

﴿بَلْمَنْ أَنْذَلَنَأَمْ أَنْتَهُ بِنَهَا ۝ رَفَعَ سَكَنَهَا مُنْتَهَهَا ۝ وَأَنْظَلَنَأَمْ أَنْتَهَا ۝ وَأَنْجَحَ ضَعْنَهَا ۝ وَالْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ دَحْنَهَا ۝ أَنْجَحَ مِنْهَا مَأْمَونَهَا ۝ وَزَرَعَنَهَا وَأَلْسَالَ أَرْسَنَهَا ۝ شَدَّ لَكَ وَلَشِيكَ ۝﴾

¶ 27. Are you more difficult to create or is the heaven that He constructed?»

¶ 28. He raised its height, and has perfected it.»

¶ 29. Its night He covers and He brings out its forenoon.»

¶ 30. And after that He spread the earth,»

¶ 31. And brought forth therefrom its water and its pasture.»

¶ 32. And the mountains He has fixed firmly,»

¶ 33. As provision and benefit for you and your cattle.»

### **Creating the Heavens and the Earth is more difficult than repeating Creation**

in refutation of the claim rejecting resurrection due to the renewal of creation after its original state, Allâh says;

﴿أَنْتُمْ﴾

«Are you» 'O people'

﴿أَنْذَلَنَأَمْ أَنْتَهُ﴾

«more difficult to create or is the heaven...?»

meaning, 'rather the heaven is more difficult to create than

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الْمُنَاهَةِ﴾

And He brings out its forenoon.» meaning, He illuminated its day. Then Allah says,

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الْمُنَاهَةِ﴾

said this as well. [2] In reference to Allah's statement, Mujahid, Iktimah, Sadi bin Jubayr and a large group have did Aqtaasha of its night means that He made it dark. [1] day brings, luminous, shining and clear. Ibn Abbas said, "He made its meaning, He made its night dark and extremely black, and its night He covers and He brings out its forenoon."

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الْمُنَاهَةِ﴾

darkness. Then Allah says, «He made it a lofty structure, vast in its space, with equal sides, and adorned with stars at night and in the meaning, He made it a lofty structure, vast in its space, with meaning, He raised its height, and has perfected it.»

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الْمُنَاهَةِ﴾

«He constructed» He explains this by His statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الْمُنَاهَةِ﴾

Then Allah says,

Creator, the All-Knowing.» (36:81)

«Is not the One Who created the heavens and the earth, capable of creating like them. Yes, indeed! He is the Supreme

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الْمُنَاهَةِ﴾

And His saying:

«The creation of man kind;» (40:57)

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَا عَنِ الْمُنَاهَةِ﴾

you.» As Allah said;

﴿And after that He spread the earth,﴾ He explains this statement by the statement that follows it,

﴿أَنْجَى بَيْنَ أَرْضِهَا وَمِنْهَا﴾

﴿And brought forth therefrom its water and its pasture.﴾

It already has been mentioned previously in Sūrat Hā Mūm As-Sajdah<sup>[1]</sup> that the earth was created before the heaven was created, but it was only spread out after the creation of the heaven. This means that He brought out what was in it with a forceful action. This is the meaning of what was said by Ibn 'Abbās and others, and it was the explanation preferred by Ibn Jarīr.<sup>[2]</sup>

In reference to the statement of Allāh,

﴿وَالْبَلَكَ لَزِمَّا﴾

﴿And the mountains He has fixed firmly,﴾ meaning, He settled them, made them firm, and established them in their places. And He is the Most Wise, the All-Knowing. He is Most Kind to His creation, Most Merciful.

Allāh then says,

﴿كَذَلِكَ وَلَكُمْ﴾

﴿As provision and benefit for you and your cattle.﴾

meaning, He spread out the earth, caused its springs to gush forth, brought forth its hidden benefits, caused its rivers to flow, and caused its vegetation, trees, and fruits to grow. He also made its mountains firm so that it (the earth) would be calmly settled with its dwellers, and He stabilized its dwelling places. All of this is a means of beneficial enjoyment for His creatures (mankind) providing them of what cattle they need, which they eat and ride upon. He has granted them these beneficial things for the period that they need them, in this worldly abode, until the end of time and the expiration of this life.

﴿فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الظَّنَّةُ الْكُرْبَلَى ۝ بَعْدَ مَا سَعَى ۝ وَبَرَزَتِ النَّجْيَةُ لِئَنْ يَرَى ۝ فَإِنَّمَا ۝ مَنْ طَغَىٰ ۝ وَمَنْ زَرَّ نَجْيَةَ الْذِيَّا ۝ فَلَمَّا تَبَسَّمَ هِنَّ التَّارِىٰ ۝ وَإِنَّمَا مَنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ ۝ وَنَهَىٰ ۝

<sup>[1]</sup> See volume eight, the Tafsir of Sūrah Fuṣṣilat (41:9-12).

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:208.

الْفَسَقَ عَنِ الْمُرْءِ ﴿٣﴾ فَإِنَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الْأَنْوَى ﴿٤﴾ بَشَّارُوكَ عَنِ الْكَاعِنِ لَيْكَ مُؤْسِنَهَا ﴿٥﴾ فِيمَ أَنْتَ مِنْ  
وَدَرْهَمَ ﴿٦﴾ إِنَّكَ مُشَهَّدَهَا ﴿٧﴾ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ شَهَدُ مِنْ يَعْشَنَهَا ﴿٨﴾ كَانُوكَ يَوْمَ يَرَنَهَا لَوْ بَشَّرَ إِلَّا  
عَيْنَهُ أَوْ شَهَنَهَا ﴿٩﴾

- ﴿34. But when there comes the Greatest Catastrophe﴾  
 ﴿35. The Day when man shall remember what he strove for.﴾  
 ﴿36. And Hell shall be made apparent for whoever sees.﴾  
 ﴿37. Then for him who transgressed﴾  
 ﴿38. And preferred the life of this world,﴾  
 ﴿39. Verily, his abode will be the Hell;﴾  
 ﴿40. But as for him who feared standing before his Lord, and forbade himself from desire.﴾  
 ﴿41. Verily, Paradise will be his abode.﴾  
 ﴿42. They ask you about the Hour – when will be its appointed time?﴾  
 ﴿43. What do you have to mention of it.﴾  
 ﴿44. To your Lord it is limited.﴾  
 ﴿45. You are only a warner for those who fear it,﴾  
 ﴿46. The Day they see it (it will be) as if they had not tarried (in this world) except an ('Ashiyah) afternoon or its (Duhā) morning.﴾

### The Day of Judgement, its Pleasures and Hell, and that its Time is not known

Allāh says,

﴿فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الْأَنْوَى الْكَبْرَى﴾

﴿But when there comes the Great Catastrophe﴾

This refers to the Day of Judgement. This has been said by Ibn 'Abbās.<sup>[1]</sup> It has been called this because it will overcome every matter. It will be frightful and horrifying. As Allāh says,

﴿وَالْكَاعِنَةُ أَدْفَعُ وَأَمْزَحُ﴾

﴿And the Hour will be more grievous and more bitter.﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:211.

(54:46)

Then Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمَ يَنْذَكِرُ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا سَعَى﴾

﴿The Day when man shall remember what he strove for.﴾

meaning, at that time the Son of Ādam will reflect upon all of his deeds, both the good and the evil. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يَنْذَكِرُ الْإِنْسَانُ رَأَى مَا أَلْكَى وَرَأَى مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ﴾

﴿On the Day will man remember, but how will that remembrance avail him?﴾ (89:23)

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَرَبَّتْ الْفَجَاهِيدُ لِئَنْ يَرَى﴾

﴿And Hell shall be made apparent for whoever sees.﴾

meaning, it will become apparent for the onlookers, so the people will see it with their own eyes.

﴿فَالَّذِينَ مِنْ طَائِفَةٍ﴾

﴿Then for him who transgressed﴾ meaning, who rebels and behaves arrogantly.

﴿وَرَبَّرَ تَلْبِيَةَ الظَّاهِرِ﴾

﴿And preferred the life of this world,﴾ meaning, he gives it precedence over the matters of his religion and his Hereafter.

﴿وَرَبَّلَ النَّعِيمَ هِيَ الظَّاهِرِ﴾

﴿Verily his abode will be the Hell,﴾ meaning, his final destination will be Hell, his food will be from the tree of *Zaqqūm*, and his drink will be from *Hamīm*.

﴿وَرَأَى مِنْ خَافَ مَقَامَ رَبِّهِ وَنَفَرَ النَّفَرَ عَنِ الْمَوْعِدِ﴾

﴿But as for him who feared standing before his Lord and forbade himself from desire.﴾

meaning, he fears the standing before Allāh, he fears Allāh's judgement of him, he prevents his soul from following its desires, and he compels it to obey its Master.

﴿فَوَلَّ الْجَنَّةَ هِيَ الظَّاهِرِ﴾

﴿Verily Paradise will be his abode.﴾ meaning, his final abode, his destination, and his place of return will be the spacious Paradise. Then Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِمَا يَرَكُمْ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مُعْلِمٌ لَّهُمَّا هُنَّ عَنِ الْأَشْأَفِ﴾

﴿They ask you about the Hour - when will be its appointed time? What do you have to mention of it. To your Lord it is limited.﴾

meaning, its knowledge is not with you, nor with any creature. Rather the knowledge of it is with Allāh. He is the One Who knows the exact time of its occurrence.

﴿شَدَّ فِي الْأَسْكُونِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا تَأْتِيكُمْ إِلَّا بِمَا يَشَاءُونَكُمْ كَانَكُمْ حَقِيقَةً عَنْهَا قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ﴾

﴿Heavy is its burden through the heavens and the earth. It shall not come upon you except all of a sudden. They ask you as if you have a good knowledge of it. Say: "The knowledge thereof is with Allāh."﴾ (7:187)

Allāh says here,

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مُعْلِمٌ لَّهُمَّا هُنَّ عَنِ الْأَشْأَفِ﴾

﴿To your Lord it is limited.﴾ Thus, when Jibril asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about the time of the last Hour he said,

«مَا أَنْسَوْلُ عَنْهَا بِأَعْلَمَ مِنَ السَّائِلِ»

«The one questioned about it knows no more than the questioner.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُنذِرٌ مِّنْ عَنْتَهَا هُنَّ عَنِ الْأَشْأَفِ﴾

﴿You are only a warner for those who fear it,﴾ meaning, 'I sent you to warn mankind and caution them to beware of the torment and punishment of Allāh. So whoever fears Allāh, fears standing before Him, and His threat, then he will follow you, and thus be successful and victorious. However, whoever denies you and opposes you, then he will only suffer loss and failure.' Allāh then says,

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 1:140.

﴿كَلَّتِ يَوْمٌ بُرْحَنٌ فَلَمْ يَبْلُغُ إِلَّا عَيْنَيْهِ أَوْ حَسَنَيْهِ﴾

﴿The Day they see it (it will be) as if they had not tarried (in this world) except an ('Ashiyah) afternoon or its (Duhâ) morning.﴾

meaning, when they stand up from their graves to go to the place of Gathering, they will feel that the period of the worldly life was short, it will seem to them that it was only the afternoon of one day. Juwaybir reported from Ad-Dâhhâk from Ibn 'Abbâs:

﴿كَلَّتِ يَوْمٌ بُرْحَنٌ فَلَمْ يَبْلُغُ إِلَّا عَيْنَيْهِ أَوْ حَسَنَيْهِ﴾

﴿The Day they see it (it will be) as if they had not tarried (in this world) except an ('Ashiyah) afternoon or its (Duhâ) morning.﴾

"As for 'Ashiyah, it is the time between noon until the setting of the sun.

﴿أَوْ حَسَنَيْهِ﴾

﴿Or its (Duhâ) morning﴾ what is between sunrise and midday (noon).<sup>[11]</sup> Qatâdah said, "This refers to the time period of the worldly life in the eyes of the people when they see the Hereafter."

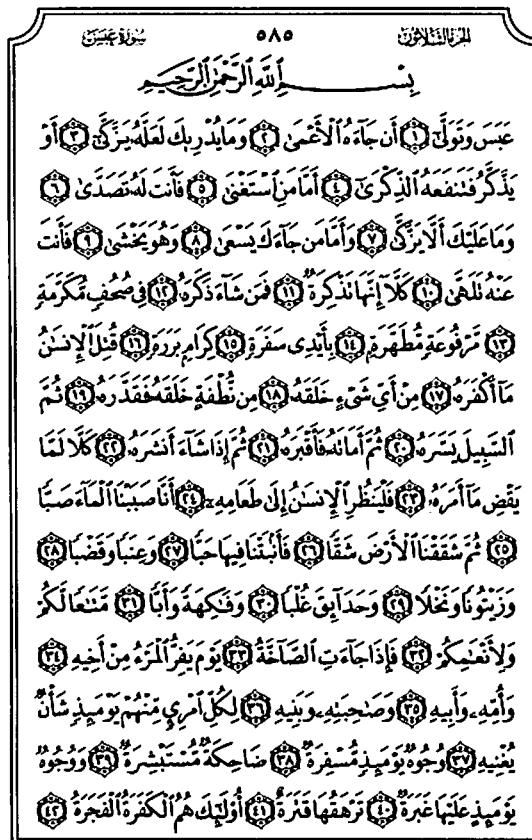
This is the end of the *Tafsîr* of *Sûrat An-Nâzi'ât*. And to Allâh belongs all praise and thanks.

[11] *Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr* 8:413.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrah 'Abasa

### (Chapter - 80)

Which was revealed in Makkah



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
In the Name of Allah,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

عَسْرَوْقَ أَنْ جَاءَهُ الْأَغْنَىٰ وَمَا يُدْرِكُ لَمْ يَلْمِدْ إِنْ كَفَرَ أَنْ  
يَذْكُرْ فَنْفَعَهُ الْبَرْكَىٰ أَمَانَ مِنْ أَسْفَنَ قَاتَ لَمْ تَصْدَىٰ  
وَمَاعِيلَكَ الْأَبْرَزَىٰ وَأَمَانَ جَاهَ لَيْسَنَ وَهُوَ خَشِنَ قَاتَ  
عَنْهُ لَهُنَّ لَكَ لَا إِنَّمَا ذَكْرَهُ فَنَ شَاهَ ذَكْرُهُ فِي مُحْفِظَتِكَمْ  
ثَرْوَقَعْ طَهْرَمَ بَلْيُو سَفَرَةَ كَرَامَ بَرَوْهَ فَقِيلَ إِنَّمَا  
مَا أَنْهَرَمَ مِنْ أَيْ سَقَوْهَ خَلْقَهُ مِنْ طَفْلَةَ خَلْقَهُ فَقَدَرَهُ ثُمَّ  
السَّبِيلَ سَرَرَهُ ثُمَّ أَمَانَهُ أَقْبَرَهُ ثُمَّ إِداشَهُ أَشَرَهُ لَكَ لَكَ لَكَ  
يَقْضَ مَا أَمْرَهُ لَيَطْلُبَرَ إِلَيْهِنَ إِلَى طَعَامِهِ أَنَّا سَبَبَنَا الْمَاءَ سَبَبَ  
ثُمَّ مَنْقَنَا الْأَرْضَ سَقَهُ فَأَبْنَانَافِي حَاجَهُ رَعَنَا وَقَبَهُ  
وَرَسْنَوْهَا خَلَّهُ وَدَدَأَقَ عَلَيْهِ وَرَكَمَهُ وَأَبَا ثُمَّ مَتَعَالَكُ  
وَلَا ظَنَدَكُ ثُمَّ فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الْأَصَالَةُ ثُمَّ فَوْمَ يَفِرُّ الْمَرْءُ مِنْ أَنْهِيَهُ  
وَأَمْهُهُ وَأَبِيهُ وَصَدِحِيَّهُ وَبِيهُ لِكُلِّ أَمْرٍ مِنْهُمْ يَوْمَ يَشَانُ  
يَقْبِيَهُ وَجُوهَ يَوْمَ يَرْسِيَهُ صَاحِكَهُ مَسْتَسِيرَهُ وَوَجْهَهُ  
يَوْمَ يَعْتَبِيَهَا غَرَّهُ ثُمَّ هَقَهَا فَنَرَهُ أَزْلَيْكُهُمُ الْكُفْرَهُ الْفَجْرَهُ

- 41. He frowned and turned away.»
- 42. Because there came to him the blind man.»
- 43. And how can you know that he might become pure?»

44. Or he might receive admonition, and the admonition might profit him?»

45. As for him who thinks himself self-sufficient,»

46. To him you attend;»

- ﴿7. What does it matter to you if he will not become pure?﴾  
 ﴿8. But as for him who came to you running,﴾  
 ﴿9. And is afraid.﴾  
 ﴿10. Of him you are neglectful and divert your attention to another.﴾  
 ﴿11. Nay; indeed it is an admonition.﴾  
 ﴿12. So, whoever wills, let him pay attention to Him (it).﴾  
 ﴿13. In Records held in honor,﴾  
 ﴿14. Exalted, purified.﴾  
 ﴿15. In the hands of ambassadors (Safarrah),﴾  
 ﴿16. Honorable and obedient.﴾

### The Prophet ﷺ being reprimanded because He frowned at a Weak Man

More than one of the scholars of *Tafsīr* mentioned that one day the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was addressing one of the great leaders of the Quraysh while hoping that he would accept Islām. While he was speaking in direct conversation with him, Ibn Umm Maktūm came to him, and he was of those who had accepted Islām in its earliest days. He (Ibn Umm Maktūm) then began asking the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about something, urgently beseeching him. The Prophet ﷺ hoped that the man would be guided, so he asked Ibn Umm Maktūm to wait for a moment so he could complete his conversation. He frowned in the face of Ibn Umm Maktūm and turned away from him in order to face the other man. Thus, Allāh revealed,

﴿جَسَرْتُكَ لَمَّا يَرَكَ لَهُمْ بِرْكَةٌ ۚ أَنْ جَاءَهُ الْأَصْنَفُ ۖ وَمَا يُدْرِكُ لَهُمْ بِرْكَةٌ ۚ﴾

﴿He frowned and turned away. Because there came to him the blind man. And how can you know that he might become pure?﴾

meaning, he may attain purification and cleanliness in his soul.

﴿فَأَوْ بِلَذْكَ فَتَنَّهُ الْكَرَبَقَ ۚ﴾

﴿Or he might receive admonition, and the admonition might profit him?﴾

meaning, he may receive admonition and abstain from the forbidden.

﴿۱۶﴾ أَنْتَ لَمْ تَعْلَمْ مِنْ أَنْتَنِي ﴿۱۵﴾

«As for him who thinks himself self-sufficient. To him you attend;»

meaning, 'you face the rich person so that perhaps he may be guided.'

﴿۱۷﴾ وَأَنْتَ عَلَيْهِ لَا يُرِيكُ ﴿۱۸﴾

«What does it matter to you if he will not become pure?»

meaning, 'you are not responsible for him if he does not attain purification.'

﴿۱۹﴾ وَأَنَّا مَنْ جَاءَكَ بِتَسْبِيحٍ وَهُوَ بِنَجْعَلٍ ﴿۲۰﴾

«But as for him who came to you running. And is afraid.»

meaning, 'he is seeking you and he comes to you so that he may be guided by what you say to him.'

﴿۲۱﴾ فَأَنْتَ عَذَّلَ لَهُنَّا

«Of him you are neglectful and divert your attention to another.»

meaning, 'you are too busy.' Here Allāh commands His Messenger ﷺ to not single anyone out with the warning. Rather, he should equal warn the noble and the weak, the poor and the rich, the master and the slave, the men and the women, the young and the old. Then Allāh will guide whomever He chooses to a path that is straight. He has the profound wisdom and the decisive proof.

Abu Ya'lā and Ibn Jarīr both recorded from 'A'ishah that she said about,

﴿۲۲﴾ عَسَى رَبُوكَ

«He frowned and turned away.» "This was revealed about Ibn Umm Maktūm, the blind man. He came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and began saying, 'Guide me.' At the time the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ had a man with him who was one of the great leaders of the idolators. So the Prophet ﷺ turned away from him (Ibn Umm Maktūm) and faced the other man and said,

﴿أَتَرْتَى بِمَا أُفْوِلُ بِأَسْأَافِ؟﴾

«Do you think that there is a problem with what I am saying?»

The man said, “No!” So it was about this that

﴿عَسَرَ تَوْكِيد﴾

«He frowned and turned away.» was revealed.<sup>[1]</sup>

At-Tirmirdhi recorded this *Hadîth* but he did not mention that it was narrated by ‘Â’ishah.<sup>[2]</sup> I say it is reported like this in *Al-Muwâtta’*<sup>[3]</sup> as well.

### The Characteristics of the Qur’ân

Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا تُنذَّرُ مَنْ يَعْلَمُ﴾

«Nay; indeed it is an admonition.» meaning, this *Sûrah*, or this advice in conveying knowledge equally among people, whether they are of noble or low class. Qatâdah and As-Suddi both said,

﴿إِنَّمَا تُنذَّرُ مَنْ يَعْلَمُ﴾

«Nay; indeed it is an admonition.» “This means the Qur’ân.”

﴿فَمَنْ يَهْتَدِي فَلَنْ يُهْتَدِي﴾

«So, whoever wills, let him pay attention to Him (it).»

meaning, so whoever wills, he remembers Allâh in all of his affairs. The pronoun could also be understood to be referring to the revelation since the conversation is alluding to it.

Allâh said:

﴿فِي مُكَفَّفٍ مُّكَبَّرٍ مُّرْفَعٍ مُّطَهَّرٍ﴾

«In Records held in honor, exalted, purified.»

meaning, this *Sûrah* or this admonition. Both meanings are connected to each other. Actually, all of the Qur’ân is in honored pages, meaning respected and revered.

﴿مُّرْفَعٍ مُّطَهَّرٍ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:217.

[2] *Tuhfât Al-Âhwâdhi* 9:250.

[3] *Al-Muwâtta’* 1:203.

﴿exalted﴾ meaning, elevated in status.

﴿مُطَهَّرٌ﴾

﴿purified﴾ meaning, from impurity, additions and deficiency.  
Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿بِأَيْدِي سَفَرَةٍ﴾

﴿In the hands of ambassadors (Safarah),﴾

Ibn 'Abbās, Mujaħid, Ad-Daħħāk, and Ibn Zayd, all said, "These are the angels."<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Bukhārī said, "Safarah (ambassadors) refers to the angels. They travel around rectifying matters between themselves. The angels when they descend with the revelation of Allāh, bringing it like the ambassador who rectifies matters between people."<sup>[2]</sup>

Allāh said,

﴿كَمْ يَعْزِزُونَ﴾

﴿Honorable and obedient.﴾ meaning, they are noble, handsome, and honorable in their creation. Their character and their deeds are righteous, pure and perfect. Here it should be noted that it is necessary for one who carries the Qur'ān (i.e., the angel) to be following righteousness and guidance.

Imām Ahmād recorded from 'Āishah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ وَهُوَ مَاهِرٌ بِهِ، مَعَ السَّفَرَةِ الْكَرَامِ الْبَرَّةِ، وَالَّذِي يَقْرَأُهُ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ شَاقٌ لَهُ أَجْرٌ»

«He who recites the Qur'ān proficiently, will be with the noble, righteous, ambassador angels, and the one who recites it with difficulty will receive two rewards.»<sup>[3]</sup>

This Ḥadīth was reported by the group.<sup>[4]</sup>

[1] At-Tabārī 24:221, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:418.

[2] Fath Al-Bārī 8:561.

[3] Ahmād 6:48.

[4] Fath Al-Bārī 8:560, Muslim 1:549, Abu Dāwud 2:148, Tuḥfat Al-Ahwādhi 8:215, An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 6:506, and Ibn Mājah 2:1242.

﴿فَيْلَ الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَىٰ أَكْثَرِهِ﴾ [١] إِنْ تُطْعِنَهُ خَلَقَهُ فَقَدَّرَهُ [٢] ثُمَّ أَتَيْتَهُ بِمَا كَسَبَ [٣]  
 إِنْ أَنْشَأَهُ اللَّهُ مَالَهُ [٤] ثُمَّ لَا يَنْعِيشُ مَا أَمَّرَهُ [٥] فَيُنَظِّرُ الْإِنْسَانُ إِلَىٰ طَهِيرَةٍ [٦]  
 إِنَّمَا يَسِّرُ اللَّهُ سَكَنًا [٧] ثُمَّ يَنْتَهِ الْأَرْضُ شَفَاعًا [٨] فَالَّذِي يَعْلَمُ بِهِ حَاجَاتِهِ وَرَغْبَاتِهِ [٩]  
 وَرَغْبَاتِهِ [١٠] وَسَلَابِقِهِ [١١] وَنَكَبَةِ دَارِيَّةِ [١٢] نَسَّا لَهُ وَلَا يَشِيكُهُ [١٣]﴾

- ﴿17. Qutila mankind! How ungrateful he is!﴾
- ﴿18. From what thing did He create him?﴾
- ﴿19. From a Nutfah He created him and then set him in due proportion.﴾
- ﴿20. Then He made the path easy for him.﴾
- ﴿21. Then He causes him to die and puts him in his grave.﴾
- ﴿22. Then when it is His will, He will resurrect him.﴾
- ﴿23. Nay, but has not done what He commanded him.﴾
- ﴿24. Then let man look at his food.﴾
- ﴿25. We pour forth water in abundance.﴾
- ﴿26. And We split the earth in clefts.﴾
- ﴿27. And We cause therein Habb to grow.﴾
- ﴿28. And grapes and Qadib.﴾
- ﴿29. And olives and date palms.﴾
- ﴿30. And Ghulb Hadâ'iq.﴾
- ﴿31. And fruits (Fâkihah) and herbage (Abb).﴾
- ﴿32. A provision and benefit for you and your cattle.﴾

### The Refutation against Whoever denies Life after Death

Allâh rebukes those who deny the Resurrection and the Final Gathering.

﴿فَيْلَ الْإِنْسَانُ عَلَىٰ أَكْثَرِهِ﴾

﴿Qutila mankind!﴾ Ad-Dâhhâk reported from Ibn 'Abbâs that he said,

﴿فَيْلَ الْإِنْسَانِ﴾

﴿Qutila mankind!﴾ "May man be cursed."<sup>[1]</sup> Abu Mâlik also

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Qurtûbi 19:217.

made a similar statement. He said, "This refers to the rejecting type of man, due to his abundant denial without any supporting argument. Rather he denies simply because he thinks it is farfetched and because he lacks knowledge of it." Ibn Jurayj said,

﴿أَنْدَرُ﴾

﴿How ungrateful he is!﴾ "This means none is worse in disbelief than he is." Qatādah said,

﴿أَنْدَرُ﴾

﴿How ungrateful he is!﴾ "This means none is more cursed than he is."<sup>[1]</sup>

Then Allāh explains how He created him from something despised and that He is able to bring him back to life just as He created him initially. Allāh says,

﴿وَبِنِ أَنِي فَنَّدَ خَلْقَهُ مِنْ شُلْقَةٍ حَلْقَةٍ شَذَرَ﴾

﴿From what thing did He create him? From a Nutfah He created him, and then set him in due proportion.﴾

meaning, He decreed his life span, his sustenance, his deeds, and whether he would be miserable or happy.

﴿فَمِنَ الْتَّيْلَ بِتَرَ﴾

﴿Then He made the path easy for him.﴾ Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās, "Then He made his coming out of his mother's belly easy for him."<sup>[2]</sup> This was also said by Ikrimah, Ad-Dahhāk, Abu Ṣalīḥ, Qatādah, As-Suddi, and it was the explanation preferred by Ibn Jarīr.<sup>[3]</sup> Mujāhid said, "This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ أَنَّسَبَ إِنَّا شَكَرَ إِنَّا كَثُرَ﴾

﴿Verily, We guided him on the path, he is either grateful or ungrateful.﴾ (76:3)

meaning, We explained it to him, clarified it, and made it easy for him to act upon." Al-Hasan and Ibn Zayd both said the

[1] Al-Baghawi 4:448.

[2] At-Tabari 24:223.

[3] Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:419, 223, 224.

same.<sup>[1]</sup> This is the most correct view and Allāh knows best.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَمَنْ أَنْهَىٰ فَلَا يُرْجِعُهُ﴾

﴿Then He causes him to die and puts him in his grave.﴾

After creating man, Allāh causes him to die and makes him the inhabitant of a grave.

Allāh said;

﴿فَمَنْ إِنَّا نَحْنُ أَنْشَأْنَا﴾

﴿Then when it is His will, He will resurrect him.﴾ meaning, He resurrects him after his death and this is called *Al-Ba'th* (resurrection) and *An-Nushūr* (resuscitation).

﴿وَرَبِّنَا مَا يَتَّبِعُهُ أَنْ حَلَقْنَا بَيْنَ رَبَابٍ ثُمَّ إِذَا أَشْدَدْ بَشَرٌ نَّثَرْنَا بَيْنَ أَنْتَرَوْنَا﴾

﴿And among His signs is this that He created you from dust, and then behold, you are human beings scattered.﴾ (30:20)

﴿وَأَنْظُرْنَا إِلَى الظَّلَامِ حَتَّىٰ كَيْفَيْتُمْ نَكْسُوكُمَا لَخَنَّا﴾

﴿And look at the bones, how We bring them together and clothe them with flesh.﴾ (2:259)

In the Two *Sahīhs* it is narrated by way of Al-A'mash from Abu Ṣalih, from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿كُلُّ ابْنِ آدَمْ يَتَّلَى إِلَّا عَجَبَ النَّبِيُّ، مِنْهُ خُلَقْ، وَفِيهِ يُرَبَّبُ﴾

«All of the Sons of Ādām (men) will decay except for the bone of coccyx (tailbone). From it he (man) was created and by it he will be reconstructed.»<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿كَلَّا لَنَا بَيْنَ نَا أَنْزَلْنَا﴾

﴿Nay, but has not done what He commanded him.﴾

Ibn Jarīr said, "Allāh is saying, Nay, the matter is not as this disbelieving man says. He claims that he has fulfilled Allāh's right upon him regarding himself and his wealth.

﴿لَنَا بَيْنَ نَا أَنْزَلْنَا﴾

[1] At-Tabarī 24:224.

[2] *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:414, and Muslim 4:2270.

﴿But he has not done what He commanded him.﴾ Allāh is saying that man has not fulfilled for his Lord the obligations that were imposed upon him.”<sup>(1)</sup> What seems apparent to me of its actual meaning – and Allāh knows best – is that the Āyah

﴿إِنَّمَا يُحِبُّ الْمُفْلِحُونَ﴾

﴿Then when it is His will, He will resurrect him.﴾ means, He will resurrect him.

﴿فَلَمَّا تَبَعَّدُوا مِنْهُ﴾

﴿Nay! But he has not done what He commanded him.﴾

means, He has not done it (resurrected them) as of yet, until the time period has expired and the extent of the earthly life of humanity is complete, according to the lives of all whom Allāh has written it to exist from the time they are brought into existence into the world. Verily, Allāh has decreed the existence of mankind, and its duration, therefore, when that is finished with Allāh, He resurrects the creatures and repeats their creation just as He initially created them.

### **The Growth of the Seed and Other Things is a Proof of Life after Death**

﴿تَبَثُّ الْأَرْضُ إِنَّ طَăيِيدَةً﴾

﴿Then let man look at his food.﴾ This is a call to reflect upon Allāh’s favor. It also contains an evidence in the vegetation’s coming to life from the lifeless earth, that the bodies can be brought to life after being decayed bones and scattered dust.

﴿إِنَّمَا سَبَّابَ اللَّهَ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ﴾

﴿We pour forth water in abundance.﴾ meaning, ‘We sent it down from the sky to the earth.’

﴿وَنَزَّلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ الْأَنْوَافَ﴾

﴿And We split the earth in clefths.﴾ meaning, ‘We cause it (the water) to settle in it (the earth), and it enters into its boundaries, and mingles with the parts of the seeds that are left in the earth. From this the seeds grow, rise up and appear

<sup>(1)</sup> At-Tabari 24:225.

on the surface of the earth (in the form of vegetation).’

﴿وَنَبَاتٍ مِّنْ أَنْوَاعِ الْمُرْبَطَاتِ﴾

﴿And We cause therein Habb to grow. And grapes and Qadhb,﴾

*Al-Habb* refers to all types of seeds (or grains). Grapes are well-known. *Al-Qadhb* are the moist (green) herbal plants that animals graze on. It is also called *Al-Qat*. Ibn ‘Abbâs, Qatâdah, Aḍ-Dâhhâk and As-Suddi, all said this.<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Hasan Al-Bâṣrî said, “*Al-Qadhb* is fodder.”

﴿وَنَارِقَاتٍ﴾

﴿And olives﴾ It is well-known, and it is a food just as its juice is a food. It is eaten for breakfast and used as an oil.

﴿وَخَلَاثٍ﴾

﴿And date palms,﴾ It (i.e., its fruit) is eaten as *Balah*, *Busr*, *Ruṭab* and *Tamr*, *Niya'* and *Maṭbûkh*, all of which are varieties of dates that range from unripe, ripe and dried in their textures. Its juice is also extracted to make pulpy fruit drinks and vinegar.

﴿وَسَابِقَاتٍ﴾

﴿And Ghulb Hadâ'iq,﴾ meaning, gardens. Al-Hasan and Qatâdah both said, “*Ghulb* are gardens of date palms that are thick and handsome.”<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn ‘Abbâs and Mujâhid both said, “It means everything that is gathered and collected.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Allâh said,

﴿وَرَزِيقٍ وَنَعِيْدٍ﴾

﴿And fruits (*Fâkihah*) and herbage (*Abb*).﴾ *Fâkihah* includes every type of fruit. Ibn ‘Abbâs said, “*Al-Fâkihah* is everything that is eaten ripe, and *Al-Abb* is what the earth grows that is eaten by grazing animals and not people.”<sup>[4]</sup> In one narration reported from him he said, “It is the grass for the livestock animals.”<sup>[5]</sup>

[1] At-Ṭabarî 24:226.

[2] At-Ṭabarî 24:228, 421.

[3] At-Ṭabarî 24:227.

[4] At-Ṭabarî 24:230, 231.

[5] *Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr* 8:421.

Abu 'Ubayd Al-Qāsim bin Sallām reported from Ibrāhīm At-Taymi that he said, "Abu Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq was asked about Allāh's statement,

خُرُفَكِمَةُ وَأَبَا

﴿And fruits (Fākihah) and herbage (Abb).﴾ and he said, ‘What sky would shade me and what earth would carry me if I said about the Book of Allāh that which I did not have knowledge of.’ ”<sup>[1]</sup>

In reference to what Ibn Jarīr recorded from Anas, that he said, "Umar bin Al-Khattāb recited

عبد ونول

*﴿He frowned and turned away.﴾ then when he reached this Ayah*

وَفِكْهَةُ وَأَبَا

﴿And fruits (Fākihah) and herbage (Abb).﴾ he said, ‘We already know what Al-Fākihah is, but what is Al-Abb?’ Then he said, ‘By your life, O Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb, this is something over burdensome (i.e., unnecessary to ask about).’ ”<sup>[2]</sup>

This report has an authentic chain of narration. More than one person has narrated it from Anas. The meaning of the narration is that 'Umar wanted to know how it looks, its type and its exact description, because he ('Umar) and everyone who reads this *Ayah* knows that it is one of the plants that grows from the earth. This is clear due to the Allāh's saying,

**وَهُوَ أَنْشَأَنَا فِيهَا حَيَاةًٌ وَعَنَّا وَقْبَاهُ<sup>١٧</sup> وَزَرَّتْنَا وَخَلَّا<sup>١٨</sup> وَفَكِيمَهُ وَأَبَاهُ<sup>١٩</sup>**

﴿And We cause therein the Habb to grow. And grapes and Qadb, and olives and date palms. And Ghurb Hadā'iq. And fruits (Fākihah) and herbage (Abb).﴾

And then He says,

﴿مَنْهَا لَكُوٰ وَلَا تُغْنِي كُوٰ﴾

*¶A provision and benefit for you and your cattle.¶*

meaning, a means of livelihood for you all and your cattle in

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Baghawi 4:449.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:229.

this life until the (coming of) the Day of Judgement.

﴿فَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الْأَسْكَنَةُ ﴾٢٧﴿ يَوْمَ يُبَرَّزُ الْمُرْءُ مِنْ أَجْهَنَّمَ وَأَيْمَانَهُ وَأَيْمَانِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَتَبَّعَهُ لِكُلِّ أَنْوَارٍ ﴾٢٨  
﴿تَبَّعَهُمْ بَوْمَيْرٌ شَأْنٌ تَبَّعَهُمْ شَيْرَةٌ ﴾٢٩﴿ شَاهِكَةٌ مُشَتَّبِهَةٌ ﴾٣٠﴿ شَيْرَةٌ بَوْمَيْرٌ عَلَيْهَا ﴾٣١  
﴿غَرَّةٌ ﴾٣٢﴿ غَرَّةٌ فَلَمَّا حَفَّتْهُمْ أَرْلَهَهُمُ الْكُفَّارُ الظَّمَآنُ ﴾٣٣﴾

- ﴿33. Then when there comes As-Şâkhkhah﴾
- ﴿34. That Day shall a man flee from his brother.﴾
- ﴿35. And from his mother and his father.﴾
- ﴿36. And from his wife and his children.﴾
- ﴿37. Every man that Day will have enough to make him careless of others.﴾
- ﴿38. Some faces that Day will be bright,﴾
- ﴿39. Laughing, rejoicing at good news.﴾
- ﴿40. And other faces that Day will be dust-stained.﴾
- ﴿41. Darkness will cover them.﴾
- ﴿42. Such will be the disbelieving, the wicked evil doers.﴾

### The Day of Judgement and the fleeing of the People from Their Relatives during it

Ibn ‘Abbâs said, “As-Şâkhkhah is one of the names of the Day of Judgement that Allâh has magnified and warned His servants of.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jarîr said, “Perhaps it is a name for the blowing into Trumpet.”<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Baghawi said, “As-Şâkhkhah means the thunderous shout of the Day of Judgement. It has been called this because it will deafen the ears. This means that it pierces the hearing to such an extent that it almost deafens the ears.”<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿يَوْمَ يُبَرَّزُ الْمُرْءُ مِنْ لَهْوِهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَتَبَّعَهُ﴾

- ﴿That Day shall a man flee from his brother. And from his mother and his father. And from his wife and his children.﴾

meaning, he will see them and then flee from them, and seek

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:229.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:231.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:449.

to get away from them because horror will be so great and the matter will be so weighty. There is an authentic *Hadīth* related concerning the intercession that states that every one of the great Messengers of firm resolve will be requested to intercede with Allāh on behalf of the creation, but each of them will say, "O myself! O myself! Today I will not ask You (O Allāh) concerning anyone but myself." Even Isā bin Maryam will say, "I will not ask Him (Allāh) concerning anyone but myself today. I will not even ask Maryam, the woman who gave birth to me."<sup>[1]</sup> Thus, Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمَ يَرُثُ الْأَنْوَارُ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ وَأَهْلِهِ وَصَاحِبِهِ وَتَبَّاعِهِ﴾

«*That Day shall a man flee from his brother, and from his mother and his father, and from his wife and his children.*»

Qatādah said, "The most beloved and then the next most beloved, and the closest of kin and then the next closest of kin – due to the terror of that Day."

Allāh said,

﴿إِلَّا كُلُّ امْرِئٍ يَنْهَا يَوْمَ يَقْبَلُ شَاءَ يَقْبَلُ﴾

«*Every man that Day will have enough to make him careless of others.*»

meaning, he will be preoccupied in his business and distracted from the affairs of others. Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded from Ibn 'Abbās that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿تُخْشَرُونَ حَفَّةً حَفَّةً مُشَاهِدًا غُرَّلًا﴾

«*You will all be gathered barefoot, naked, walking and uncircumcised.*»

So his wife said, "O Messenger of Allāh! Will we look at or see each other's nakedness?" The Prophet ﷺ replied,

﴿إِلَّا كُلُّ امْرِئٍ يَوْمَ يَقْبَلُ شَاءَ يَقْبَلُ - أَوْ قَالَ: - مَا أَشْفَلَهُ عَنِ النَّظَرِ﴾

«*Every man among them on that Day will have enough (worries) to make him careless of others*» – or he said: «*he will be too busy to look.*»<sup>[2]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:182.

<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Hākim 2:251. Similar with Al-Bukhāri no. 6162.

Ibn 'Abbās narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«نَخْتَرُونَ حُفَّةً عَرَاءً غُرَّلًا»

«You will all be gathered barefoot, naked and uncircumcised.»

So a woman said, "Will we see or look at each others nakedness?" He replied,

«بِإِيمَانٍ فُلَانَةً، لِكُلِّ امْرِيٍّ؛ مِنْهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ شَانٌ يُغْنِيهُ»

«O so-and-so woman! Every man among them on that Day will have enough (worries) to make him careless of others.»

At-Tirmidhi said, "This Hadith is Hasan Ṣaḥīḥ."<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Faces of the People of Paradise and the People of the Fire on the Day of Judgement

Allāh says;

﴿وَجْهٌ يُوَجِّهُ شُفَّرٌ ﴾ ﴿شَافِعَةٌ شَتَّيْرٌ﴾

«Some faces that Day will be bright (Musfirah), laughing, rejoicing at good news.»

meaning, the people will be divided into two parties. There will be faces that are *Musfirah*, which means bright.

﴿شَافِعَةٌ شَتَّيْرٌ﴾

«Laughing, rejoicing at good news.» meaning, happy and pleased due to the joy that will be in their hearts. The good news will be apparent on their faces. These will be the people of Paradise.

﴿وَجْهٌ كَوْهَدٌ عَلَيْهِ غَمَّةٌ تَرْقَمَهَا نَارٌ﴾

«And other faces that Day will be dust-stained. Darkness (Qatarah) will cover them.»

meaning, they will be overcome and covered with *Qatarah*, which is darkness. Ibn 'Abbās said,

﴿تَرْقَمَهَا نَارٌ﴾

«Darkness (Qatarah) will cover them.»

"This means that they (the faces) will be overcome with

<sup>[1]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 9:251.

darkness.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Allāh said,

﴿وَأُولَئِكَ مِنَ الْكُفَّارُ الظَّالِمُونُ﴾

«Such will be the disbelieving, the wicked evildoers.» meaning, they are disbelievers in their hearts, evildoers in their actions. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا يَلِدُنَا إِلَّا فَاجْرًا كَفَّارًا﴾

«And they will beget none but wicked disbelievers.» (71:27)

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat 'Abasa*, and to Allāh all praise and thanks are due.

[1] *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:424.

## The Tafsîr of Sûrat At-Takwîr (Chapter - 81)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### What has been narrated about This Sûrah

Imâm Ahmad recorded from Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَنْظُرْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ كَانَهُ رَأَى عَيْنَ فَلَيْقَرَا: ﴿إِذَا أَشْنَشَ كُورَتٍ﴾ وَ  
﴿إِذَا أَسْكَانَ انْفَلَقَتِ﴾ وَ﴿إِذَا أَنْفَلَقَتِ﴾»

«Whoever wishes to look at the Day of Judgement as if he is seeing it with his own eyes, then let him read, «When the sun is wound round.» (81:1) and; «When the heaven is cleft asunder.» (82:1) and; «When the heaven is split asunder.» (84:1)<sup>[1]</sup>

Likewise, At-Tirmidhi has also recorded this *Hadîth*.<sup>[2]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿إِذَا أَشْنَشَ كُورَتٍ﴾ وَرَأَى النُّجُومَ انكَدَرَتِ ﴿وَإِذَا الْبَلَلُ شَرَقَتِ﴾ وَرَأَى الْمَسَارِ  
عَطَلَتِ ﴿وَرَأَى الْوَخُوشَ حَمِيرَتِ﴾ وَرَأَى الْبَحَارَ شَرِيقَتِ ﴿وَرَأَى الْفَرْسَ ذَرِيجَتِ﴾ وَرَأَى  
الْقَوْدَدَةَ شَلَقَتِ ﴿يَأَيُّ ذَلِيلٍ شَلَقَتِ﴾ وَرَأَى الصَّفَفَ ثَيَرَتِ ﴿وَرَأَى الْقَاهَةَ كَيْلَتِ﴾ وَرَأَى  
الْجَمِيعَ شَرَقَتِ ﴿وَرَأَى اللَّهَةَ أَنْفَثَ﴾ عَلِكَ قَصْ تَأْلَحَرَتِ ﴿﴾

- ﴿1. When the sun is Kuwwirat.﴾
- ﴿2. And when the stars Inkadarat.﴾
- ﴿3. And when the mountains are made to pass away;﴾
- ﴿4. And when the pregnant she-camels are neglected;﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 2:27.

<sup>[2]</sup> Tuhsîf Al-Âhwadhi 9:252.

- ﴿5. And when the wild beasts are gathered together.﴾  
 ﴿6. And when the seas become as blazing fire.﴾  
 ﴿7. And when the souls are joined with their mates.﴾  
 ﴿8. And when the female infant (Al-Maw'ūdah) buried alive is questioned (Su'ilat) :﴾  
 ﴿9. For what sin was she killed?﴾  
 ﴿10. And when the pages are laid open.﴾  
 ﴿11. And when the heaven is Kushiṭat;﴾  
 ﴿12. And when Hell is Su'irat.﴾  
 ﴿13. And when Paradise is brought near.﴾  
 ﴿14. Every person will know what he has brought.﴾

### **What will happen on the Day of Judgement, and that is the rolling up of the Sun**

'Ali bin Abi Ṭalḥah reported from Ibn 'Abbās:

﴿إِذَا أَنْشَأَ كُورْنَةً﴾

﴿When the sun is Kuwwirat.﴾ "This means it will be darkened."<sup>[1]</sup> Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās; "It will go away." Qatādah said, "Its light will go away."<sup>[2]</sup> Sa'īd bin Jubayr said, "Kuwwirat means it will sink in."<sup>[3]</sup> Abu Ṣalīḥ said, "Kuwwirat means it will be thrown down." *At-Takwīr* means to gather one part of something with another part of it (i.e., folding). From it comes the folding of the turban (*'Imāmah*) and the folding of clothes together. Thus, the meaning of Allāh's statement,

﴿كُورْنَةً﴾

﴿Kuwwirat﴾ is that part of it will be folded up into another part of it. Then it will be rolled up and thrown away. When this is done to it, its light will go away.

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:237.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:238.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:238.

«الشّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ يَكُوْزُانِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»

«*The sun and the moon will be rolled up on the Day of Judgement.*»<sup>[11]</sup>

Al-Bukhâri was alone in recording this *Hadîth* and this is his wording of it.

### **Dispersing the Stars**

﴿وَإِذَا أَنْجُونُ انْكَدَرَتْ﴾

«*And when the stars Inkadarat.*» meaning, when they are scattered. This is as Allâh says,

﴿وَإِذَا أَلْكَوْتُ اثْنَتَنْ﴾

«*And when the stars have fallen and scattered.*» (82:2)

The basis of the word *Inkidâr* is *Inshibâb*, which means to be poured out.

Ar-Rabi' bin Anas reported from Abu Al-'Âliyah, who reported from Ubayy bin Ka'b that he said, "Six signs will take place before the Day of Judgement. The people will be in their marketplaces when the sun's light will go away. When they are in that situation, the stars will be scattered. When they are in that situation, the mountains will fall down upon the face of the earth, and the earth will move, quake and be in a state of mixed up confusion. So the *Jinns* will then flee in fright to the humans and the humans will flee to the *Jinns*. The domestic beasts, birds and wild animals will mix together, and they will surge together in a wave (of chaos).

﴿وَإِذَا أَلْمَوْشُ شَيْرَتْ﴾

«*And when the wild beasts are gathered together.*» This means they will be mixed.

﴿وَإِذَا أَلْسَارَ عَطَّلَتْ﴾

«*And when the pregnant she camels are neglected;*» This means their owners will neglect them.

﴿وَإِذَا أَلْسَارَ شَجَرَتْ﴾

[11] *Fath Al-Bâri* 6:343.

**﴿And when the seas become as blazing fire﴾**

Then he (Ubayy) went on to say, "The Jinns will say, 'We come to you with news.' So they will all go to the sea, and it will be a blazing fire. While they are in that state, the earth will be split with one huge crack that will extend from the lowest, seventh earth to the highest, seventh heaven. So while they are in that state, a wind will come that will kill all of them." Ibn Jarīr recorded this narration with this wording.<sup>[1]</sup>

### **Moving of the Mountains, abandoning of the Pregnant She-Camels, and the gathering of the Wild Beasts**

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِذَا الْبَرَأُ شَرَفَتْ﴾

**﴿And when the mountains are made to pass away;﴾** meaning, they will not remain in their places and they will be destroyed. Then the earth will be left as a flat, level plain. Then Allāh says,

﴿وَإِذَا أَلْمَسَارُ عَطَّلَتْ﴾

**﴿And when the pregnant she-camels ('Ishār) are neglected ('Uṭṭilat);﴾**

'Ikrimah and Mujāhid said, "'Ishār are (pregnant she-camels)."<sup>[2]</sup> Mujāhid said, "'Uṭṭilat means abandoned and left."<sup>[3]</sup> Ubayy bin Ka'b and Ad-Dahhāk both said, "Their owners will neglect them."<sup>[4]</sup> Ar-Rabi' bin Khuthaym said, "They will not be milked or tied up. Their masters will leave them abandoned."<sup>[5]</sup> Ad-Dahhāk said, "They will be left with no one to tend to them."<sup>[6]</sup> And the meaning of all of these statements is similar.

What is intended is that the 'Ishār is a type of camel. It is actually the best type of camel, and particularly the pregnant females of them when they have reached the tenth month of

[1] At-Tabari 24:237.

[2] At-Tabari 24:240.

[3] At-Tabari 24:240.

[4] At-Tabari 24:240.

[5] At-Tabari 24:240.

[6] At-Tabari 24:240.

their pregnancies. One of them is singularly referred to as 'Usharā', and she keeps that name until she gives birth. So the people will be too busy to tend to her, take care of her or benefit from her, after she used to be the most important thing to them. This will be due to what will suddenly overtake them of the great, terrifying and horrible situation. This is the matter of the Day of Judgement, the coming together of its causes, and the occurrence of those things that will happen before it.

﴿وَإِذَا أَلْوَحُوا شَيْرَتٌ﴾

﴿And when the wild beasts are gathered together.﴾

meaning, gathered. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَمَا يَنْبَغِي فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا طَيْرٌ يَطِيرُ بِعَنْكِبَتِهِ إِلَّا أُنْشِئَ أَنْشَائِكُمْ تَأْفِقُونَ فِي الْكِتَابِ يَنْهَا مَنْ نَهَى إِلَيْكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ﴾

﴿There is not a moving creature on earth, nor a bird that flies with its two wings, but are communities like you. We have neglected nothing in the Book, then unto their Lord they shall be gathered.﴾ (6:38)

Ibn 'Abbās said, "Everything will be gathered, even the flies." This statement was recorded by Ibn Abi Ḥātim.<sup>[1]</sup> Allāh also says,

﴿وَالظَّيْرُ عَشَرَةُ﴾

﴿And (so did) the birds assembled.﴾ [38:19] meaning, gathered.

### The Blazing of the Seas

Allāh says,

﴿وَإِذَا الْمَاءُ شَرَقَتْ﴾

﴿And when the seas become as blazing fire.﴾ Ibn Jarīr recorded from Sa'īd bin Al-Muṣayyib that 'Alī said to a Jewish man, "Where is the Hell?" The man said, "The sea." 'Alī then said, "I think he is truthful, as Allāh says

﴿وَأَبْغِي النَّجَوِينَ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Qurṭubī 19:229.

﴿And by the seas kindled (Masjūr).﴾ (52:6)

and;

﴿وَإِذَا الْمَاءُ شَرِقَتْ﴾ ①

﴿And when the seas become as blazing fire.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

This has already been discussed previously with the explanation of Allāh's statement,

﴿وَالنَّارُ اسْتَجْوَرُ﴾ ②

﴿And by the seas kindled (Masjūr).﴾ (52:6)<sup>[2]</sup>

### **Joining the Souls**

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِذَا النُّفُوسُ زُوِّجْتُ﴾ ③

﴿And when the souls are joined with their mates.﴾ meaning, every type (of soul) will be gathered with its peer (or mate). This is as Allāh says,

﴿لَمْخِرُوا أَلَيْنَ غَلَبُوا وَأَزْهَجُونَ﴾

﴿It will be said to the angels): "Assemble those who did wrong, together with their companions (from the devils).﴾ (37:22)

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded from An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿وَإِذَا النُّفُوسُ زُوِّجْتُ﴾ الْصَّرِبَاءُ: كُلُّ رَجُلٍ مَعَ كُلِّ قَوْمٍ كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ عَمَلًا وَذَلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَقُولُ: «وَرَأَيْتُمْ أَنْذِيَ تَلَكُّهُ﴾ ④ تَأْسَىَتِ التَّسْكُنَةُ مَا أَحْبَبَ الْمَيْتَكُوَّنُ ⑤ وَأَنْسَىَتِ التَّسْكُنَةُ مَا أَحْبَبَ التَّشَفُّرَ ⑥ وَالشَّفَّرُونَ أَشْتَفُّرُونَ ⑦ هُمُ الْصَّرِبَاءُ ⑧﴾

﴿And When the souls are joined with their mates.﴾ Those who are alike. Every man will be with every group of people who performed the same deeds that he did. This is because Allāh says, *(And you (all) will be in three groups. So those on the Right Hand - how (fortunate) will be those on Right Hand! And those on the Left Hand - how (unfortunate) will be those*

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:242.

<sup>[2]</sup> See volume nine, the *Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Tūr* (52:6).

*on the Left Hand!» (56:7-10) They are those who are alike.<sup>[1]</sup>*

### **Questioning the Female Infant Who was buried Alive**

Allâh says,

﴿وَإِذَا الْمَوْءُودَةُ سُئِلَتْ ۚ بِأَيِّ ذَنْبٍ قُتِلَتْ﴾

*«And when the female infant (Al-Maw'ûdah) buried alive is questioned: For what sin was she killed?»*

The majority have recited it as *Su'ilat* (she is questioned), as it is here. *Al-Maw'ûdah* is the female infant that the people of the pre-Islâmic time of ignorance would bury in the dirt due to their hatred of girls. Therefore, on the Day of Judgement, the female infant will be asked what sin she committed that caused her to be murdered. This will be a means of frightening her murderer. For verily, if the one who was wronged is questioned, what does the wrongdoer (the one who is guilty of the oppression) think then? 'Ali bin Abi Tâlhab reported that Ibn 'Abbâs said,

﴿وَإِذَا الْمَوْءُودَةُ سُئِلَتْ ۚ﴾

*«And when the female infant (Al-Maw'ûdah) buried alive Su'ilat:»*

“This means that she will ask.” Abu Ad-Duhâ made a similar statement when he said, “She will ask, meaning she will demand restitution for her blood.”<sup>[2]</sup> The same has been reported from As-Suddî and Qatâdah.

*Hadîths* have been reported concerning the *Maw'ûdah*. Imâm Ahmâd recorded from 'Âishah, who reported from Judâmah bint Wahb, the sister of 'Ukkâshah, that she said, “I was in the presence of the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ when he was with some people, and he said,

«لَقَدْ حَمِنْتُ أَنْ أَنْهَى عَنِ الْغَيْلَةِ نَفَرْزَتْ فِي الرُّؤْمِ وَفَارِسَ، فَإِذَا هُنْ يُغَيْلُونَ أَزْلَادُهُمْ، وَلَا يَصْرُ أَزْلَادُهُمْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا»

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:245. The chain for this narration is not authentic. Prior to this narration, At-Tabâri recorded an authentic chain with much the same wording from 'Umar, may Allâh be pleased with him.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:246.

*«I was about to prohibit sexual relations with breast feeding women, but then I saw that the Romans and the Persians have sexual relations with their women who breast feed their children and it does not harm the children at all.»*

Then they asked him about interruption of sexual intercourse to prevent the male discharge from entering the womb of the woman, and he said,

﴿ذَلِكَ الْوَأْدُ الْخَفِيُّ، وَهُوَ الْمَزْوَدُ شَيْئًا﴾

*«That is the minor infanticide and it is the female infant buried alive (Maw'ūdah) that will be questioned.»<sup>[1]</sup>*

Muslim, Ibn Mājah, Abu Dāwud, At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā'i, all recorded this Ḥadīth as well.<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Atonement for burying Infant Girls Alive

'Abdur-Razzāq said that Isrā'il informed them from Simāk bin Harb, from An-Nu'mān bin Bashir, who reported from 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb that he said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَلَا أَلْوَدْهُ شَيْئًا﴾

*«And when the female infant buried alive is questioned.»*

"Qays bin 'Āsim came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Verily, I buried some daughters of mine alive in the period of pre-Islāmic ignorance.' The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿أَغْنِنْ عَنْ كُلِّ وَاجِدَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ رَبَّةٌ﴾

*«Free a slave for each one of them.»*

Then Qays said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! Verily, I am an owner of camels.' The Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿فَانْحِرْ عَنْ كُلِّ وَاجِدَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ بَنَّةٌ﴾

*«Then sacrifice a camel for each one of them.»<sup>[3]</sup><sup>[3]</sup>*

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 6:434.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 2:1066, 1067, Ibn Mājah 1:648, Abu Dāwud 3:211, Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi 6:249, and An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 6:106.

<sup>[3]</sup> 'Abdur-Razzāq 3:351.

### The Distribution of the Pages

Allâh says,

﴿وَإِذَا أُشْفَقَ شَرِّت﴾

﴿And when the pages are laid open.﴾ Ad-Dâhhâk said, “Every person will be given his paper in his right hand or in his left hand.” Qatâdah said, “O Son of Âdam ! It (your paper) is written in, then it is rolled up, then it will be distributed to you on the Day of Judgement. So let each man look at what he himself dictated to be written in his paper.”<sup>[1]</sup>

### Removing the Heavens, kindling Hellfire, and Paradise being brought near

Allâh says,

﴿وَإِذَا أُنْسَأَ كُلَّت﴾

﴿And when the heaven is Kushîyat ;﴾ Mujâhid said, “It draws away.”<sup>[2]</sup> As-Suddi said, “Stripped off.” Concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿وَإِذَا مُلْجِمٌ شُرِّت﴾

﴿And when Hell is Su’irat.﴾ As-Suddi said, “It is heated.” In reference to Allâh’s statement,

﴿وَإِذَا لَهَّةً أُنْلَت﴾

﴿And when Paradise is brought near.﴾ Ad-Dâhhâk, Abu Mâlik, Qatâdah, and Ar-Rabî‘ bin Khuthaym, all said, “This means it will be brought near to its inhabitants.”

### Everyone will know what He has brought on the Day of Judgement

Concerning Allâh’s statement,

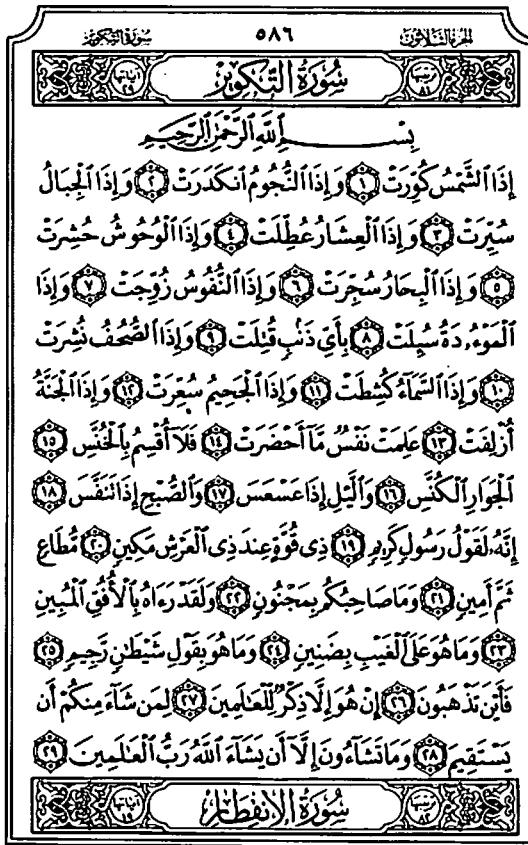
﴿عِلْمٌ تَّقُولُ نَّا أَخْضَرْت﴾

﴿Every person will know what he has brought.﴾

This is the conclusive response of the previous statements,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:249.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:249.



meaning at the time these matters occur, every soul will know what it has done, and that will be brought forth for it, as Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمَ تَبَدِّلُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ ثُمَّ تَأْتِيَ عَيْلَتْ  
بِنْ خَيْرٍ تَحْصُرُهَا وَمَا عَيْلَتْ بِنْ  
مُتَوْ تَوْ لَوْ أَنْ يَبْتَهَا وَبَيْتَهَا أَمَدَا  
بِيَسِدَا﴾

«On the Day when every person will be confronted with all the good he has done, and all the evil he has done, he will wish that there were a great distance between him and his evil.» (3:30)

Allāh also says,

﴿بَيْنَ الْإِنْسَنِ وَتَبَيْنَ يَا فَدَمْ  
وَالْمَزَرَ﴾

«On that Day man will be informed of what he sent forward, and what he left behind.» (75:13)

﴿لَا أَقِيمُ بِالْمُنْسِ لِبُوْرَ الْكَنْسِ وَالْأَلَلِ إِذَا عَسَسَ وَالصَّبْعُ إِذَا نَفْسَ إِنَّمَّا لَقُولُ  
رَسُولُكُوْرِ وَذِي قُوَّةٍ عِنْدَهُ الْمَرْسِ مَكِينٌ شَطَاعٌ ثُمَّ أَمِينٌ وَمَا صَاحِبُكُمْ يَجْهُونُ  
وَلَقَدْ رَاهَ يَا يَلْقَى الْمَيْنِ وَمَا هُوَ عَلَى الْقَبْ يَصْبِنُ وَمَا هُوَ يَقُولُ شَيْطَنُ رَجْمِ  
تَذَهَّبُونَ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذَكْرُ الْعَالَمَنَ لَمَنْ شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَسْتَقِيمَ وَمَا شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يَتَأْمَدَ  
اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمَيْنَ﴾

¶15. But nay! I swear by Al-Khunnas.»

¶16. Al-Jawār Al-Kunnas.»

¶17. And by the night when it 'As'as.»

- ﴿18. And by the day when it Tanaffas.﴾  
 ﴿19. Verily, this is the Word a most honorable messenger.﴾  
 ﴿20. Dhi Quwwah, with the Lord of the Throne – Makîn,﴾  
 ﴿21. Obeyed there, trustworthy.﴾  
 ﴿22. And your companion is not a madman.﴾  
 ﴿23. And indeed he saw him in the clear horizon.﴾  
 ﴿24. And he withholds not a knowledge of the Unseen.﴾  
 ﴿25. And it is not the word of the outcast Shaytân.﴾  
 ﴿26. Then where are you going?﴾  
 ﴿27. Verily, this is no less than a Reminder for the creatures.﴾  
 ﴿28. To whomsoever among you who wills to walk straight.﴾  
 ﴿29. And you cannot will unless that Allâh wills – the Lord of all that exists.﴾

### The Explanation of the Words *Al-Khunnas* and *Al-Kunnas*

Muslim recorded in his *Sahîh*, and An-Nasâ’î in his Book of *Tafsîr*, in explaining this Ayah, from ‘Amr bin Hurayth that he said, “I prayed the Morning prayer behind the Prophet ﷺ, and I heard him reciting,

﴿لَا أَنْبِئُ بِالظَّفَرِ الْكُنْسِ وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا عَسَلَ وَالشَّجَاعَةُ إِذَا شَسَلَ﴾

﴿But nay! I swear by Al-Khunnas, Al-Jawâr Al-Kunnas, and by the night when it ‘As’as, and by the day when it Tanaffas.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

Ibn Jarîr recorded from Khâlid bin ‘Ar’arah that he heard ‘Ali being asked about the Ayah;

(لَا أَنْبِئُ بِالظَّفَرِ الْكُنْسِ)

(Nay! I swear by Al-Khunnas, Al-Jawâr Al-Kunnas.)

and he said, “These are the stars that withdraw (disappear) during the day and sweep across the sky (appear) at night.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allâh’s statement,

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:336, and An-Nasâ’î in *Al-Kubrâ* 6:507.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:251.

﴿وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا عَنْتَ﴾

﴿And by the night when it 'As'as.﴾ There are two opinions about this statement. One of them is that this refers to its advancing with its darkness. Mujāhid said, "It means its darkening." Sa'īd bin Jubayr said, "When it begins." Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣri said, "When it covers the people."<sup>[1]</sup> This was also said by 'Ātiyah Al-'Awfi.<sup>[2]</sup> 'Ali bin Abi Ṭalḥah and Al-'Awfi both reported from Ibn 'Abbās:

﴿إِذَا عَنْتَ﴾

﴿when it 'As'as﴾ "This means when it goes away."<sup>[3]</sup> Mujāhid, Qatādah and Ad-Dahhāk, all said the same.<sup>[4]</sup> Zayd bin Aslam and his son 'Abdur-Rahmān also made a similar statement, when they said,

﴿إِذَا عَنْتَ﴾

﴿when it 'As'as﴾ "This means when it leaves, and thus it turns away."<sup>[5]</sup>

I believe that the intent in Allāh's saying,

﴿إِذَا عَنْتَ﴾

﴿when it 'As'as﴾ is when it approaches, even though it is correct to use this word for departing also. However, approachment is a more suitable usage here. It is as if Allāh is swearing by the night and its darkness when it approaches, and by the morning and its light when it shines from the east. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا يَنْتَهِي ۚ وَالنَّهُرُ إِذَا بَعْلَمَ﴾

﴿By the night as it envelops. By the day as it appears in brightness﴾ (92:1-2)

and He also says,

﴿وَالشَّمْسُ ۖ وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا سَعَىٰ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:256.

[2] At-Tabari 24:256.

[3] At-Tabari 24:255.

[4] At-Tabari 24:256.

[5] At-Tabari 24:256.

﴿By the forenoon. By the night when it darkens.﴾ (93:1-2)

Allāh also says,

﴿فَانِ آلَّا ضَبَحَ وَجَمَلَ أَيَّلَ سَكَّا﴾

﴿Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed night for resting.﴾ (6:96)

And there are other similar Āyāt that mention this. Many of the scholars of the fundamentals of language have said that the word 'As'as is used to mean advancing and retreating, with both meanings sharing the same word.

Therefore, it is correct that the intent could be both of them, and Allāh knows best.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَالشُّبْحُ إِذَا تَسَّرَّ﴾

﴿And by the day when it Tanaffas.﴾

Ad-Dahhāk said, "When it rises." Qatādah said, "When it brightens and advances."<sup>[1]</sup>

### Jibrīl descended with the Qur'ān and it is not the Result of Insanity

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا تَرَوُ مُلْكًا كَبِيرًا﴾

﴿Verily, this is the Word of a most honorable messenger.﴾

meaning, indeed this Qur'ān is being conveyed by a noble messenger, which is referring to an honorable angel, who has good character and a radiant appearance, and he is Jibrīl.

Ibn 'Abbās, Ash-Sha'bī, Maymūn bin Mihrān, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, Ar-Rabī' bin Anas, Ad-Dahhāk and others have said this.<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿ذِي قُوَّةٍ﴾

﴿Dhi Quwwah﴾ This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿عَلَّمَ شَيْدُ الْقَوْمِ دُرْ بَرْزَ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:258.

<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Qurṭubī 19:240 Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:433.

﴿He has been taught by one mighty in power, Dhu Mirrah.﴾  
(53:5-6)

meaning, mighty in creation, mighty in strength and mighty in actions.

﴿عَنْ ذِي الْمَرْدُونِ﴾

﴿with the Lord of the Throne – Makīn,﴾ meaning, he has high status and lofty rank with Allāh.

﴿شَفِيعٌ﴾

﴿Obeyed there,﴾ meaning, he has prestige, his word is listened to, and he is obeyed among the most high gathering (of angels). Qatādah said,

﴿شَفِيعٌ﴾

﴿Obeyed there﴾ “This means in the heavens. He is not one of the lower ranking (ordinary) angels. Rather he is from the high ranking, prestigious angels. He is respected and has been chosen for (the delivery of) this magnificent Message.”

Allāh then says,

﴿أَسْنَن﴾

﴿trustworthy.﴾ This is a description of Jibril as being trustworthy. This is something very great, that the Almighty Lord has commended His servant and angelic Messenger, Jibril, just as He has commended His servant and human Messenger, Muḥammad ﷺ by His statement,

﴿وَرَبِّنَا صَاحِبُكَ يَسِّعُونَ﴾

﴿And your companion is not a madman.﴾ Ash-Sha'bi, Maymūn bin Mihrān, Abu Ṣāliḥ and others who have been previously mentioned, all said, “This refers to Muḥammad ﷺ.”<sup>[1]</sup> Allāh said,

﴿وَلَقَدْ رَأَهُ الْأَنْفَانُ﴾

﴿And indeed he saw him in the clear horizon.﴾ meaning, indeed Muḥammad ﷺ saw Jibril, who brought him the Message from Allāh, in the form that Allāh created him in (i.e., his true

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:259, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:434.

form), and he had six hundred wings.

﴿إِلَّا أَنِي أَنْهَى﴾

﴿in the clear horizon.﴾ meaning, clear. This refers to the first sighting which occurred at Al-Baṭhā' (Makkah). This incident is mentioned in Allāh's statement,

﴿فَلَمَّا شَدَدَ الظُّرُفِيِّ ۚ ۝ دُوَرَ مِرَرَةً مَسْتَوِيَّا ۚ ۝ وَهُوَ بِالآفَقِ الْأَغْلَى ۚ ۝ ثُمَّ دَنَّ نَذَلَ ۚ ۝ نَكَانَ قَابَ ۚ ۝ تَوَسَّتِينَ أَزْدَقَ ۚ ۝ فَأَوْجَعَ إِلَّا عَذِيبَ مَا أَوْجَعَ ۚ ۝﴾

﴿He has been taught by one mighty in power (Jibrīl). Dhu Mirrah, then he rose. While he was in the highest part of the horizon. Then he approached and came closer. And was at a distance of two bows' length or less. So (Allāh) revealed to His servant what He revealed.﴾ (53:5-10)

The explanation of this and its confirmation has already preceded, as well as the evidence that proves that it is referring to Jibrīl. It seems apparent – and Allāh knows best – that this Sūrah (At-Takwīr) was revealed before the Night Journey (Al-Isrā'), because nothing has been mentioned in it except this sighting (of Jibrīl), and it is the first sighting. The second sighting has been mentioned in Allāh's statement,

﴿وَلَقَدْ رَأَهُ زَلَّةً لُّفْرَىٰ ۝ عِنْدَ سِدْرَةِ التَّكْوِيرِ ۝ عِنْدَمَا جَاءَتِ الْأَرْضُ ۝ إِذْ يَقْشِي الْيَنْدَرَةُ مَا ۝ يَقْشِي ۝﴾

﴿And indeed he saw him (Jibrīl) at a second descent. Near Sidrah Al-Muntahā. Near it is the Paradise of Abode. When that covered the lote tree which did cover it !﴾ (53:13-16)

And these Āyāt have only been mentioned in Sūrat An-Najm, which was revealed after Sūrat Al-Isrā' (The Night Journey).

**The Prophet ﷺ is not Stingy in conveying the Revelation**

(رَبِّمَا هُوَ عَلَى الْغَيْبِ بِطَّنِينِ)

(He is not Zanīn over the Unseen)<sup>[11]</sup>

<sup>[11]</sup> Ibn Kathīr presents this recitation of the Āyah, and refers to the version of Hafṣ; "Some recite it..."

meaning Muḥammad ﷺ is not following false conjecture about what Allāh revealed. Others have recited this Āyah with the ‘Dād’ in the word ڏanīn, which means that he is not stingy, but rather he conveys it to everyone.

Sufyān bin ‘Uyaynah said, “Zanīn and ڏanīn both have the same meaning. They mean that he is not a liar, nor is he a wicked, sinful person. The Zanīn is one who follows false supposition, and the ڏanīn is one who is stingy.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Qatādah said, “The Qur’ān was unseen and Allāh revealed it to Muḥammad ﷺ, and he did not withhold it from the people. Rather he announced it, conveyed it, and offered it to everyone who wanted it.”<sup>[2]</sup> Ikrimah, Ibn Zayd and others have made similar statements. Ibn Jarīr preferred the recitation ڏanīn.<sup>[3]</sup> I say that both of recitations have been confirmed by numerous routes of transmission, and its meaning is correct either way, as we have mentioned earlier.

### The Qur’ān is a Reminder for all the Worlds and It is not the Inspiration of Shaytān

Allāh says,

﴿هُوَ مَوْلَىٰ شَيْطَانَٰٰ تَحْسِيرٍ﴾

﴿And it is not the word of the outcast Shaytān.﴾

meaning, this Qur’ān is not the statement of an outcast Shaytān. This means that he is not able to produce it, nor is it befitting of him to do so. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَمَا نَزَّلْنَاٰ بِالشَّيْطَانِٰٰ وَمَا يَنْسَأِ لَمْٰمٰ وَمَا يَسْتَلِيمُنَّاٰ إِنَّهُمْ عَنِ الْأَنْجَعِ لَمَرْءُولُونَ﴾

﴿And it is not the Shaytān who have brought it down. Neither would it suit them nor they can. Verily, they have been removed far from hearing it.﴾ (26:210-212)

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَإِنْ تَهْبُونَ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:261.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:261.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:260, 261, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:435.

﴿Then where are you going?﴾ meaning, where has your reason gone, in rejecting this Qur'ân, while it is manifest, clear, and evident that it is the truth from Allâh. This is as Abu Bakr As-Siddîq said to the delegation of Bani Hâniyah when they came to him as Muslims and he commanded them to recite (something from the Qur'ân). So they recited something to him from the so called Qur'ân of Mûsaylimah the Liar, that was total gibberish and terribly poor in style. Thus, Abu Bakr said, "Woe unto you! Where have your senses gone? By Allâh, this speech did not come from a god." Qatâdah said,

﴿لَيْسَ بِهِنَّ نَاهُونَ﴾

﴿Then where are you going?﴾ meaning, from the Book of Allâh and His obedience.

Then Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ هُرَّ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِّلنَّاسِ﴾

﴿Verily, this is no less than a Reminder to the creatures.﴾ meaning, this Qur'ân is a reminder for all of mankind. They are reminded by it and receive admonition from it.

﴿لَيْسَ شَاءَ يَكُنْ أَنْ يَتَسَعَمَ﴾

﴿To whomsoever among you who wills to walk straight.﴾ meaning, whoever seeks guidance, then he must adhere to this Qur'ân, for verily it is his salvation and guidance. There is no guidance in other than it.

﴿وَمَا تَأْتُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْكَلَمَاتِ﴾

﴿And you cannot will unless (it be) that Allâh wills – the Lord of all that exists.﴾

This means that the will is not left to you all, so that whoever wishes to be guided, then he is guided, and whoever wishes to be astray, then he goes astray, rather, all of this is according to the will of Allâh the Exalted, and He is the Lord of all that exists.

It is reported from Sulaymân bin Mûsâ that when this Âyah was revealed,

﴿لَيْسَ شَاءَ يَكُنْ أَنْ يَتَسَعَمَ﴾

﴿To whomsoever among you who wills to walk straight.﴾

Abu Jahl said, "The matter is up to us. If we wish, we will stand straight, and we do not wish, we will not stand straight." So Allāh revealed,

﴿وَمَا تَأْمُرُ إِلَّا أَن يَكُونَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾

¶And you cannot will unless (it be) that Allāh wills – the Lord of the all that exists.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat At-Takwīr, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:264. This is a *Mursal* narration.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Infīṭār (Chapter - 82)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### The Virtues of Sūrat Al-Infīṭār

An-Nasā'ī recorded from Jābir that Mu'ādh stood and lead the people in the Night prayer, and he made the recitation of his prayer long. So the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿أَقْبَلْتَ أَنْتَ يَا مُعَاذُ؟ أَيْنَ كُنْتَ عَنْ ﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْأَكْرَبِ﴾ وَ﴿إِنَّا أَنَّسَةٌ أَنْفَطْرَتْ﴾﴾

«Are you putting the people to trial O Mu'ādh? Why don't you recite «Glorify the Name of your Lord the Most High» (87), «By the forenoon» (93), and «When the heaven is cleft asunder» (82)?»<sup>[1]</sup>

The basis of this Ḥadīth is found in the Two Ṣaḥīḥs,<sup>[2]</sup> however the mentioning of

﴿إِنَّا أَنَّسَةٌ أَنْفَطْرَتْ﴾

﴿When the heaven is cleft asunder.﴾ has only been mentioned by An-Nasā'ī. It has been previously mentioned in a narration from 'Abdullāh bin Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said,

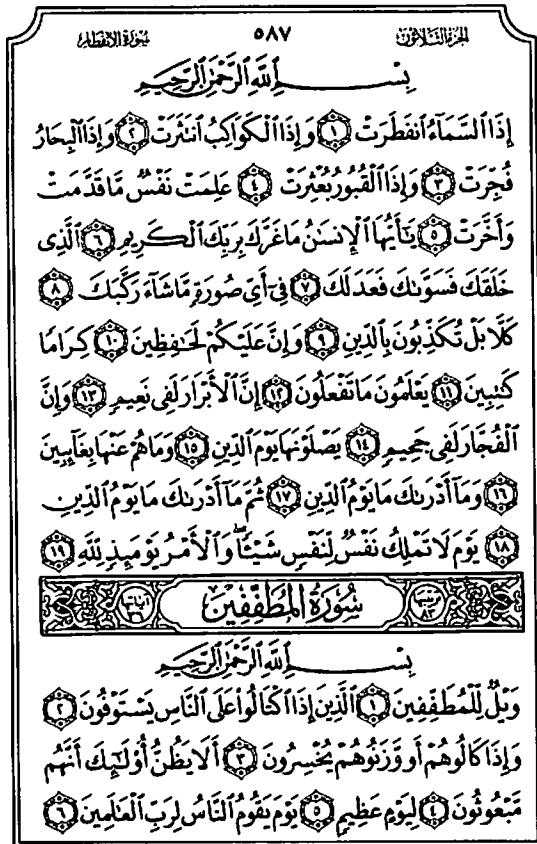
«مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى الْقِيَامَةِ رَأَى عَيْنَ تَلْقِيرًا: ﴿إِنَّا أَنْتَشَ كُوَّرَتْ﴾ وَ﴿إِنَّا أَنَّسَةٌ أَنْفَطْرَتْ﴾ وَ﴿إِنَّا أَنَّسَةٌ أَنْشَقَتْ﴾»

«Whoever would be pleased to look at the Day of Resurrection with his own eyes, then let him recite, «When the sun is Kuwwirat.» (81) and; «When the heaven is cleft asunder» (82) and; «When the heaven is split asunder» (84).»<sup>[3]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 6:508.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 10:532, and Muslim 1:339.

<sup>[3]</sup> Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 9:252.



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انفَطَرَتْ ١ وَلَمْ  
الْكَوَافِرُ اشْتَرَتْ ٢ وَلَمَا الْيَمَّارُ  
فَجَرَتْ ٣ وَلَمَا الْقَبُورُ بَعْثَرَتْ ٤  
عَلِمَتْ نَفْسٌ مَا قَدَّمَتْ وَلَمَرَثَتْ ٥  
تَبَاهِيَ إِنْسَانٌ مَا عَرَفَ لِرِبِّكَ  
الْكَبِيرِ ٦ الَّذِي خَلَقَكَ فَسَوَّكَ  
فَعَدَكَ ٧ فِي أَيِّ شُوَّرَةٍ مَا شَاءَ  
رَبِّكَ ٨ كَلَّا بَلْ تُكَذِّبُونَ بِالَّذِينَ ٩  
وَلَمْ يَعْلَمُكُمْ لَهُنْ قَاطِنُونَ ١٠ كَرَامًا  
كَيْبَيْنَ ١١ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَعْلَمُونَ ١٢

- ﴿1. When the heaven is cleft asunder (Infītār).﴾
- ﴿2. And when the stars Intatharāt.﴾
- ﴿3. And when the seas Fujjirāt.﴾

- ﴿4. And when the graves Bu'thirāt.﴾
- ﴿5. A person will know what he has sent forward and left behind.﴾
- ﴿6. O man! What has made you careless about your Lord, the Most Generous?﴾
- ﴿7. Who created you, fashioned you perfectly, and gave you due proportion.﴾
- ﴿8. In whatever form He willed, He put you together.﴾
- ﴿9. Nay! But you deny (the Day of) Ad-Dīn.﴾
- ﴿10. But verily, over you to watch you.﴾
- ﴿11. Kirāman Kātibin,﴾
- ﴿12. They know all that you do.﴾

## **What will happen on the Day of Judgement**

Allāh says,

﴿إِذَا أَنْشَأْنَا أَنْشَرْتُمْ﴾

﴿When the heaven is cleft asunder (Infatrat).﴾ meaning, it splits. This is as Allāh says,

﴿أَنَّسَةً شَنَطَرٌ يَوْمًا﴾

﴿Whereon the heaven will be cleft asunder (Munfatir)﴾ (73:18)

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَرَدَنَا الْكَوَافِرَ أَنْشَرْتُمْ﴾

﴿And when the stars Intatharat.﴾ meaning, fallen.

﴿وَرَدَنَا الْبَسَارَ مُنْفَرَتٍ﴾

﴿And when the seas Fujirat.﴾ 'Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "Allāh will cause some of it to burst forth over other parts of it."<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Ḥasan said, "Allāh will cause some parts of it to burst forth over other parts of it, and its water will go away."<sup>[2]</sup> Qatādah said, "Its fresh water will mix with its salt water."<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿وَرَدَنَا الْقُبُودَ بُنْرَتٍ﴾

﴿And when the graves Bu'thirat.﴾ Ibn 'Abbās said, "searched."<sup>[4]</sup> As-Suddi said, "Tub'athiru means that they will be moved and those who are in them will come out."

﴿عَلَيْكُمْ نَفَثَتْ مَا نَفَثَتْ وَأَخْرَجَتْ﴾

﴿A person will know what he has sent forward and left behind.﴾

meaning, when this happens then this will occur.

## **Mankind should not forget about Allāh**

Allāh says,

[1] At-Ṭabarī 24:267.

[2] At-Ṭabarī 24:267.

[3] At-Ṭabarī 24:217.

[4] At-Ṭabarī 24:267.

﴿كَلَمْبَةُ الْإِنْسَانِ مَا عَرَفَكَ بِرَبِّ الْحَكَمَيْر﴾

«O man! What has made you careless about your Lord, the Most Generous?»

This is a threat. It is not an attempt to get a reply as some people mistakenly think. They consider it as if the Most Generous is asking them so that they will say, “His honor deceived him (or made him careless of his Lord).” rather the meaning of this Āyah is, “O Son of Ādam! What has deceived you from your Lord, the Most Generous – meaning the Most Great – so that you went forth disobeying Him, and you met Him with that which was unbefitting.” This is similar to what has been reported in the *Hadīth*,

«يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ مَا عَرَفَكَ بِي؟ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ مَاذَا أَجْبَتْكَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ؟»

«Allāh will say on the Day of Judgement: “O Son of Ādam! What has deceived you concerning Me? O Son of Ādam? What was your response to the Messengers?”»<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Baghawi mentioned that Al-Kalbi and Muqātil said, “This Āyah was revealed about Al-Aswad bin Shariq who struck the Prophet ﷺ and he was not punished in retaliation. So Allāh revealed,

﴿كَمَا عَرَفَكَ بِرَبِّ الْحَكَمَيْر﴾

«What has made you careless about your Lord, the Most Generous?»<sup>[2]</sup>

Then Allāh said,

﴿أَلَّذِي خَلَقَكَ فَسُوِّلَكَ فَعَدَلَكَ﴾

«Who created you, fashioned you perfectly, and gave you due proportion.»

meaning, ‘what has deceived you concerning the Most Generous Lord?’

<sup>[1]</sup> Tuhfat Al-Ashraf 7:70. This is the only reference for the *Hadīth*, so its authenticity was unverifiable.

<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Baghawi 4:455. This is a *Mursal* narration.

﴿الَّذِي خَلَقَكَ فَسَوَّىكَ فَعَدَّكَ﴾

«Who created you, fashioned you perfectly, and gave you due proportion.»

meaning, 'He made you complete, straight, and perfectly balanced and proportioned in stature. He fashioned you in the best of forms and shapes.'

Imâm Ahmâd recorded from Busr bin Jahâsh Al-Qurashi that one day the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ spat in his palm and placed his finger on it. Then he said,

«فَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ أَنَّى تُغَيِّرُنِي وَقَدْ خَلَقْتَنِي مِنْ مِثْلِ هَذِهِ؟ حَتَّى إِذَا سَوَّيْتَكَ وَعَدَّتَكَ مَسْتَبَّتَ بَيْنَ بُرْزَيْنِ، وَلِلأَرْضِ مِثْكَ وَيْدَ، فَجَمِعْتَ وَمَنْتَ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغْتَ الشَّرَاقَيْ فُلْتَ: أَنْصَدْتُ وَأَنَّى أَوَانَ الصَّدَقَةِ؟»

«Allâh the Mighty and Sublime says: "O Son of Ādam! How can you escape Me when I created you from something similar to this (spit)? Then I fashioned you and made your creation balanced so that you walked between the two outer garments. And the earth has a burial place for you. So you gathered (wealth) and withheld it until your soul reached your collarbone (i.e., death comes). Then, at that time you say, 'I will give charity now.' But how will there be time for charity?"»<sup>[1]</sup>

This *Hadîth* has also been recorded by Ibn Mâjah .<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿فِي أَيِّ صُورَةِ شَاءَ رَبُّكَ﴾

«In whatever form He willed, He put you together.»

Mujâhid said, "In which resemblance: the father, the mother, the paternal uncle, or the maternal uncle."<sup>[3]</sup> In the Two *Sahîhs* it is recorded from Abu Hurayrah that a man said, "O Messenger of Allâh! Verily, my wife has given birth to a black boy." The Prophet ﷺ said,

«مَنْ لَكَ مِنْ إِيلٍ؟»

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmâd 4:210.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Mâjah 2:903.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:270.

«Do you have any camels?» The man said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ then said,

«فَمَا أَلْوَانُهَا»

«What color are they?» The man said, “Red.” The Prophet ﷺ said,  
«فَهَلْ فِيهَا مِنْ أَرْدَقٍ»

«Do any of them have patches of gray?» The man said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ asked him,

«فَأَنْتَ أَنْتَ مَا ذَلِكَ»

«How did this happen to them?» The man replied, “It is probably an inherited genetical strain.” The Prophet ﷺ then said,

«وَهَذَا عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ نَزَعًا عِزْنَقًا»

«Likewise, this (with your son) is probably an inherited genetical strain.»<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Cause of Deception and alerting to the Fact that Angels record the Deeds of the Children of Ādām

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿كَلَّا لَيْلَ نَكْذِبُونَ وَالنَّيْلَ﴾

﴿Nay! But you deny (the Day of) Ad-Dīn.﴾

meaning, ‘you are only compelled to oppose the Most Generous and meet Him with disobedience, by your rejection in your hearts of the Hereafter, the recompense and the reckoning.’ Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَإِنَّ عَيْنَكُمْ لَتَوْقِينَ﴾ ۚ كَرَامًا كَبِيرًا ۖ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ ۝

﴿But verily, over you to watch you (are) Kirāman Kātibīn, they know all that you do.﴾ (82:10-12)

meaning, ‘indeed there are noble guardian angels over you, so do not meet them with evil deeds, because they write down all that you do.’

﴿إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَهُنَّ نَصِيرٌ﴾ ۚ وَإِنَّ الْفَجَارَ لَهُنَّ تَحْمِيرٌ ۚ يَصَّوِّرُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْيَوْمِ ۝ وَمَا هُمْ بِنَاسٍ يُغَيِّرُونَ ۝

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 9:351, and Muslim 2:1137.

وَإِنَّ أَذْرَقَكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْبَيْتِ ۝ فَمَا أَذْرَقَكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْبَيْتِ ۝ يَوْمٌ لَا تَشْكُ شَكْ لِنَفْسٍ  
شَبَّاً وَالْأَمْرُ بِوَهْبِنَ اللَّهِ ۝

﴿13. Verily, the Abrâr (the righteous believers) will be in Delight;﴾

﴿14. And verily, the wicked will be in the blazing Fire (Hell),﴾

﴿15. Therein they will enter, and taste its burning flame on the Day of Recompense,﴾

﴿16. And they will not be absent therefrom.﴾

﴿17. And what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?﴾

﴿18. Again, what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?﴾

﴿19. (It will be) the Day when no person shall have power for another, and the Decision, that Day, will be with Allâh.﴾

### The Reward of the Righteous and the Sinners

Allâh informs of what the righteous will receive of delight. They are those who obeyed Allâh and did not meet Him with disobedience (sins). Then He mentions that the evildoers will be in Hell and eternal torment. Due to this He says,

﴿وَمَنْ حَسِّنَ مِنْ أَنفُسِهِ ۝

﴿Therein they will enter, and taste its burning flame on the Day of Recompense,﴾

meaning, the Day of Reckoning, Recompense, and Judgement.

﴿وَمَنْ حَسِّنَ مِنْ أَنفُسِهِ ۝

﴿And they will not be absent therefrom.﴾

meaning, they will not be absent for even one hour from the torment. The torment will not be lightened from them, nor will they be granted the death that they will be requesting, or any rest – not even for a single day. Allâh then says,

﴿وَإِنَّ أَذْرَقَكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْبَيْتِ ۝

﴿And what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?﴾

This is a magnification of the affair of the Day of Judgement. Then Allāh affirms it by saying,

﴿فِمَا أَذْرَكَ مَا يَوْمُ الْزِيْنَبِ﴾

*«Again, what will make you know what the Day of Recompense is?»*

Then He explains this by saying,

﴿يَوْمَ لَا تَنْلِكُ نَفْسٌ لِّتَقْرِئَ شَيْئًا﴾

*«(It will be) the Day when no person shall have power for another,»*

meaning, no one will be able to benefit anyone else, or help him out of that which he will be in, unless Allāh gives permission to whomever He wishes and is pleased with. We will mention here a *Hadīth* (where the Prophet ﷺ said),

«يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُحَمَّدُ، أَنْهِنُّا أَنْفَسُكُمْ مِّنَ النَّارِ لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكُمْ مِّنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا»

*«O children of Hāshim! Save yourselves from the Fire, for I have no power to cause you any benefit from Allāh.»<sup>[1]</sup>*

This has been mentioned previously at the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Ash-Shu'arā'* (see 26:214). Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَالْأَنْتُ بِوَهْبِيْلِ اللَّهِ﴾

*«And the Decision, that Day, will be with Allāh.»*

This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّ الْمُلْكَ الْيَوْمَ لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْعَظِيمِ﴾

*«Whose is the kingdom this Day? It is Allāh's, the One, the Irresistible.» (40:16)*

It is also similar to His statement,

﴿الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لِلرَّحْمَنِ﴾

*«The true sovereignty on that Day will be for the Most Gracious» (25:26)*

It is also similar to His saying;

[1] Muslim 1:192.

﴿هُنَالِكَ يَوْمَ الْزِيْنَ﴾

﴿The only Owner of the Day of Recompense.﴾ (1:4)

Qatādah said,

﴿يَوْمَ لَا تَنْكِلْ نَفْسٌ إِنْقِسْ شَيْئًا وَالْأَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلّهِ﴾

﴿(It will be) the Day when no person shall have power for another, and the Decision, that Day, will be with Allāh.﴾

“By Allāh, the Decision is for Allāh today (now), but on that Day no one will try to dispute with Him about it.”

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Infitār*. All praise and blessings are due to Allāh, and He is the Giver of success and freedom from error.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Muṭaffifīn* (Chapter - 83)

Which was revealed in Al-Madīnah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿وَيْلٌ لِلظَّالِمِينَ ﴾ الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَكَلُوا عَلَى النَّاسِ بَسْتَوْفُونَ ﴿١﴾ رَبَّا كَلْوَمْ أَوْ وَدْوَرَمْ مُعْسِرُوْنَ ﴿٢﴾ أَلَا يَطْلُبُ أَزْيَارَكَ أَهْلَمْ مَعْجُونُوْنَ ﴿٣﴾ لِيَمْ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٤﴾ يَوْمَ يَقُولُنَّ أَنَّا نَأْشِرَبُنَّ ﴿٥﴾ الْتَّنَاهِيَّنَ ﴿٦﴾

﴿1. Woe to Al-Muṭaffifīn.﴾

﴿2. Those who, when they have to receive by measure from men, demand full measure,﴾

﴿3. And when they have to give by measure or weight to men, give less than due.﴾

﴿4. Do they not think that they will be resurrected,﴾

﴿5. On a Great Day?﴾

﴿6. The Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of all that exists?﴾

### Increasing and decreasing in the Measure and Weight will be a Cause for Regret and Loss

An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah both recorded from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "When the Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madīnah, the people of Al-Madīnah were the most terrible people in giving measurement (i.e., they used to cheat). Thus, Allāh revealed,

﴿وَيْلٌ لِلظَّالِمِينَ ﴾

﴿Woe to Al-Muṭaffifīn.﴾ After this, they began to give good measure.<sup>[1]</sup> The meaning of the word *Tatfīf* here is to be stingy

[1] An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:508, and Ibn Mājah 2:748.

with measurement and weight, either by increasing it if it is due from the others, or decreasing it if it is a debt. Thus, Allāh explains that the *Muṭaffifin* – those whom He has promised loss and destruction, whom are meant by “Woe” – are

﴿أَلَيْنَ إِذَا أَكَلُوا عَلَى النَّاسِ﴾

﴿Those who, when they have to receive by measure from men,﴾ meaning, from among the people.

﴿يَسْتَغْرِفُونَ﴾

﴿demand full measure,﴾ meaning, they take their right by demanding full measure and extra as well.

﴿وَإِذَا كَلُّمُوكُمْ أَوْ زَدُوكُمْ بِمُتْسِرٍ﴾

﴿And when they have to give by measure or weight to (other) men, give less than due.﴾

meaning, they decrease.

Verily, Allāh commanded that the measure and weight should be given in full. He says in another Āyah,

﴿وَأَوْفُوا الْكِيلَ إِذَا كُلِّمُوكُمْ وَزِنُوا بِالْقَطَاطِينِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ وَأَنْفَنِ تَأْوِيلَكُمْ﴾

﴿And give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight. That is good and better in the end.﴾ (17:35)

Allāh also says,

﴿وَأَوْفُوا الْكِيلَ وَالْبَرَاءَنَ بِالْقِطْطَةِ لَا تُكْيِفُنَّ أَلَا وَسْمَهَا﴾

﴿And give full measure and full weight with justice. We burden not any person, but with that which he can bear.﴾ (6:152)

and He says,

﴿وَأَقِسِّمُوا الْزَّرْكَ بِالْقِطْطَةِ وَلَا غَيْرِهَا الْبَرَاءَنَ﴾

﴿And observe the weight with equity and do not make the balance deficient.﴾ (55:9)

Allāh destroyed the people of Shu'ayb and wiped them out because of their cheating in weights and measurements.

### Threatening the *Mutaffifin* with standing before the Lord of all that exists

Then Allāh says as a threat to them,

﴿أَلَا يَرَى أُولَئِكَ أَنَّهُمْ تَمْغُونَ ۖ إِنَّمَا عَظِيمٌ﴾

«Do they not think that they will be resurrected, on a Great Day?»

meaning, do these people not fear the resurrection and standing before He Who knows the hidden matters and the innermost secrets, on a Day that contains great horror and tremendous fright? Whoever loses on this Day will be made to enter into a blazing fire. Then Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ بِرَبِّ الْأَنْبَيْنَ﴾

«The Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of all that exists?»

meaning, they will stand barefooted, naked and uncircumcised at a station that will be difficult, hard, and distressful for the criminals. They will be covered by the command from Allāh, and it will be that, which the strength and the senses will not be able to bear.

Imām Mālik reported from Nāfi' who reported from Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمَيْنَ، حَتَّىٰ يَغْيِبَ أَحَدُهُمْ فِي رَشْحُونَ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ أَذْنَيْهِ»

«This will be the Day that mankind will stand before the Lord of all that exists, until one of them will sink up to the middle of his ears in sweat.»

Al-Bukhāri recorded this *Hadīth* from Mālik and 'Abdullāh bin 'Awf, both of whom reported it from Nāfi'.<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim also recorded it from two routes.<sup>[2]</sup>

Another *Hadīth*: Imām Ahmad recorded from Al-Miqdād, who was Ibn Al-Aswad Al-Kindi, that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saying,

«إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ أَذْنَيْتَ النَّفَسَ مِنَ الْجَيَادِ حَتَّىٰ تَكُونَ قَذَرَ مِيلَ أَوْ مِيلَنَ - قَالَ

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:565.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 4:2195, 2196.

- فَتَصْهِرُّكُمُ الْعَبْدُ فَتَكُونُونَ فِي الْعَرَقِ كَفَرْدَرْ أَغْنَالِهِمْ، مِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَاخْذُهُ إِلَى عَقْبَتِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَاخْذُهُ إِلَى رُكْبَتِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَاخْذُهُ إِلَى حَفْرَتِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُلْجَهُ إِلَى جَامَةِ

«On the Day of Judgement, the sun will draw near the servants until it is a mile or two away from them. Then the sun will burn them, and they will be submersed in sweat based upon the amount of their deeds. From among them there will be those whose sweat will come up to their two heels. From among them there will be those whose sweat will come up to their two knees. From among them there will be those whose sweat will come up to their groins. From among them there will be those who will be bridled in sweat (up to their necks).»

This Ḥadīth was recorded by Muslim and At-Tirmidhi.<sup>[1]</sup>

In Sunan Abu Dāwud it is recorded that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allāh from the hardship of standing on the Day of Judgement.<sup>[2]</sup> It has been reported from Ibn Mas'ūd that they will be standing for forty years with their heads raised toward the sky. No one will speak to them, and the righteous and wicked among them will all be bridled in sweat.<sup>[3]</sup> It has been reported from Ibn Umar that they will be standing for one hundred years. Both of these statements have been recorded by Ibn Jarīr.<sup>[4]</sup> In the Sunans of Abu Dāwud, An-Nasā'i, and Ibn Mājah, it is recorded from 'Āishah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to begin his late night prayer by declaring Allāh's greatness ten times, praising Allāh ten times, glorifying Allāh ten times, and seeking Allāh's forgiveness ten times. Then he would say,

«اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَاغْلِيْنِي وَارْزُقْنِي وَاعَافِنِي»

«O Allāh! Forgive me, guide me, provide for me, and protect me.»

Then he would seek refuge from the hardship of the standing

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 6:3, Muslim 2864, and Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 7:89.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 1:487.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:281.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:280.

on the Day of Judgement.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ النَّجَارِ لَنِي سِيجِينٌ ۚ وَمَا أَنْزَكَ مَا يَعْنِي ۚ كِتَابٌ شَرُومٌ ۚ وَلَلْجَهَدِ  
لِلشَّكَرِيَّةِ ۖ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُبُونَ بِعِنْدِ الْغَيْرِ ۚ وَمَا يَكْتُبُ بِهِ إِلَّا مُّقْتَدٍ أَبِيهِ ۖ إِذَا تَلَقَّ عَلَيْهِ مَا يَشَاءُ  
قَالَ أَتَسْأِلُهُ أَلَا يَعْلَمُ ۚ كَلَّا بَلْ رَأَى عَلَىٰ قَلْوَاهُ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ۖ كَلَّا إِنَّمَا يَرَىٰ  
مُحْسِنُو نَعْمَلٍ ۖ ثُمَّ يَرَىٰ لَصَالِاً لِتَعْصِيمٍ ۖ ثُمَّ يَمْلَأُ هَذَا الَّذِي كُثُرَ بِهِ تَكْبُرُونَ ۚ﴾

¶ 7. Nay! Truly, the Record of the wicked is in Sijjīn.»

¶ 8. And what will make you know what Sijjīn is?»

¶ 9. A Register inscribed.»

¶ 10. Woe, that Day, to those who deny.»

¶ 11. Those who deny the Day of Recompense.»

¶ 12. And none can deny it except every transgressor beyond bounds, the sinner!»

¶ 13. When Our Āyāt are recited to him, he says: "Tales of the ancients!"»

¶ 14. Nay! But on their hearts is the Rān (covering) which they used to earn.»

¶ 15. Nay! Surely, they will be veiled from seeing their Lord that Day.»

¶ 16. Then verily, they will indeed enter the burning flame of Hell.»

¶ 17. Then, it will be said to them: "This is what you used to deny!"»

### The Record of the Wicked and some of what happens to Them

Allāh says truly,

﴿إِنَّ كِتَابَ النَّجَارِ لَنِي سِيجِينٌ﴾

¶ *Nay! Truly, the Record of the wicked is in Sijjīn.*»

meaning, that their final destination and their abode will be in Sijjīn, which is derived from the word prison (*Sijn*), and here it means straitened circumstances. Thus, Allāh expresses the

<sup>[1]</sup> Abu Dāwud 1:486, An-Nasā'ī 3:299, and Ibn Mājah 1:431.

greatness of this matter, saying;

﴿وَنَّا أَرْدَكَ مَا يَعْنِي﴾ ﴿٨﴾

«And what will make you know what Sijjin is?»

meaning, it is a great matter, an eternal prison, and a painful torment. Some have said that it is beneath the seventh earth. It has been mentioned previously in the lengthy *Hadîth* of Al-Barâ' bin 'Azib that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«يُقْهُلُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فِي رُوحِ الْكَافِرِ إِكْتَبَاهُ فِي سِجِّينٍ وَسِجِّينٌ هِيَ تَحْتُ الْأَرْضِ السَّابِعَةِ»

«Allâh says concerning the soul of the disbeliever, 'Record his book in Sijjin.' And Sijjin is beneath the seventh earth.»<sup>11</sup>

it is known that the destination of the wicked people will be Hell, and it is the lowest of the low. For Allâh says,

﴿فَذَرْنَاهُ أَنْفَلَ سَيِّئَاتِهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ آتَوْا وَعِلْمًا أَتَلَحَّتِهِ﴾

«Then We reduced him to the lowest of the low. Save those who believe and do righteous deeds.» (95:5-6)

Here Allâh says,

﴿كَلَّا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الظَّمَارِ لَفِي سِجِّينٍ وَنَّا أَرْدَكَ مَا يَعْنِي﴾ ﴿٧﴾

«Nay! Truly, the Record of the wicked is in Sijjin. And what will make you know what Sijjin is?»

and it is full of hardship and misery. Allâh says,

﴿وَرَدَنَا الْقُرُونَ يَمْهَى مَكَانًا ضَيْقًا مُشَرِّبَ دَعْوَزًا مُهَالِكَ ثُبُورًا﴾

«And when they shall be thrown into a narrow place thereof, chained together, they will exclaim therein for destruction.» (25:13)

Then Allâh says,

﴿كِتَابٌ مَذْكُونٌ﴾

«A Register inscribed.» This is not an explanation of His statement,

﴿وَنَّا أَرْدَكَ مَا يَعْنِي﴾ ﴿٨﴾

<sup>11</sup> At-Tîwâl of At-Tabarâni 238, and similar with Al-Hâkim 1:37.

﴿And what will make you know what Sijīn is?﴾

It is only an explanation of the destination that will be recorded for them, which is *Sijīn*. Meaning, it is inscribed, written, and completed. No one can add to it and no one can remove anything from it. This was said by Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quraṣī.<sup>[1]</sup> Then Allāh said,

﴿وَلِلّٰهِ يَوْمُ الْحِكْمٰتِ﴾

﴿Woe, that Day, to those who deny.﴾

meaning, when they come to the imprisonment, Allāh threatened them with, on the Day of Judgement, and the disgraceful torment. The statement, "Woe," has already been discussed previously and there is no need to repeat it here. Basically, it means destruction and devastation. This is like what is said, "Woe to so-and-so." This is similar to what has been recorded in the *Musnad* and the *Sunan* collections on the authority of Bahz bin Ḥakīm bin Mu'āwiya bin Ḥaydah, who reported from his father, who reported from his grandfather that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿وَزَلَّ لِلّٰهِي يُعَذَّبُ فَيَكْذِبُ لِيُضْحِكَ النَّاسَ، وَنَلَّ لَهُ وَزَلَّ لَهُ﴾

«*Woe unto whoever speaks, and lies in order to make the people laugh. Woe unto him, woe unto him.*»<sup>[2]</sup>

Then Allāh says, in explaining who are the wicked, disbelieving deniers,

﴿الَّذِينَ يَكْذِبُونَ يَوْمَ الْزِيْرِ﴾

﴿Those who deny the Day of Recompense.﴾

meaning, they do not believe it will happen, and they do not believe in its existence. Thus, they consider it a matter that is farfetched. Allāh then says,

﴿وَمَا يَكْذِبُ بِهِ إِلَّا كُلُّ مُنْكَدِرٍ أَثِيمٍ﴾

﴿And none can deny it except every transgressor, sinner.﴾

meaning, transgressive in his actions by doing that which is forbidden and exceeding the limits when acquiring the

<sup>[1]</sup> *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:444.

<sup>[2]</sup> *An-Nasā'ī* in *Al-Kubrā* 6:509.

permissible. He is a sinner in his statements, because he lies whenever he speaks, he breaks his promises whenever he makes them, and he behaves in an abusive and wicked manner whenever he argues. Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿إِذَا شَرِكْنَا عَلَيْهِ مَا يُبَشِّرُنا قَالَ أَسْطِرُ الْأَوْلَيْنَ ﴾

«When Our Âyât are recited to him, he says: "Tales of the ancients!"»

meaning, whenever he hears the Words of Allâh from the Messenger ﷺ, he denies it and has ill thoughts about it. Thus, he believes that it is a collection gathered from the books of the ancients. This is as Allâh says,

﴿وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَأْذِنَ أَنْزَلَ رَبُّكُمْ قَالُوا أَسْطِرُ الْأَوْلَيْنَ ﴾

«And when it is said to them: "What is it that your Lord has sent down?" They say: "Tales of the men of old!"» (16:24)

Similarly Allâh says,

﴿وَقَالُوا أَسْطِرُ الْأَوْلَيْنَ أَخْتَنَّهَا نَهِيَ شَرِكْنَا عَلَيْهِ بُشَّرَةً وَأَسْكَنَاهَا ﴾

«And they say: "Tales of the ancients, which he has written down: and they are dictated to him morning and afternoon."» (25:5)

Then Allâh continues saying,

﴿كَلَّا بَلْ رَأَنَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ كَا كَلَّا يَكُفِّرُونَ ﴾

«Nay! But on their hearts is the Rân (covering) which they used to earn.»

meaning, the matter is not as they claim, nor as they say: "Verily, this Qur'ân is tales of the ancients." Rather, it is the Word of Allâh, His inspiration and His revelation to His Messenger ﷺ. The only thing that blocked their hearts from believing in it is the dark covering cast over it from the many sins and wrong they committed that has covered up their hearts. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿كَلَّا بَلْ رَأَنَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ كَا كَلَّا يَكُفِّرُونَ ﴾

«Nay! But on their hearts is the Rân (covering) which they used to earn.»

This dark covering known as *Rayn* overcomes the hearts of the

disbelievers, the covering of *Ghaym* is for the righteous, and the covering of *Ghayn* is for those who are near to Allāh.

Ibn Jarīr, At-Tirmidhi, An-Nisā'i, and Ibn Mājah all recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا أَذْنَبَ ذَنْبًا كَانَتْ نُكْثَةٌ سُوْدَاءٌ فِي قَلْبِهِ، فَإِنْ تَابَ مِنْهَا صُفْلَةٌ ثَلْبَةٌ، وَإِنْ زَادَ رَأْذَثٌ، فَذُلْكَ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا يَلْرَبُ رَبَّنِ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ﴾<sup>[11]</sup>

«Verily, when the servant commits a sin, a black spot appears in his heart. If he repents from it, his heart is polished clean. However, if he increases (in the sin), the spot will continue to increase. That is the statement of Allāh: «Nay! But on their hearts is the Rān (covering) which they used to earn.»<sup>[11]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi said, “*Hasan Sahīh*.” The wording of An-Nisā'i says,

إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا أَخْطَأَ خَطِيئَةً نُكْثَةٌ فِي قَلْبِهِ نُكْثَةٌ سُوْدَاءٌ، فَإِنْ هُوَ تَزَعَّ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ وَتَابَ صُفْلَةٌ ثَلْبَةٌ، فَإِنْ عَادَ زِيدٌ فِيهَا حَتَّى تَلْعُرْ قَلْبَهُ فَهُوَ الرَّانُ الَّذِي قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا يَلْرَبُ رَبَّنِ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ﴾<sup>[11]</sup>

«Whenever the servant commits a wrong, a black spot is put in his heart. So, if he refrains from it, seeks forgiveness and repents, his heart is polished clean. But if he returns to the sin, the spot will increase until it overcomes his (entire) heart, and this is the Rān that Allāh mentions when He says: «Nay, but on their hearts is the Rān (covering) which they used to earn.»<sup>[11]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿لَا يَأْتُهُمْ عَنْ يَقِينٍ بِوَهْدٍ لَّخْبُوشُونَ﴾

«Nay! Surely, they will be veiled from seeing their Lord that Day.»

meaning, they will have a place on the Day of Judgement, and lodging in *Sijīn*. Along with this they will be veiled from seeing their Lord and Creator on the Day of Judgement. Imām Abu 'Abdullāh Ash-Shāfi'i said, “In this Āyah is a proof that the believers will see Him (Allāh), the Mighty and Sublime, on that Day.”

<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabari 24:287, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 9:253, An-Nisā'i in *Al-Kubrā* 6:509, and Ibn Mājah 2:1418.

٥٨٨

المراد بالآيات

كَلَّا إِنْ كَتَبَ الْفُجَارَ لِفِي سِيَعِينَ ﴿٧﴾ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا سَيِّئَتِنَّ ﴿٨﴾ كَلَّا  
 مَرْفُومٌ ﴿٩﴾ وَلِيُوْمِنَ الْكَذَّابِينَ ﴿١٠﴾ الَّذِينَ تَكَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْيَنِّ ﴿١١﴾  
 وَمَا يَكْتُبُ بِهِ لَا لَلْمَعْتَدِي أَثْيَرٌ ﴿١٢﴾ إِذَا نَلَّ عَلَيْهِ اسْتَنَافَ الْأَسْطِرُ  
 الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ كَلَّا بَلْ رَانَ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ مَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾ كَلَّا إِنَّهُمْ  
 عَنْ رَءُوفٍ يَوْمَنَ الْحَمْرَى لَمْ يَأْتُوهُمْ لَصَاحِبِ الْعِزِيمِ ﴿١٥﴾ ثُمَّ يَهَالُ  
 هَذَا الَّذِي كُثِّمَ بِهِ تَكَذِّبُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ كَلَّا إِنْ كَتَبَ الْأَبْرَارُ لِفِي عَيْنِ  
 وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا عَلَيْتُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ كَلَّا كَتَبَ مَرْفُومٌ ﴿١٨﴾ يَتَهَدُّدُ الْمُقْرِبُونَ  
 إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَنِي نَعِيْمٌ ﴿١٩﴾ عَلَى الْأَرَابِكِ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾ تَعْرِيفٌ فِي  
 وُجُوهِهِمْ نَضْرَةُ النَّعِيْمِ ﴿٢١﴾ سَقَوْنَ مِنْ تَعْرِيقِ مَخْتُومٍ ﴿٢٢﴾  
 خَتْمَهُ مِسْكٌ وَفِي ذَلِكَ فَلَيَنَاقِصُ الْمُنْتَقِصُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ وَمِنْ أَجْهَمِ  
 مِنْ تَسْبِيْمٍ ﴿٢٤﴾ عَيْنَا يَتَرَبَّثُ بِهَا الْمُغَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ  
 أَجْرَمُوا كَانُوا مِنَ الَّذِينَ مَأْتُوا يَضْحِكُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾ وَإِذَا مَرَأُوا يَهُمْ  
 يَنْغَازُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾ وَإِذَا أَقْلَبُوا إِلَيْهِمْ أَهْلَمُهُمْ أَنْقَلَبُوا فَكِهِنَّ  
 وَإِذَا رَأُوهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّهُنْ لَهُوَ لَهُ  
 حَذِيقَتِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾ فَإِنَّمَا الَّذِينَ مَأْتُوا مِنَ الْكَفَّارِ يَضْحِكُونَ  
 ﴿٢٩﴾

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ لَصَالُوا الْمَحْمِمَ﴾

﴿Then verily, they will indeed enter the burning flame of Hell.﴾

meaning, along with this being prevented from seeing the Most Gracious, they will also be among the people of the Fire.

﴿ثُمَّ يَهَالُ هَذَا الَّذِي كُثِّمَ بِهِ  
 تَكَذِّبُونَ﴾

﴿Then, it will be said to them : "This is what you used to deny!"﴾ (83:17) meaning, this will be said to them by way of scolding, rebuking, belittling, and humiliation.

﴿كَلَّا إِنْ كَتَبَ الْأَبْرَارُ لِفِي عَيْنِهِتَ ﴿٢٦﴾ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا عَلَيْهِنَّ ﴿٢٧﴾ كَلَّا كَتَبَ مَرْفُومٌ ﴿٢٨﴾ يَتَهَدُّدُ  
 الْمُغَرَّبُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾ إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ لَنِي نَعِيْمٌ ﴿٣٠﴾ عَلَى الْأَرَابِكِ يَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٣١﴾ تَعْرِيفٌ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ نَضْرَةُ النَّعِيْمِ  
 سَقَوْنَ مِنْ تَعْرِيقِ مَخْتُومٍ ﴿٣٢﴾ خَتْمَهُ مِسْكٌ وَفِي ذَلِكَ فَلَيَنَاقِصُ الْمُنْتَقِصُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾ وَمِنْ أَجْهَمِ  
 مِنْ تَسْبِيْمٍ ﴿٣٤﴾ عَيْنَا يَتَرَبَّثُ بِهَا الْمُغَرَّبُونَ﴾

﴿18. Nay! Verily, the Record of Al-Abrār (the righteous believers) is (preserved) in 'Illiyyīn.﴾

﴿19. And what will make you know what 'Illiyyīn is?﴾

﴿20. A Register inscribed,﴾

﴿21. To which bear witness those nearest.﴾

﴿22. Verily, Al-Abrār (the righteous believers) will be in Delight.﴾

- ﴿23. On thrones, looking.﴾  
 ﴿24. You will recognize in their faces the brightness of delight.﴾  
 ﴿25. They will be given to drink of pure sealed Rahīq.﴾  
 ﴿26. Sealed with musk, and for this let those strive who want to strive.﴾  
 ﴿27. It will be mixed with Tasnīm :﴾  
 ﴿28. A spring whereof drink those nearest to Allāh.﴾

### The Record Book of the Righteous and Their Reward Allāh says that truly,

﴿إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْأَبْرَارِ﴾

﴿Verily, the Record of Al-Abrār (the righteous believers)﴾

These people are in a situation that is the opposite of the wicked people.

﴿لَنْ يَعْلَمَ﴾

﴿is in 'Illiyyīn.﴾ meaning, their final destination is 'Illiyyīn, which is the opposite of Sijīn. It has been reported from Hilāl bin Yasāf that Ibn 'Abbās asked Ka'b about Sijīn while he was present, and Ka'b said, "It is the seventh earth and in it are the souls of the disbelievers." Then Ibn 'Abbās asked him about 'Illiyyīn, so he said, "It is the seventh heaven and it contains the souls of the believers."<sup>[1]</sup> This statement – that it is the seventh heaven – has been said by others as well.<sup>[2]</sup> 'Ali bin Abi Talhah reported that Ibn 'Abbās said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿لَا إِنَّ كِتَابَ الْأَبْرَارِ لَنِي عَلِمْتُ﴾

﴿Nay! Verily, the Record of Al-Abrār (the righteous believers) is in 'Illiyyīn.﴾

"This means Paradise."<sup>[3]</sup> Others besides him have said,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:291.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:290.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:292.

“*Illiyyīn* is located at *Sidrat Al-Muntahā*.<sup>[1]</sup> The obvious meaning is that the word *Illiyyīn* is taken from the word *Uluw*, which means highness. The more something ascends and rises, the more it becomes greater and increases. Thus, Allāh magnifies its affair and extols its matter by saying,

﴿وَمَا أَرْنَاكُم مَا عَلَيْنَا﴾

﴿And what will make you know what *Illiyyīn* is?﴾

Then He says by way of affirming what will be written for them,

﴿كِتَابٌ تَرْفَعُونَ إِنَّمَا تَنْهَىٰنِي عَنِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾

﴿A Register inscribed. To which bear witness those nearest.﴾

They are the angels. This was stated by Qatādah.<sup>[2]</sup> Al-‘Awfi reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “Those nearest to Allāh in each heaven will witness it.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ الْأَرْبَارَ لِنِي نَبِيِّر﴾

﴿Verily, Al-Abrār (the righteous believers) will be in Delight.﴾

meaning, on the Day of Judgement they will be in eternal pleasure and gardens that contain comprehensive bounties.

﴿عَلَى الْأَرْبَارِ﴾

«*On thrones*,» These are thrones beneath canopies from which they will be gazing. It has been said, “This means that they will be gazing at their kingdom and what Allāh has given them of good and bounties that will not end or perish. It has also been said,

﴿عَلَى الْأَرْبَارِ يَنْظَرُونَ﴾

«*On thrones, looking*.» This means that they will be looking at Allāh, the Mighty and Sublime. This is the opposite of what those wicked people have been described with,

﴿لَا إِنْسَانٌ يَرَهُمْ بَعْدَمَا لَخَبِيَّاً﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:292. *Sidrat Al-Muntahā* is the lotus tree at the utmost boundary of the seventh heaven beyond which none can pass.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:294.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:294.

﴿Nay! Surely, they (evildoers) will be veiled from seeing their Lord that Day.﴾ (83:15)

Thus, it has been mentioned that these (righteous people) will be allowed to look at Allāh while they are upon their thrones and elevated couches.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿تَرُثُ فِي رُجُوعِهِ شَرَفَ الْأَئِمَّةِ﴾

﴿You will recognize in their faces the brightness of delight.﴾

meaning, 'you will notice a glow of delight in their faces when you look at them.' This is a description of opulence, decorum, happiness, composure, and authority that they will be experiencing from this great delight.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿يُسَقَّوْنَ مِنْ رَحِيقٍ مَّخْرُومٍ﴾

﴿They will be given to drink of pure sealed Rahīq.﴾

meaning, they will be given drink from the wine of Paradise. *Ar-Rahīq* is one of the names of the wine (in Paradise). Ibn Mas'ūd, Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Al-Hasan, Qatādah and Ibn Zayd all said this.<sup>[1]</sup>

Ibn Mas'ūd said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿خَتَمَ مِنْكُمْ﴾

﴿Sealed with musk,﴾ "This means it will be mixed with musk."<sup>[2]</sup> Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "Allāh will make the wine have a pleasant aroma for them, so the last thing that He will place in it will be musk. Thus, it will be sealed with musk."<sup>[3]</sup> Qatādah and Aḍ-Ḍahḥāk both said the same.<sup>[4]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَرِفِيْدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَيَتَّأْسِيْنَ الْمُتَفَرِّجُونَ﴾

﴿and for this let (all) those strive who want to strive.﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:296.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:297.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:297.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabari 24:297, 298.

meaning, for a situation like this, let the boastful boast, compete, and strive to gain more. Let the competitors compete and race toward the likes of this. This is similar to Allah's statement,

﴿لِيَثِلُّ هَذَا فَلِيَعْمَلِ الْعَمِيلُونَ﴾

¶*For the like of this let the workers work.* ¶ (37:61)

Allāh then says,

﴿وَمِنْ أَجْمَعِهِ مِنْ تَسْبِيهٍ﴾

﴿It will be mixed with Tasnīm.﴾ meaning, this wine that is being described is mixed with Tasnīm. This refers to a drink called Tasnīm, and it is the most excellent and exalted drink of the people of Paradise. This was said by Abu Ṣāliḥ and Ad-Dahhāk.<sup>[11]</sup> Thus, Allāh says,

﴿عَيْنَا يُشَرِّبُ بِهَا الْمُقْرِئُونَ﴾

﴿A spring whereof drink those nearest to Allāh.﴾ (83:28)

meaning, those who are near to Allāh, will drink from it as they wish, and the companions of the right hand will be given a drink that is mixed with it. This has been said by Ibn Mas'ūd, Ibn 'Abbās, Māsrūq, Qatādah and others.<sup>[2]</sup>

كُلُّ أَنْبِيَاءٍ كَانُوا مُّصَدَّقًا بِأَنَّهُمْ يَنْذِلُونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مُّصَدَّقًا وَإِنَّمَا  
يُنَزَّلُ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مُّصَدَّقًا وَإِنَّمَا يُنَزَّلُ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مُّصَدَّقًا وَإِنَّمَا يُنَزَّلُ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ مُّصَدَّقًا

**¶29. Verily, those who committed crimes used to laugh at those who believed.»**

¶30. And, whenever they passed by them, used to wink one to another. ¶

¶31. And when they returned to their own people, they would return jesting; ¶

¶32. And when they saw them, they said: "Verily, these have

<sup>(1)</sup> At-Tibari 24:301.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tubari 24:300, 301.

indeed gone astray!"»

﴿33. But they were not sent as watchers over them.﴾

﴿34. But this Day those who believe will laugh at the disbelievers﴾

﴿35. On thrones, looking.﴾

﴿36. Are not the disbelievers paid for what they used to do?﴾

### The Wicked Behavior of the Criminals and Their mocking of the Believers

Allāh informs that the criminals used to laugh at the believers in the worldly life. In other words, they would mock them and despise them. Whenever they would pass by the believers, they would wink at each other about them, meaning in contempt of them.

﴿إِنَّمَا أَفْجَرُوا إِنْ أَفْلَمُهُمْ أَنْقَلَبُوا فِي كُلِّهِنَّ﴾

﴿And when they returned to their own people, they would return jesting.﴾

meaning, when these criminals turn back, or return to their homes, they go back pleased. This means that whatever they request, they find it. Yet, with this, they still are not grateful for Allāh's favor upon them. Rather they busy themselves with despising and envying the believers.

﴿وَإِنَّمَا رَأَوْهُمْ قَالُوا إِنَّ هُنَّ لَكُلَّارٌ﴾

﴿And when they saw them, they said: "Verily, these have indeed gone astray!"﴾

meaning, 'because they are upon a religion other than their own religion.'

Allāh then says,

﴿وَنَّا أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ حَكَمَاتٍ﴾

﴿But they were not sent as watchers over them.﴾

meaning, these criminals have not been sent as guardians over the deeds and statements of these believers. These wrongdoers have not been made responsible for them. So, why are they so concerned with them, and why have they made them the focus of their attention? This is as Allāh says,

﴿فَلَمْ يَخْفُرُ فِيهَا وَلَا تُكَلِّمُونَ ﴾ إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْ عَبَادِي يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا مَائِنَا فَأَغْنِنِنَا  
وَلَرَحْنَا وَأَتَ خَيْرَ الْعِزِيزِينَ ﴾ فَأَخْذَنَّهُمْ سِخْنًا حَتَّى أَسْوَكُمْ ذِكْرِي وَكُنْشَرَتْ مِنْهُمْ نَضْمَكُونَ  
إِنِّي جَزِيلُهُمُ الْيَوْمَ بِمَا صَبَرُوا أَنَّهُمْ مُّمَّ الفَارِسُونَ ﴾

﴿He (Allah) will say : "Remain you in it with ignominy! And speak you not to Me!" Verily there was a party of My servants, who used to say: "Our Lord! We believe, so forgive us, and have mercy on us, for You are the Best of all who show mercy!" But you took them for a laughing stock, so much so that they made you forget My remembrance while you used to laugh at them! Verily, I have rewarded them this Day for their patience: they are indeed the ones that are successful.﴾ (23:108-111)

Thus, Allāh says here,

﴿فَالْيَوْمَ﴾

﴿But this Day﴾ meaning, the Day of Judgement.

﴿الَّذِينَ مَأْتُوا مِنَ الْكُلَّارِ يَضْمَكُونَ﴾

﴿those who believe will laugh at the disbelievers﴾

meaning, as retribution for how those people laughed at them.

﴿فَعَلَ الْأَذْكَرِ بَطَرْزُونَ﴾

﴿On thrones, looking.﴾ meaning, looking at Allāh as reward for bearing the false claims against them that they were misguided. They were not misguided at all. Rather they were the close *Awliyā'* of Allāh, who will be looking at their Lord in the place of His honor.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿هَلْ ثُبَّ الْكُفَّارُ مَا كَانُوا يَفْلِهُونَ﴾

﴿Are not the disbelievers paid for what they used to do?﴾

meaning, 'will the disbelievers be recompensed for their mockery and belittlement against the believers, or not?' This means that they surely will be paid in full, completely and perfectly (for their behavior).

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Muṭaffifīn*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Inshiqāq (Chapter - 84)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### The Prostration of Recitation in Sūrat Al-Inshiqāq

It is reported from Abu Salamah that while leading them in prayer, Abu Hurayrah recited,

﴿إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُصَانِعٌ﴾

*When the heaven is split asunder.* ﴿ and he prostrated during its recitation. Then when he completed the prayer, he informed them that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ prostrated during its recitation. This was recorded by Muslim and An-Nasā'ī on the authority of Mālik.<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Abu Rāfi' that he prayed the Night prayer with Abu Hurayrah, and he (Abu Hurayrah) recited,

﴿إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُصَانِعٌ﴾

*When the heaven is split asunder.* ﴿ then he prostrated. So Abu Rāfi' said something to him about it (questioning it). Abu Hurayrah replied, "I prostrated behind Abul-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ), and I will never cease prostrating during its recitation until I meet him."<sup>[2]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُصَانِعٌ﴾ وَأَوْتَ لِرَبِّهِ وَخَلَقْتَ<sup>۱</sup> رَبِّا الْأَنْفُشَ مُذْكَرَ<sup>۲</sup> وَالْأَنْتَ كَمْ بِهَا وَفَلَكَ<sup>۳</sup> وَأَوْتَ لِرَبِّهِ وَخَلَقْتَ<sup>۴</sup> يَكِيَّهَا الْأَنْسَ إِنَّكَ كَافِعٌ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ كَذَّابٌ فَمُلْكِيَّهُ<sup>۵</sup> ثَانِيَّا مِنْ أُولَئِكَ<sup>۶</sup> كَذَّابٌ يَسِيدٌ<sup>۷</sup> فَسَوْفَ يَجْعَلُهُ حَسَابًا يَسِيرًا<sup>۸</sup> وَرَبِّكَ إِنَّ أَعْلَمَ<sup>۹</sup> مُنْزِلًا<sup>۱۰</sup> وَإِنَّمَا مِنْ أُولَئِكَ<sup>۱۱</sup> كَذَّابٌ وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِهِ<sup>۱۲</sup> فَسَوْفَ يَدْعُوا بُورُوكَ<sup>۱۳</sup> وَيَقْلُلُ سَعِيرًا<sup>۱۴</sup> إِنَّهُ كَذَّابٌ أَعْلَمَ<sup>۱۵</sup> مُنْزِلًا<sup>۱۶</sup> إِنَّهُ

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:406, and An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 6:510.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 1:292.

طَنْ أَنْ لَمْ يَحْرُرْ بِلِّي بَلْ إِنْ دَيْ كَانْ بِدِي صَبِرَا

- ﴿1. When the heaven is split asunder,﴾
- ﴿2. And listens to and obeys its Lord – and it must do so.﴾
- ﴿3. And when the earth is stretched forth,﴾
- ﴿4. And has cast out all that was in it and became empty.﴾
- ﴿5. And listens to and obeys its Lord – and it must do so.﴾
- ﴿6. O man! Verily, you are returning towards your Lord with your deeds and actions, a sure returning, and you will meet.﴾
- ﴿7. Then as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand,﴾
- ﴿8. He surely will receive an easy reckoning,﴾
- ﴿9. And will return to his family Masrûr (in joy)!﴾
- ﴿10. But whosoever is given his Record behind his back,﴾
- ﴿11. He will invoke destruction,﴾
- ﴿12. And he shall enter a blazing Fire, and made to taste its burning.﴾
- ﴿13. Verily, he was among his people in joy!﴾
- ﴿14. Verily, he thought that he would never return!﴾
- ﴿15. Yes! Verily, his Lord has been ever beholding him!﴾

### **Splitting the Heavens asunder and stretching the Earth forth on the Day of Resurrection**

Allâh says,

﴿إِذَا أَنْتَ هُنْكَ﴾

﴿When the heaven is split asunder,﴾ This refers to the Day of Judgement.

﴿وَأَنْتَ هُنْكَ﴾

﴿And listens to and obeys its Lord﴾ meaning, it listens to its Lord and obeys His command to split apart. This will occur on the Day of Judgement.

﴿وَرَجَعَتْ هُنْكَ﴾

﴿and it must do so.﴾ meaning, it is right for it to obey the command of its Lord, because it is great and cannot be rejected,

nor overcome. Rather it overpowers everything and everything is submissive to it. Then Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا إِرْضَعُ مَذْتَ﴾

﴿And when the earth is stretched forth,﴾ meaning, when the earth is expanded, spread out and extended.

Then He says,

﴿وَأَنْتَ مَا فِيهَا وَخَلَقْتَ﴾

﴿And has cast out all that was in it and became empty.﴾ meaning, it throws out the dead inside of it, and it empties itself of them. This was said by Mujāhid, Sa‘id, and Qatādah.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَأَنْتَ إِلَيْهَا وَخَلَقْتَ﴾

﴿And listens to and obeys its Lord, and it must do so.﴾

The explanation of this is the same as what has preceded.

### **The Recompense for Deeds is True**

Allāh says,

﴿بِئْلَيْهَا إِلَيْكُمْ يَأْتُكُمْ كَمَا كُنْتُمْ كَذِّابِ﴾

﴿O man! Verily, you are returning towards your Lord with your deeds and actions, a sure returning,﴾

meaning, ‘verily you are hastening to your Lord and working deeds.’

﴿فَمُتَّقِيَّ﴾

﴿and you will meet.﴾ Then you will meet that which you did of good or evil.’ A proof for this is what Abu Dāwud At-Tayālīsī recorded from Jābir, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿قَالَ جِبْرِيلُ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، عِشْ مَا شِئْتَ فَإِنَّكَ مَيْتُ، وَأَخْبِرْ [مَنْ] شِئْتَ فَإِنَّكَ مُنْقَارٌ، وَأَغْمِلْ مَا شِئْتَ فَإِنَّكَ مُلَاقِيَّ﴾

“Jibril said, “O Muhammad! Live how you wish, for verily you will die; love what you wish, for verily you will part with it; and do what you wish, for verily you will meet it (your deed).”<sup>[2]</sup>

[1] At-Tabari 24:310.

[2] Musnad At-Tayālīsī no. 242.

There are some people who refer the pronoun back to the statement "your Lord." Thus, they hold the Ayah to mean, "and you will meet your Lord." This means that He will reward you for your work, and pay you for your efforts. Therefore, both of these two views are connected. Al-'Awfi recorded from Ibn 'Abbās that he said explaining,

﴿بِئْنَمَا أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا كُلُّكُمْ كَذَّابٌ﴾

«O man! Verily, you are returning towards your Lord with your deeds and actions, a sure returning.»

"Whatever deed you do, you will meet Allāh with it, whether it is good or bad."<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Presentation and the Discussion that will take place during the Reckoning

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَأَنَّا مَنْ أُولَئِكَ كُلُّهُمْ يَسِيرُونَ ۚ فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَّبُ حَسَابًا بِيَرَائِيهِ﴾

«Then as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand, he surely, will receive an easy reckoning,» (84:7-8)

meaning, easy without any difficulty. This means that he will not be investigated for all the minute details of his deeds. For verily, whoever is reckoned like that, he will certainly be destroyed.

Imām Ahmād recorded from 'A'ishah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ تُوْقَنَ الْجِسَابَ عَذَابَ»

«Whoever is interrogated during the reckoning, then he will be punished.»

'A'ishah then said, "But didn't Allāh say,

﴿فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَّبُ حَسَابًا بِيَرَائِيهِ﴾

«He surely will receive an easy reckoning,»?»

The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ بِالْجِسَابِ، وَلَكِنْ ذَلِكَ الْعَزْضُ، مَنْ تُوْقَنَ الْجِسَابَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَذَابٌ»

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:312.

*«That is not during to the Reckoning, rather it is referring to the presentation. Whoever is interrogated during the Reckoning on the Day of Judgement, then he will be punished.»<sup>[1]</sup>*

This *Hadīth* has also been recorded by Al-Bukhārī, Muslim, At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Jarīr.<sup>[2]</sup>  
In reference to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَرَبِّكُمْ إِنَّ أَهْلَهُ مَسْرُورٌ﴾

*«And will return to his family Masrūr!»*

This means that he will return to his family in Paradise. This was said by Qatādah and Ad-Daḥḥāk. They also said, “*Masrūr* means happy and delighted by what Allāh has given him.”<sup>[3]</sup> Allāh said;

﴿وَأَنَا مِنْ أُولَئِكَ كَيْفَ يَرَى ظَهِيرَةً﴾

*«But whosoever is given his Record behind his back,»*

meaning, he will be given his Book in his left hand, behind his back, while his hand is bent behind him.

﴿فَسَوْفَ يَغْرِيَ شُورًا﴾

*«He will invoke destruction,»* meaning, loss and destruction.

﴿وَيَقْصِلُ سَعِيرًا﴾

*«And he shall enter a blazing Fire, and made to taste its burning. Verily, he was among his people in joy!»*

meaning, happy. He did not think about the consequences, nor feared what (future) was in front of him. His light happiness will be followed by long grief.

﴿إِنَّهُ طَمَّ أَنَّ لَنْ يَحُودُ﴾

*«Verily, he thought that he would never return!»*

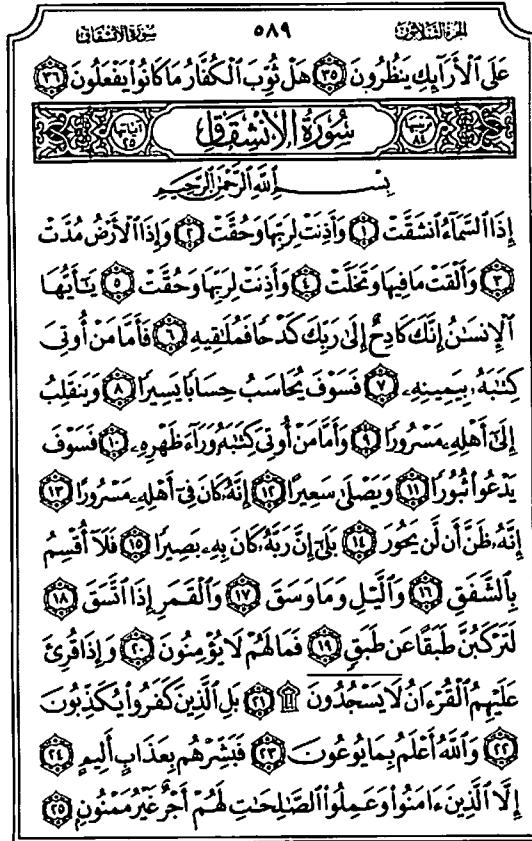
meaning, he used to believe that he would not return to Allāh, nor would Allāh bring him back (to life) after his death. This was said by Ibn 'Abbās, Qatādah and others.<sup>[4]</sup> Allāh then says,

[1] Ahmad 6:47.

[2] *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:566, Muslim 4:2204, *Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi* 9:256, An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:510, and At-Tabārī 24:315.

[3] At-Tabārī 24:315.

[4] At-Tabārī 24:317.



﴿بَلْ إِنَّ رَبَّهُ كَانَ يَوْمَ بَصِيرًا﴾

﴿Yes! Verily, his Lord has been ever beholding him!﴾

meaning, certainly Allāh will repeat his creation just as he began his creation, and He will reward him based upon his deeds, whether they were good or bad. He was ever watchful of him, meaning All-Knowing and All-Aware.

﴿فَلَا أَقِيمُ بِالشَّفَقِ وَاللَّيلِ وَمَا  
رَسَقَ وَالقَمَرُ إِذَا أَسْقَى  
لَزِكْنَ طَبَقَانِ طَبَقَ فَمَا هُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ وَإِذَا قُرِئَ  
عَلَيْهِمُ الْقُرْءَانُ لَا يَسْجُدُونَ بِلِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَكْبُرُونَ  
وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يَوْعُونَ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابِ أَلِيمٍ  
إِلَّا الَّذِينَ مَأْتُوا عَمَلًا أَصْلَحَتْ لَهُمْ أُخْرَى غَرَّ مَسْتُونٍ  
يُؤْعَنُونَ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ مَأْتُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ أَبْرَغُ غَرَّ مَسْتُونٍ﴾

﴿16. But no! I swear by Ash-Shafaq;﴾

﴿17. And the night and what it Wasqa,﴾

﴿18. And the moon when it Ittasaq.﴾

﴿19. You shall certainly travel from stage to stage.﴾

﴿20. What is the matter with them, that they believe not?﴾

﴿21. And when the Qur'an is recited to them, they fall not prostrate.﴾

﴿22. Nay, those who disbelieve deny.﴾

﴿23. And Allāh knows best what they gather,﴾

﴿24. So, announce to them a painful torment.﴾

﴿25. Save those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them is a reward that will never come to an end.﴾

### **Swearing by the Various Stages of Man's Journey**

It has been reported from 'Ali, Ibn 'Abbās, 'Ubādah bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit, Abu Hurayrah, Shaddād bin Aws, Ibn 'Umar, Muhammad bin 'Ali bin Al-Ḥusayn, Makhūl, Bakr bin 'Abdullāh Al-Muzāni, Bukayr bin Al-Ashaj, Mālik, Ibn Abi Dhi'b, and 'Abdul-'Azīz bin Abi Salamah Al-Mājishūn, they all said, "Ash-Shafāq is the redness (in the sky)."<sup>[1]</sup>

'Abdur-Razzāq recorded from Abu Hurayrah that he said, "Ash-Shafāq is the whiteness."<sup>[2]</sup> So Ash-Shafāq is the redness of the horizon, either before sunset, as Mujāhid<sup>[3]</sup> said or after sunset, as is well known with the scholars of the Arabic Language.

Al-Khalil bin Aḥmad said, "Ash-Shafāq is the redness that appears from the setting of sun until the time of the last 'Ishā' (when it is completely dark). When that redness goes away, it is said, 'Ash-Shafāq has disappeared.'"<sup>[4]</sup>

Al-Jawhari said, "Ash-Shafāq is the remaining light of the sun and its redness at the beginning of the night until it is close to actual nighttime (darkness)." Ikrimah made a similar statement when he said, "Ash-Shafāq is that what is between *Al-Maghrib* and *Al-Isha'*".

In the *Sahīh* of Muslim, it is recorded from 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿وَرَفِعَ الْمَغْرِبُ مَا لَمْ يَغْبِ الشَّقْنَ﴾

"The time of *Al-Maghrib* is as long as Ash-Shafāq has not disappeared."<sup>[5]</sup>

In all of this, there is a proof that Ash-Shafāq is as Al-Jawhari and Al-Khalil have said.

Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Al-Hasan and Qatādah, all said that,

[1] Al-Qurtubī 19:274.

[2] 'Abdur-Razzāq 3:358.

[3] At-Tabarī 24:318.

[4] Al-Qurtubī 19:275.

[5] Muslim 1:426.

﴿وَمَا وَسَقَ﴾

﴿and what it Wasaqa﴾ means “What it gathers.”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah said, “The stars and animals it gathers.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Ikrimah said,

﴿وَأَنْتَلِ وَمَا وَسَقَ﴾

﴿And by the night and what it Wasaqa,﴾

“What it drives into due to its darkness, because when it is nighttime everything goes to its home.”<sup>[3]</sup> Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَاللَّيْلُ إِذَا أَنْقَ﴾

﴿And by the moon when it Ittasqa.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, “When it comes together and becomes complete.”<sup>[4]</sup> Al-Hasan said, “When it comes together and becomes full.”<sup>[5]</sup>

Qatādah said, “When it completes its cycle.”<sup>[6]</sup> These statements refer to its light when it is completed and becomes full, as the idea was initiated with “The night and what it gathers.” Allāh said,

﴿لَزَجَنَ طَبَّا عَنْ طَبَقِ﴾

﴿You shall certainly travel from stage to stage.﴾

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Mujāhid that Ibn ‘Abbās said,

﴿لَزَجَنَ طَبَّا عَنْ طَبَقِ﴾

﴿You shall certainly travel from stage to stage.﴾

“Stage after stage. Your Prophet ﷺ has said this.” Al-Bukhāri recorded this statement with this wording.<sup>[7]</sup>

Ikrimah said,

﴿طَبَّا عَنْ طَبَقِ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:319.

[2] At-Tabari 24:320.

[3] At-Tabari 24:321.

[4] At-Tabari 24:321.

[5] At-Tabari 24:321.

[6] At-Tabari 24:322.

[7] *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:567.

﴿From stage to stage.﴾ “Stage after stage.<sup>[1]</sup> Weaned after he was breast feeding, and an old man after he was a young man.” Al-Hasan Al-Baṣrī said,

﴿طَبَقًا عَنْ طَبَقٍ﴾

﴿From stage to stage.﴾ “Stage after stage.<sup>[2]</sup> Ease after difficulty, difficulty after ease, wealth after poverty, poverty after wealth, health after sickness, and sickness after health.”

### The Disapproval of Their Lack of Faith, giving Them Tidings of the Torment, and that the Ultimate Pleasure will be for the Believers

Allāh said,

﴿فَمَا لَمْ يَمْلِمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١﴾ وَإِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقُرْآنُ لَا يَسْتَدِعُونَ ﴿٢﴾﴾

﴿What is the matter with them, that they believe not? And when the Qur'ān is recited to them, they fall not prostrate.﴾

meaning, what prevents them from believing in Allāh, His Messenger ﷺ and the Last Day, and what is wrong with them that when Allāh's Āyāt and His Words are recited to them they do not prostrate due to awe, respect and reverence? Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿كُلُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣﴾﴾

﴿Nay, those who disbelieve deny.﴾ meaning, from their mannerism is rejection, obstinacy, and opposition to the truth.

﴿وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُوعِدُونَ ﴿٤﴾﴾

﴿And Allāh knows best what they gather,﴾ Mujāhid and Qatādah both said, “What they conceal in their chests.”<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿فَنَذِيرٌ لَهُمْ بِمَا يَكْفَرُونَ ﴿٥﴾﴾

﴿So, announce to them a painful torment.﴾

meaning, ‘inform them, O Muḥammad, that Allāh has prepared for them a painful torment.’

Then Allāh says,

[1] At-Tabari 24:323.

[2] At-Tabari 24:323.

[3] At-Tabari 24:327.

﴿إِلَّا الَّذِينَ مَأْمُرُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ﴾

﴿Save those who believe and do righteous good deeds,﴾

This is a clear exception meaning, 'but those who believe.' This refers to those who believe in their hearts. Then the statement, "and do righteous good deeds," is referring to that which they do with their limbs.

﴿لَنْ أَمْرِ﴾

﴿for them is a reward﴾ meaning, in the abode of the Hereafter.

﴿غَيْرَ مُتَنَاهٍ﴾

﴿that will never come to an end.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, "Without being decreased."<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid and Ad-Dahhāk both said, "Without measure."<sup>[2]</sup> The result of their statements is that it (the reward) is without end. This is as Allāh says,

﴿عَلَّةٌ غَيْرَ بَمْذُوفٍ﴾

﴿A gift without an end.﴾ (11:108) As-Suddi said, "Some of them have said that this means without end and without decrease."

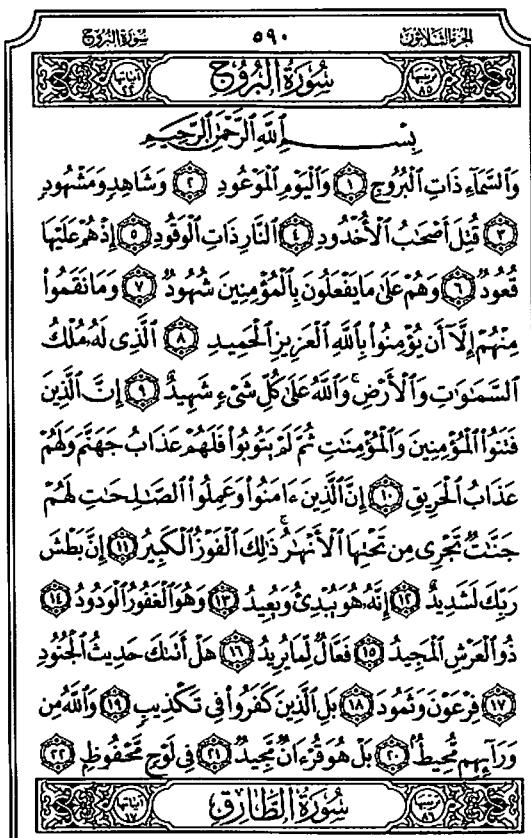
This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Inshiqāq*. All praise and thanks are due to Allāh, and He is the giver of success and freedom from error.

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:327.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:327.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Burūj (Chapter - 85)

Which was revealed in Makkah



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
In the Name of Allāh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

﴿ وَإِنَّمَا دَاتِ الْبَرْوَجِ ﴾ وَالْيَوْمِ الْمَوْعِدِ ﴾ وَشَاهِدِ وَشَهُورِ ﴾  
الْمَوْعِدِ ﴾ وَشَاهِدِ وَشَهُورِ ﴾ قَبْلَ أَنْتَ دَارِيَ الْوَقْدَنِ ﴾ إِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْنَا  
أَصْبَحُوا أَخْدُودَ ﴾ إِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْنَا شَهُودَ ﴾ وَمَا نَفَقُوا  
الْوَقْدَنِ ﴾ إِذْ هُمْ عَلَيْنَا شَهُودَ ﴾ وَمِنْهُمْ  
عَلَىٰ مَا يَعْلَمُونَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ شَهُودٌ ﴾ ۚ وَمَا نَفَقُوا  
وَمَا نَفَقُوا وَهُمْ بِهِمْ شَهُودٌ ﴾ إِنَّمَا نَفَقُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَوْمًا شَاهُودٌ ﴾  
إِنَّمَا نَفَقُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَوْمًا شَاهُودٌ ﴾ أَلَّا لَهُمْ  
الْعَزِيزُ الْحَمِيدُ ﴾ أَلَّا لَهُمْ  
السَّنَوْتُ وَالْأَرْضُ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَشَهِيدٌ ﴾ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ  
فَنَوْا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَتَبَوَّأُوا فَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ جَهَنَّمَ وَهُنَّ  
عَذَابَ الْمَرِيقِ ﴾ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ هُنَّ  
جَنَّتٌ يَمْجُرُّ مِنْ تَحْنَاهَا الْأَنْهَرُ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْكَبِيرُ إِلَيْهِمْ إِنَّمَا  
رِيَكَ لِشَهِيدٍ ﴾ إِنَّهُمْ هُوَ بَرِيَّةٌ وَمَعِيدٌ ﴾ وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الْوَدُودُ ﴾  
ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ ﴾ فَمَالِ الْمَارِيَدُ ﴾ هَلْ أَنْكَ حَدِيثُ الْجَنُودِ  
فِرْعَوْنَ وَنَمُودُ ﴾ بِلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فِي تَكْذِيبٍ ﴾ وَاللَّهُمْ  
وَرَآهُمْ شَحِيطٌ ﴾ بِلَ هُوَ قَرْنَيْنِ أَنْ يَمْجِدُ ﴾ فِي الْوَجْهِ الْمُكَوَّنِ ﴾

- ﴿ 1. By the heaven holding the Burūj. ﴾  
﴿ 2. And by the Promised Day. ﴾

﴿ 3. And by the Witness and by the Witnessed. ﴾

﴿ 4. Cursed were the People of the Ditch. ﴾

﴿ 5. Of fire fed with fuel. ﴾

﴿ 6. When they sat by it. ﴾

﴿ 7. And they witnessed what they were doing against the

believers.»

﴿8. And they had no fault except that they believed in Allâh, the Almighty, Worthy of all praise!﴾

﴿9. To Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth! And Allâh is Witness over everything.﴾

﴿10. Verily, those who put into trial the believing men and believing women, and then do not turn in repentance, then they will have the torment of Hell, and they will have the punishment of the burning Fire.﴾

### **The Interpretation of the Word *Burûj***

Allâh swears by the heaven and its *Burûj*. The *Burûj* are the giant stars, as Allâh says,

﴿بَلِّرَكَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا سِرَّاً وَقَسَرًا مُنْبِرًا﴾

﴿Blessed is He Who has placed in the heaven *Burûj*, and has placed therein a great lamp (the sun), and a moon giving light.﴾ (25:61)

Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid, Ad-Dâhhâk, Al-Hasan, Qatâdah and As-Suddî, all said, “*Al-Burûj* are the stars.”<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Minhâl bin 'Amr said,

﴿وَالشَّمَاءُ ذَاتُ الْبُرُوجِ﴾

﴿By the heaven holding the *Burûj*.﴾ “The beautiful creation.”<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Jarîr chose the view that it means the positions of the sun and the moon, which are twelve *Burûj*. The sun travels through each one of these “*Burûj*” (singular of *Burûj*) in one month. The moon travels through each one of these *Burûj* in two-and-a-third days, which makes a total of twenty-eight positions, and it is hidden for two nights.<sup>[3]</sup>

### **The Explanation of the Promised Day and the Witness and the Witnessed**

Allâh says,

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Qurṭubî 19:200.

<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Qurṭubî 19:283.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabârî 24:332.

﴿وَالْيَوْمُ الْعَدْوُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَيَوْمٌ مُّنْتَهٰىٰ لِذُنُوبِ النَّاسِ﴾

﴿And by the Promised Day. And by the Witness, and by the Witnessed.﴾

Ibn Abi Ḥātim recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿وَالْيَوْمُ الْعَدْوُ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ ﴿وَلَيَوْمٌ الْجُمُعَةُ﴾ يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَمَا طَلَعَتْ شَمْسٌ وَلَا غَرَبَتْ عَلَى يَوْمٍ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَفِيهِ سَاعَةٌ لَا يُؤْفَقُهَا عَنْدَ مُسْلِمٍ يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ فِيهَا خَيْرًا إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ إِيمَانُهُ، وَلَا يَسْتَحِيُّ فِيهَا مِنْ شَرًّا إِلَّا أَعْدَاهُ. ﴿وَمُنْتَهٰىٰ لِذُنُوبِ النَّاسِ﴾ يَوْمُ عَرْقَةِ

﴿And by the Promised Day.﴾ This refers to the Day of Judgement. **﴿And by the Witness.﴾** This refers to Friday, and the sun does not rise or set on a day that is better than Friday. During it there is an hour that no Muslim servant catches while asking Allāh from some good except that Allāh will give it to him. He does not seek refuge from any evil in it except that Allāh will protect him. **﴿And by the Witnessed.﴾** This refers to the day of 'Arafah (in Hajj).<sup>[1]</sup>

Ibn Khuzaymah also recorded the same *Hadīth*. It has also been recorded as a statement of Abu Hurayrah and it is similar (to this *Hadīth*).<sup>[2]</sup>

It has been reported from Abu Hurayrah, Ibn 'Abbās, Al-Hasan bin 'Ali, Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī, Sa'īd bin Al-Muṣayyib, Mujaḥid, Ikrīmāh and Ad-Daḥḥāk that they all said that here the Witnessed refers to the Day of Judgement.

Al-Baghawi said, "The majority considers the Witness to be Friday, and the Witnessed to be the day of 'Arafah."<sup>[3]</sup>

### The Oppression of the People of the Ditch against the Muslims

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَتَلَقَّبُ الْأَنْذَادُ﴾

﴿Cursed were (Qutila) the People of the Ditch (Ulkhdūd).﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:332.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Khuzaymah 3:116.

<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Baghawi 4:466.

meaning, the companions of the *Ukhdūd* were cursed. The plural of *Ukhdūd* is *Akhādīd*, which means ditches in the ground.

This is information about a group of people who were among the disbelievers. They went after those among them who believed in Allāh and they attempted to force them to give up their religion. However, the believers refused to recant, so they dug a ditch for them in the ground. Then they lit a fire in it and prepared some fuel for it in order to keep it ablaze. Then they tried to convince them (the believers) to apostate from their religion (again), but they still refused them. So they threw them into the fire. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿فَقُلْ أَعْنَبُ الْأَخْدُودُ ﴿١﴾ أَنَّا رَأَيْنَا فِتْنَةً فِي أَنَّهُ مَرْغَمٌ عَلَيْهَا قُوْدٌ ﴿٢﴾ وَهُمْ عَنْ مَا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣﴾ بِالْمُشَرِّقِينَ شَهُودٌ ﴿٤﴾﴾

«Cursed were the People of the Ditch. Of fire fed with fuel. When they sat by it. And they witnessed what they were doing against the believers.»

meaning, they were witnesses to what was done to these believers. Allāh said,

﴿وَكَا نَعْمَلُ مِنْهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْمُجِيدِ ﴾

«And they had no fault except that they believed in Allāh, the Almighty, Worthy of all praise!»

meaning, they did not commit any sin according to these people, except for their faith in Allāh the Almighty, Who does not treat unjustly those who desire to be with Him. He is the Most Mighty and Most Praiseworthy in all of His statements, actions, legislation, and decrees. He decreed what happened to these servants of His at the hands of the disbelievers - and He is the Most Mighty, the Most Praiseworthy - even though the reason for this decree is unknown to many people.

Then Allāh says,

﴿إِلَهٌ لَمْ يُمْلِكْ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ﴾

«To Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth!»

Among His perfect Attributes is that He is the Owner of all of the heavens, the earth, whatever is in them, and whatever is between them.

﴿وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ﴾

«And Allāh is Witness over everything.»

meaning, nothing is concealed from Him in all of the heavens and the earth, nor is anything hidden from Him.

### The Story of the Sorcerer, the Monk, the Boy and Those Who were forced to enter the Ditch

Imām Ahmad recorded from Shuhayb that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«كَانَ فِي مِنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ مَلِكٌ وَكَانَ لَهُ سَايِرٌ، فَلَمَّا كَبَرَ السَّاجِرُ قَالَ لِلْمَلِكِ: إِنِّي قَدْ كَبَرَ سِيَّئَ وَحَضَرَ أَجْلِي، فَأَذْفَعْ إِلَيَّ غُلَامًا لِأَعْلَمُهُ السُّخْرَ، فَذَفَعَ إِلَيَّهُ غُلَامًا نَكَانَ يَعْلَمُهُ السُّخْرَ، وَكَانَ بَيْنَ السَّاجِرِ وَبَيْنَ الْمَلِكِ رَاهِبٌ فَأَتَى الْغُلَامُ عَلَى الرَّاهِبِ فَسَمِعَ مِنْ كَلَامِهِ فَأَغْبَجَهُ تَحْوُةً وَكَلَامَةً، وَكَانَ إِذَا أَتَى السَّاجِرَ ضَرِبَهُ وَقَالَ: مَا حَبَسْتَكِ؟ وَإِذَا أَتَى أَهْلَهُ ضَرِبَهُ وَقَالُوا: مَا حَبَسْتَكِ؟ فَسَكَأَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى الرَّاهِبِ فَقَالَ: إِذَا أَرَادَ السَّاجِرُ أَنْ يَضْرِبَكِ فَقُلْ: حَبَسْنِي أَهْلِي، وَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَهْلُكَ أَنْ يَضْرِبَكِ فَقُلْ: حَبَسْنِي السَّاجِرُ، قَالَ: فَبَيْتَنَا هُوَ ذَاتُ يَوْمٍ إِذَا أَتَى عَلَى دَائِيَةٍ فَظِيمَةٍ قَدْ حَبَسَتِ النَّاسَ فَلَا يَسْتَطِعُونَ أَنْ يَجُوزُوا. فَقَالَ: الْيَوْمُ أَغْلَمُ أَمْرُ الرَّاهِبِ أَحْبَثُ إِلَيَّ اللَّهُ أَمْ أَمْرُ السَّاجِرِ؟ قَالَ: فَأَخْذُ حَجْرًا فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ أَمْرُ الرَّاهِبِ أَحْبَبَ إِلَيْكَ وَأَرْضَنِي مِنْ أَمْرِ السَّاجِرِ فَاقْتُلْ هُنُو الدَّائِيَةَ حَتَّى يَجُوزَ النَّاسُ، وَرَمَاهَا فَقَاتَلَهَا وَمَضَى النَّاسُ.»

«Among the people who came before you, there was a king who had a sorcerer, and when that sorcerer became old, he said to the king, "I have become old and my time is nearly over, so please send me a boy whom I can teach magic." So, he sent him a boy and the sorcerer taught him magic. Whenever the boy went to the sorcerer, he sat with a monk who was on the way and listened to his speech and admired them. So, when he went to the sorcerer, he passed by the monk and sat there with him; and on visiting the sorcerer the latter would thrash him. So, the boy complained about this to the monk. The monk said to him, "Whenever you are afraid of the sorcerer, say to him: 'My people kept me busy.' And whenever you are afraid of your people, say to them: 'The sorcerer kept me busy.' " So the boy

carried on like that (for some time). Then a huge terrible creature appeared on the road and the people were unable to pass by. The boy said, "Today I shall know whether the sorcerer is better or the monk is better." So, he took a stone and said, "O Allāh! If the deeds and actions of the monk are liked by You better than those of the sorcerer, then kill this creature so that the people can cross (the road)." Then he struck it with a stone killing it and the people passed by on the road.

فَأَخْبَرَ الرَّاهِبَ بِذَلِكَ قَوْلًا: أَنِّي بُنِيَ، أَنْتَ أَفْضَلُ مِنِّي وَإِنَّكَ سَبَقْتَنِي، فَإِنِّي الْمُبْلِثُ  
فَلَا تَدْلُلْ عَلَيَّ، فَكَانَ الْغَلَامُ يَبْرِيءُ الْأَكْمَةَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ وَسَائِرَ الْأَدْوَاءِ وَيَشْفِيهِمْ،  
وَكَانَ لِلْمُكْرِمِ جَلِيلٌ فَعَوَيَ فَسَمِعَ بِهِ فَأَتَاهُ يَهْدَايَا كَثِيرَةً قَوْلًا: أَشْفَنِي وَلَكَ مَا هُنَا  
أَجْمَعُ، قَوْلًا: مَا أَنَا أَشْفِي أَحَدًا، إِنَّمَا يَشْفِي اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، فَإِنِّي آمِنُ بِهِ دَعْوَتُ  
اللَّهَ فَشَفَاكَ، فَأَمَّنَ فَدَعَا اللَّهَ فَشَفَاهُ.

The boy came to the monk and informed him about it. The monk said to him, "O my son! Today you are better than I, and you have achieved what I see! You will be put to trial. And in case you are put to trial, do not inform (them) about me." The boy used to treat the people suffering from congenital blindness, leprosy, and other diseases. There was a courtier of the king who had become blind and he heard about the boy. He came and brought a number of gifts for the boy and said, "All these gifts are for you on the condition that you cure me." The boy said, "I do not cure anybody; it is only Allāh who cures people. So, if you believe in Allāh and supplicate to Him, He will cure you." So, he believed in and supplicated to Allāh, and Allāh cured him.

ثُمَّ أَتَى النَّبِيلَ فَجَلَسَ مِنْتَهَا نَخْرَ مَا كَانَ يَجْلِسُ قَوْلًا لَهُ الْمُكْرِمُ: يَا فُلَانُ، مَنْ زَدَ  
عَلَيْكَ بَصَرَكَ؟ قَوْلًا: رَبِّي. قَوْلًا: أَنَا؟ قَالَ: لَا، رَبِّي وَرَبِّكَ اللَّهُ، قَالَ: وَلَكَ رَبُّ  
غَيْرِي؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ رَبِّي وَرَبِّكَ اللَّهُ، فَلَمْ يَرْزُلْ يُعَذَّبَهُ حَتَّى دَلَّ عَلَى الْغَلَامِ، قَبَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ  
قَوْلًا: أَنِّي بُنِيَ بَلَغَ مِنْ سِخْرِيَّكَ أَنْ تَبْرِيءَ الْأَكْمَةَ وَالْأَبْرَصَ وَلِنِدِيَ الْأَدْوَاءِ! قَالَ: مَا  
أَشْفِي أَحَدًا إِنَّمَا يَشْفِي اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، قَالَ: أَنَا؟ قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: أَوْلَكَ رَبُّ  
غَيْرِي؟ قَالَ: رَبِّي وَرَبِّكَ اللَّهُ، فَأَخْدَهُ أَيْضًا بِالْعَذَابِ فَلَمْ يَرْزُلْ بِهِ حَتَّى دَلَّ عَلَى  
الرَّاهِبِ فَأَتَيَ بِالرَّاهِبِ قَوْلًا: ارْجِعْ عَنْ دِينِكَ فَأَبْيَ، فَوَضَعَ الْمُشَارِ فِي مُفْرِقِ

رَأْسِهِ حَتَّى وَقَعَ شِقَاهُ، وَقَالَ لِلْأَغْمَنِيْ: ازْجِنْ عَنْ دِيْنِكَ، فَأَبَيْنَ، فَوَضَعَ الْمُشَارَ فِي مَفْرِقِ رَأْسِهِ حَتَّى وَقَعَ شِقَاهُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ. وَقَالَ لِلْعَلَامِ: ازْجِنْ عَنْ دِيْنِكَ، فَأَبَيْنَ، فَبَعْثَ بِهِ مَعَ نَفَرٍ إِلَى جَبَلٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَقَالَ: إِذَا بَلَغْتُمْ دُرْوَتَهُ فَإِنْ رَجَعَ عَنْ دِيْنِهِ وَإِلَّا فَدَخَلْهُوهُ، فَدَهْمَوْ بِهِ فَلَمَّا عَلَوْ بِهِ الْجَبَلَ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ أَكْفِنِيهِمْ بِمَا شِئْتَ، فَرَجَفَ بِهِمُ الْجَبَلُ فَدَهَمُوهُ أَجْمَعُونَ، وَجَاءَ الْعَلَامُ يَتَلَسَّمُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى الْمَلِكِ فَقَالَ: مَا فَعَلَ أَضْحَابِكَ؟ فَقَالَ: كَفَانِيهِمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى، فَبَعْثَ بِهِ مَعَ نَفَرٍ فِي قُرْقُورٍ فَقَالَ: إِذَا لَحَجَنْتُمْ بِهِ الْبَخْرَ فَإِنْ رَجَعَ عَنْ دِيْنِهِ، وَإِلَّا فَعَرَقُوهُ فِي الْبَخْرِ، فَلَجَجُوا بِهِ الْبَخْرَ فَقَالَ الْعَلَامُ: اللَّهُمَّ أَكْفِنِيهِمْ بِمَا شِئْتَ، فَعَرَقُوْ أَجْمَعُونَ.

Later, the courtier came to the king and sat at the place where he used to sit before. The king said, "Who gave you back your sight?" The courtier replied, "My Lord." The king then said, "I did?" The courtier said, "No, my Lord and your Lord - Allāh." The king said, "Do you have another Lord beside me?" The courtier said, "Yes, your Lord and my Lord is Allāh." The king tortured him and did not stop until he told him about the boy. So, the boy was brought to the king and he said to him, "O boy! Has your magic reached to the extent that you cure congenital blindness, leprosy and other diseases?" He said, "I do not cure anyone. Only Allāh can cure." The king said, "Me?"<sup>[1]</sup> The boy replied, "No." The king asked, "Do you have another Lord besides me?" The boy answered, "My Lord and your Lord is Allāh." So, he tortured him also until he told about the monk. Then the monk was brought to him and the king said to him, "Abandon your religion." The monk refused and so the king ordered a saw to be brought which was placed in the middle of his head and he fell, sawn in two. Then it was said to the man who used to be blind, "Abandon your religion." He refused to do so, and so a saw was brought and placed in the middle of his head and he fell, sawn in two. Then the boy was brought and it was said to him, "Abandon your religion." He refused and so the king sent him to the top of such and such mountain with some people. He told the people, "Ascend up the mountain with him till you reach its peak, then

<sup>[1]</sup> This statement of the king is only in the version with Ahmad.

*see if he abandons his religion; otherwise throw him from the top."* They took him and when they ascended to the top, he said, "O Allāh! Save me from them by any means that You wish." So, the mountain shook and they all fell down and the boy came back walking to the king. The king said, "What did your companions (the people I sent with you) do?" The boy said, "Allāh saved me from them." So, the king ordered some people to take the boy on a boat to the middle of the sea, saying, "If he renounces his religion (well and good), but if he refuses, drown him." So, they took him out to sea and he said, "O Allāh! Save me from them by any means that you wish." So they were all drowned in the sea.

وَجَاءَ الْغُلَامُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى الْمَلِكِ فَقَالَ: مَا فَعَلَ أَصْحَابُكَ؟ فَقَالَ: كَفَانِيهِمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ثُمَّ قَالَ لِلْمَلِكِ: إِنِّي لَشَرِطْتُ بِقَاتِلِي حَتَّى تَفْعَلَ مَا أَمْرُكُ بِهِ، فَإِنْ أَنْتَ قَتَلْتَ مَا أَمْرُكُ بِهِ قَتَلْتَنِي، وَإِلَّا فَقَاتَلْتُ لَا شَطَطْتُ قَتْلِي، قَالَ: وَمَا هُوَ؟ قَالَ: تَجْمِعُ النَّاسَ فِي صَبَّيْدٍ وَاجِدُ ثُمَّ تَضْلِيَنِي عَلَى جِذْعٍ وَتَأْخُذُ سَهْمًا مِنْ كَيَّانِتِي، ثُمَّ قُلْ: يَا شَرِيكَ رَبِّ الْغُلَامِ، فَإِنِّي إِذَا فَعَلْتَ ذَلِكَ قَاتَلْتَنِي، فَفَعَلَ وَوَضَعَ السَّهْمَ فِي كَيْدِ قَوْبِيَ ثُمَّ رَمَاهُ وَقَالَ: يَا شَرِيكَ رَبِّ الْغُلَامِ، فَوَقَعَ السَّهْمُ فِي صَدْغِيِّهِ، فَوَضَعَ الْغُلَامُ يَدَهُ عَلَى مَوْضِعِ السَّهْمِ وَمَاتَ، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: أَمْتَأْتُ بِرَبِّ الْغُلَامِ، فَقَبِيلَ لِلْمَلِكِ: أَرَأَيْتَ مَا كُنْتَ تَخْدُرْ؟ فَقَدْ وَاللهُ تَرَزَّلْتِ بِكَ، فَذَأْمَنَ النَّاسُ كُلُّهُمْ، فَأَمْرَأَ يَأْفُرُوا السَّكَكِ، فَخَدَثَ فِيهَا الْأَخَادِيدُ وَأَضْرِيَتْ فِيهَا النَّبَرَانِ، وَقَالَ: مَنْ يَرْجِعَ عَنْ دِينِهِ فَلَدُوْهُ، وَإِلَّا فَأَفْجُمُهُ فِيهَا، قَالَ: فَكَانُوا يَتَخَادُونَ فِيهَا وَيَتَدَافَعُونَ، فَجَاءَتِ امْرَأَةٌ بَابِنِ لَهَا ثُرْبُسُهُ، فَكَانَهَا تَقَاعِسَتْ أَنْ تَقْعُ في التَّارِ فَقَالَ الصَّيْبِيُّ: أَضْرِيَتِي يَا أَمَّاهَ فَإِنِّي عَلَى الْحَقِّ<sup>\*</sup>

*Then the boy returned to the king and the king said, "What did your companions do?" The boy replied, "Allāh, saved me from them." Then he said to the king, "You will not be able to kill me until you do as I order you. And if you do as I order you, you will be able to kill me."* The king asked, "And what is that?" The boy said, "Gather the people in one elevated place and tie me to the trunk of a tree; then take an arrow from my quiver and say: 'In the Name of Allāh, the Lord of the boy.' If you do this, you will be able to kill me." So he did this, and

placing an arrow in the bow, he shot it, saying, "In the Name of Allāh, the Lord of the boy." The arrow hit the boy in the temple, and the boy placed his hand over the arrow wound and died. The people proclaimed, "We believe in the Lord of the boy!" Then it was said to the king, "Do you see what has happened? That which you feared has taken place. By Allāh, all the people have believed (in the Lord of the boy)." So he ordered that ditches be dug at the entrances to the roads and it was done, and fires were kindled in them. Then the king said, "Whoever abandons his religion, let him go, and whoever does not, throw him into the fire." They were struggling and scuffling in the fire, until a woman and her baby whom she was breast feeding came and it was as if she was being somewhat hesitant of falling into the fire, so her baby said to her, "Be patient mother! For verily, you are following the truth!"<sup>[1]</sup>

Muslim also recorded this Ḥadīth at the end of the Ṣaḥīḥ.<sup>[2]</sup> Muḥammad bin Ishāq bin Yasār related this story in his book of *Sīrah* in another way that has some differences from that which has just been related.

Then, after Ibn Ishāq explained that the people of Najrān began following the religion of the boy after his murder, which was the religion of Christianity, he said, "Then (the king) Dhū Nuwās came to them with his army and called them to Judaism. He gave them a choice to either accept Judaism or be killed, so they chose death. Thus, he had a ditch dug and burned (some of them) in the fire (in the ditch), while others he killed with the sword. He made an example of them (by slaughtering them) until he had killed almost twenty thousand of them. It was about Dhū Nuwās and his army that Allāh revealed to His Messenger ﷺ:

﴿فَيُنَذَّلُ أَهْنَدُوا ۖ إِنَّمَا ذَكَرَ الْوَقْدَنِ ۗ إِذْ هُرَقَ عَلَيْهِ قُمُودٌ ۚ وَمُنْهَمٌ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقْتَلُونَ ۖ بِالْأَمْوَالِ شَهُودٌ ۗ وَمَا نَقْمُدُ بَعْثَمَنْ لَا أَنْ يَنْقُمُوا بِاللهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ ۗ اللَّهُ لَمْ يُكَلِّمْ ۖ السَّنَنَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ۚ﴾

«Cursed were the People of the Ditch. Of fire fed with fuel.

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 6:16.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 4:2299. It was also recorded by At-Tirmidhi in the Book of *Tafsīr*.

*When they sat by it. And they witnessed what they were doing against the believers. And they had no fault except that they believed in Allāh, the Almighty, Worthy of all praise! To Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth! And Allāh is Witness over everything.» (85:4-9)*

This is what Muḥammad bin Ishāq said in his book of *Sīrah* – that the one who killed the People of the Ditch was Dhū Nuwās, and his name was Zur'ah. In the time of his kingdom he was called Yūsuf. He was the son of Tubān As'ad Abi Karib, who was the *Tubba'* who invaded Al-Madīnah and put the covering over the *Ka'bāh*.<sup>[1]</sup> He kept two rabbis with him from the Jews of Al-Madīnah. After this some of the people of Yemen accepted Judaism at the hands of these two rabbis, as Ibn Ishāq mentions at length.

So Dhū Nuwās killed twenty thousand people in one morning in the Ditch. Only one man among them escaped. He was known as Daws Dhū Thalabān. He escaped on a horse and they set out after him, but they were unable to catch him. He went to Caesar, the emperor of Ash-Shām. So, Caesar wrote to An-Najāshi, the King of Abyssinia. So, he sent with him an army of Abyssinian Christians, who were lead by Aryāt and Abrahah. They rescued Yemen from the hands of the Jews. Dhū Nuwās tried to flee but eventually fell into the sea and drowned. After this, the kingdom of Abyssinia remained under Christian power for seventy years. Then the power was divested from the Christians by Sayf bin Dhi Yazīn Al-Ḥimyāri when Kisrā, the king of Persia sent an army there (to Yemen). He (the king) sent with him (Sayf Al-Ḥimyāri) those people who were in the prisons, and they were close to seven hundred in number. So, he (Sayf Al-Ḥimyāri) conquered Yemen with them and returned the kingdom back to the people of Ḥimyār (Yemenis). We will mention a portion of this – if Allāh wills – when we discuss the *Tafsīr* of the *Sūrah*:

﴿أَلَّا تَرَى كَيْنَ فَلَ رَبِّكَ يَأْخُذُ الْفَلِيلَ﴾

«Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the Owners of the Elephant?»<sup>[2]</sup> (105:1)

<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Hishām 1:36.

<sup>[2]</sup> See volume nine, the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Ad-Dukhān* (44:37).

## The Punishment of the People of the Ditch

Allāh said,

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ فَتَنُوا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ﴾

﴿Verily, those who put into trial the believing men and believing women,﴾

meaning, they burned (them). This was said by Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid, Qatādah, Ad-Dāḥhāk, and Ibn Abzā.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿لَا يَنْبُوْلُونَ﴾

﴿and then do not turn in repentance,﴾

meaning, ‘they do not cease from what they are doing, and do not regret what they had done before.’

﴿فَلَمَّا هُنَّ عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ وَلَمَّا هُنَّ عَذَابَ الْمَرْيَقِ﴾

﴿then they will have the torment of Hell, and they will have the punishment of the burning Fire.﴾

This is because the recompense is based upon the type of deed performed. Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī said, “Look at this generosity and kindness. These people killed Allāh’s *Awliyā’* and He still invites them to make repentance and seek forgiveness.”

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ مَاتُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَمْ يُنْهَى مِنْ جَنَّتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْكَبِيرُ﴾ ﴿إِنَّمَا  
يُنْهَى رِئَاكَ لَتَدْرِي﴾ ﴿إِنَّمَا هُوَ يَعْلَمُ وَيَعْلَمُ﴾ وَهُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْأَوَّلُ وَهُوَ ذُرُّ الْمَرْسَلِينَ نَفَّالٌ  
لِمَا بَرِدَ﴾ ﴿هَلْ أَنْكَ سَيِّدُ الْجَنَّوْنَ﴾ وَرَعْنَوْنَ وَثَمُودُ وَهُوَ إِلَيْهِنَّ كَفَرُوا فِي تَكْبِيرٍ وَاللَّهُ مِنْ  
رَزَّاقِهِمْ شَيْطَانٌ بَلْ هُوَ فَوْزُكَ مَجِيدٌ﴾ فِي لَوْجِ غَنْوْلُطِلِ

﴿11. Verily, those who believe and do righteous good deeds, for them will be Gardens under which rivers flow. That is the supreme success.﴾

﴿12. Verily, the punishment of your Lord is severe and painful.﴾

﴿13. Verily, He it is Who begins and repeats.﴾

﴿14. And He is Oft-Forgiving, Al-Wadūd.﴾

﴿15. Owner of the Throne, Al-Majid (the Glorious).﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:343, 344.

- ﴿16. Doer of what He intends.﴾
- ﴿17. Has the story reached you of the hosts.﴾
- ﴿18. Of Fir'awn and Thamūd?﴾
- ﴿19. Nay! The disbelievers (persisted) in denying.﴾
- ﴿20. And Allāh encompasses them from behind!﴾
- ﴿21. Nay! This is a Glorious Qur'ān,﴾
- ﴿22. In Al-Lawh Al-Mahfūz!﴾

### **The Reward of the Righteous, and the Harsh Seizing of the Disbelieving Enemies of Allāh**

Allāh informs about His believing servants that

﴿لَمْ يَجِدْ نَعْرِي بَنْ عَنْهَا الْأَثْرَ﴾

﴿for them will be Gardens under which rivers flow.﴾

This is the opposite of what he has prepared for His enemies of Fire and Hell. Thus, He says,

﴿وَذَلِكَ الْفَرَزُ الْكَبِيرُ﴾

﴿That is the supreme success.﴾ Then Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ بَطْشَ رَبِّكَ لَشَيْءٌ﴾

﴿Verily, the punishment of your Lord is severe and painful.﴾

meaning, indeed His punishment and His vengeance upon His enemies, who have rejected His Messengers, and opposed His command, is severe, great and strong. For verily, He is the Owner of power, Most Strong. He is the One that whatever He wants, then it will be however He wants it to be, in the matter of a blinking of an eye, or even swifter. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَإِنَّهُ هُوَ بِتِيعَنٍ وَّبَيْدَةٍ﴾

﴿Verily, He it is Who begins and repeats.﴾

meaning, from His perfect strength and power is that He begins the creation, and He repeats it just as He began it, without opposition or resistance.

﴿وَهُوَ الْغَنِيرُ الْوَدُودُ﴾

﴿And He is Oft-Forgiving, Al-Wadūd.﴾ meaning, He forgives the sin of whoever repents to Him and humbles himself before Him,

no matter what the sin may be. Ibn ‘Abbās and others have said about the name Al-Wadūd, “It means Al-Ḥabīb (the Loving).”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿ ذُرِّ الْمَرْءِ ﴾

«Owner of the Throne,» meaning, the Owner of the Mighty Throne that is above all of the creation. Then He says,

﴿ الْمَجِيدُ ﴾

«Al-Majid (the Glorious).» This word has been recited in two different ways: either with a *Dhammah* over its last letter (*Al-Majīdu*), which is an attribute of the Lord, or with a *Kasrah* under its last letter (*Al-Majīd*), which is a description of the Throne. Nevertheless, both meanings are correct.

﴿ إِنَّمَا يُعْلَمُ بِمَا شَاءَ ﴾

«Doer of what He intends.» meaning, whatever He wants He does it, and there is no one who can counter His ruling. He is not asked about what He does due to His greatness, His power, His wisdom and His justice. This is as we have related previously from Abu Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq, that it was said to him during the illness of (his) death, “Has a doctor seen you?” He replied, “Yes.” They said, “What did he say to you?” He replied, “He said, I am the Doer of whatever I intend.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿ هَلْ أَنْتَ مُحِيطٌ بِالْجَنَّوْدِ وَرَعْوَنَ وَثَمُودَ ﴾

«Has the story reached you of the hosts. Of Fir’awn and Thamūd?»

meaning, has the news reached you of what Allāh caused to befall them of torment, and that He sent down upon them the punishment that no one was able to ward off from them? This is the affirmation of His statement,

﴿ إِنَّمَا يَكُونُ رَبِّكُمْ لَشَيْءٌ ﴾

«Verily, the punishment of your Lord is severe and painful.» meaning, when He seizes the wrongdoer, He seizes him with a

[1] At-Ṭabarī 24:346.

[2] Al-Qurṭubī 19:297.

severe and painful punishment. It is the seizing punishment of One Most Mighty, and Most Powerful. Then Allāh says,

﴿لَيْلَةَ الْقُرْبَاءِ فِي تَكْبِيرٍ﴾

﴿Nay! The disbelievers (persisted) in denying.﴾

meaning, they are in doubt, suspicion, disbelief and rebellion.

﴿وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَصْنَعُونَ﴾

﴿And Allāh encompasses them from behind!﴾

meaning, He has power over them, and is able to compel them. They cannot escape Him or evade Him.

﴿إِنَّهُ مُوْلَىٰ كُلِّ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ﴾

﴿Nay! This is a Glorious Qur'ān.﴾ meaning, magnificent and noble.

﴿فِي لَأَجْلِ مَحْشُوظٍ﴾

﴿In Al-Lawh Al-Mahfiẓ!﴾ meaning, among the most high gathering, guarded from any increase, decrease, distortion, or change.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Burūj*, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Tāriq (Chapter - 86)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### The Virtues of Sūrat At-Tāriq

An-Nasā'ī recorded that Jābir said, "Mu'ādh lead the Maghrib prayer and he recited *Al-Baqarah* and *An-Nisā'*. So the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿أَتَقَاتُنَّ أَنْتَ بِإِيمَانِكَ، مَا كَانَ يَنْهَاكَ أَنْ تَنْهَا إِلَيْهَا وَالظَّارِقِ وَالشَّفِيسِ وَضَحَامِنَ وَنَخْوَهَا؟﴾

«Are you putting the people to trial O Mu'ādh?! Was it not sufficient for you to recite *As-Samā'i wa-t-Tāriq*, and *Ash-Shamsi wa Duhāha*, and something like them?»<sup>[1]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿وَاللَّهُ وَالْكَلَارِقُ ﴾ وَمَا أَنْدَكَ مَا الْكَلَارِقُ ﴾ إِنْ كُلُّ قَنْ نَلَّا عَلَيْهَا سَاطِنٌ ﴾ يَنْهَا إِلَيْهَا يَمِّ مُخْرِقُهُ ﴾ مُخْرِقُهُ مِنْ شَأْوَ دَافِقُهُ ﴾ يَمِّ مُخْرِقُهُ مِنْ شَأْوَ دَافِقُهُ إِنَّهُ عَنْ تَبَيِّنِهِ لَغَيْرُهُ ﴾ يَمِّ بَلَّ أَشْتَرِقُهُ ﴾ قَائِمٌ مِنْ قَوْهُ وَلَا تَأْمِنُهُ ﴾

- ﴿1. By the heaven, and At-Tāriq;﴾
- ﴿2. And what will make you to know what At-Tāriq is?﴾
- ﴿3. The star, Ath-Thāqib.﴾
- ﴿4. There is no human being but has a protector over him.﴾
- ﴿5. So, let man see from what he is created!﴾
- ﴿6. He is created from a water gushing forth,﴾
- ﴿7. Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs.﴾
- ﴿8. Verily, He is Able to bring him back!﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:512.

﴿9. The Day when all the secrets will be examined.﴾

﴿10. Then he will have no power, nor any helper.﴾

### **Swearing by the Existence of Humanity surrounded by the Organized System of Allāh**

Allāh swears by the heaven and what He has placed in it of radiant stars. Thus, He says,

﴿رَبُّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالنَّجْدَاتِ﴾

﴿By the heaven, and At-Tāriq;﴾ Then He says,

﴿وَرَبِّ الْأَرْضَ مَا تَلَرِقُ﴾

﴿And what will make you to know what At-Tāriq is?﴾

Then He explains it by His saying,

﴿إِنَّمَا الظَّاهِرُ﴾

﴿The star of Ath-Thāqib.﴾ Qatādah and others have said, “The star has been named Tāriq because it is only seen at night and it is hidden during the day.”<sup>[1]</sup> His view is supported by what has been mentioned in the authentic Ḥadīth that prohibits a man to come to his family Ṭarūq. This means that he comes to them unexpectedly at nighttime.<sup>[2]</sup>

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا﴾

﴿Ath-Thāqib.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The illuminating.”<sup>[3]</sup> Ikrimah said, “It is illuminating and it burns the Shaytān.”

Then Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا قُلْ قُلْ لَّا عَلَيْهِ حَلَوْنٌ﴾

﴿There is no human being but has a protector over him.﴾

meaning, every soul has a guardian over it from Allāh that protects it from the calamities. This is as Allāh says,

﴿لَمْ يُمْكِنْ لِمَنْ يَعْبُدْ وَمَنْ خَلَقَهُ بِعَنْ ظَنْنِهِ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:351.

[2] Fath Al-Bārī 9:251.

[3] At-Tabari 24:352.

﴿For Him, there are angels in succession, before and behind him. They guard him by the command of Allāh.﴾ (13:11)

### **How Man is created is a Proof of Allāh's Ability to Return Him to Him**

Allāh says,

﴿تَبَّاعِرُ الْأَنْفُسُ مِمَّا يُلْقَى﴾

﴿So, let man see from what he is created!﴾ This is alerting man to the weakness of his origin from which he was created. The intent of it is to guide man to accept (the reality of) the Hereafter, because whoever is able to begin the creation then he is also able to repeat it in the same way. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَتَدَبَّرُ الْخَلْقَ شَهْ يُبَيِّنُهُ وَهُوَ أَهْوَثُ عَيْنَيْهِ﴾

﴿And He it is Who originates the creation, then He will repeat it; and this is easier for Him.﴾ (30:27)

Then Allāh says,

﴿عَلَيْهِ بْنُ نَبِيٍّ دَانِي﴾

﴿He is created from a water gushing forth.﴾ meaning, the sexual fluid that comes out bursting forth from the man and the woman. Thus, the child is produced from both of them by the permission of Allāh. Due to this Allāh says,

﴿جَعْلُجُونَ بَيْنَ الْكَلْبَ وَالثَّالِبَ﴾

﴿Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs.﴾

meaning, the backbone (or loins) of the man and the ribs of the woman, which is referring to her chest. Shabib bin Bishr reported from T̄krimah who narrated from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said,

﴿جَعْلُجُونَ بَيْنَ الْكَلْبَ وَالثَّالِبَ﴾

﴿Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs.﴾

“The backbone of the man and the ribs of the woman. It (the fluid) is yellow and fine in texture. The child will not be born except from both of them (i.e., their sexual fluids).”<sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:475.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ تَعْلِيمٍ﴾

﴿Verily, He is Able to bring him back (to life)!﴾

This means that He is able to return this man that is created from fluid gushed forth. In other words, He is able to repeat his creation and resurrect him to the final abode. This is clearly possible, because whoever is able to begin the creation then he surely is able to repeat it. Indeed Allāh has mentioned this proof in more than one place in the Qur'ān.

### **On the Day of Judgement, Man will have no Power or Assistance**

In this regard Allāh says,

﴿يَوْمَ تُبَيَّنُ الظَّنَّ﴾

﴿The Day when all the secrets will be examined.﴾

meaning, on the Day of Judgement the secrets will be tested. This means that they will be exposed and made manifest. Thus, the secret will be made open and that which is concealed will be well known. It is confirmed in the Two *Sahīhs* on the authority of Ibn 'Umar that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿يُرْتَجِعُ لِكُلِّ غَايِرٍ لِرَوَاهُ إِذْنَهُ أَسْتَيْرٌ يُقَالُ: هُنْدُو غَدْرَةُ فُلَانِ بْنِ فُلَانِ﴾

«Every betrayer will have a flag raised for him behind his back, and it will be said, 'This is the betrayal of so-and-so, the son of so-and-so.'»<sup>[11]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿فَمَنْ يَنْهَا﴾

﴿Then he will have no﴾ meaning, man on the Day of Judgement.

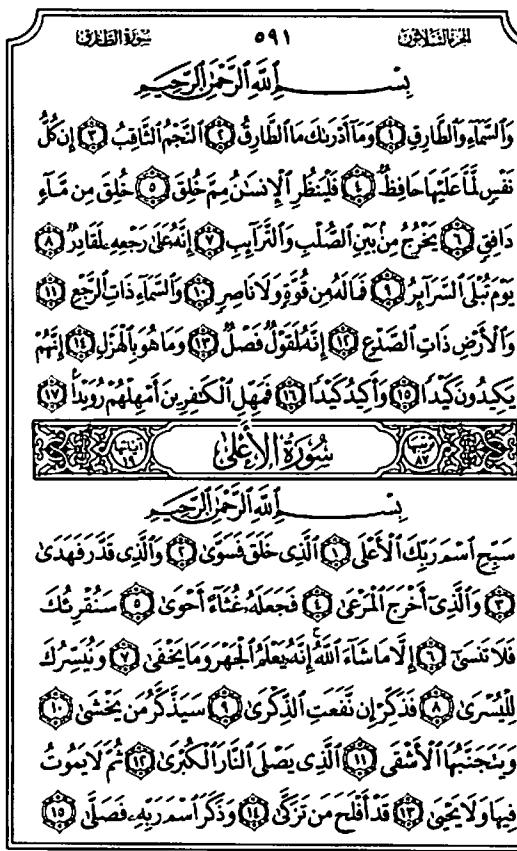
﴿فِينَ قُوَّةٍ﴾

﴿any power﴾ meaning, within himself.

﴿وَلَا نَاصِرٌ﴾

---

<sup>[11]</sup> Al-Bukhāri no. 6177, 6178, and Muslim 3:1359.



﴿15. Verily, they are but plotting a plot.﴾

﴿16. And I am planning a plan.﴾

﴿17. So, give a respite to the disbelievers; deal gently with them for a while.﴾

### Swearing to the Truthfulness of the Qur'ān and the Failure of Those Who oppose it

Ibn 'Abbās said, "Ar-raj" means rain.<sup>[11]</sup> It has also been narrated from him that he said, "It means the clouds that contain rain." He also said,

﴿وَالَّذِي دَاتَ الْحَاجَةِ﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabari 24:360.

﴿nor any helper.﴾ meaning, from other than himself. This statement means that he will not be able to save himself from the torment of Allāh, and nor will anyone else be able to save him.

﴿وَالَّذِي دَاتَ الْحَاجَةِ﴾ وَالْأَرْضُ دَاتُ  
الصَّنْعِ ۝ إِنَّمَا تَلْقَوْنُ حَصْلَ ۝ وَنَا  
مُوْلَىٰ لَهُ ۝ إِنَّمَا يَكْدُونَ كَيْدًا ۝  
وَأَكْيَدُوكَيْدًا ۝ فَهَلَ الْكُفَّارُ أَمْهَمُهُمْ  
رِبَّا ۝ وَرِبَّا ۝

﴿11. By the sky which gives rain, again and again.﴾

﴿12. And the earth which splits.﴾

﴿13. Verily, this is the Word that separates.﴾

﴿14. And it is not a thing for amusement.﴾

﴿By the sky (having rain clouds) which gives rain, again and again.﴾

“This means that it rains and then it rains (again).” Qatādah said, “It returns the sustenance of the servants (creatures) every year. Were it not for this, they would all be destroyed and so would their cattle.”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿رَبُّ الْأَرْضِ ذَوُ الْمَنْعَمَ﴾

﴿And the earth which splits.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Splitting to bring forth plant growths.”<sup>[2]</sup> This was also said by Sa‘īd bin Jubayr, Ikrimah, Abu Mālik, Ad-Dahhāk, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, As-Suddi and others.<sup>[3]</sup> Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿إِنَّ لَهُ مِنْ حُكْمٍ حَلْلٌ﴾

﴿Verily, this is the Word that separates.﴾

Ibn ‘Abbās said (*Faṣl* is), “True.”<sup>[4]</sup> Qatādah also said the same. Someone else said, “A just ruling.”

﴿فَإِنَّمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ حُكْمٍ كَذَلِكَ﴾

﴿And it is not a thing for amusement.﴾

meaning, rather it is serious and true. Then Allāh informs about the disbelievers saying that they reject Him and hinder others from His path. Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا يَكْثُرُ كُفَّارُهُمْ﴾

﴿Verily, they are but plotting a plot.﴾ meaning, they plot against the people in their calling them to oppose the Qur’ān. Then Allāh says,

﴿فَقُبْلَ أَنْكَرُوهُنَّ﴾

﴿So, give a respite to the disbelievers;﴾ meaning, wait for them and do not be in haste concerning them.

﴿أَنْتُمْ بِهِمْ رَءُوفُونَ﴾

﴿deal gently with them for a while.﴾ meaning, a little while. This

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:360.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:361.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:477.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:362.

means that you will see what befalls them of torment, punishment and destruction. This is as Allāh says,

﴿تَنْهَمُهُمْ لَيْلًا ثُمَّ نَسْكُرُهُمْ إِلَى عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ﴾ (٣١:٢٤)

*«We let them enjoy for a little while, then in the end We shall oblige them to (enter) a great torment.» (31:24)*

This is the end of the *Tafsīr Sūrat At-Tāriq*, and unto Allāh is all praise and thanks.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrah Subbih<sup>(1)</sup>

### (Chapter - 87)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

#### **The Virtues of Sūrat Al-A'lā**

This Sūrah was revealed in Makkah before the migration to Al-Madīnah. The proof of this is what Al-Bukhāri recorded from Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib, that he said, "The first people to come to us (in Al-Madīnah) from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ were Muṣ'ab bin 'Umayr and Ibn Umm Maktūm, who taught us the Qur'ān; then 'Ammār, Bilāl and Sa'd came. Then 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb came with a group of twenty people, after which the Prophet ﷺ came. I have not seen the people of Al-Madīnah happier with anything more than their happiness with his coming (to Al-Madīnah). This was reached to such an extent that I saw the children and little ones saying, 'This is the Messenger of Allāh who has come.' Thus, he came, but he did not come until after I had already recited (i.e., learned how to recite)

﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى﴾

﴿Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High.﴾ (87:1)  
as well as other Sūras similar to it.<sup>[2]</sup>

It has been confirmed in the Two Ṣaḥīḥs that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to Mu'ādh,

«مَلَأَ صَلَبَتْ بِـ﴾ ﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى﴾ ﴿وَالشَّمْسِ وَخَنْبَرَه﴾ ﴿وَأَلَيْلَ إِذَا يَغْشِي﴾»

«Why didn't you recite "Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High,"; "By the sun and its brightness," and "By the night when it envelopes."»<sup>[3]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> This Sūrah is more commonly called Sūrat Al-A'lā.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:569.

<sup>[3]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 2:234, and Muslim 1:340.

Imām Ahmad recorded from An-Nu'mān bin Bāshīr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited

﴿تَسْبِحُ أَنْتَ رَبُّكَ الْأَعْلَىٰ وَهَلْ أَنْتَ حَوْيُثُ النَّشْيَةِ﴾

*Surat Al-A'lā* (chapter 87) and *Surat Al-Ghāshiyh* (chapter 88) in the two 'Id prayers. If the 'Id prayer fell on Friday, he would recite them in both prayers ('Id and *Salāt Al-Jumu'ah*).<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim also recorded this in his *Sahīh*, as well as Abu Dāwud, At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā'i and Ibn Mājah. The wording of Muslim and the *Sunan* compilers says, "He used to recite

﴿تَسْبِحُ أَنْتَ رَبُّكَ الْأَعْلَىٰ وَهَلْ أَنْتَ حَوْيُثُ النَّشْيَةِ﴾

*Surat Al-A'lā* (chapter 87) and *Surat Al-Ghāshiyh* (chapter 88) for the two 'Ids and *Jumu'ah*. If they occurred on the same day, he would recite them in both of them."

In his *Musnad*, Imām Ahmad recorded on the authority of Ubayy bin Ka'b, Abdullāh bin 'Abbās, 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Abzā, and the Mother of the believers, 'A'ishah, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite

﴿تَسْبِحُ أَنْتَ رَبُّكَ الْأَعْلَىٰ وَهَلْ يَأْتِيَ الْكَبِيرُونَ وَهَلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾

«Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High.» and «Say: 'O you who disbelieve.'» and «Say: 'He is Allāh, the One.'» 'A'ishah added in her version that he would also recite the *Mu'awwidhatayn* (*Al-Falaq* and *An-Nās*).<sup>[2]</sup>

### بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿تَسْبِحُ أَنْتَ رَبُّكَ الْأَعْلَىٰ ① الَّذِي خَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ② وَالَّذِي فَدَرَ فَهَدَىٰ ③ وَالَّذِي أَخْرَجَ  
الْمَرْءَ ④ فَجَعَلَهُ عَذَابَ أَخْوَىٰ ⑤ سَمَّيَهُكَ مَلَائِكَةٍ ⑥ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ ⑦  
وَمَا يَقْنَعُ ⑧ وَبَتَسْرُكَ لِلشَّرِّ ⑨ فَذَرْكَ إِنْ شَعَتِ الْأَرْكَيِ ⑩ سَيَذْكُرُ مَنْ يَعْصِي ⑪  
وَتَسْجِنُهَا الْأَنْفَقَ ⑫ الَّذِي يَضْلِلُ الْفَارَّ الْكَبِيرَ ⑬ ثُمَّ لَا يُؤْمِنُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَعْيَى ⑭﴾

﴿1. Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High.﴾

[1] Ahmad 4:271.

[2] Ahmad from Ubayy 5:123, from Ibn 'Abbās 1:299, Ibn Abzā 3:406, and 'A'ishah 6:227.

- ﴿2. Who has created, and then proportioned it.﴾  
 ﴿3. And Who has measured; and then guided.﴾  
 ﴿4. And Who brings out the pasture,﴾  
 ﴿5. And then makes it dark stubble.﴾  
 ﴿6. We shall make you recite, so you shall not forget.﴾  
 ﴿7. Except what Allâh may will. He knows what is apparent  
and what is hidden.﴾  
 ﴿8. And We shall make easy for you the easy.﴾  
 ﴿9. Therefore remind in case the reminder profits.﴾  
 ﴿10. The reminder will be received by him who fears,﴾  
 ﴿11. But it will be avoided by the wretched,﴾  
 ﴿12. Who will enter the great Fire.﴾  
 ﴿13. There he will neither die nor live.﴾

### The Command to pronounce *Tasbîh* and its Response

Imâm Ahmad recorded from Ibn 'Abbâs that whenever the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ would recite

﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَم﴾

﴿Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High.﴾  
he would say,

﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي الْأَنْعَمِ﴾

﴿Glory to my Lord, the Most High.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

Ibn Jarîr recorded from Ibn Ishâq Al-Hamdâni that whenever Ibn 'Abbâs would recite

﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَم﴾

﴿Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High.﴾  
he would say, “Glory to my Lord, the Most High,” and whenever he would recite

﴿لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ﴾

﴿I swear by the Day of Resurrection.﴾ (75:1)

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:232, Abu Dâwud no. 883.

and then reach the end of it

﴿إِنَّمَا يُحِبُّ الْأَنْوَافَ﴾

«Is not He able to give life to the dead?» (75:40)

he would say, “Glory to You, of course.”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah said,

﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْأَكْبَرِ﴾

«Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High.»

“It has been mentioned to us that whenever the Prophet of Allāh ﷺ used to recite it he would say,

«سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي الْأَعَلَى»

«Glory to my Lord, the Most High.»<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Creation, the Decree, and the bringing forth of Vegetation

Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا خَلَقَ فَوْتَنِ﴾

«Who has created, and then proportioned it.»

meaning, He created that which has been created, and He fashioned every creation in the best of forms. Then Allāh says,

﴿وَإِنَّمَا قَدَّرَ فَهَذَا﴾

«And Who has measured; and then guided.» Mujāhid said, “He guided man to distress and happiness, and he guided the cattle to their pastures.”<sup>[3]</sup> This Āyah is similar to what Allāh has said about Mūsā’s statement to Fir‘awn,

﴿رَبُّا الَّذِي أَغْنَى كُلَّ شَفْوَةٍ مِّنْ هَذَيْ﴾

«Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, then guided it aright.» (20:50)

meaning, He decreed a set measure and guided the creation to it. This is just as is confirmed in *Saḥīḥ Muslim* on the

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:367.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:368. This is based upon the narration of Ibn ‘Abbās above.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:369.

authority of ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَطَرَ مَقَاوِيرَ الْخَلَائِقِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِخَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ  
وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ

«Verily, Allāh ordained the measure of all creation fifty thousand years before He created the heavens and the earth, and His Throne was over the water.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَالَّذِي أَنْجَعَ الْمَرْأَتَ﴾

﴿And Who brings out the pasturage,﴾ meaning, all types of vegetation and crops.

﴿فَجَعَلَهُ غَنَاءً لَّهُوَ أَنْوَى﴾

﴿And then makes it dark stubble.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Dried up and altered.”<sup>[2]</sup> It has been narrated that Mujāhid, Qatādah and Ibn Zayd, all made similar statements.<sup>[3]</sup>

### The Prophet ﷺ does not forget the Revelation

Allāh says,

﴿سَنَرِيكُنَّ﴾

﴿We shall make you to recite,﴾ meaning, ‘O Muḥammad.’

﴿فَلَا تَسْأَئِلْ﴾

﴿so you shall not forget (it).﴾ This is Allāh informing and promising him (the Prophet ﷺ) that He will teach him a recitation that he will not forget.

﴿إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ﴾

﴿Except what Allāh may will.﴾ Qatādah said, “The Prophet ﷺ did not forget anything except what Allāh willed.” It has been said that the meaning of Allāh’s statement,

﴿فَلَا تَسْأَئِلْ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 4 :2044.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24 :369.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24 :369 , 370.

﴿so you shall not forget,﴾ is, “do not forget” and that which would be abrogated, is merely an exception to this. Meaning, ‘do not forget what We teach you to recite, except what Allāh wills, which He removes and there is no sin on your leaving it off (not retaining it).’ Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿إِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَفْعَلُونَ﴾

﴿He knows what is apparent and what is hidden.﴾ meaning, He knows what the creatures do openly and what they hide, whether it be statements or deeds. None of that is hidden from Him.

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَيَسِّرْكُ اللَّهُرَى﴾

﴿And We shall make easy for you the easy.﴾ meaning, ‘We will make good deeds and statements easy for you, and We will legislate such Law for you that is easy, tolerant, straight and just, with no crookedness, difficulty or hardship in it.’

### The Command to remind

Allāh then says,

﴿فَذَكِّرْ إِنْ شَاءَ الْأَكْرَبَ﴾

﴿Therefore remind in case the reminder profits.﴾ meaning, remind where reminding is beneficial.

From here we get the etiquette of spreading knowledge, that it should not be wasted upon those who are not suitable or worthy of it. The Commander of the believers, ‘Ali said, “You do not tell people any statement that their intellects do not grasp except that it will be a *Fitnah* (trial) for some of them.” He also said, “Tell people that which they know. Would you like for Allāh and His Messenger to be rejected?”

Allāh said:

﴿سَيَذَكُّرْ مَنْ يَتَشَاءَ﴾

﴿The reminder will be received by him who fears,﴾ meaning, ‘he whose heart fears Allāh and who knows that he is going to meet Him, will receive admonition from what you convey to him, O Muhammad.’

﴿وَتَجْتَبِيَ الْأَنْفَقَ﴾

﴿الَّذِي يَصْلَ أَنَارَ الْكَبَرَ﴾

﴿ثُمَّ لَا يَبُوُثُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَجِدُ﴾

*«But it will be avoided by the wretched, who will enter the great Fire. There he will neither die nor live.»*

meaning, he will not die and thus be allowed to rest, nor will he live a life that is beneficial to him. Instead, his life will be harmful to him, because it will be the cause of his feeling of the pain of torment and various types of punishments what he is being punished with.

Imām Ahmad recorded from Abu Saīd that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«أَمَّا أَهْلُ النَّارِ الَّذِينَ هُمْ أَهْلُهَا لَا يَمُوتُونَ وَلَا يَخْتَزَنُ، وَأَمَّا أَنَاسٌ يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِهِمُ الرَّحْمَةَ فَيُبَيِّثُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ فَيَدْخُلُ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّعْمَاءُ فَيَأْخُذُ الرَّجُلُ الصَّبَارَةَ فَيُبَيِّثُهُمْ - أو قَالَ: يَبْتَثُرُ فِي نَهْرِ الْحَيَاةِ، أَوْ قَالَ: الْحَيَّانُ أَوْ قَالَ: نَهْرُ الْجَنَّةِ - فَيَبْتَثُرُ نَبَاتُ الْجَنَّةِ فِي حَجَيلِ السَّيْلِ»

*«Concerning the people of the Fire who are deserving of it, they will not die nor will they live. Regarding the people that Allāh wants mercy for, He will cause them to die in the Fire. Then He will allow the intercessors to come to them, and a man will take his groups of supporters and plant them (or he said they will be planted) in the River of Al-Hayā (or he said Al-Hayāh, or Al-Hayawān, or Nahr Al-Jannah). Then they will sprout up like the sprouting of the seed on the moist bank of a flowing stream.»*

Then the Prophet ﷺ said,

«أَمَّا تَرَوْنَ الشَّجَرَةَ تَكُونُ خَضْرَاءً، ثُمَّ تَكُونُ صَفْرَاءً، ثُمَّ تَكُونُ خَضْرَاءً؟»<sup>11</sup>

*«Haven't you all seen the tree that is green, then it turns yellow, then it turns green (again)?»*

Abu Saīd then said that some of those present said, "It is as if the Prophet ﷺ used to live in the desert wilderness (i.e., due to his parables of nature)."<sup>11</sup>

Aḥmad also recorded from Abu Saīd that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«أَمَّا أَهْلُ النَّارِ الَّذِينَ هُمْ أَهْلُهَا فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يَمُوتُونَ فِيهَا وَلَا يَخْتَزَنُونَ، وَلَكِنْ أَنَاسٌ - أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ - تُصَيِّبُهُمُ النَّارُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ - أَوْ قَالَ: بِخَطَايَاهُمْ - فَيُبَيِّثُهُمْ إِمَانَةً حَتَّى إِذَا

<sup>[11]</sup> Ahmad 3:5.

صَارُوا فَخْمًا أَذْنَ فِي الشَّنَاعَةِ، فَجِيءُهُ بِهِمْ ضَبَائِرٍ ضَبَائِرٍ فَبَثُوا عَلَى أَنْهَاوِ الْجَنَّةِ  
فَيَقُولُ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ أَفِضُّوا عَلَيْهِمْ، فَيَبْتَئُونَ بَأْتَ الْجَنَّةِ تَكُونُ فِي حَمِيلِ الشَّيْلِ»

*“Concerning the people of the Fire who will be dwellers of it, they will not die in it nor will they live. However, there will be a group of people - or as he said - whom the Fire will burn due to their sins - or he said - their wrongdoings. So, He will cause them to die until they become burnt coal. Then the intercession will be allowed and they will be brought group after group, and they will be scattered over the rivers of Paradise. Then it will be said: “O people of Paradise! Pour down upon them.” Then they will sprout like the growing of the seed that is upon the moist bank of the flowing stream.”*

Then, a man from among the people present said, “It is as if the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to live in the desert wilderness.”<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim also recorded this *Hadīth*.<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿فَدَلَّ مَنْ نَزَّلَ ﴿١﴾ وَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ رَبِّهِ فَصَلَّى ﴿٢﴾ بَلْ تُؤْتُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ﴿٣﴾ وَالآخِرَةَ سَيِّدٌ  
وَابْنَنِي ﴿٤﴾ إِنَّ هَذَا لَنِي الْشَّفَعُ الْأُولَى ﴿٥﴾ شَفَعٌ إِلَيْهِمْ وَمُوسَىٰ ﴿٦﴾

﴿14. Indeed whosoever purifies himself shall achieve success.﴾

﴿15. And remembers the Name of his Lord, and performs Salāh.﴾

﴿16. Rather you prefer the life of this world.﴾

﴿17. Although the Hereafter is better and more lasting.﴾

﴿18. Verily, this is in the former Scriptures﴾

﴿19. The Scriptures of Ibrāhīm and Mūsā.﴾

## A Statement concerning the People of Success

Allāh says,

﴿فَدَلَّ مَنْ نَزَّلَ﴾

﴿Indeed whosoever purifies himself shall achieve success.﴾

meaning, he purifies himself from despised characteristics and he follows what Allāh has revealed to the Messenger ﷺ.

[1] Ahmad 3:11.

[2] Muslim 1:172.

﴿وَذَكَرَ أَسْمَهُ رَبِّهِ، فَصَلَّى﴾

﴿And remembers the Name of his Lord, and performs Ṣalâh.﴾

meaning, he establishes the prayer in its appointed time, seeking the pleasure of Allâh, obedience to His command, and implementation of His Law. We have already reported from the Commander of the believers, Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azîz, that he used to command the people to give the Ṣadaqat Al-Fitr,<sup>[1]</sup> and he would recite this Âyah:

﴿فَقَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ تَزَكَّى وَذَكَرَ أَسْمَهُ رَبِّهِ، فَصَلَّى﴾

﴿Indeed whosoever purifies himself shall achieve success. And remembers the Name of his Lord, and performs Ṣalâh.﴾

Abu Al-Āḥwâṣ said, “If someone comes to any of you begging, and he wants to pray, then he should give charity (Zakâh) before he prays. For verily, Allâh the Exalted says,

﴿فَقَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ تَزَكَّى وَذَكَرَ أَسْمَهُ رَبِّهِ، فَصَلَّى﴾

﴿Indeed whosoever purifies himself shall achieve success. And remembers the Name of his Lord, and performs Ṣalâh.﴾<sup>[2]</sup>

Qatâdah said concerning this Âyah,

﴿فَقَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ تَزَكَّى وَذَكَرَ أَسْمَهُ رَبِّهِ، فَصَلَّى﴾

﴿Indeed whosoever purifies himself shall achieve success. And remembers the Name of his Lord, and performs Ṣalâh (Faṣallâ).﴾

“He purifies his wealth and pleases his Creator.”<sup>[3]</sup>

**This World is Worthless in Comparison to the Hereafter**  
Then Allâh says,

﴿بَلْ تُؤْثِرُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا﴾

﴿Rather you prefer the life of this world.﴾

meaning, ‘you give it precedence over the matter of the Hereafter, and you prefer it because of what it contains of

[1] The prescribed charity at the end of the month of Ramadân.

[2] At-Tabari 24:374.

[3] At-Tabari 24:374.

usefulness and benefit for you in livelihood, and your returns (i.e., income, profitable gain).’

﴿وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ وَأَبْقَى﴾

﴿Although the Hereafter is better and more lasting.﴾

meaning, the reward of the final abode is better than the worldly life, and it is more lasting. For indeed, this worldly life is lowly and temporal, whereas the Hereafter is noble and eternal. Thus, how can an intelligent person prefer that which is short-lived over that which is eternal. How can he give importance to that which will soon pass away from him, while ignoring the importance of the abode of eternity and infinity.

Imām Ahmad recorded from Abu Mūsā Al-Ash'ari that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ أَحَبَ دُنْيَاهُ أَضَرَ بِآخِرَتِهِ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَ آخِرَتَهُ أَضَرَ بِدُنْيَاهُ، فَاقْتُلُوا مَا يَقْنَى عَلَى  
مَا يَقْنَى»

«Whoever loves his worldly life, will suffer in his Hereafter,  
and whoever loves his Hereafter, will suffer in his worldly life.  
Therefore, chose that which is everlasting over that which is  
temporal.»

Aḥmad was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Scriptures of Ibrāhīm and Mūsā

Allāh then says,

﴿إِنَّ هَذَا لِنِي الْكِتَابُ الْأَوَّلُ ﴿١﴾ كُتُبُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَى وَرَبِيعَةٍ﴾

﴿Verily, this is in the former Scriptures – the Scriptures of  
Ibrāhīm and Mūsā.﴾

This Āyah is similar to Allāh’s statement in Sūrat An-Najm,

﴿إِنَّمَا كُمْ بَيْتَنَا يِمَا فِي كُتُبِنَا مُؤْمِنٌ ﴿٢﴾ وَإِنَّمَا يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُى وَقَوْنَى ﴿٣﴾ أَلَا تَرَى دُرْدَرَةً وَزَرْدَ لَفْرَى  
وَلَئِنْ لَأْدَنَى إِلَّا مَا سَعَى ﴿٤﴾ وَلَئِنْ سَمَّيْتَ سَوْقَ يَرْمَى ﴿٥﴾ ثُمَّ بَيْرَنَةَ الْجَزَّاءَ الْأَوَّلَى ﴿٦﴾ وَلَئِنْ  
إِلَى رَيْكَ الْمَنَّانِ ﴿٧﴾﴾

﴿Or is he not informed with what is in the Scriptures of Mūsā.

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 4:412. This Ḥadīth has a deficiency in the chain of narration.

*And of Ibrâhîm who fulfilled (or conveyed) all that (Allâh ordered him to do or convey): that no burdened person (with sins) shall bear the burden (sins) of another. And that man can have nothing but what he does. And that his deeds will be seen. Then he will be recompensed with a full and the best recompense. And that to your Lord is the End (Return of everything).» (53:36-42)*

And so forth, until the end of these Âyât. Abu ‘Âliyah said, “The story of this Sûrah is in the earlier Scriptures.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jarîr preferred the view that the meaning of Allâh’s statement,

﴿إِنَّ هَذَا﴾

﴿Verily, this﴾ is referring to His previous statement,

﴿فَتَدْلُعُ مَنْ تَرَى ۚ وَذَكْرُ أَنَّهُ تَبَرُّ ۖ فَكَلَّا ۚ إِنْ تُؤْثِرُنَّ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا ۖ وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ ۖ وَابْنَنَّ﴾

﴿Indeed whosoever purifies himself shall achieve success. And remembers the Name of his Lord, and offers Salâh. Rather you prefer the life of this world. Although the Hereafter is better and more lasting.»

Then Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ هَذَا﴾

﴿Verily, this﴾ meaning, the content of this discussion,

﴿هُلِئِي أَلْشُجُّفُ الْأَرْدَلُ ۖ مُحْسِفٌ إِلَيْهِمْ وَمُؤْسِفٌ﴾

«in the former Scriptures, the Scriptures of Ibrâhîm and Mûsâ.»<sup>[2]</sup>

This view that he (At-Tabari) has chosen is good and strong. Similar to it has been reported from Qatâdah and Ibn Zayd.<sup>[3]</sup> And Allâh knows best.

This is the end of the *Tafsîr* of Sûrat Al-A’lâ (*Sabbîh*). All praise and blessings are due to Allâh, and He is the Giver of success and protection from error.

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:376.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:377.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:376.

# **The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Ghāshiyah* (Chapter - 88)**

### **Which was revealed in Makkah**

## **Reciting *Sūrat Al-A'lā* and *Al-Ghāshiyah* in the Friday Prayer**

It has already been mentioned on the authority of An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to recite *Sūrat Al-A'zā* (87) and *Al-Ghāshiyah* in the 'Id and Friday prayers.<sup>[1]</sup> Imām Mālik recorded that Ad-Dāhhāk bin Qays asked An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr, "What else did the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recite on Friday along with *Sūrat Al-Jumu'ah*?" An-Nu'mān replied, "*Al-Ghāshiyah* (88)."<sup>[2]</sup> This narration has been recorded by Abu Dāwud, An-Nasā'i, Muslim and Ibn Mājah.<sup>[3]</sup>

زنگنه آنلاین

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿هُلْ أَنْكَ حَيْثُ النَّشِيدَةِ ﴾١ وَجْهَهُ يَوْمَهُ خَسِيمَةَ ﴾٢ عَالِيَّةَ نَاصِبَةَ ﴾٣ قَصْلَ نَارًا حَامِيَةَ ﴾٤  
شَقَقَيْنِ مِنْ عَنِ مَايَهَةَ ﴾٥ لَيْسَ لَمْ طَلَامَ لَأَلَا مِنْ ضَرِيعَ ﴾٦ لَا يَسِينَ وَلَا يَقِنَ مِنْ جُوعَ ﴾٧﴾

¶1. Has there come to you the narration of Al-Ghāsiyah (the overwhelming)?»

## 42. Some faces that Day will be Khāshi'ah.

### ¶3. *Laboring, weary.*

¶4. They will enter into Fire, Hāmiyah. ¶

¶5. They will be given to drink from a boiling (Aniyah) spring,»

¶6. No food will there be for them but from Dari' ,

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 2:598.

[2] *Al-Muwatṭa'* 1:111.

<sup>[3]</sup> Abu Dāwud 1:670, An-Nasā'ī 3:112, Muslim 2:598 and Ibn Mājah 1:355.

﴿7. Which will neither nourish nor avail against hunger.﴾

### The Day of Judgement and what will happen to the People of the Fire during it

**Al-Ghāshiyah** is one of the names of the Day of Judgement. This was said by Ibn ‘Abbās, Qatādah and Ibn Zayd.<sup>[1]</sup> It has been called this because it will overwhelm the people and overcome them. Allāh then says,

﴿وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَلِيلَةٌ﴾

﴿Some faces that Day will be Khāshī’ah.﴾ meaning, humiliated. This was said by Qatādah.<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn ‘Abbās said, “They will be humble but this action will be of no benefit to them.” Then Allāh says,

﴿عَالِمَةٌ نَّاسِيَةٌ﴾

﴿Laboring, weary.﴾ meaning, they did many deeds and became weary in their performance, yet they will be cast into a blazing Fire on the Day of Judgement. Al-Hāfiẓ Abu Bakr Al-Burqāni narrated from Abu ‘Imrān Al-Jawni that he said, “‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb passed by the monastery of a monk and he said: ‘O monk!’ Then the monk came out, and ‘Umar looked at him and began to weep. Then it was said to him: ‘O Commander of the faithful! Why are you weeping?’ He replied: I remembered the statement of Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic, in His Book,

﴿عَالِمَةٌ نَّاسِيَةٌ تَسْلُ نَارًا حَمِيمَةً﴾

﴿Laboring, weary. They will enter into Fire, Hāmiyah.﴾

So that is what has made me cry.’”<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Bukhāri recorded that Ibn ‘Abbās said,

﴿عَالِمَةٌ نَّاسِيَةٌ﴾

﴿Laboring, weary.﴾ “The Christians.”<sup>[4]</sup> It is narrated that Ṭikrimah and As-Suddi both said, “Laboring in the worldly life with disobedience, and weariness in the Fire from torment and

[1] At-Tabārī 24:381.

[2] At-Tabārī 24:382.

[3] ‘Abdur-Razzāq 2:299, and Al-Ḥākim 2:522.

[4] *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:570.

perdition.” Ibn ‘Abbās, Al-Ḥasan, and Qatādah all said,

﴿تَنْلَوْ نَارًا حَمِيمَةً﴾

﴿They will enter into Fire, Hāmiyah﴾ meaning, hot with intense heat.

﴿شَقَّ مِنْ عَنْ مَاءِيَةً﴾

﴿They will be given to drink from a boiling (Āniyah) spring.﴾

meaning, its heat has reached its maximum limit and boiling point. This was said by Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid, Al-Ḥasan and As-Suddi.<sup>[1]</sup> Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿لَيْسَ لَهُ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ ضَرِيعَ﴾

﴿No food will there be for them but from Dari’.﴾

‘Ali bin Abi Ṭalhah reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “A tree from the Hellfire.”<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid, Tkrimah, Abu Al-Jawzā’ and Qatādah, all said, “It is Ash-Shibriq (a type of plant).” Qatādah said, “The Quraysh called it Ash-Shabraq in the spring and Ad-Dari’ in the summer.” Tkrimah said, “It is a thorny tree which reaches down to the ground.”<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Bukhāri related that Mujāhid said, “Ad-Dari’ is a plant that is called Ash-Shibriq. The people of the Hijāz call it Ad-Dari’ when it dries, and it is poisonous.”<sup>[4]</sup> Ma’mar narrated that Qatādah said,

﴿لَيْسَ لَهُ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ ضَرِيعَ﴾

﴿No food will there be for them but from Dari’.﴾

“This is Ash-Shibriq. When it dries it is called Ad-Dari’.”<sup>[5]</sup> Sa’id narrated from Qatādah that he said,

﴿لَيْسَ لَهُ طَعَامٌ إِلَّا مِنْ ضَرِيعَ﴾

﴿No food will there be for them but Dari’.﴾

“This is of the worst, most disgusting and loathsome of foods.”<sup>[6]</sup> Concerning Allāh’s statement,

[1] At-Ṭabarī 24:383.

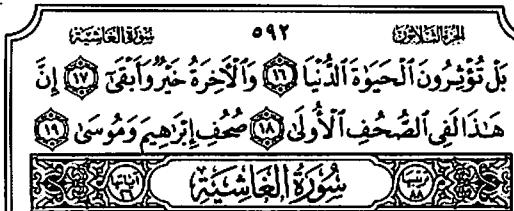
[2] At-Ṭabarī 24:385.

[3] At-Ṭabarī 24:384.

[4] Fath Al-Bārī 8:570.

[5] At-Ṭabarī 24:384.

[6] At-Ṭabarī 24:384.



﴿لَا يُتَشَّدِّقُ دُلَّا يُقْنَى بِنَ شَعْ﴾

¶ Which will neither nourish nor avail against hunger. ¶

This means that the intent in eating it will not be achieved, and nothing harmful will be repelled by it.

﴿رُبُّهُ يُوَهِّبُ نَاعِمَةً لِتَسْبِيَهَا﴾

رَاضِيَةً ۖ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَّةٍ لَا

تَشْعُ فِيهَا لَبَيْهَا ۖ فِيهَا عَيْنٌ

جَارِيَةٌ ۖ فِيهَا سُرُورٌ مَرْوُعَةٌ

وَأَكَابُ مَوْضُوعَةٌ ۖ وَغَارٌ مَصْفُوفَةٌ ۖ وَزَرَابٌ مُبْتَوَةٌ

مَقْبَوْفَةٌ ۖ وَذَرَابٌ كَبِيْرَةٌ ۖ

¶ 48. Faces that Day will be joyful. ¶

¶ 49. Glad with their endeavor. ¶

¶ 50. In a lofty Paradise. ¶

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

ۚ هَلْ أَنْكَ حَدَّيْشَ الْغَنَشِيَةَ ۖ وُجُوهٌ يُوَمِّلُ خَيْشَةَ  
عَالِيَّةَ نَاصِبَةَ ۖ تَصَلُّ نَارَ حَسَيْمَةَ ۖ تَشَقَّى مِنْ عَيْنٍ وَأَيْرَةَ  
لَيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ لَأَنَّ ضَيْعَةَ ۖ لَا يَسْتَهِنُ لَا يَغْنِي بِنَجْعَ

وَجُوهٌ يُوَهِّبُ نَاعِمَةً ۖ لِسَعْيَهَا رَاضِيَةً ۖ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَّةٍ  
لَا تَسْتَعِمُ فِيهَا لَبَيْهَا ۖ فِيهَا عَيْنٌ جَارِيَةٌ ۖ فِيهَا سُرُورٌ مَرْوُعَةٌ  
وَأَكَابُ مَوْضُوعَةٌ ۖ وَغَارٌ مَصْفُوفَةٌ ۖ وَزَرَابٌ مُبْتَوَةٌ  
أَفَلَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْأَيْلِ كَيْفَ حَلَقَتْ ۖ وَإِلَى السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ  
رُفِعَتْ ۖ وَإِلَى الْمَجَالِ كَيْفَ ثُصِبَتْ ۖ وَإِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ  
سُطِحَتْ ۖ فَذَكِّرْ إِنْسَانَاتَ مُذَكَّرْ ۖ لَسْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
يُصْبِطِرُ ۖ إِلَّا مَنْ تَوَلَّ وَكَفَرَ ۖ فَيُعَذِّبُهُ اللَّهُ الْعَذَابُ  
الْأَكْبَرُ ۖ إِنَّ إِنْتَ إِلَيْاهُمْ ۖ مُمْلَأٌ عَلَيْنَا حَسَابَهُمْ

¶ 11. Where they shall neither hear harmful speech nor falsehood. ¶

¶ 12. Therein will be a running spring. ¶

¶ 13. Therein will be thrones raised high. ¶

¶ 14. And cups set at hand. ¶

¶ 15. And Namāriq, set in rows. ¶

¶ 16. And Zarābi, spread out (Mabthūthah). ¶

### The Condition of the People of Paradise on the Day of Judgement

After mentioning the situation of the wretched people, Allāh changes the discussion to mention those who will be happy. He says,

﴿رِبْحٌ بُوَّابٌ﴾

﴿Faces that Day.﴾ meaning, on the Day of Judgement.

﴿رَاعِيَةٌ﴾

﴿will be joyful,﴾ meaning, pleasure will be noticeable in them (those faces). This will only occur due to their striving. Sufyān said,

﴿لِتَقْبَلَ رَاضِيَةً﴾

﴿Glad with their endeavor.﴾ “They will be pleased with their deeds.” Then Allāh says,

﴿فِي جَنَّةٍ عَالِيَّةٍ﴾

﴿In a lofty Paradise.﴾ meaning, elevated and brilliant, secure in their dwellings.

﴿لَا تَشَعُّ فِيهَا لَفْتَةٌ﴾

﴿Where they shall neither hear harmful speech nor falsehood.﴾ meaning, they will not hear in the Paradise that they will be in, any foolish word. This is as Allāh says,

﴿لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَفْرًا لَا سَكَّانًا﴾

﴿They shall not hear therein any Laghw,<sup>[1]</sup> but only Salām.﴾ (19:62)

Allāh also says,

﴿لَا لَفْرٌ فِيهَا لَا تَأْيِدٌ﴾

﴿Free from any Laghw, and free from sin.﴾ (52:23)  
and He says,

﴿لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَفْرًا لَا سَكَّانًا لَا فِيلًا سَكَّانًا﴾

﴿No Laghw will they hear therein, nor any sinful speech. But only the saying of: “Salām! Salām!”﴾ (56:25-26)

Then Allāh continues,

﴿فِيهَا عَيْنٌ جَارِيَّةٌ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Vain, useless, false, sinful speech.

﴿Therein will be a running spring.﴾ meaning, flowing freely. This is mentioned with the intent of emphasizing affirmation. It is not intended to mean that there is only one spring. So here it refers to springs collectively. Thus, the meaning is that in it (Paradise) are flowing springs.

Ibn Abî Hâtim recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّةِ تَفَجُّرٌ مِّنْ تَحْتِ تَلَالٍ - أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ جَبَالٍ - الْمِسْكٌ»

«The rivers of Paradise spring forth from beneath hills – or mountains – of musk.»<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿فِيهَا سُرُورٌ مُّزُومٌ﴾

﴿Therein will be thrones raised high.﴾ meaning, lofty, delightful, numerous couches, with elevated ceilings. Upon which will be seated wide-eyed, beautiful maidens. They have mentioned that whenever the friend of Allâh wishes to sit on these lofty thrones, they (the thrones) will lower themselves for him.

﴿وَأَكْرَبَ مَوْضِعَةً﴾

﴿And cups set at hand.﴾ meaning, drinking containers that are prepared and presented for whoever among their masters (i.e., the people of Paradise) wants them.

﴿وَتَارِثُ مَصْفُوفَةً﴾

﴿And Namâriq set in rows.﴾ Ibn 'Abbâs said, “An-Namâriq are pillows.”<sup>[2]</sup> This was also said by Ikrimah, Qatâdah, Ad-Dâhhâk, As-Suddi, Ath-Thawri and others. Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿وَزَرَابٌ مَّبْثُوثٌ﴾

﴿And Zarâbi, spread out (Mabthûthah).﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs said, “Az-Zarâbi are carpets.” This was also said by Ad-Dâhhâk and others. Here the word *Mabthûthah* means placed here and there for whoever would like to sit upon them.

﴿فَإِنَّمَا يُنْظَرُ إِلَى الْأَيْلَ كَبَقَ ثُلْثَتٌ﴾ وَالْأَنْتَدَ كَبَقَ ثُلْثَتٌ وَالْلَّبَالَ كَبَقَ

<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Hibbân no. 2622. See *Mawârid Az-Zam'ân*.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:387.

تُهْيَّأتٌ ﴿١﴾ وَلَلْأَرْضَ كَيْفَ مُطَحَّنَةٌ ﴿٢﴾ فَلَذِكْرِ إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مُنْذِرٌ ﴿٣﴾ لَنَّ عَنْهُمْ  
يُعْصِيُّنِي ﴿٤﴾ إِلَّا مَنْ تَوَلَّ وَكَفَرَ ﴿٥﴾ فَيَعْذِبُهُ اللَّهُ الْعَذَابُ الْأَكْبَرُ ﴿٦﴾ إِنَّمَا إِيمَانَهُمْ ثُمَّ  
لَنَّ عَنْهُمَا حِسَابٌ ﴿٧﴾

- ﴿17. Do they not look at the camels, how they are created?﴾  
 ﴿18. And at the heaven, how it is raised?﴾  
 ﴿19. And at the mountains, how they are rooted?﴾  
 ﴿20. And at the earth, how it is outspread?﴾  
 ﴿21. So remind them - you are only one who reminds.﴾  
 ﴿22. You are not a Muṣayṭir over them.﴾  
 ﴿23. Save the one who turns away and disbelieves.﴾  
 ﴿24. Then Allāh will punish him with the greatest punishment.﴾  
 ﴿25. Verily, to Us will be their return;﴾  
 ﴿26. Then verily, for Us will be their reckoning.﴾

### The Exhortation to look at the Creation of the Camel, the Heaven, the Mountains and the Earth

Allāh commands His servants to look at His creations that prove His power and greatness. He says,

﴿أَنَّمَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْأَنْوَارِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ ﴿١﴾﴾

﴿Do they not look at the camels, how they are created?﴾

Indeed it is an amazing creation, and the way it has been fashioned is strange. For it is extremely powerful and strong, yet gentle, carrying heavy loads. It allows itself to be guided by a weak rider. It is eaten, benefit is derived from its hair, and its milk is drunk. They are reminded of this because the most common domestic animal of the Arabs was the camel. Shurayḥ Al-Qādī used to say, "Come out with us so that we may look at the camels and how they were created, and at the sky and how it has been raised." Meaning, how Allāh raised it in such magnificence above the ground. This is as Allāh says,

﴿أَنَّمَا يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ مَوْهِدُونَ كَيْفَ بَثَنَاهَا وَرَزَقَنَاهَا وَمَا لَمْ يَرَوْهُ مِنْ فُرُوجٍ ﴿٢﴾﴾

﴿Have they not looked at the heaven above them, how we have made it and adorned it and there are no rifts on it?﴾ (50:6)

Then Allâh says,

﴿وَإِلَى الْجَبَالِ كَيْفَ نُصِّبَتْ﴾

«And at the mountains, how they are rooted?»

meaning, how they have been erected. For indeed they are firmly affixed so that the earth does not sway with its dwellers. And He made them with the benefits and minerals they contain.

﴿وَإِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَيْفَ مُطَبَّعَتْ﴾

«And at the earth, how it is outspread?»

meaning, how it has been spread out, extended and made smooth. Thus, He directs the bedouin to consider what he himself witnesses. His camel that he rides upon, the sky that is above his head, the mountain that faces him, and the earth that is under him, all of this is proof of the power of the Creator and Maker of these things. These things should lead him to see that He is the Lord, the Most Great, the Creator, the Owner, and the Controller of everything. Therefore, He is the God other than Whom none deserves to be worshipped.

### The Story of Dîmâm bin Thâlabah

These are the things Dîmâm swore by after questioning the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. This can be seen in what Imâm Ahmad recorded from Thâbit, who reported that Anas said, "We were prohibited from asking the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ anything. Thus, it used to amaze us when an intelligent man from the people of the desert (bedouin Arabs) would come and ask him about something while we were listening. So a man from the people of the desert came and said, 'O Muhammâd! Verily, your messenger has come to us and he claims that you claim that Allâh sent you.' He (the Prophet ﷺ) said,

«صَدَقَ»

«He told the truth.» The man said, 'Who created the heaven?' He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied, «الله»، «Allâh.» The man said, 'Who created the earth?' He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied, «الله»، «Allâh.»

The man said, 'Who erected these mountains and placed in them whatever is in them?' He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied, «الله»، «Allâh.»

Then the man said, 'By the One Who created the heaven, the earth, and erected these mountains, did Allāh send you?' He (the Prophet ﷺ) said,

«نَعَمْ»

«Yes.» The man then said, 'Your messenger claims that we are obligated to pray five prayers during our day and night.' He (the Prophet ﷺ) said,

«صَدِيقٌ»

«He told the truth.» The man then said, 'By He Who has sent you, did Allāh command you with this?' He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied,

«نَعَمْ»

«Yes.» The man then said, 'Your messenger also claims that we are obligated to give charity from our wealth.' He (the Prophet ﷺ) said,

«صَدِيقٌ»

«He told the truth.» Then the man said, 'By He Who has sent you, did Allāh command you with this?' He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied,

«نَعَمْ»

«Yes.» The man then said, 'Your messenger claims that we are obligated to perform pilgrimage (*Hajj*) to the House (the *Ka'bah*), for whoever is able to find a way there.' He (the Prophet ﷺ) said,

«صَدِيقٌ»

«He told the truth.»

Then the man turned away to leave while saying, 'By He Who has sent you with the truth, I will not add anything to these things and I will not decrease anything from them.' The Prophet ﷺ then said,

«إِنْ صَدِيقٌ لَيُذْخَلُنَّ الْجَنَّةَ»

«If he has spoken truthfully, he will certainly enter Paradise.»<sup>[1]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 3:143.

This *Hadīth* was recorded by Al-Bukhārī, Muslim, Abu Dāwud, At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah .<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Messenger ﷺ is only charged with delivering the Message

Allāh says,

﴿ذَكِّرْ إِنَّا أَنَا مُذَكِّرٌ ۖ لَّمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ ۚ﴾ (١١)

«So remind them – you are only one who reminds. You are not a Muṣayṭir over them»

meaning, “O Muhammad! Remind the people with what you have been sent with to them.”

﴿فَإِنَّمَا طَبِيكَ الْبَلْغُ وَعَنِّنَا الْمُسَابَقَ ۚ﴾ (١٢)

«your duty is only to convey (the Message) and on Us is the reckoning.» (13:40)

Then Allāh says,

﴿لَنْ تَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ ۚ﴾ (١٣)

«You are not a Muṣayṭir over them.»

Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujāhid and others said, “You are not a dictator over them.”<sup>[2]</sup> This means that you cannot create faith in their hearts. Ibn Zayd said, “You are not the one who can force them to have faith.”<sup>[3]</sup> Imām Ahmad recorded from Jābir that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿أَمْرَتُ أَنْ أَفَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّىٰ يَتَوَلُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ فَإِذَا قَاتَلُوهَا عَصَمُوا مِنِّي  
دِمَاءُهُمْ وَأَمْوَالُهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا، وَجِسَامُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ﴾

“I have been commanded to fight the people until they say La ilāha illallāh (none has the right to be worshipped except Allāh). So if they say that, they have safeguarded their blood and wealth from me - except for what is rightfully due from it - and their reckoning is with Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic.”

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhārī no. 63, Muslim 1:41, Abu Dāwud no. 486, At-Tirmidhi no. 619, An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā no. 2401, 2402, Ibn Mājah no. 1402.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:390.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:390.

Then he ﷺ recited,

﴿نَذِكِرُ إِنَّا أَنْتَ مُذَكِّرٌ ۖ لَّتْ عَلَيْهِ بِسْمِنْدِيلٍ﴾

﴿So remind them - you are only one who reminds. You are not a dictator over them -﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

This is how Muslim recorded this Ḥadīth in his Book of Faith, and At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā'ī also recorded it in their Sunans in the Books of Tafsīr.<sup>[2]</sup> This Ḥadīth can be found in both of the Two Sahīhs.<sup>[3]</sup>

### The Threat for Whoever turns away from the Truth

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِلَّا مَنْ تَوَلَّ وَكَفَرَ﴾

﴿Save the one who turns away and disbelieves.﴾

meaning, he turns away from acting upon its pillars, and he disbelieves in the truth with his heart and his tongue. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿فَلَا مُؤْمِنٌ لَا مُسْلِمٌ ۚ إِلَّا كَفَرَ وَنَكَرَ﴾

﴿So he neither believed nor prayed! But on the contrary, he belied and turn away!﴾ (75:31-32)

Thus, Allāh says,

﴿فَقِيلَ لَهُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي أَنْذَبَ الْأَكْثَرَ﴾

﴿Then Allāh will punish him with the greatest punishment.﴾

Allāh then says,

﴿إِنَّ إِنَّا إِلَيْنَا حَسَابٌ﴾

﴿Verily, to Us will be their return;﴾ meaning, their place of return and their resort.

﴿فَمِنْ إِنَّا عَلَيْنَا حِسَابٌ﴾

﴿Then verily, for Us will be their reckoning.﴾ meaning, 'We will

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 3:300.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 1:53, Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi 9:265, and An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 6:514.

<sup>[3]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 1:95, from Ibn 'Umar, and Muslim 1:52.

reckon their deeds for them and requite them for those deeds.' If they did good, they will receive good, and if they did evil, they will receive evil.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Ghāshiyah*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Fajr

### (Chapter - 89)

Which was revealed in Makkah

#### Recitation of Sūrat Al-Fajr in the Prayer

An-Nasā'ī recorded a narration from Jābir that Mu'ādh prayed a prayer and a man came and joined him in the prayer. Mu'ādh made the prayer long, so the man went and prayed (alone) at the side of the *Masjid*, and then left. When Mu'ādh was informed of this he said, "(He is) a hypocrite." He (Mu'ādh) then informed the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ of what happened. The Prophet ﷺ then asked the young man (about it) and he replied, "O Messenger of Allāh! I came to pray with him, but he made the prayer too long for me. So I left him and prayed at the side of the *Masjid*. Then I went to feed my she-camel." The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said,

﴿أَتَأْنُ يَا مُعَاذُ؟ أَنِّي أَنْتَ مِنْ ﴿سَجِّلْ أَنْشَدْ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى﴾ ﴾وَأَشْفَقْ وَضَنَّهَا﴾ ﴾وَالنَّفَر﴾  
 ﴿وَأَتَلِ إِذَا يَنْهَى﴾﴾

"Are you causing trouble Mu'ādh? Why don't you recite 'Glorify the Name of your Lord the Most High', 'By the sun and its brightness', 'By the dawn', and 'By the night as it envelops'?"<sup>[1]</sup>

نَسْمَةٌ أَقْرَبُ النَّفَرِ الْأَكْبَرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿وَالنَّفَر﴾ ① وَلِلَّهِ عَشِيرٌ ② وَالشَّفَعَ وَالْوَرَى ③ وَأَتَلِ إِذَا يَسْرِى ④ هَلْ فِي ذَلِكَ قَمَّ لَيْدَى  
 جَزِيرٌ ⑤ أَنَّمَا تَرَى كُنْكَنَ رَبِّكَ يَكَادُ ⑥ إِنَّمَا ذَكَرَ الْمُكَافَدُ ⑦ الَّتِي لَمْ يَجْعَلْ مِثْلَهَا فِي الْأَنْوَادِ ⑧  
 وَتَسْوِدُ الْأَيْنَ جَابِلًا الصَّخْرَ بِالْأَوَادِ ⑨ وَرَغْعَنَ دَى الْأَوَادِ ⑩ الَّتِينَ طَمَوْا فِي الْأَنْوادِ ⑪ تَأْكِرُوا  
 فِيهَا الْفَسَادَ ⑫ فَصَبَّ عَلَيْهِنَّ رَبِّكَ سَوْطَ عَذَابٍ ⑬ إِنَّ رَبِّكَ لِيَأْمِرُ صَادِقَ

<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:55.

- ﴿1. By the dawn;﴾  
 ﴿2. And by the ten nights,﴾  
 ﴿3. And by the even and the odd.﴾  
 ﴿4. And by the night when it departs.﴾  
 ﴿5. Is there (not) in them sufficient proofs for men of understanding!﴾  
 ﴿6. Saw you not how your Lord dealt with 'Âd?﴾  
 ﴿7. Iram of the pillars,﴾  
 ﴿8. The like of which were not created in the land?﴾  
 ﴿9. And Thamûd, who hewed out rocks in the valley?﴾  
 ﴿10. And Fir'awn with Al-Awtâd?﴾  
 ﴿11. Who did transgress beyond bounds in the lands.﴾  
 ﴿12. And made therein much mischief.﴾  
 ﴿13. So, your Lord poured on them different kinds of severe torment.﴾  
 ﴿14. Verily, your Lord is Ever Watchful.﴾

### The Explanation of *Al-Fajr* and what comes after it

Concerning *Al-Fajr*, it is well known that it is the morning. This was said by 'Ali, Ibn 'Abbâs, 'Ikrimah, Mujâhid and As-Suddî.<sup>[1]</sup>

It has been reported from Masrûq and Muhammad bin Ka'b that *Al-Fajr* refers to the day of Sacrifice (*An-Nahr*) in particular, and it is the last of the ten nights.<sup>[2]</sup> The ten nights' refers to the (first) ten days of Dhul-Hijjah. This was said by Ibn 'Abbâs, Ibn Zubayr, Mujâhid and others among the Salaf and the latter generations.<sup>[3]</sup> It has been confirmed in *Şâfi'i Al-Bukhâri* from Ibn 'Abbâs that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«مَا مِنْ أَيَّامٍ الْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ فِيهِنَّ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ»

“There are no days in which righteous deeds are more beloved to Allâh than these days.”

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:395, and Al-Baghawi 4:481.

<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Qurtubi 20:39.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:396.

meaning the ten days of Dhul-Hijjah. They said, "Not even fighting Jihād in the way of Allāh?" He replied,

وَلَا الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، إِلَّا رَجُلًا خَرَجَ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِيهِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَرْجِعْ مِنْ ذَلِكَ  
بِشَيْءٍ؛

*"Not even Jihād in the way of Allāh; except for a man who goes out (for Jihād) with his self and his wealth, and he does not return with any of that."*<sup>[1]</sup>

Allāh then says,

﴿وَالثَّقْبَ وَالنَّرِ﴾

*«And by the even and the odd.»*

It has been mentioned in a *Hadīth* that *Al-Watr* (the odd) is the day of '*Arafah* because it falls on the ninth, and *Ash-Shafī'* (the even) is the day of *An-Nahr* (sacrifice) because it falls on the tenth day.<sup>[2]</sup> This was also said by *Ibn 'Abbās*, *Ikrimah* and *Ad-Dahhāk*.<sup>[3]</sup> There are also other opinions about the explanation of these two words.

### Explanation of Night

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا بَرَّ﴾

*«And by the night when it departs.»* *Al-'Awfi* reported from *Ibn 'Abbās* that he said, "When it goes away."<sup>[4]</sup> *'Abdullāh bin Zubayr* said,

﴿وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا بَرَّ﴾

*«And by the night when it departs.»* "As some parts of it remove other parts of it."<sup>[5]</sup> *Mujāhid*, *Abu Al-'Āliyah*, *Qatādah*, and *Mālik* who reported it from *Zayd bin Aslam* and *Ibn Zayd*, they all said;

﴿وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا بَرَّ﴾

[1] *Fath Al-Bārī* 2:530.

[2] The *Hadīth* in question is unauthentic.

[3] *At-Tabari* 24:397, 398.

[4] *At-Tabari* 24:401.

[5] *At-Tabari* 24:401.

﴿And by the night when it departs.﴾ “When it moves along.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿فَمَلِئَ فِي ذَلِكَ قَسْمٍ لَّذِي جُنُونٌ﴾

﴿There is indeed in them sufficient proofs for men with Hijr!﴾

meaning, for he who possesses intellect, sound reasoning, understanding and religious discernment. The intellect has only been called *Hijr* because it prevents the person from doing that which is not befitting of him of actions and statement. From this we see the meaning of *Hijr Al-Bayt*<sup>[2]</sup> because it prevents the person performing *Tawāf* from clinging the wall facing Ash-Shām. Also the term *Hijr Al-Yamāmah* (the cage of the pigeon) is derived from this meaning (i.e., prevention). It is said, “*Hajara Al-Hākim* so-and-so (The judge passed a judgement preventing so-and-so),” when his judgement prevents the person from his liberty (i.e., of freely utilizing his wealth). Allāh says,

﴿وَيَقُولُونَ جِنَّرًا مُّحَجُورًا﴾

﴿And they will say : “Hijr Mahjūr.”﴾<sup>[3]</sup> (25:22)

All of these examples are different cases but their meanings are quite similar. The oath that is referred to here is about the times of worship and the acts of worship themselves, such as *Hajj*, *Salāh* and other acts of worship that Allāh’s pious, obedient, servants who fear Him and are humble before Him, seeking His Noble Face, perform in order to draw nearer to Him.

### Mentioning the Destruction of ‘Ād

After mentioning these people, and their worship and obedience, Allāh says,

﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ بِهِمْ بِمَا دَرَأُوا﴾

﴿Saw you not how your Lord dealt with ‘Ād?﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:401.

<sup>[2]</sup> The area on the northern side of the *Ka’bah* that is a walled-in precinct.

<sup>[3]</sup> Meaning, completely shunned.

These were people who were rebellious, disobedient, arrogant, outside of His obedience, deniers of His Messengers and rejectors of His Scriptures. Thus, Allāh mentions how He destroyed them, annihilated them and made them legends to be spoken of and an exemplary lesson of warning. He says,

﴿إِنَّمَا زَرَ كُلَّ فَلَلْ رِبِّكَ يُسَارِعُونَ إِنَّمَا ذَاتُ الْمِيَادِ﴾ ٧

﴿Saw you not how your Lord dealt with 'Ād? Iram of the pillars,﴾

These were the first people of 'Ād. They were the descendants of 'Ād bin Iram bin 'Awṣ bin Sām bin Nūh. This was said by Ibn Ishāq.<sup>[1]</sup> They are those to whom Allāh sent His Messenger Hūd. However, they rejected and opposed him. Therefore, Allāh saved him and those who believed with him from among them, and He destroyed others with a furious, violent wind.

﴿سَعَرَّهُمْ عَذَابُهُمْ سَبْعَ لَيَالٍ وَتَسْتَيْبَةً أَيَّامٍ حَشُوشًا فَرَأَى الْقَوْمُ فِيهَا مَرْعَنَ كَافِئِينَ أَعْسَارًا غَلَلٌ خَاوِيَّةً﴾ ٨

﴿Which Allāh imposed on them for seven nights and eight days in succession, so that you could see men lying overthrown, as if they were hollow trunks of date palms! Do you see any remnants of them?﴾ (69:7-8)

Allāh mentioned their story in the Qur'ān in more than one place, so that the believers may learn a lesson from their demise. Allāh then says,

﴿إِنَّمَا ذَاتُ الْمِيَادِ﴾ ٩

﴿Iram of the pillars.﴾ This is an additional explanation that adds clarification who they actually were. Concerning His saying,

﴿ذَاتُ الْمِيَادِ﴾

﴿of the pillars.﴾ is because they used to live in trellised houses that were raised with firm pillars. They were the strongest people of their time in their physical stature, and they were the mightiest people in power. Thus, Hūd reminded them of this

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:404.

blessing, and he directed them to use this power in the obedience of their Lord Who had created them. He said,

﴿وَإِذْ كُرِّرَتْ لَهُمْ خَلْقَةٌ مِّنْ بَعْدِ قَوْبَرْتُهُمْ وَزَادُوكُمْ فِي الْعَلْقَبِ بَشْطَةً فَأَذْكُرُوكُمْ بِاللَّهِ أَكْلَمُكُمْ تَلْكِحُونَ﴾

﴿And remember that He made you successors after the people of Nûh and increased you amply in stature. So remember the graces from Allâh so that you may be successful.﴾ (7:69)

Allâh also said,

﴿فَإِنَّمَا عَلَّمَنَا نَاسَكَنُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحِقْبَرِ وَقَاتَلُوا مِنْ أَنْشَدَنَا مِنْ قُوَّةٍ أُولَئِكَ بَرَبُّنَا أَنَّهُ اللَّهُ الَّذِي حَلَقَهُمْ هُوَ أَنْشَدُ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً﴾

﴿As for 'Ad, they were arrogant in the land without right, and they said: "Who is mightier than us in strength?" See they not that Allâh Who created them was mightier in strength than them.﴾ (41:15)

And Allâh says here,

﴿أَلَيْ لَمْ يَخْلُقْ مِنْهُمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾

﴿The like of which were not created in the land?﴾

meaning, there had been none created like them in their land, due to their strength, power and their great physical stature. Mujâhid said, "Iram was an ancient nation who were the first people of 'Ad." Qatâdah bin Di'âmah and As-Suddî both said, "Verily, Iram refers to the House of the kingdom of 'Ad." This latter statement is good and strong.

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿أَلَيْ لَمْ يَخْلُقْ مِنْهُمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾

﴿The like of which were not created in the land?﴾

Ibn Zayd considered the pronoun of discussion here to refer to the pillars, due to their loftiness. He said, "They built pillars among the hills, the likes of which had not been constructed in their land before."<sup>[1]</sup> However, Qatâdah and Ibn Jarîr

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:406.

considered the pronoun of discussion to refer to the tribe (of 'Ād), meaning that there was no tribe that had been created like this tribe in the land - meaning during their time.<sup>[1]</sup> And this latter view is the correct position.

The saying of Ibn Zayd and those who follow his view is a weak one, because if He intended that, He would have said "The like of which were not produced in the land." But He said:

﴿لَمْ يُخَلِّقْ يَنْهَا فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾

﴿The like of which were not created in the land.﴾

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَتَحْوِيدُ الظَّرِينَ جَابِرًا الصَّخْرَ بِالْأَرْدِ﴾

﴿And Thamūd, who hewed (Jābū) rocks in the valley?﴾

meaning, they cut the rocks in the valley. Ibn 'Abbās said, "They carved them and they hewed them."<sup>[2]</sup> This was also said by Mujāhid, Qatādah, Ad-Dāhhāk and Ibn Zayd.<sup>[3]</sup> From this terminology it is said (in the Arabic language), "the hewing of leopard skin" when it is torn, and "The hewing of a garment" when it is opened. The word 'Jayb' (pocket or opening in a garment) also comes from Jābū. Allāh says,

﴿وَتَحْجِرُونَ مِنْ الْجَبَالِ بَيْنَ قَرْبَيْنِ﴾

﴿And you hew in the mountains, houses with great skill.﴾  
(26:149)

### A Mention of Fir'awn

Allāh then says,

﴿وَفَرْعَوْنَ ذِي الْأَزْرَادِ﴾

﴿And Fir'awn with Al-Awtād?﴾

Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās that he said, "Al-Awtād are

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:406.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:408.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:408.

the armies who enforced his commands for him.<sup>[1]</sup> It has also been said that Fir'awn used to nail their hands and their feet into pegs (*Awtād*) of iron that he would hang them from. A similar statement was made by Mujāhid when he said, "He used to nail the people (up) on pegs."<sup>[2]</sup> Sa'īd bin Jubayr, Al-Hasan and As-Suddi all said the same thing.<sup>[3]</sup>

Allāh said,

﴿الَّذِينَ طُرْقُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَأَكْثَرُهُمْ فِي الظُّلْمِ﴾

﴿Who did transgress beyond bounds in the lands. And made therein much mischief.﴾

meaning, they rebelled, were arrogant, and went about making corruption in the land, and harming the people.

﴿فَنَصَبَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَبُّكَ سُوءً عَذَابًا﴾

﴿So, your Lord poured on them different kinds of severe torment.﴾

meaning, He sent down a torment upon them from the sky and caused them to be overcome by a punishment that could not be repelled from the people who were criminals.

### **The Lord is Ever Watchful**

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِيَلْزِمُ صَادِقَاتِهِ﴾

﴿Verily, your Lord is Ever Watchful.﴾

Ibn 'Abbās said, "He hears and He sees."<sup>[4]</sup> This means that He watches over His creation in that which they do, and He will reward them in this life and in the Hereafter based upon what each of them strove for. He will bring all of the creation before Him and He will judge them with justice. He will requit each of them with that which he deserves, for He is far removed from injustice and tyranny.

[1] At-Tabarī 24:409.

[2] At-Tabarī 24:409.

[3] At-Tabarī 24:409.

[4] At-Tabarī 24:411.



هُوَ الَّذِي إِذَا مَا أَنْتُمْ رَبِيعَةٌ  
 فَأَكْرِمُهُ وَقَسْمَةٌ فَيَقُولُ رَبِيعَةٌ  
 إِذَا مَا أَنْتُمْ رَبِيعَةٌ وَأَنَّا إِذَا مَا أَنْتُمْ نَفَرَّ  
 عَلَيْهِ يَدْقَمَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَبِيعَةٌ أَهْمَنَّ  
 إِلَّا كَمْ لَا تَكْرِمُونَ الْيَمَنَ وَلَا  
 تَخْصُّصُونَ عَلَى الْمَكَارِ  
 الْيَسْكُونَ وَتَأْكُلُونَ الْأَرَاثَ  
 أَكْلًا لَكُمْ وَتَمْبَرُكُ الْمَالَ  
 حَمَّ حَمَّا

**¶15.** As for man, when his Lord tries him by giving him honor and bounties, then he says: "My Lord has honored me." ¶

**¶16.** But when He tries him by straitening his means of life, he says: "My Lord has humiliated me!"

¶17. But no! But you treat not the orphans with kindness and generosity!»

**¶18. And urge not one another on the feeding of the Miskīn!**

¶19. And you devour the Turāth – devouring with greed.)

¶20. And you love wealth with love Jamma. ¶

**Wealth and Poverty are both a Test and Honor or Disgrace for the Servant**

Allāh refutes man in his belief that if Allāh gives Him abundant provisions to test him with it, it is out of His honor for him. But this is not the case, rather it is a trial and a test, as Allāh says,

**﴿أَيُحِبُّنَ أَنَّا نُنْهِرُ بِهِ مِنْ مَالٍ وَبَيْنَ نَارٍ ۝ نَسِعُ لَهُمْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مَا لَمْ يَشْرُكُوا بِهِ ۝﴾**

﴿Do they think that in wealth and children with which We enlarge them. We hasten unto them with good things. Nay, but they perceive not.﴾ (23:55-56)

Likewise, from another angle, if Allāh tests him and tries him by curtailing his sustenance, he believes that is because Allāh is humiliating him. As Allāh says,



﴿But no!﴾ meaning, the matter is not as he claims, neither in this nor in that. For indeed Allāh gives wealth to those whom He loves as well as those whom He does not love. Likewise, He withholds sustenance from those whom He loves and those whom He does not love. The point is that Allāh should be obeyed in either circumstance. If one is wealthy, he should thank Allāh for that, and if he is poor, he should exercise patience.

### **From the Evil that the Servant does regarding Wealth**

Allāh said,

﴿فَلَا تُكْرِنُ النِّسَمَ﴾

﴿But you treat not the orphans with kindness and generosity!﴾

This contains the command to honor him (the orphan). Abu Dāwud recorded from Sahl bin Sa'īd that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿أَنَا وَكَافِلُ الْأَيْمَانِ كَهَاتِينِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ﴾

«The guardian of the orphan and I will be like these two in Paradise.» And he put his two fingers together - the middle finger and the index finger.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَلَا تُغْثِرُ مَعْلُوكَ الْمِسْكِينِ﴾

﴿And urge not one another on the feeding of the Miskīn!﴾

meaning, they do not command that the poor and the needy be treated with kindness, nor do they encourage each other to do so.

[1] Abu Dāwud 5:356, similar with Muslim no. 2983.

﴿وَنَأْكُلُونَ الْرَّاثَ﴾

﴿And you devour the Turāth﴾ meaning, the inheritance.

﴿أَكْلَتُنَا﴾

﴿devouring with greed.﴾ meaning, however they can get it, whether lawful or forbidden.

﴿وَتَحِلُّونَ الْمَالَ حَيْثُ جَاءَتْ﴾

﴿And you love wealth with love Jamma.﴾ meaning, in abundance. This increases some of them in their wickedness.

﴿لَّا إِذَا ذُكِيَ الْأَرْضُ كَذَبَتْ ﴿١﴾ وَجَاهَ رَبَّهُ وَالْمَلَكُ صَفَّاً صَفَّاً ﴿٢﴾ وَلَمَّا هَبَطَ بِهِمْ مِنْهُنَّا  
بِهِمْ يَنْدَسِّرُ الْإِنْسَانُ وَأَنَّ لَهُ الْأَكْرَافُ ﴿٣﴾ يَقُولُ يَنْتَقِي شَمَّتْ بِلَاقِي ﴿٤﴾ فَيَوْمَهُ أَلَا يَنْتَقِي  
عَذَابَهُ أَلَّا يَنْتَقِي أَلَا يَنْتَقِي أَلَا يَنْتَقِي أَلَا يَنْتَقِي أَلَا يَنْتَقِي أَلَا يَنْتَقِي أَلَا يَنْتَقِي  
شَهِيَّةً ﴿٥﴾ فَلَذِلْكِ فِي عِنْدِي ﴿٦﴾ وَلَذِلْكِ جَنِي ﴿٧﴾

﴿21. Nay! When the earth is flattened, Dakkan Dakka.﴾

﴿22. And your Lord comes with the angels in rows.﴾

﴿23. And Hell will be brought near that Day. On that Day will man remember, but how will that remembrance avail him?﴾

﴿24. He will say: "Alas! Would that I had sent forth for my life!"﴾

﴿25. So on that Day none will punish as He will punish.﴾

﴿26. And none will bind as He will bind.﴾

﴿27. "O tranquil soul!"﴾

﴿28. "Come back to your Lord, - well-pleased and well-pleasing!"﴾

﴿29. "Enter then among My servants,"﴾

﴿30. "And enter My Paradise!"﴾

**On the Day of Judgement Everyone will be recompensed according to what He did of Good or Evil**

Allāh informs of what will happen on the Day of Judgement of the great horrors. He says,

﴿كَذَبَتْ﴾

﴿Nay!﴾ meaning, truly.

﴿إِذَا ذُكِرَتْ أَرْضُ دَகَّةٍ﴾

﴿When the earth is flattened, Dakkan Dakka.﴾ meaning, the earth and the mountains will be flattened, leveled and made even, and the creatures will rise from their graves for their Lord.

﴿وَرَبَّهُمْ رَبُّكُمْ﴾

﴿And your Lord comes﴾ meaning, for the session of Judgement between His creatures. This is after they requested the best of the Sons of Ādām – Muḥammad ﷺ – to intercede with Allāh. This will occur only after they have requested the other great Messengers, one after another. Yet, all of them will say, “I cannot do that for you.” This will continue until the beseeching of the men reaches Muḥammad ﷺ, and he will say, “I will do it, I will do it.” So he will go and seek to intercede with Allāh as the session of Judgement will have come, and Allāh will allow him to intercede for that (the Judgement).<sup>[1]</sup>

This will be the first of the intercessions, and it is the praiseworthy station that has already been discussed in *Sūrat Subhān (Al-Isrā')*. So Allāh will come for the session of Judgement as He wills, and the angels will also come, lined up in rows upon rows before Him.

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَنَوْءَاتِ يَوْمِنِ يَعْجَمِ﴾

﴿And Hell will be brought near that Day.﴾ In his *Ṣaḥīḥ*, Imām Muslim bin Al-Hajjāj recorded that ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«يُؤْتَى بِجَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَهَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ زِمَامٍ مَعَ كُلِّ زِمَامٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ يَجْرِيُهَا»

«Hell will be brought on near that Day and it will have seventy thousand leashes, and each leash will have seventy thousand angels pulling it.»<sup>[2]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi also recorded the same narration.<sup>[3]</sup> Allāh said:

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:282.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 4:2184.

<sup>[3]</sup> Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 7:294.

﴿وَيَوْمَ يَذَكُّرُ الْإِنْسَانُ﴾

«On that Day will man remember,» meaning, his deeds, and what he did before in his past and recent times.

﴿وَأَنَّ لَهُ الْذَّكْرَ﴾

«but how will that remembrance avail him?» meaning, how can remembrance then benefit him?

﴿يَقُولُ يَا إِنْسَنُ هَلَّتْ لِيَوْمَكَ﴾

«He will say: "Alas! Would that I had sent forth for my life!"»

meaning, if he was a disobedient person, he will be sorry for the acts of disobedience he committed. If he was an obedient person, he will wish that he performed more acts of obedience.

This is similar to what Imām Ahmad bin Hanbal recorded from Muhammad bin Abi 'Amīrah, who was one of the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. He said, "If a servant fell down on his face (in prostration) from the day that he was born until the day he died as an old man, in obedience to Allāh, he would scorn this act on the Day of Judgement. He would wish to be returned to this life so that he could earn more reward and compensation."<sup>[1]</sup>

Allāh then says,

﴿فَوَتَاهُ لَا يُذَبِّ عَذَابُ أَنْدَلَ﴾

«So on that Day none will punish as He will punish.» meaning, there is no one more severely punished than those whom Allāh punishes for disobeying Him.

﴿وَلَا يُؤْنِنُ رَأْنَدَ أَنْدَلَ﴾

«And none will bind as He will bind.» meaning, there is no one who is more severely punished and bound than those the Az-Zabāniyah punish<sup>[2]</sup> the disbelievers in their Lord. This is for the criminals and the wrongdoers among the creatures. In reference to the pure and tranquil soul – which is always at rest

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 4:185.

<sup>[2]</sup> These are the angels of punishment in the Hellfire. See Sūrat Al-'Alaq.

and abiding by the truth – it will be said to it,

﴿يَا أَنفُسَ الظَّالِمِينَ إِذْ أَرْجِعُكُمْ إِلَيْكُمْ﴾

﴿O tranquil soul! Come back to your Lord.﴾

meaning, to His company, His reward and what He has prepared for His servants in His Paradise.

﴿رَاضِيَةً﴾

﴿well-pleased﴾ meaning, within itself.

﴿وَشَرِيكَةً﴾

﴿well-pleasing.﴾ meaning, pleased with Allâh, and He will be pleased with it and gratify it.

﴿وَأَذْلِلُ فِي عِبَادِي﴾

﴿Enter then among My servants,﴾ meaning, among their ranks.

﴿وَأَذْلِلُ جَنَّتِي﴾

﴿And enter My Paradise!﴾ This will be said to it at the time of death and on the Day of Judgement. This is like the angels giving glad tiding to the believer at his time of death and when he rises from his grave. Likewise is this statement here.

Ibn Abî Hâtim recorded from Ibn 'Abbâs concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿يَا أَنفُسَ الظَّالِمِينَ إِذْ أَرْجِعُكُمْ إِلَيْكُمْ رَاضِيَةً مُّهَبِّةً﴾

﴿O tranquil soul! Come back to your Lord, well-pleased and well-pleasing!﴾

He said, "This Ayah was revealed while Abu Bakr was sitting (with the Prophet ﷺ). So he said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! There is nothing better than this!' The Prophet ﷺ then replied,

﴿أَمَا إِنَّ شَيْئًا لَّكَ هَذَا﴾

«This will indeed be said to you.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the Tafsîr of Sûrat Al-Fajr, and all praise and blessings are due to Allâh.

<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Abî Hâtim, Ibn Marduyah, and Ad-Diyâ' Al-Maqdisî in Al-Mukhtârah. See Ad-Durr Al-Manthûr 8:513.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Balad (Chapter - 90)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿لَا أَقِيمُ هَذِهِ الْبَلَدَةَ ۚ وَاتَّ جِلْ ۗ هَذِهِ الْبَلَدَةُ ۖ وَوَالرُّوْبُ وَمَا فِيَهُ ۚ لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ فِي كَيْدِنَا ۖ أَنْجَبْنَا أَنَّ لَنْ يَقْوِدَ عَلَيْهِ أَكْدَمُ ۖ فَمَنْ يُؤْلِي أَهْلَكَتْ مَا لَا بُدَّا ۖ أَنْجَبْنَا أَنَّ لَنْ يَرَهُ أَكْدَمُ ۖ أَنَّ لَنْ يَجْعَلَ لَهُ عَيْنَيْنِ ۖ وَلِكَاهَا وَشَفَقَتْ ۖ وَمَدَّنَاهَا أَنْجَبَنَا أَنَّ لَنْ يَرَهُ أَكْدَمُ ۖ﴾

- ﴿1. Nay! I swear by this city;﴾
- ﴿2. And you are free in this city.﴾
- ﴿3. And by the begetter and that which he begot.﴾
- ﴿4. Verily, We have created man in Kabad.﴾
- ﴿5. Does he think that none can overcome him?﴾
- ﴿6. He says: "I have wasted wealth in abundance!"﴾
- ﴿7. Does he think that none sees him?﴾
- ﴿8. Have We not made for him two eyes?﴾
- ﴿9. And a tongue and two lips?﴾
- ﴿10. And shown him the two ways?﴾

### Swearing by the Sanctity of Makkah and Other Things that Man was created in Hardship

Here Allāh has sworn by Makkah, the Mother of the Towns, addressing its resident (during the non-sacred months,) free in this city in order to draw his attention to the significance of its sanctity when its people are in the state of sanctity. Khuṣayf reported from Mujāhid;

﴿لَا أَقِيمُ هَذِهِ الْبَلَدَةَ ۚ﴾

﴿Nay! I swear by this city;﴾ “The word “La” (Nay) refers to the

refutation against them (Quraish). I swear by this city.”<sup>[1]</sup> Shabib bin Bishr narrated from Ikrimah, from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said,

﴿لَا أَقِيمُ بِهَذَا الْكَوْنَ﴾

«Nay! I swear by this city;» “This means Makkah.” Concerning the Āyah:

﴿وَأَنْتَ طَيْلٌ بِهَذَا الْكَوْنَ﴾

«And you are free in this city.» he (Ibn ‘Abbās) said, “O Muḥammad! It is permissible for you to fight in it.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Similar was reported from Sa‘d bin Jubayr, Abu Ṣalih, ‘Atiyah, Ad-Daḥḥāk, Qatādah, As-Suddi and Ibn Zayd.<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī said, “Allāh made it lawful (to fight in) for him (the Prophet ﷺ) for one hour of a day.”<sup>[4]</sup> The meaning of what they have said was mentioned in a Ḥadīth that is agreed-upon as being authentic. In it the Prophet ﷺ said,

إِنَّ هَذَا الْبَلَدَ حَرَمَ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ، فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ بِحَرَمَةِ اللَّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا يُغَصِّدُ شَجَرَةً وَلَا يُخْتَلِنُ خَلَاءً، وَإِنَّمَا أَجَلَتُ لِي سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ، وَقَدْ عَادَتْ حَرَمَتُهَا الْيَوْمَ كَحَرَمَتِهَا بِالْأَنْسِ، أَلَا فَلَيَتَعَلَّمَ الشَّاهِدُونَ الْفَاقِبُونَ؟

«Verily, Allāh made this city sacred on the Day that He created the heavens and the earth. Therefore, it is sacred by the sanctity of Allāh until the Day of Judgement. Its trees should not be uprooted, and its bushes and grasses should not be removed. And it was only made lawful for me (to fight in) for one hour of a day. Today its sanctity has been restored just as it was sacred yesterday. So, let the one who is present inform those who are absent.»<sup>[5]</sup>

In another wording of this Ḥadīth, he said,

«فَإِنْ أَخْدَتْ تَرْجُحَنَ يَقْتَالُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ قَوْلُوا: إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَدَنَ لِرَسُولِهِ وَلَمْ يَأْذُنْ لَكُمْ»

«So, if anyone tries to use the fighting of the Messenger (to

<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:517.

<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Qurṭubi 20:60, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:518.

<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Qurṭubi 20:60, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:518.

<sup>[4]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:518.

<sup>[5]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 4:56.

*conquer Makkah) as an excuse (to fight there), then tell him that Allāh permitted it for His Messenger and He has not permitted it for you.<sup>[1]</sup>*

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿ وَرَبِّ الْجَنَّاتِ وَمَا فِيهَا ۚ ﴾

﴿And by the begetter and that which he begot.﴾ Mujāhid, Abu Ṣalīḥ, Qatādah, Ad-Dahhāk, Sufyān Ath-Thawri, Sa‘id bin Jubayr, As-Suddi, Al-Ḥasan Al-Basri, Khusayf, Shurahbīl bin Sa‘d and others have said, “Meaning, by the begetter, Ādam, and that which he begot is his children.”<sup>[2]</sup> This view that Mujāhid and his companions have chosen is good and strong.

This is supported by the fact that Allāh swears by the Mother of the Towns, which are dwellings. Then after it He swears by the dwellers therein, who is Ādam, the father of mankind, and his children. Abu ‘Imrān Al-Jawni said, “It refers to Ibrāhīm and his progeny.” Ibn Jarīr recorded this statement<sup>[3]</sup> as did Ibn Abi Ḥātim. Ibn Jarīr preferred the view that it is general and it refers to every father and his children. This meaning is also acceptable.<sup>[4]</sup>

Allāh then says,

﴿ إِنَّنِي خَلَقْتُ إِلَيْكُمْ فِي كَبَادٍ ۚ ﴾

﴿Verily, We have created man in Kabad.﴾ Ibn Abi Najīḥ and Jurayj reported from ‘Atā, from Ibn ‘Abbās concerning the phrase ‘in Kabad’, “He was created while in hardship. Don't you see him?” Then he mentioned his birth and the sprouting of his teeth.<sup>[5]</sup> Mujāhid said,

﴿ فِي كَبَادٍ ۚ ﴾

﴿in Kabad.﴾ “A drop of sperm, then a clot, then a lump of flesh, enduring in his creation.” Mujāhid then said, “This is similar to Allāh's statement,

[1] *Fath Al-Bāri* 1:238.

[2] Al-Qurtubī 20:61, *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:519, and At-Tabarī 24:432.

[3] At-Tabarī 24:433.

[4] At-Tabarī 24:433.

[5] At-Tabarī 24:434.

﴿حَلَّتْ أُنْثَى كُرْمًا وَضَعْنَةً كُرْمًا﴾

﴿His mother bears him with hardship. And she brings him forth with hardship.﴾ (46:15)

and she breast-feeds him with hardship, and his livelihood is a hardship. So he endures all of this.” Sa‘id bin Jubayr said,

﴿أَنَّهُ حَلَّتْ الْإِنْسَنَ فِي كَبَادٍ﴾

﴿Verily, We have created man in Kabad.﴾ “In hardship and seeking livelihood.” Ikrimah said, “In hardship and long-suffering.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Qatādah said, “In difficulty.”<sup>[2]</sup> It is reported from Al-Hasan that he said, “Enduring the hardships of the world by life and the severity of the Hereafter.”

### Man is encompassed by Allāh and His Bounties

Allāh says,

﴿أَنْجَسْتُ أَنْ لَنْ يَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ أَكْدُ﴾

﴿Does he think that none can overcome him?﴾

Al-Hasan Al-Baṣri said,

﴿أَنْجَسْتُ أَنْ لَنْ يَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ أَكْدُ﴾

﴿Does he think that none can overcome him?﴾ “Meaning no one is able to take his wealth.”

Qatādah said,

﴿أَنْجَسْتُ أَنْ لَنْ يَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ أَكْدُ﴾

﴿Does he think that none can overcome him?﴾

“The Son of Ādam thinks that he will not be asked about this wealth of his – how he earned and how he spent it.”<sup>[3]</sup> Allāh said:

﴿يَقُولُ أَنْكَثْ نَالَ لِبَدَانًا﴾

﴿He says: “I have wasted wealth in abundance!”﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:520.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:433.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:436.

This means, the Son of Ādam says, "I spent an abundance of wealth." Mujāhid, Al-Ḥasan, Qatādah, As-Suddi and others have said this.<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَرَهُ أَهْدِي﴾

﴿Does he think that none sees him?﴾ Mujāhid said, "Does he think that Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic, does not see him." Others among the Salaf have said similar to this.

Allāh said;

﴿أَلَّا يَعْلَمَ لَهُ عَيْنَيْنِ﴾

﴿Have We not made for him two eyes?﴾ meaning, for him to see with them.

﴿وَلِتَانِ﴾

﴿And a tongue?﴾ meaning, for him to speak with, and so that he can express that which is inside of him.

﴿وَشَفَقَتِينِ﴾

﴿and two lips?﴾ In order to help him with speaking, eating food, and beautifying his face and his mouth.

### **The Ability to distinguish between Good and Evil is also a Blessing**

﴿وَمَدِيتُهُ أَلْتَهَبَتِينِ﴾

﴿And shown him the two ways?﴾ This refers to the two paths. Sufyān Ath-Thawri narrated from 'Āsim, from Zirr, from 'Abdul-lāh bin Mas'ūd that he said,

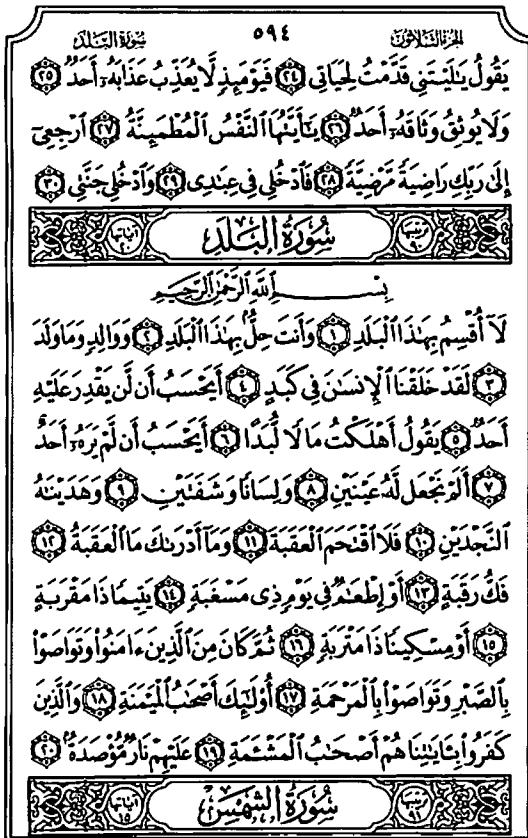
﴿وَمَدِيتُهُ أَلْتَهَبَتِينِ﴾

﴿And shown him the two ways?﴾ "The good and the evil."<sup>[2]</sup> Similar to this has been reported from 'Ali, Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Ikrimah, Abu Wā'il, Abu Ṣalih, Muḥammad bin Ka'b, Ad-Dahhāk, and 'Aṭā' Al-Khurāṣāni among others.<sup>[3]</sup> Similar to this Āyah is Allāh's statement,

[1] At-Ṭabarī 24:436.

[2] At-Ṭabarī 24:437.

[3] At-Ṭabarī 24:437, 438, and *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:521, 522.



﴿إِنَّا هَلَقْنَا إِنْسَنَنَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ  
أَنْشَأْنَاهُ تَنْبِيلَهُ فَجَهَنَّمَ سَيِّئَاتِهِ  
بَصِيرَانِ ﴾ إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ أَسْبِيلَ إِنَّا  
شَاكِرًا وَإِنَّا كَوْرَانِ ﴾﴾

﴿Verily, We have created man from Nutfah Amshaj, in order to try him: so We made him hearer and seer. Verily, We showed him the way, whether he be grateful or ungrateful.﴾ (76:2-3)

﴿فَلَا أَنْجَحْمُ الْعَقْبَةَ ﴿١﴾ وَمَا أَدْرِكَ  
مَا الْعَقْبَةَ ﴿٢﴾ فَلَكُ رَبَّهُ ﴿٣﴾ أَرْطَعْدَنِي  
إِطْعَمَهُ فِي يَوْمِ ذِي مَسْعِيَةٍ ﴿٤﴾ يَسِّمَا  
ذَا مَرْبَرَةَ ﴿٥﴾ أَوْ مِسْكِيَّنَا ذَا  
مَرْبَرَةَ ﴿٦﴾ شَدَّ كَانَ بَنْ الَّذِينَ مَأْمُوا  
وَقَوَاصُوا بِالصَّبَرِ وَقَوَاصُوا بِالْمَرْجَمَةِ ﴿٧﴾  
أَوْ لَيْكَ أَصْبَحَ لِيَسْنَةَ ﴿٨﴾ وَالَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا إِنْسَنَاهُمْ أَصْبَحُوا الشَّمَسَةَ ﴿٩﴾ عَلَيْهِمْ نَارٌ مُّؤْنَسَةَ ﴿١٠﴾

﴿11. But he has not attempted to pass on the path that is steep.﴾

﴿12. And what will make you know the path that is steep?﴾

﴿13. Freeing a neck﴾

﴿14. Or giving food in a day full of Masghabah,﴾

﴿15. To an orphan near of kin.﴾

﴿16. Or to a Miskin cleaving to dust.﴾

﴿17. Then he became one of those who believed and recommended one another to patience, and recommended one another to compassion.﴾

﴿18. They are those on the Right,﴾

﴿19. But those who disbelieved in Our Āyāt, they are those on the Left.﴾

﴿20. Upon them Fire will Mu'sadah.﴾

### The Encouragement to traverse upon the Path of Goodness

Ibn Zayd said,

﴿لَا أَنْهَمُ الْمُتَّقِيَّا﴾

﴿But he has not attempted to pass on the path that is steep.﴾

“This means, will he not traverse upon the path which contains salvation and good? Then He explains this path by his saying,

﴿وَمَا أَرَدْتُكُمْ مَا الْمُتَّقِيَّا فَلَكُمْ رَقَبَةٌ أَوْ إِنْطَكَهُ﴾

﴿And what will make you know the path that is steep? Freeing a neck, or giving food.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Sa'īd bin Marjānāh that he heard Abu Hurayrah saying that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ أَغْنَى رَقْبَةً مُؤْمِنَةً أَغْنَى اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ إِذْبَ - أَيْ عُضُوٍ - مِنْهَا إِذْبًا مِنْهُ مِنَ الْأَنْوَارِ حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَيُغْنِي بِالْأَيْدِيْد، وَبِالْجَنَاحِ الرَّجْلِ، وَبِالْفَرْزِ الْفَرْزِ»

«Whoever frees a believing slave, Allāh will free for every limb (of the slave) one of his limbs from the Fire. This is to such an extent that He (Allāh) will free a hand for a hand, a leg for a leg, and a private part for a private part.»

'Ali bin Al-Husayn then said (to Sa'īd), “Did you hear this from Abu Hurayrah?” Sa'īd replied, “Yes.” Then 'Ali bin Al-Husayn said to a slave boy that he owned who was the swiftest of his servants, “Call Muṭarrif!” So when the slave was brought before him he said, “Go, for you are free for the Face of Allāh.”<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Bukhāri, Muslim, At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā'i, all recorded this Ḥadīth from Sa'īd bin Marjānāh.<sup>[3]</sup>

[1] At-Ṭabarī 24:440.

[2] Aḥmad 2:422.

[3] Fath Al-Bārī 5:174 and 11:608, and Muslim 2:1147, Tuḥfat Al-Āhwadhi 5:144, and An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 3:168.

Imām Ahmād recorded from ‘Amr bin ‘Abasah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

مَنْ بَنَ مَسْجِدًا لِيُذَكَّرَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ بَنَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بَنَتِا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَمَنْ أَغْنَى نَفْسًا مُسْلِمَةً  
كَانَتْ لَهُ نُورًا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ مِنْ جَهَنَّمَ وَمَنْ شَابَ شَيْئًا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ كَانَتْ لَهُ نُورًا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ مِنَ الْقِيَامَةِ

*«Whoever builds a Masjid so that Allāh may be remembered in it, Allāh will build a house for him in Paradise; and whoever frees a Muslim person, then it will be his ransom from Hell; and whoever grows grey in Islām, then it will be a light for him on the Day of Judgement.»<sup>[1]</sup>*

According to another route of transmission, Ahmād recorded from Abu Umāmah, who reported from ‘Amr bin ‘Abasah that As-Sulāmi said to him, “Narrate a Ḥadīth to us that you heard from the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, without any deficiency or mistakes.” He (‘Amr) said, “I heard him saying,

مَنْ وُلِدَ لَهُ تَلَاهُ أَوْلَادٌ فِي إِسْلَامٍ فَمَا تُوا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَلْعُغُوا الْجِنَّةَ أَذْخُلْهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ  
يُفَضِّلُ رَحْمَتِهِ إِلَيْهِمْ، وَمَنْ شَابَ شَيْئًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ كَانَتْ لَهُ نُورًا يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ مِنَ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَمَنْ  
رَمَيَ سَهْنَمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بَلَغَ بِهِ الْعَدْرُ أَصَابَ أَوْ أَخْطَأَ كَانَ لَهُ عِشْرَةَ رَقَبَةً، وَمَنْ  
أَغْنَى رَقَبَةً مُؤْمِنَةً أَغْنَى اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ عُضُورٍ مِنْهُ عُضُورًا مِنْهُ مِنَ النَّارِ، وَمَنْ أَنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ  
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ لِلْجَنَّةِ ثَمَانَةَ أَبْوَابٍ يُذْخَلُهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ أَيِّ بَابٍ شَاءَ مِنْهَا

*“Whoever has three children born to him in Islām, and they die before reaching the age of puberty, Allāh will enter him into Paradise by virtue of His mercy to them. And whoever grows gray in the way of Allāh (fighting Jihād), then it will be a light for him on the Day of Judgement. And whoever shoots an arrow in the way of Allāh (fighting Jihād) that reaches the enemy, whether it hits or misses, he will get the reward of freeing a slave. And whoever frees a believing slave, then Allāh will free each of his limbs from the Fire for every limb that the slave has. And whoever equipped two riding animals in the way of Allāh (for fighting Jihād), then indeed Paradise has eight gates, and Allāh will allow him to enter any of them he chooses.»<sup>[2]</sup>*

[1] Ahmād 4:386.

[2] Ahmād 4:386.

Aḥmad recorded this *Hadīth* from different routes of transmission that are good and strong, and all praise is due to Allāh.

Allāh said,

﴿أَوْ يُلْمِدُ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي سَعْيٍ﴾

«Or giving food in a day full of *Masghabah*,» Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Of hunger.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ikrimah, Mujaḥid, Ad-Dahhāk, Qatādah and others all said the same.<sup>[2]</sup> The word ‘*Saghb*’ means hunger. Then Allāh says,

﴿بِسْمِ﴾

«To an orphan» meaning, he gives food on a day like this to an orphan.

﴿فَذَا مَرْبُوحٌ﴾

«near of kin.» meaning, who is related to him. Ibn ‘Abbās, Ikrimah, Al-Hasan, Ad-Dahhāk and As-Suddi all said this.<sup>[3]</sup> This is similar to what was related in a *Hadīth* that was collected by Imām Aḥmad on the authority of Salmān bin Āmir who said that he heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ say,

«الصَّدَقَةُ عَلَى الْجِنِينِ صَدَقَةٌ وَعَلَى ذِي الرَّجْمِ اثْتَانٌ: صَدَقَةٌ وَصَلَةٌ»

«Charity given to the poor person is counted as one charity, while if it is given to a relative it is counted as two: charity and connecting the ties (of kinship).»<sup>[4]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā’i<sup>[5]</sup> both recorded this *Hadīth* and its chain of narration is authentic. Then Allāh says,

﴿أَوْ يُشْكِنُ ذَا مَرْبُوحٍ﴾

«Or to a Miskīn cleaving to dust (*Dhā Matrabah*).» meaning, poor, miserable, and clinging to the dirt. It means those who are in a state of destitution. Ibn ‘Abbās said, “*Dhā Matrabah* is that who

[1] At-Tabari 24:442.

[2] At-Tabari 24:442, 443.

[3] Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:525.

[4] Aḥmad 4:214.

[5] Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 3:324, and An-Nasā’i 5:92.

is dejected in the street and who has no house or anything else to protect him against the dirt.”<sup>[1]</sup>

Allâh said;

﴿فَنَّذَ كَانَ بْنَ الْيَتِيمَ مَانِثُوا﴾

﴿Then he became one of those who believed﴾ meaning, then, along with these beautiful and pure characteristics, he was a believer in his heart, seeking the reward of that from Allâh. This is as Allâh says,

﴿وَمَنْ أَرَادَ الْآخِرَةَ وَسَعَى لِمَا سَعَيَهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَأُزْلِكَ كَانَ سَبَبَهُ شَكُورًا﴾

﴿And whoever desires the Hereafter and strives for it, with the necessary effort due for it while he is believer, then such are the ones whose striving shall be appreciated.﴾ (17:19)

Allâh also says,

﴿مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَى وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ﴾

﴿Whoever works righteousness – whether male or female – while being a true believer....﴾ (16:97)

Allâh says,

﴿وَرَاهِنُوا بِالصَّابِرِ وَرَاهِنُوا بِالْمُرْجِعِ﴾

﴿and recommended one another to patience, and recommended one another to compassion.﴾

meaning, he was from the believers who worked righteous deeds, and advised each other to be patient with the harms of the people, and to be merciful with them. This is similar to what has been related in the noble *Hadîth*,

«الرَّاجِحُونَ يَرَحْمُهُمُ الرَّحْمَنُ، ارْحَمُوا مَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَرَحْمُكُمْ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ»

«The merciful people will be treated with mercy by the Most Merciful (Allâh). Be merciful to those who are on the earth and He Who is above the heavens will be merciful to you.»<sup>[2]</sup>

In another *Hadîth* he said,

«لَا يَرَحِمُ اللَّهُ مَنْ لَا يَرَحِمُ النَّاسَ»

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:444.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dâwûd 5:231.

«Allāh will not be merciful with whoever is not merciful with the people.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Abu Dāwud recorded from ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr that he narrated (from the Prophet ﷺ),

«مَنْ لَمْ يَرْحِمْ صَغِيرَنَا وَيُنْعِرِفْ حَقَّ كَبِيرَنَا فَلَيْسَ مَنَّا»

«Whoever does not show mercy to our children, nor does he recognize the right of our elders, then he is not of us.»<sup>[2]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿أَنْتُمْ أَنْجَبُ الْأَيْمَنَ﴾

«They are those on the Right,» meaning, those who have these characteristics are the companions of the Right Hand.

### The Companions of the Left Hand and Their Recompense

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنَّا نَهِيَنَا مِنْ أَنْجَبُ الْأَيْمَنَ﴾

«But those who disbelieved in Our Āyāt, they are those on the Left.»

meaning, the companions of the Left Hand.

﴿عَنْهُمْ نَارٌ مُّؤَنَّدَةٌ﴾

«Upon them Fire will Mu’sadah.»

meaning, it will be sealed over them and there will be no way for them to avoid it, nor will they have any way out. Abu Hurayrah, Ibn ‘Abbās, Ikrimah, Sa‘id bin Jubayr, Mujāhid, Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quraṣī, ‘Ātiyah Al-‘Awfi, Al-Ḥasan, Qatādah and As-Suddi, all said,

﴿مُؤَنَّدَةٌ﴾

«Mu’sadah.» This means shut.<sup>[3]</sup> Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Its doors will be closed.”<sup>[4]</sup> Ad-Dahhāk said,

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 4:1809.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 5:231.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:447, and Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:526.

<sup>[4]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:526.

﴿وَمُنْهَىٰ﴾

﴿Mu'sadah.﴾ "It will be sealed over them and it will have no door." Qatādah said,

﴿وَمُنْهَىٰ﴾

﴿Mu'sadah.﴾ "It will be shut and there will be no light in it, no crevice (escape), and no way out of it forever."<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Balad*, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:447.

## The *Tafsīr* of Sūrah Wash-Shams wa Duhāhā (Chapter - 91)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### Recitation of Sūrah Ash-Shams wa Duhāhā in the 'Ishā' Prayer

The *Hadīth* of Jābir which was recorded in the Two *Sahīhs* has already been mentioned. In it the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to Mu'ādh,

﴿هَلْ صَلَّيْتَ بِ ﴿سَجِّعَ أَنْتَ بِرِبِّ الْأَعْلَمِ﴾ ﴾وَأَشْتَرَيْنَ وَصُنْهَمَ﴾ ﴾وَأَثْلَلَ إِذَا يَنْشَنَ﴾؟﴾

«Why didn't you pray with (the recitation of) «Glorify the Name of your Lord the Most High» (87), «By the sun and Duhāhā» (91), and «By the night as it envelops?» (92)»<sup>[11]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿وَأَشْتَرَيْنَ وَصُنْهَمَ﴾ ﴿وَالنَّسْرُ إِذَا تَلَاهَا﴾ ﴿وَالثَّمَرُ إِذَا جَلَّهَا﴾ ﴿وَأَثْلَلَ إِذَا يَنْشَنَ﴾ ﴿وَالشَّاءُ وَمَا يَنْهَا﴾  
 ﴿وَالآفَقُ وَمَا لَمَّا هَا﴾ ﴿وَقَسْ وَمَا سَوَّهَا﴾ ﴿فَلَمَّا هَا فَغَرَّهَا وَنَقَّوْهَا﴾ ﴿فَدَأَطَحَّ مَنْ زَكَّهَا﴾  
 ﴿وَنَدَّ حَابَّ مَنْ دَسَّهَا﴾

- ﴿1. By the sun and Duhāhā.﴾
- ﴿2. By the moon as it Talāhā.﴾
- ﴿3. By the day as it Jallāhā.﴾
- ﴿4. By the night as it Yaghshāhā.﴾
- ﴿5. By the heaven and Mā Banāhā.﴾
- ﴿6. By the earth and Mā Ṭahhāhā.﴾
- ﴿7. By Nafs, and Mā Sawwāhā (Who apportioned it).﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 2:234, and *Muslim* 1:340.

﴿8. Then He showed it its Fujûr and its Taqwâ.﴾

﴿9. Indeed he succeeds who purifies it.﴾

﴿10. And indeed he fails who Dassâhâ.﴾

**Allâh swears by His Creation that the Person Who purifies Himself will be Successful and the Person Who corrupts Himself will fail**

Mujâhid said,

﴿وَأَنْتَنِي وَمُصْنِهَا﴾

﴿By the sun and Duhâhâ.﴾ “This means, by its light.”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatâdah said,

﴿وَمُصْنِهَا﴾

﴿wa Duhâhâ.﴾ “The whole day.”<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Jarîr said, “The correct view is what has been said, ‘Allâh swears by the sun and its daytime, because the clear light of the sun is daytime.’”

﴿وَالنَّسْرُ إِذَا تَلَاهَا﴾

﴿By the moon as it Talâhâ.﴾ Mujâhid said, “It follows it (the sun).”<sup>[3]</sup> Al-‘Awfi reported from Ibn ‘Abbâs that he said,

﴿وَالنَّسْرُ إِذَا تَلَاهَا﴾

﴿By the moon as it Talâhâ.﴾ “It follows the day.”<sup>[4]</sup> Qatâdah said, “as it Talâhâ (follows it) is referring to the night of the Hilâl (the new crescent moon). When the sun goes down, the Hilâl is visible.”<sup>[5]</sup> Concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿وَالنَّسْرُ إِذَا جَلَّهَا﴾

﴿By the day as it Jallâhâ.﴾ Mujâhid said, “When it illuminates.”<sup>[6]</sup> Thus, Mujâhid said,

﴿وَالنَّسْرُ إِذَا جَلَّهَا﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:451.

[2] At-Tabari 24:451.

[3] At-Tabari 24:452.

[4] At-Tabari 24:452.

[5] At-Tabari 24:452.

[6] At-Tabari 24:529.

﴿By the day as it Jallāhā.﴾ “This is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿نَالَهُ إِذَا جَلَّ﴾

﴿By the day as it Tajallā.﴾ (92:2)”

And they have said concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَأَنْلَى إِذَا بَيَّنَهَا﴾

﴿By the night as it Yaghshāhā.﴾ meaning, when it covers the sun, which takes place when sun disappears and the horizons become dark.

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَأَنْشَأَهُ وَمَا يَنْهَا﴾

﴿By the heaven and Mā Banāhā.﴾ The meaning here could be for descriptive purposes, meaning “By the heaven and its construction.” This was said by Qatādah. It could also mean “By the heaven and its Constructor.” This was stated by Mujāhid.<sup>[1]</sup> Both views are interrelated, and construction means raising. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَأَنْشَأَهُ بِنَهَائِهِ﴾

﴿With Hands did We construct the heaven.﴾ (51:47) meaning, with strength.

﴿وَرَبَّا لَمُوسِعُونَ وَالْأَرْضَ فَرَشَّتْهَا فَيَقْعُدُ الْتَّهْوِيدُ﴾

﴿Verily, We are able to extend the vastness of space thereof. And We have spread out the earth: how excellent a spreader are We!﴾ (51:47-48)

This is also similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا طَعَنَاهَا﴾

﴿By the earth and Mā Tahāhā.﴾ Mujāhid said, “Tahāhā means He spread it out.”<sup>[2]</sup> Al-‘Awfi reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said,

﴿وَمَا طَعَنَاهَا﴾

﴿and Mā Tahāhā.﴾ “This means what He created in it.”<sup>[3]</sup> ‘Ali bin

[1] At-Tabari 24:453.

[2] At-Tabari 24:454.

[3] At-Tabari 24:453.

Abi Ṭalḥah reported from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “*Tahāhā* means that He proportioned it.”<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid, Qatādah, Ad-Daḥḥāk, As-Suddi, Ath-Thawri, Abu Ṣalīḥ and Ibn Zayd all said that

﴿طَه﴾

﴿Tahāhā﴾ means, He spread it out.<sup>[2]</sup>

Allāh then says,

﴿وَتَقَرُّبُنَا سَوْلَهَا﴾

﴿By Nafs, and Mā Sawwāhā (Who apportioned it).﴾

meaning, He created it sound and well-proportioned upon the correct nature (*Al-Fiṭrah*). This is as Allāh says,

﴿فَاقْرِبْ وَجْهَكَ لِلّٰهِنَ حَسِيْنًا فَطَرَ اللّٰهُ الْفَلَّ اَنَّا اَنَّا عَلَيْهَا لَا تَنْبَيِلْ يَخْلُقْ اَنَّا﴾

«So set you your face towards the religion, Ḥanīf. Allāh's *Fiṭrah* with which He has created mankind. No change let there be in the Khalqillāh.» (30:30)

The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿كُلُّ مُؤْلُودٍ يُولَدُ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ فَإِذَا هُوَ دَيْنَارٌ أَوْ يَصْرَانِيْهِ أَوْ يَمْجَسِّنِيْهِ، كَمَا تُولَدُ الْبَهِيمَةُ بِهِيمَةَ جَمْعَةَ، هَلْ نُجْشُونَ فِيهَا مِنْ جَدْعَاءِ؟﴾

«Every child that is born, is born upon the *Fiṭrah*, but his parents make him a Jew, a Christian, or a Zoroastrian. This is just as the animal is born, complete with all of its parts. Do you notice any mutilation in it?»

Both Al-Bukhārī and Muslim recorded this *Hadīth* from Abu Hurayrah.<sup>[3]</sup> In *Sahīh Muslim*, it has been narrated from Iyād bin Ḥimār Al-Mujāshi‘ī that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿يَقُولُ اللّٰهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: إِنِّي خَلَقْتُ عِبَادِي حُنَّاءَ فَجَاءُتُهُمُ الشَّيَاطِينُ فَاجْتَنَّهُمْ عَنِ دِيْنِهِمْ﴾

«Allāh the Mighty and Majestic says, “Verily I created My servants *Hunafā'* (as monotheists), but then the devils came to

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabarī 24:454.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabarī 24:454, and *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:529, 530.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 3:290, and Muslim 4:2048.

*them and distracted them from their religion.*"<sup>[1]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَأَنْهَىٰ بِغُورِهَا وَتَقْوِيَّهَا﴾

﴿Then He showed it its Fujūr and its Taqwā.﴾

meaning, He showed him to his transgression and his *Taqwā*. This means that He clarified that for it and He guided it to what has been ordained for him. Ibn 'Abbās said,

﴿فَأَنْهَىٰ بِغُورِهَا وَتَقْوِيَّهَا﴾

﴿Then He showed it its Fujūr and its Taqwā.﴾

"He explained the good and the evil to it (the soul)."<sup>[2]</sup>

Mujāhid, Qatādah, Ad-Dāḥhāk and Ath-Thawri all said the same.<sup>[3]</sup> Sa'īd bin Jubayr said, "He gave him inspiration (to see what was) good and evil." Ibn Zayd said, "He made its *Fujūr* and its *Taqwā* inside of it."<sup>[4]</sup>

Ibn Jarīr recorded from Abul-Aswad Ad-Dili that he said, "Imrān bin Ḥuṣayn said to me, 'Do you think that what the people do, and what they strive for is a thing that is pre-ordained and predestined for them, or is it a thing which is only written after the Message comes to them from the Prophet ﷺ, when there will be an evidence against them?' I said, 'Rather it is something preordained upon them.' Then he said, 'Is that an injustice?' Then I became extremely frightened of him (due to what he was saying), and I said to him, 'There is nothing except that He (Allāh) created it and possesses it in His Hand. He is not asked about what He does, while they (His creation) will be asked.' He (Imrān) then said, 'May Allah guide you! I only asked you about that in order to inform you that a man from Muzaynah or Juhaynah tribe came to the Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked him:

"O Messenger of Allāh! Do you consider the actions of mankind and their struggles to be preordained for them and written for them from *Qadr*, or something written for them

[1] Muslim 4:2197.

[2] At-Tabari 24:454.

[3] At-Tabari 24:455.

[4] At-Tabari 24:455.

only after the Message came to them from their Prophet, when there will be an evidence against them?" He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied:

«بَلْ شَيْءٌ قَدْ نُفِيَ عَلَيْهِمْ»

«Rather it is something preordained for them.»

So the man said, "Then what is the point of our actions?" The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«مَنْ كَانَ اللَّهُ خَلَقَهُ لِإِخْرَاجِ الْمُتَرَكَّبَيْنِ يُهْبِطُهُ إِلَيْهَا، وَتَضْرِيقُ ذَلِكَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: وَتَقْسِيسُ وَمَا سَوَّنَهَا فَأَلْفَمُهَا بِغُورِهَا وَنَفَقَهَا»

«Whoever Allāh created for one of the two positions (Paradise or Hell), He makes it easy for him (to attain). The proof of that is in the Book of Allāh «By Nafs, and Mā Sawwāhā (Who apportioned it). Then He showed it its Fujūr and its Taqwā».»<sup>[1]</sup>

Aḥmad and Muslim both recorded this Ḥadīth.<sup>[2]</sup>

Allāh then says,

«فَقَدْ أَلْلَحَ مَنْ رَكِنَهَا وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ دَسَّنَهَا»

«Indeed he succeeds who purifies it. And indeed he fails who Dassāhā.»

This could mean that whoever purifies himself by obedience to Allāh, then he will be successful. This is as Qatādah said, "He cleanses it from the lowly and despicable characteristics."

Similar to this has been reported from Mujāhid, Tkrimah and Sa‘id bin Jubayr.

«وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ دَسَّنَهَا»

«And indeed he fails who Dassāhā.» meaning, to conceal it. This means that he makes it dull, and he disregards it by neglecting to allow it to receive guidance. He treats it in this manner until he performs acts of disobedience and he abandons obedience of Allāh.

It also could mean that he is indeed successful whose soul Allāh purifies, and he has failed whose soul Allāh corrupts.

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:455.

<sup>[2]</sup> Aḥmad 4:438, and Muslim 4:2041.

This is like what was reported by Al-'Awfi and 'Ali bin Abi Talhah from Ibn 'Abbās.<sup>[1]</sup>

At-Tabarānī recorded that Ibn 'Abbās said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to stop whenever he recited this Āyah,

﴿وَقَسِّسْ وَنَا سَوَّنَا ﴾ فَلَمَّا جُبُورَهَا وَتَنَوَّنَهَا ﴾﴾

﴿By Nafs, and Mā Sawwāhā (Who apportioned it). Then He showed it its Fujūr and its Taqwā.﴾

Then he would say,

«اللَّهُمَّ أَتَ تَفْسِي نَفْسًا، أَنْتَ وَلِيَهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا، وَخَيْرٌ مِّنْ زَكَاهَا»

«O Allāh! Give my soul its good. You are its Guardian and Master, and the best to purify it.»<sup>[2]</sup>

### **Another Hadīth**

Imām Aḥmad recorded that Zayd bin Arqam said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَغُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ التَّعْزِيزِ وَالْكَسْلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ وَالْجُنُبِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ.  
اللَّهُمَّ أَتَ تَفْسِي نَفْسًا، وَرَكِّهَا أَنْتَ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ زَكَاهَا، أَنْتَ وَلِيَهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا. اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَغُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا يَخْشُعُ، وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَا تُشَيَّعُ، وَعَلِمٍ لَا يَتَنَعَّ، وَدَغْرَةٍ لَا  
يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا»

«O Allāh! Verily, I seek refuge with You from weakness, laziness, senility (of old age), cowardliness, stinginess and the torment of the grave. O Allāh! Give my soul its good and purify it, for You are the best to purify it. You are its Guardian and Master. O Allāh! Verily, I seek refuge with You from a heart that is not humble, a soul that is not satisfied, knowledge that does not benefit and a supplication that is not answered.»

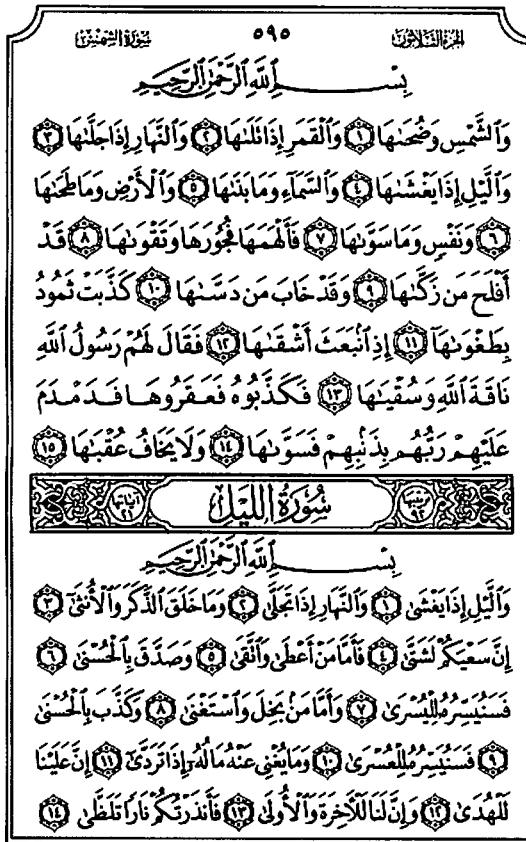
Zayd then said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to teach us these (words) and we now teach them to you."<sup>[3]</sup> Muslim also recorded this *Hadīth*.<sup>[4]</sup>

[1] At-Tabari 24:457.

[2] At-Tabarānī 11:106.

[3] Aḥmad 4:371.

[4] Muslim 4:2088.



﴿كَذَّبُتُمُوهُ بِطَغْوِيتِهَا﴾ ١١  
إِذْ أَبَيْتُ أَشْقَنَهَا ١٢ فَقَالَ لَمْ رَسُولُ  
اللهِ نَافِعٌ أَللَّهُ وَسُفْينَهَا ١٣  
فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَعَقَرُوهَا فَدَمِّمُهُ  
عَلَيْهِنَّ رَبُّهُمْ يَدْيُهُمْ فَسَوَّنَهَا ١٤  
وَلَا يَخَافُ عَقْبَهَا ١٥﴾

﴿11. Thamûd denied through their transgression.﴾

﴿12. When their most wicked went forth.﴾

﴿13. But the Messenger of Allâh said to them : "Be cautious! That is the she-camel of Allâh! (Do not harm it) and (bar it not from having) its drink!"﴾

﴿14. Then they denied him and they killed it. So their Lord destroyed them because of their sin, Fasawwâhâ!﴾

﴿15. And He feared not the consequences thereof.﴾

### The Rejection of Thamûd and Allâh's Destruction of Them

Allâh informs that Thamûd rejected their Messenger because of the injustice and transgression they practiced. This was said by Mujâhid, Qatâdah and others.<sup>[11]</sup> Therefore, this resulted in a rejection in their hearts for the guidance and conviction their Messenger came to them with.

﴿إِذْ أَبَيْتُ أَشْقَنَهَا﴾

﴿When their most wicked went forth.﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabari 24:458.

meaning, the most wicked person of the tribe, and he was Qudār bin Sālīf, the one who killed the she-camel. He was leader of the tribe of Thamūd, and he is the one whom Allāh refers to in His saying,

﴿فَادْرَا سَاجِمٌ فَنَاهَنَ مُهَاجِر﴾

﴿But they called their comrade and he took (a sword) and killed (her).﴾ (54:29)

This man was mighty and respected among his people. He was of noble lineage and a leader who was obeyed. This is just as Imām Aḥmad recorded from ‘Abdullāh bin Zam’ah. He said that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ gave a sermon in which he mentioned the she-camel and he mentioned the man who killed her. Then he said,

﴿إِذْ أَبْعَثْتَ أَشْقَاهَا﴾ ابْتَأَتْ لَهَا رَجُلٌ عَارِمٌ عَزِيزٌ مُّنْبِعٌ فِي رَمْطَوٍ مُّثْلُ أَبِي زَمْعَةَ

﴿When their most wicked went forth.﴾ A strong and mighty man who was invincible among his tribe, like Abu Zam’ah, went forth to her.<sup>[1]</sup>

This ḥadīth was recorded by Al-Bukhārī in his Book of *Tafsīr*, and Muslim in his Book of the Description of the Hellfire. At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā’ī both recorded it in their *Sunans* in their Books of *Tafsīr*.<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Story of Sālih’s She-Camel

Allāh then says,

﴿فَنَالَ لَمَّا رَأَوْهُ أَنَّهُ﴾

﴿But the Messenger of Allāh said to them﴾ referring to Sālih.

﴿فَنَأَذَ أَنَّهُ﴾

﴿That is the she-camel of Allāh!﴾ meaning, ‘beware of touching the she-camel of Allāh with any harm.’

﴿وَسُفْينَهَا﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Aḥmad 4:17.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:575, Muslim 4:2191, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwādhi* 9:268, and An-Nasā’ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:515.

﴿and its drink!﴾ meaning, ‘do not transgress against her in her drinking, for she has been allocated a day to drink and you have been allocated a day to drink, as is known to you.’ Then Allâh says,

﴿فَكَذَبُواْ مَقْرُومًا﴾

﴿Then they denied him and they killed it.﴾

which means they rejected what he came with. This resulted in them killing the she-camel that Allâh had brought out of the rock as a sign for them and a proof against them.

﴿فَأَنْدَمْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ رُؤْسَهُ بَطَّيْهِ﴾

﴿So their Lord destroyed them because of their sin,﴾

meaning, He became angry with them and He annihilated them.

﴿فَسَوَّهَا﴾

﴿Fasawwâhâ!﴾ meaning, He made the punishment descend upon them all equally.

Qatâdah said, “It has reached us that the leader of tribe of Thamûd did not kill the she-camel until their youth, their elderly, their males and their females all pledged allegiance to him. So when the people cooperated in killing her, Allâh destroyed them all with the same punishment due to their sin.”<sup>[1]</sup> Allâh said,

﴿وَلَا يَخَافُ﴾

﴿And He feared not﴾ it has also been recited as

﴿لَا يَخَافُ﴾

(So He feared not)

﴿عَنِّيْهِ﴾

﴿the consequences thereof.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbâs said, “Allâh does not fear any consequences from anyone else.”<sup>[2]</sup> Mujâhid, Al-Hasan, Bakr bin ‘Abdullâh Al-Muzani and others all said the same.<sup>[3]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsîr* of *Sûrat Ash-Shams*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allâh.

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:460.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:416.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:461.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Layl (Chapter - 92)

Which was revealed in Makkah

### The Recitation of Sūrat Al-Layl in the 'Ishā' Prayer

The statement of the Prophet ﷺ to Mu'ādh has already preceded, where he said,

﴿فَهَلْ صَلَّيْتِ بِ﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ الْأَكْرَبِ﴾ وَالْمُنْعَمِ﴾ وَالْأَيْلَلِ إِذَا يَنْقُضُ﴾﴾

«Why did you not pray with (the recitation of) «Glorify the Name of your Lord the Most High» (87), and «By the sun and Duhāhā» (91), and «By the night as it envelops?» (92)?<sup>[1]</sup>

**بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ**

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿وَالْأَيْلَلِ إِذَا يَنْقُضُ ﴿١﴾ وَالْمُنْعَمِ ﴿٢﴾ وَمَا عَلَى الْأَكْرَبِ وَالْأَكْرَبِ ﴿٣﴾ إِذَا سَبَّابَةَ لَنْقِ ﴿٤﴾ كَمْ مِنْ ﴿٥﴾ وَالْأَنْفَقَ ﴿٦﴾ وَمَدَّدَ بِالْمُنْقَنِ ﴿٧﴾ فَتَبَيَّنَ لِلشَّرِيْ ﴿٨﴾ وَمَا مِنْ مِنْ بَيْلَ وَأَسْنَقَ ﴿٩﴾ وَكَبَبَ ﴿١٠﴾ بِالْمُنْقَنِ ﴿١١﴾ فَتَبَيَّنَ لِلشَّرِيْ ﴿١٢﴾ وَمَا يَنْقُضُ عَنْهُ مَالُهُ إِذَا تَرَقَى﴾﴾

- ﴿1. By the night as it envelops.﴾
- ﴿2. By the day as it appears.﴾
- ﴿3. By Him Who created male and female.﴾
- ﴿4. Certainly, your efforts and deeds are diverse.﴾
- ﴿5. As for him who gives and has Taqwā.﴾
- ﴿6. And believes in Al-Husnā.﴾
- ﴿7. We will make smooth for him the path of ease.﴾
- ﴿8. But he who is greedy and thinks himself self-sufficient,﴾
- ﴿9. And denies Al-Husnā.﴾
- ﴿10. We will make smooth for him the path to evil.﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 2:234, and Muslim 1:340.

﴿11. And what will his wealth avail him when he goes down (in destruction)?﴾

### **Swearing by the Diversity of Mankind in Their Efforts and informing of the Different Results of that**

Allāh swears by saying:

﴿أَلَيْلٌ إِذَا يَقْنَى﴾

﴿By the night as it envelops.﴾ meaning, when it covers the creation with its darkness.

﴿وَالنَّهَارُ إِذَا تَعْلَمَ﴾

﴿By the day as it appears.﴾ meaning, with its light and its radiance.

﴿وَرَبَّا خَلَقَ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنْثَى﴾

﴿By Him Who created male and female.﴾ This is similar to Allāh's saying,

﴿وَنَفَخْتُرُ أَرْوَاحَكُمْ﴾

﴿And We have created you in pairs.﴾ (78:8)

It is also similar to His saying,

﴿وَرِبِّنَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَنَا نَحْنُنَا﴾

﴿And of everything We have created pairs.﴾ (51:49)

And just as these things that are being sworn by are opposites, likewise that which this swearing is about are opposing things. This is why Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّ سَبَّاقَ شَيْئَنَ﴾

﴿Certainly, your efforts and deeds are diverse.﴾

meaning, the actions of the servants that they have performed are also opposites and diverse. Therefore, there are those who do good and there are those who do evil. Allāh then says,

﴿فَنَاهَا مِنْ أَطْهَلِنَا لَنَقَنَ﴾

﴿As for him who gives and has Taqwā.﴾

meaning, he gives what he has been commanded to give and he fears Allāh in his affairs.

﴿وَصَدَقَ بِالْأَنْتِينَ﴾

﴿And believes in Al-Husnā.﴾ meaning, in the compensation for that. This was said by Qatādah.<sup>[1]</sup> Khuṣayf said, “In the reward.”

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَسَيِّئُ لِلشَّرِي﴾

﴿We will make smooth for him the path of ease.﴾ Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Meaning for goodness.”<sup>[2]</sup> Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَأَنَا مِنْ يَحْلِلُ﴾

﴿But he who is greedy﴾ meaning, with that which he has.

﴿وَأَنْتَنِي﴾

﴿and thinks himself self-sufficient.﴾ Ikrimah reported that Ibn ‘Abbās said, “This means he is stingy with his wealth and considers himself to be in no need of his Lord, the Mighty and Majestic.”<sup>[3]</sup> This was recorded by Ibn Abi Ḥātim.

﴿وَكَذَبَ بِالْأَنْتِينَ﴾

﴿And denies Al-Husnā.﴾ meaning, the recompense in the abode of the Hereafter.

﴿فَسَيِّئُ لِلْمُنْتَهَى﴾

﴿We will make smooth for him the path to evil.﴾ meaning, the path of evil. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَنَقْبَلَ أَنْتَهُمْ وَأَبْصَرْتُمْ كَمَا لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا بِهِ أُولَئِكَ مُرَدِّعُونَ فِي مُلْكِنِيهِمْ

﴿يَسْهُونَ﴾

﴿And We shall turn their hearts and their eyes away, as they refused to believe therein for the first time, and We shall leave them in their trespass to wander blindly.﴾ (6:110)

And there are many Āyāt with this meaning, proving that Allāh rewards those who intend good with success, while

[1] At-Tabari 24:470.

[2] Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:535.

[3] At-Tabari 24:472.

whoever intends evil is abandoned, and all of this is in accordance with a preordained decree. There are also many *Hadīths* that prove this.

### The Narration of Abu Bakr As-Siddīq

Imām Ahmad recorded from Abu Bakr that he said to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, "O Messenger of Allāh! Do we act according to what has already been decided, or is the matter just beginning (i.e., still undecided)?" He replied,

«بَلْ عَلَىٰ أُمَّرِي نَذْرٌ فِيْنَهُ»

«Indeed it is according to what has already been decided.»

Then Abu Bakr said, "Then what (good) are deeds, O Messenger of Allāh?" He replied,

«كُلُّ مُسِيرٍ لِمَا خُلِقَ لَهُ»

«Everyone will find it easy to do such deeds that will lead him to what he was created for.»<sup>[11]</sup>

### The Narration of ‘Ali

Al-Bukhārī recorded from ‘Ali bin Abi Ṭālib that they (the Companions) were with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ at the cemetery of Baqī’ Al-Gharqad for a funeral, when the Prophet ﷺ said,

«مَا مِنْ كُنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا وَفَدَ كُتُبُ مَقْعِدَةٍ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَمَقْعِدَةٍ مِنَ النَّارِ»

«There is none among you except that his place has already been written, a seat in Paradise and a seat in the Hellfire.»

They said, "O Messenger of Allāh! Should we depend on this?" He replied,

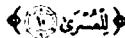
«أَعْمَلُوا ، فَكُلُّ مُسِيرٍ لِمَا خُلِقَ لَهُ»

«Perform deeds for everyone will have the deeds of what he was created for (Paradise or Hell) made easy for him.» Then he recited the Āyah

﴿فَإِنَّمَا مَنْ أَعْلَمُ وَأَقْرَأَ [١٧] وَصَدَقَ بِالْمُشْكُنِ [١٨] فَسَيِّئَتِهُ لِلْبَرِّيَّ [١٩]﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> Ahmad 1:5. Similar with Muslim, no. 17 in the Book of Faith.

«As for him who gives and has Taqwā, and believes in Al-Husnā. We will make smooth for him the path of ease.»<sup>[11]</sup>  
until the Āyah:



﴿الْمُشْرِكُونَ﴾  
«the path to evil»

He (Imām Al-Bukhārī) also recorded another similar narration from ‘Ali bin Abi Ṭālib in which he said, “We were at a funeral in the cemetery of Baqī’ Al-Gharqad when the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came and sat down. So we came and sat around him and he had a stick with him. Then he bowed his head and he began to scratch the ground with his stick. He then said,

«مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ - أَوْ مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ مَّتْفُوسَةٌ - إِلَّا كُبِّئَ مَكَانُهَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ،  
وَإِلَّا ذُرِّيْتَ شَقِيقَةً أَوْ سَعِيدَةً»

«There is not anyone among you – or is not a single soul (that has been created) – except that his place has been written in Paradise or in the Fire, and it has been written that he will be miserable or happy.»

A man said, “O Messenger of Allāh! Should we just depend on what has been written for us and give up performing deeds? For whoever of us is of the people of happiness then he will be of the people of happiness, and whoever among us is of the people of misery then he will be of the people of misery.” The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«أَنَّا أَهْلُ السَّعَادَةِ فَيُسَرُّونَ لِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ، وَأَنَّا أَهْلُ الشَّقَاءِ فَيُسَرُّونَ إِلَى  
عَمَلِ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ:

«Those people who are the people of happiness, they will have the deeds of the people of happiness made easy for them. And those people who are the people of misery, they will have the deeds of the people of misery made easy for them.» Then he recited the Āyah:

﴿فَأَنَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ رَأْقَةٍ وَسَكَنَ بِالْمَنْعَنِ فَتَبَرَّأُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَنَّا مِنْ يَعْلَمُ وَأَسْفَقَنِ وَكَذَبَ  
بِالْمَنْعَنِ فَتَبَرَّأُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾

<sup>[11]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:578, 579.

﴿As for him who gives and has Taqwā, and believes in Al-Husnā. We will make smooth for him the path of ease (goodness). But he who is greedy and thinks himself self-sufficient, and belies Al-Husnā. We will make smooth for him the path to evil.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

The other compilers of the Group have also recorded this Ḥadīth.<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Narration of ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Ibn ‘Umar that ‘Umar said, “O Messenger of Allāh! Do you think that the deeds that we do are a matter that is already predetermined or are they something just beginning or new?” The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«فِيمَا قَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْهُ، فَأَعْمَلْ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، فَإِنَّ كُلَّا مُبِيرٌ، أَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ فَإِنَّهُ يَعْمَلُ لِلشَّعَادَةِ، وَأَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ يَعْمَلُ لِلشَّقَاءِ»<sup>[3]</sup>

“It is something that has already been predetermined. Therefore, work deeds, O son of Al-Khaṭṭāb! For verily, each person will have things made easy for him. So whoever is from the people of happiness, then he will work deeds for happiness, and whoever is from the people of misery, then he will work deeds for misery.”<sup>[3]</sup>

This Ḥadīth has been recorded by At-Tirmidhi in the Book of Al-Qadar and he said “*Hasan Sahīh*.<sup>[4]</sup>

### Another Ḥadīth Narrated by Jābir

Ibn Jarīr recorded from Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh that he said, “O Messenger of Allāh! Are we performing deeds for something that has already been predetermined or is the matter based upon what we are just doing (now)?” The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«لِأَمْرٍ قَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْهُ»

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:579.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim no. 2039, 2040, Abu Dāwud 5:68, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 6:340, and 9:270, An-Nasā’i in *Al-Kubrā* 6:516, 517, and Ibn Mājah 1:30.

<sup>[3]</sup> Aḥmad 2:52.

<sup>[4]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 6:933.

«It is a matter that has been predetermined.»

Then Surāqah said, “Then what is the purpose of deeds?” The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ then said,

كُلُّ عَمَلٍ مُبْشِرٌ لِعَمَلِهِ

«Everyone who does deeds will have his deeds made easy for him.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Muslim also recorded this Ḥadīth.<sup>[2]</sup>

Ibn Jarīr recorded from ‘Āmir bin ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubayr that he said, “Abu Bakr used to free servants upon their acceptance of Islām in Makkah. He used to free the elderly and the women when they accepted Islām. So his father said to him, ‘O my son! I see that you are freeing people who are weak. But if you freed strong men they could stand with you, defend you and protect you.’ Abu Bakr replied, ‘O my father! I only want – and I think he said – what is with Allāh.’ Some people of my family have told me this Āyah was revealed about him:

﴿فَمَنْ أَعْلَمُ بِالْأَقْرَبِ وَصَدَقَ الْمُنْتَقَى فَتَبَرُّهُ لِيَسْرِي﴾

«As for him who gives and has Taqwā, and believes in Al-Husnā. We will make smooth for him the path of ease.»<sup>[3]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَرَبِّا يَقْنِي عَنْهُ مَالُهُ إِنَّا نَرَقِي﴾

«And what will his wealth avail him when he goes down?»

Mujāhid said, “This means when he dies.”<sup>[4]</sup> Abu Ṣalīḥ and Mālik said – narrating from Zayd bin Aslam, “When he goes down into the Fire.”<sup>[5]</sup>

﴿إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا الْهُدَىٰ ۖ وَإِنَّا لَا لَآخِرَةَ وَالْأُولَىٰ ۖ فَلَا يَذَرُنَا نَارٌ تَلْقَنَ ۚ لَا يَسْلَمُنَا إِلَّا أَلْأَقْرَبُ ۖ الَّذِي كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّ ۖ وَسَبَّبَنَا الْأَقْرَبُ ۖ الَّذِي يُؤْفَى سَالِمًا بِرَبِّي ۖ وَمَا لَأَخْدُ عَنْهُ مِنْ ۖ شَرٍّ بَعْدِي ۖ إِلَّا آتَيْنَاهُ وَنَجَّبَ رَبِّ الْأَكْلِ ۖ وَلَكَوْنَ يَرْضِي ۖ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:475.

[2] Muslim 4:2041.

[3] At-Tabari 24:473. There are some deficiencies in these narrations.

[4] At-Tabari 24:476.

[5] At-Tabari 24:476, and Al-Qurṭubi 20:85.

- ﴿12. Truly, on Us is (to give) guidance.﴾  
 ﴿13. And truly, unto Us (belong) the last (Hereafter) and the first (this world).﴾  
 ﴿14. Therefore I have warned you of a Fire Talazzâ.﴾  
 ﴿15. None shall enter it save the most wretched.﴾  
 ﴿16. Who denies and turns away.﴾  
 ﴿17. And those with Taqwâ will be far removed from it.﴾  
 ﴿18. He who gives of his wealth for self-purification.﴾  
 ﴿19. And who has (in mind) no favor from anyone to be paid back.﴾  
 ﴿20. Except to seek the Face of his Lord, the Most High.﴾  
 ﴿21. He, surely, will be pleased.﴾

### **The Matter of Guidance and other than it is in the Hand of Allâh, and Allâh's Warning about the Hellfire**

Qatâdah said,

﴿إِنَّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ﴾

﴿Truly, on Us is (to give) guidance.﴾

"This means, We will explain what is lawful and what is prohibited."<sup>[1]</sup> Others have said that it means, "Whoever traverses upon the path of guidance, then he will reach Allâh (i.e., in the Hereafter)." They consider this Āyah like Allâh's saying,

﴿وَعَلَى اللَّهِ تَسْمِيلُ الْكِبِيلِ﴾

﴿And upon Allâh is the responsibility to explain the Straight path.﴾ (16:9)

This has been mentioned by Ibn Jarîr.<sup>[2]</sup>

Allâh said;

﴿وَلَنَّ لَكَ الْأَكْرَمَ وَالْأَوَّلَ﴾

﴿And truly, unto Us (belong) the last (Hereafter) and the first (this world).﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:477.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:477.

This means, ‘they both belong to Us and I (Allāh) am in complete control of them.’ Then Allāh says,

﴿فَأَنذِرْنِي نَارًا تَلَازِّا﴾

﴿Therefore I have warned you of a Fire Talazzā.﴾

Mujāhid said, “Blazing.”<sup>[1]</sup> Imām Ahmād recorded from Simāk bin Ḥarb that he heard An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr giving a sermon, in which he said, “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ giving a sermon, in which he said:

﴿أَنذَرْتُكُمُ النَّارَ﴾

«I have warned you of the Fire.»

And he said it in such a voice that if a man was in the marketplace he could hear it from where I am standing now. And he said it (with such force) that the garment that was on his shoulder fell down to his feet.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Ahmād recorded from Abu Ishāq that he heard An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr giving a sermon, in which he said, “I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saying,

«إِنَّ أَهْوَنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَجْلُ ثُوْضَعُ فِي أَخْمَصِ قَدَمَيْهِ جَمْرَاتٍ يَغْلِي مِنْهُمَا دِمَاغُهُ»

“Verily, the person to be punished lightest of the people of the Fire on the Day of Judgement will be a man who will have placed on the soles of his feet two coals that will cause his brain to boil.”<sup>[3]</sup> Imām Al-Bukhārī also recorded this narration.<sup>[4]</sup>

Muslim recorded that Abu Ishāq narrated from An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«إِنَّ أَهْوَنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ عَذَابًا مِنْ لَهْ نَفَلَانِ وَشِرَاكَانِ مِنْ نَارٍ يَغْلِي مِنْهُمَا دِمَاغُهُ كَمَا يَغْلِي الْمَرْجُلُ، مَا يَرَى أَنَّ أَحَدًا أَشَدُّ مِنْهُ عَذَابًا، وَإِنَّ لَأَهْوَنِهِمْ عَذَابًا»

“Verily, the lightest punishment received by the people of the

[1] At-Tabārī 24:477.

[2] Ahmād 4:272.

[3] Ahmād 4:274.

[4] Fath Al-Bārī 11:424.

*Hellfire will be a man who will have two sandals whose straps will be made of fire that will cause his brain to boil just as a cauldron boils. Yet he will not think that anyone is receiving a torment more severe than him, even though he will be receiving the lightest punishment of them.<sup>[1]</sup>*

Allâh says,

﴿لَا يَمْلِئُهَا إِلَّا الْأَنْفَقُ﴾

﴿None shall enter it save the most wretched.﴾ meaning, none will enter surrounded by it on all sides except the most wretched. Then Allâh explains who this (the most wretched) is by His saying,

﴿الَّذِي كَذَّبَ﴾

﴿Who denies﴾ meaning, in his heart.

﴿وَنَوَّلَ﴾

﴿and turns away.﴾ meaning, from acting with his limbs and performing deeds according to their pillars.

Imâm Ahmâd recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«كُلُّ أَمْيَّ بَدْنُ الْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا مَنْ أَبَى»

«All of my followers will enter Paradise on the Day of Judgement except for whoever refuses.»

They (the Companions) said, "Who would refuse, O Messenger of Allâh?" He replied,

«مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ، وَمَنْ عَصَانِي فَقَدَ أَبَى»

«Whoever obeys me, he will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me, then he has refused.»<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Bukhâri also recorded this Hadîth.<sup>[3]</sup>

Allâh then says,

﴿وَسَيَجِئُ الْأَنْفَقُ﴾

[1] Muslim 1:196.

[2] Ahmad 2:361.

[3] Fath Al-Bâri 13:263.

﴿And those with Taqwā will be far removed from it.﴾

meaning, the righteous, pure, most pious person will be saved from the Fire. Then He explains who he is by His saying,

﴿الَّذِي يُقْنَى مَالُمٌ بِتَرَكِيَّةٍ﴾

﴿He who gives of his wealth for self-purification.﴾

meaning, he spends his wealth in obedience of his Lord in order to purify himself, his wealth and whatever Allāh has bestowed upon him of religion and worldly things.

﴿وَمَا لِأَحَدٍ عِنْدُهُ مِنْ يَقْنَى تَغْزِيَةٍ﴾

﴿And who has (in mind) no favor from anyone to be paid back.﴾

meaning, giving his wealth is not done so that he may gain some favor from someone wherein they return some good to him, and therefore he gives to get something in return. He only spends his wealth

﴿إِنَّمَا دَعَوْهُ رِبِّ الْأَكْلِ﴾

﴿to seek the Face of his Lord, the Most High.﴾

meaning, hoping to attain the blessing of seeing Him in the final abode in the Gardens of Paradise. Allāh then says,

﴿وَلَتَسْتَوْفِيَ رِزْقَنِ﴾

﴿He, surely, will be pleased.﴾ meaning, indeed those with these characteristics will be pleased.

### The Cause of this Revelation and the Virtue of Abu Bakr

Many of the scholars of *Tafsīr* have mentioned that these Āyāt were revealed about Abu Bakr Aṣ-Śiddīq. Some of them even mentioned that there is a consensus among the Qur'ānic commentators concerning this. There is no doubt that he is included in the meaning of these Āyāt, and that he is the most deserving of the *Ummah* to be described with these characteristics in general, for indeed, the wording of these Āyāt is general. As in Allāh's saying,

﴿وَسَيَجِدُهُمَا الْأَنْقَاصُ﴾ *الَّذِي يُقْنَى مَالُمٌ بِتَرَكِيَّةٍ وَمَا لِأَحَدٍ عِنْدُهُ مِنْ يَقْنَى تَغْزِيَةٍ*

﴿And those with Taqwā will be far removed from it. He who

*gives of his wealth for self-purification. And who has (in mind) no favor from anyone to be paid back.♦*

However, he (Abu Bakr) was the first and foremost of this *Ummah* to have all of these characteristics and other praiseworthy characteristics as well. For verily, he was truthful, pious, generous, charitable, and he always spent his wealth in obedience of His Master (Allāh) and in aiding the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. How many *Dirhams* and *Dinārs* did he spend seeking the Face of His Most Noble Lord. And did not consider any of the people as owning him some favor that he needed to get compensation for. Rather, his virtue and kindness was even shown towards leaders and chiefs from all the other tribes as well. This is why 'Urwah bin Mas'ūd, who was the chief of the Thaqīf tribe, said to him on the day of the Treaty of Hudaybiyyah, "By Allāh, if I did not owe you a debt, which I have not paid you back for, I would have responded to you (i.e., your call to Islām)." Abu Bakr As-Siddiq became angry with him for saying such a thing (i.e., I owe you something). So if this was his position with the chiefs of the Arabs and the heads of the tribes, then what about those other than them. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿وَمَا لِلْأَجْيَدِ عِنْهُ مِنْ يَتَمَّتُ بِعْرَقِيٍّ إِلَّا أَتَيْنَاهُ وَمَنْ رَبَطَ الْأَغْلَى وَلَسْوَقَ بِرَمَّنٍ﴾

*«And who has (in mind) no favor from anyone to be paid back. Except to seek the Face of his Lord, the Most High. He, surely, will be pleased.♦*

And in the Two *Ṣaḥīḥs* it is recorded that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ أَنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ دَعَثَةُ خَزَنَةُ الْجَنَّةِ يَأْغُدُ اللَّهُ هَذَا خَيْرٌ»

*«Whoever equipped two riding animals in the way of Allāh, the Gatekeepers of Paradise will call to him saying, "O servant of Allāh! This is good."»*

So Abu Bakr said, "O Messenger of Allāh! The one who is called from them will not have any need. Will there be anyone who will be called from all of them?" The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«تَعْنِمُ ، وَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ»

«Yes, and I hope that you will be one of them.»<sup>[1]</sup>

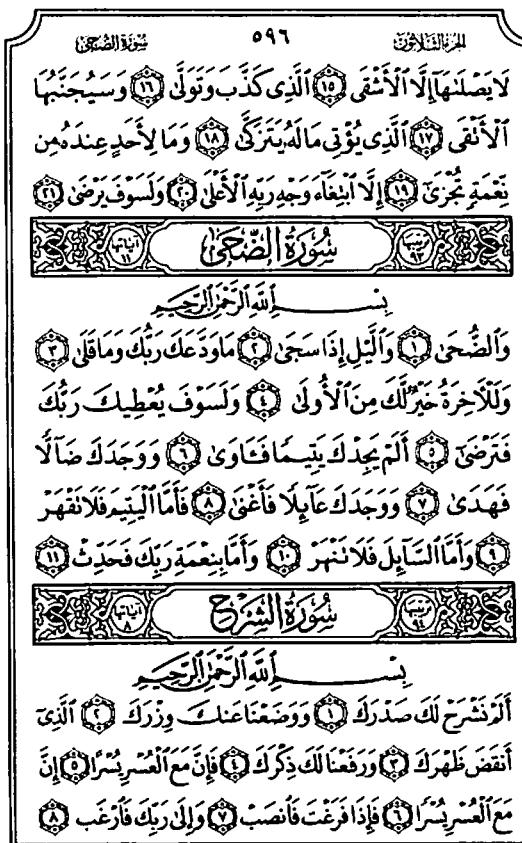
This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Layl*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 7:23, and *Muslim* 2:712.

## The Tafsîr of Sûrat Ad-Duhâ (Chapter - 93)

Which was revealed in Makkah



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allâh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

وَالضَّحْكِ وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا سَعَى  
مَا دَعَكَ رِبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَّ وَاللَّآخِرَةِ  
حَيْثُ لَكَ مِنَ الْأُولَى وَالسُّوفَ  
يُعْطِيكَ رِبُّكَ فَتَرْضَقُكَ أَنَّمَا  
يُعْذَلُكَ بِإِيمَانِكَ فَتَأْوِي وَوَجَدَكَ  
ضَالًا فَهَدَى وَوَجَدَكَ عَابِرًا  
فَأَغْنَى فَأَنَّا إِلَيْهِ مُلَاقُهُرُ  
وَأَنَّا إِلَيْهِ مُلَاقُهُرُ وَأَنَّا  
يُبَشِّرُكَ بِحَيَاتِكَ

- ﴿١﴾ 1. By the forenoon.»
- ﴿٢﴾ 2. By the night when it darkens.»
- ﴿٣﴾ 3. Your Lord has neither forsaken you nor hates you.»

﴿٤﴾ 4. And indeed the Hereafter is better for you than the present.»

﴿٥﴾ 5. And verily, your Lord will give you so that you shall be well-pleased.»

﴿٦﴾ 6. Did He not find you an orphan and gave you a refuge?»

- ﴿7. And He found you unaware and guided you?﴾  
 ﴿8. And He found you poor and made you rich?﴾  
 ﴿9. Therefore, treat not the orphan with oppression.﴾  
 ﴿10. And repulse not the one who asks.﴾  
 ﴿11. And proclaim the grace of your Lord.﴾

### The Reason for the Revelation of Sūrat Ad-Duhā

Imām Ahmād recorded from Jundub that he said, “The Prophet ﷺ became ill, so he did not stand for prayer for a night or two. Then a woman came and said, ‘O Muḥammad! I think that your devil has finally left you.’ So Allāh revealed,

﴿وَالشَّرْحُ ۚ وَأَلَيْلٌ إِذَا سَعَىٰ ۚ مَا وَدَعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَّ ۚ﴾

﴿By the forenoon. By the night when it darkens. Your Lord has neither forsaken you nor hates you.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Bukhārī, Muslim, At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā'ī, Ibn Abi Ḥātim and Ibn Jarīr, all recorded this *Hadīth*.<sup>[2]</sup> This Jundub (who narrated it) is Ibn 'Abdullāh Al-Bajali Al-'Alaqī. In a narration from Al-Aswad bin Qays, he said that he heard Jundub say that Jibrīl was slow in coming to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. So the idolators said, “Muhammad’s Lord has abandoned him.” So Allāh revealed,

﴿وَالشَّرْحُ ۚ وَأَلَيْلٌ إِذَا سَعَىٰ ۚ مَا وَدَعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَّ ۚ﴾

﴿By the forenoon. By the night when it darkens. Your Lord has neither forsaken you nor hates you.﴾<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿وَالشَّرْحُ ۚ وَأَلَيْلٌ إِذَا سَعَىٰ ۚ﴾

﴿By the forenoon. By the night when it darkens.﴾

Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās, “When the Qur'ān was revealed to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, Jibrīl was delayed from coming to him for a number of days (on one occasion).

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 4:312.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 3:11, and 8:580, 581, 619, and *Muslim* 3:1421, 1422, *Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi* 9:272, An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:517, and *At-Tabarī* 24:485, 486.

<sup>[3]</sup> *At-Tabarī* 24:486.

Therefore, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was affected by this. Then the idolators began to say, 'His Lord has abandoned him and hates him.' So Allâh revealed,

﴿فَمَا وَدَعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَّ﴾

﴿Your Lord has neither forsaken you nor hates you.﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

In this, Allâh is swearing by the forenoon and the light that He has placed in it.

﴿وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا سَجَى﴾

﴿By the night when it darkens (Sajâ).﴾

meaning, it settles, darkens and overcomes them. This was said by Mujâhid, Qatâdah, Ad-Dâhhâk, Ibn Zayd and others. This is a clear proof of the power of the Creator of this (light) and that (darkness). This is as Allâh says,

﴿وَاللَّيلُ إِذَا يَنْتَهِيَ النَّهارُ إِذَا يَغْمَضُ﴾

﴿By the night as it envelops. By the Day as it appears.﴾ (92:1-2)

Allâh also says,

﴿فَانِي الْأَمْبَحُ وَجَلَّ أَيَّلَ سَكًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالقَمَرَ حَبَّابًا ذَلِكَ تَذِيرُ التَّهِيزِ الْكَلِيمِ﴾

﴿(He is the) Cleaver of the daybreak. He has appointed the night for resting, and the sun and the moon for reckoning. Such is the measuring of the Almighty, the All-Knowing.﴾ (6:96)

Allâh then says,

﴿فَمَا وَدَعَكَ رَبُّكَ﴾

﴿Your Lord has neither forsaken you﴾ meaning, 'He has not abandoned you.'

﴿وَمَا قَلَّ﴾

﴿nor hates (Qalâ) you.﴾ meaning, 'He does not hate you.'

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:484, and Al-Qurtubi 20:91. See the beginning of this book regarding narrations from Al-'Awfi.

### The Hereafter is Better Than This First Life

﴿وَالْآخِرَةُ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْأُولَى﴾

«And indeed the Hereafter is better for you than the present.»

meaning, the abode of the Hereafter is better for you than this current abode. For this reason the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to be the most abstinent of the people concerning the worldly things, and he was the greatest of them in his disregard for worldly matters. This is well known by necessity from his biography. When the Prophet ﷺ was given the choice at the end of his life between remaining in this life forever and then going to Paradise, or moving on to the company of Allāh, he chose that which is with Allāh over this lowly world.

Imām Aḥmad recorded that ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was lying down on a straw mat and it left marks on his side. Then when he woke up he began to rub his side. So I said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Will you allow us to spread something soft over this straw mat?’ He replied,

«مَالِي وَلِلذِّنْبِيَا، إِنَّمَا مَثْلِي وَمَثْلُ الدُّنْيَا كَرَأِبٍ ظَلَّ تَحْتَ شَجَرَةً ثُمَّ رَاحَ وَتَرَكَهَا»

«I have nothing to do with this world. The parable of me and this world is like a rider who rests in the shade of a tree, then he passes on and leaves it.»<sup>[1]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Mājah both recorded this *Hadīth* by way of Al-Mas’ūdi. At-Tirmidhi said, “*Hasan Ṣaḥīḥ*. ”<sup>[2]</sup>

### The Numerous Bounties of the Hereafter are waiting for the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَلَوْفَ يَقْطِيلُكَ رَبُّكَ فَنَرْضَ﴾

«And verily, your Lord will give you so that you shall be well-pleased.»

meaning, in the final abode Allāh will give him until He pleases him concerning his followers, and in that which He has prepared for him from His generosity. From this will be

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:391.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 7:48, and Ibn Mājah 2:1376.

the River of *Al-Kawthar*, which will have domes of hollowed pearls on its banks, and the mud on its banks will be the strongest fragrance of musk, as will be mentioned.

Imām Abu 'Amr Al-Awzā'ī recorded that Ibn 'Abbās said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was shown that which his *Ummah* would be blessed with after him, treasure upon treasure. So he was pleased with that. Then Allāh revealed,

﴿وَلَوْفَ يُعْطِيكَ رِبُّكَ فَرْضًا﴾

«And verily, your Lord will give you so that you shall be well-pleased.»

So, Allāh will give him in Paradise one million palaces, and each palace will contain whatever he wishes of wives and servants."

This was recorded by Ibn Jarīr and Ibn Abi Ḥātim from his route of transmission.<sup>[1]</sup> This chain of narration is authentic to Ibn 'Abbās, and statements like this can only be said from that which is *Tawqīf*.<sup>[2]</sup>

### **A Mention of some of Allāh's Favors upon the Messenger ﷺ**

Enumerating His favors upon His Messenger, Muḥammad ﷺ, Allāh says;

﴿أَلَمْ يَعْدِكَ بَنِي سَبَأَ فَتَأْوَى﴾

«Did He not find you an orphan and gave you a refuge?»

This refers to the fact that his father died while his mother was still pregnant with him, and his mother, Āminah bint Wahb died when he was only six years old. After this he was under the guardianship of his grandfather, 'Abdul-Muṭalib, until he died when Muḥammad ﷺ was eight years old.

Then his uncle, Abu Tālib took responsibility for him and continued to protect him, assist him, elevate his status, honor him, and even restrain his people from harming him when he was forty years of age and Allāh commissioned him with the prophethood. Even with this, Abu Tālib continued to follow the religion of his people, worshipping idols.

[1] At-Tabārī 24:487.

[2] Meaning information that the Prophet ﷺ informed him of.

All of this took place by the divine decree of Allāh and His decree is most excellent. Until Abu Tālib died a short time before the *Hijrah*. After this (Abu Talib's death) the foolish and ignorant people of the Quraysh began to attack him, so Allāh chose for him to migrate away from them to the city of Al-Aws and Al-Khzraj among those who helped him (in Al-Madinah). Allāh caused his *Sunnah* to be spread in the most perfect and complete manner. Then, when he arrived at their city, they gave him shelter, supported him, defended him and fought before him (against the enemies of Islām) – may Allāh be pleased with all of them. All of this was from Allāh's protection for him, guarding over him and caring for him.

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَوَجَدَكُمْ مَنَّا فَهَدَى﴾

﴿He found you unaware and guided you?﴾

This is similar to Allāh's saying,

﴿وَرَكِنْدِلَكُمْ أُوحِيَتْ إِلَيْكُمْ رُوحًا مِّنْ أَنْرَانَا مَا كُنْتُ تَدْرِي مَا أَلْكَبْتُ وَلَا أَلْبَثْتُ وَلَكِنْ جَعَلْتُهُ تُورًا تَهْدِي بِهِ مَنْ شَاءَ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا﴾

﴿And thus We have sent to you a Rūh from Our command. you knew not what is the Book, nor what is Faith. But We have made it a light wherewith We guide whosoever of our servants We will...﴾ (42:52)

Allāh says,

﴿وَوَجَدَكُمْ عَابِدِلًا فَاغْنَيْتُمْ﴾

﴿And He found you poor and made you rich?﴾

meaning, 'you were poor having dependents, so Allāh made you wealthy and independent of all others besides Him.' Thus, Allāh combined for him the two positions: the one who is poor and patient, and the one who is wealthy and thankful. In the Two *Šaḥīhs* it has been recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿لَيْسَ الْغَنَى عَنْ كَثْرَةِ الْعَرَضِ، وَلَكِنَّ الْغَنَى غَنَى النَّفْسِ﴾

«Wealth is not determined by abundance of possessions, but

*wealth is the richness of the soul.*<sup>[1]</sup>

In *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*, it is recorded from ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«فَدُلْحَ مِنْ أَنْسَمْ وَرُزْقٌ كَفَافًا وَتَنَعِّمَ اللَّهُ بِمَا آتَاكُمْ»

«Whoever accepts Islām, is provided with his basic needs, and Allāh makes him content with what He has given him, then he will be successful.»<sup>[2]</sup>

### How should this Bounty be responded to?

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَأَنَّا لِلنَّاسِ لَمَّا تَهَرَّبُ﴾

«Therefore, treat not the orphan with oppression.» meaning, ‘just as you were an orphan and Allāh sheltered you, then do not oppress the orphan.’ In other words, ‘do not humiliate him, scorn him or despise him. Rather, you should be kind and gentle to him.’ Qatādah said, “Be like a merciful father to the orphan.”<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿وَأَنَّا لِلنَّاسِ لَمَّا تَهَرَّبُ﴾

«And repulse not the one who asks.» meaning, ‘just as you were astray and Allāh guided you, then do not scorn the one who asks for knowledge seeking to be guided.’ Ibn Ishāq said,

﴿وَأَنَّا لِلنَّاسِ لَمَّا تَهَرَّبُ﴾

«And repulse not the one who asks.» “This means do not be oppressive, arrogant, wicked, or mean to the weak among Allāh’s servants.” Qatādah said, “This means respond to the poor with mercy and gentleness.”<sup>[4]</sup>

﴿وَأَنَّا يَنْهَا رَبِّكَ فَمَعَذِّبُ﴾

«And proclaim the grace of your Lord.»

[1] *Fath Al-Bāri* 11:276, and *Muslim* 2:726 with this chain of narration and another chain as well.

[2] *Muslim* 2:730.

[3] *Al-Qurṭubi* 20:100.

[4] *Al-Baghawi* 4:500.

meaning, ‘just as you were poor and needy, and Allāh made you wealthy, then tell about Allāh’s favor upon you.’

Abu Dāwud recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«لَا يَشْكُرُ اللَّهُ مَنْ لَا يَشْكُرُ النَّاسَ»

«Whoever is not thankful to the people, then he is not thankful to Allāh.»<sup>[1]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi also recorded this Ḥadīth and he said, “Ṣaḥīḥ”.<sup>[2]</sup>

Abu Dāwud recorded from Jābir that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«مَنْ أَبْلَى بِأَذَّاهُ فَلَدَّكَرَهُ، وَمَنْ كَتَمَهُ فَلَدَّكَرَهُ»

«Whoever overcomes some test (i.e., calamity) and mentions it (to others), then he is indeed thankful. And whoever conceals it, then indeed he was ungrateful.»<sup>[3]</sup>

Abu Dāwud was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat *Ad-Duhā*, and unto Allāh is due all praise and thanks.

<sup>[1]</sup> Abu Dāwud 5:157.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 6:87.

<sup>[3]</sup> Abu Dāwud 5:159.

# **The Tafsīr of Sūrah Alam Nashrah (Sūrat Ash-Sharḥ) (Chapter - 94)**

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

هَذِهِ نَسْخَةٌ لَكَ مَذْرُوكَ<sup>١</sup> وَرَسَّخْنَا عَلَيْكَ وَزَرَّنَا<sup>٢</sup> الْيَقِينَ أَنْفُسَ طَهَّرْنَاكَ<sup>٣</sup> رَفَعْنَا لَكَ ذَرْكَ<sup>٤</sup> فَإِنَّمَا مَعَ النَّسْرِ سَرْ<sup>٥</sup> إِذَا مَرَّ<sup>٦</sup> فَإِذَا مَرَّ<sup>٧</sup> فَأَصْبَتْ<sup>٨</sup> وَلَكَ ذَرْكَ<sup>٩</sup>

- ﴿1. Have We not opened your breast for you?﴾
  - ﴿2. And removed from you your burden.﴾
  - ﴿3. Which weighed down your back?﴾
  - ﴿4. And have We not raised high your fame?﴾
  - ﴿5. Verily, along with every hardship is relief.﴾
  - ﴿6. Verily, along with every hardship is relief.﴾
  - ﴿7. So when you have finished, devote yourself to Allāh's worship.﴾
  - ﴿8. And to your Lord turn intentions and hopes.﴾

## **The Meaning of opening the Breast**

Allāh says,

﴿أَنْ شَرَحَ لَكَ مَذْرَكَ﴾

﴿Have We not opened your breast for you?﴾ meaning, 'have We not opened your chest for you.' This means, 'We illuminated it, and We made it spacious, vast and wide.' This is as Allāh says,

**(فَمَنْ مُرِدٌ لِّهُ أَنْ يَهْدِيهِمْ يُشَرِّمْ صَدْرَهُ لِلْأَسْلَمِ)**

*¶And whomsoever Allāh wills to guide, He opens his breast to*

*Islām.* » (6:125)

And just as Allāh expanded his chest, He also made His Law vast, wide, accommodating and easy, containing no difficulty, hardship or burden.

### A Discussion of Allāh's Favor upon His Messenger ﷺ

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَرَفَّمَا عَنْكَ وِزْرَكَ﴾

«And removed from you your burden.» This means

﴿لَتَغْفِرُ لَكَ اللَّهُ مَا تَقْدَمَ مِنْ ذَنْبٍ وَمَا تَأْخُذُ﴾

«That Allāh may forgive you your sins of the past and the future.» (48:2)

﴿الَّذِي أَنْفَقَ نَفْرَكَ﴾

«Which weighed down your back?» Al-Inqād means the sound. And more than one of the Salaf has said concerning Allāh's saying,

﴿الَّذِي أَنْفَقَ نَفْرَكَ﴾

«Which weighed down your back?» meaning, 'its burden weighed heavy upon you.'

### The Meaning of raising the Fame of the Prophet ﷺ

Allāh then said,

﴿وَرَفَّمَا لَكَ دِرْكَكَ﴾

«And have We not raised high your fame?» Mujāhid said, "I (Allāh) am not remembered except that you are remembered with Me: I bear witness that there is no God worthy of worship except Allāh, and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh."<sup>[1]</sup>

Qatādah said, "Allāh raised his fame in this life and in the Hereafter. There is no one who gives a sermon, declares the Testimony of Faith (*Shahādah*), or prays a prayer (*Salāh*) except that he proclaims it: I bear witness that there is no God worthy of worship except Allāh, and that Muḥammad is

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:494.

the Messenger of Allāh.”<sup>[1]</sup>

### **Ease after Difficulty**

Concerning Allāh’s saying,

﴿إِنَّمَا مَعَ الْتُّسْرَىٰ إِذَا مَعَ التُّسْرَىٰ﴾

﴿Verily along with every hardship is relief. Verily along with every hardship is relief.﴾

Allāh informs that with difficulty there is ease, and then he reaffirms this information (by repeating it).

### **The Command to remember Allāh during Spare Time**

Allāh says,

﴿فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَأَنْصِبْ ﴿٧﴾ وَلَكَ رِزْكٌ فَارْجِبْ﴾

﴿So when you have finished, devote yourself to Allāh’s worship. And to your Lord turn intentions and hopes.﴾

meaning, ‘when you have completed your worldly affairs and its tasks, and you have broken away from its routine, then get up to perform the worship, and stand for it with zeal, complete devotion and purify your intention and desire for your Lord.’ Similar to this is the Prophet’s statement in a *Hadīth* that is agreed-upon to be authentic,

«لَا صَلَاةٌ بِحُضُرَةِ الطَّعَامِ، وَلَا هُوَ يَنْدِفعُهُ الْأَخْيَانُ»

«There is no prayer when the food is served, nor when the two foul things (excrement and urine) are pressing a person.»<sup>[2]</sup>

The Prophet ﷺ also said,

«إِذَا أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَحَضَرَ النَّشَاءُ فَابْنُوا بِالْغَسَابِ»

«When the prayer has started and the dinner has been served, then begin with dinner.»<sup>[3]</sup>

Mujāhid said concerning this Āyah, “When you are free from the worldly affairs, and you have stood to pray, then stand up

[1] At-Tabārī 24:494.

[2] Muslim 1:393.

[3] *Fath Al-Bārī* 9:498.

for your Lord.”<sup>[11]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrah Alam Nashrāh* and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh

---

<sup>[11]</sup> At-Tabari 24:497.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrah Wat-Tīn* *waz-Zaytūn* (Chapter - 95)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

### **The Recitation of *Sūrat At-Tīn* in the Prayer while traveling**

Mālik and Shu'bah narrated from 'Ādi bin Thābit, who narrated that Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to recite in one of his *Rak'ahs* while traveling '*At-Tīn waz-Zaytūn*' (*Sūrat At-Tīn*), and I have never heard anyone with a nicer voice or recitation than him." The Group has recorded this *Hadīth* in their books.<sup>[1]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿وَالَّذِينَ وَاللَّذِينَ ﴾١﴿ وَلَوْرَ سِيِّدِنَا ﴾٢﴿ وَهُدَا الْبَلِيلِ الْأَمِينِ ﴾٣﴿ لَقَدْ عَلَّمْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ فِي لَخْنَى  
 قَوْسِيرِ ﴾٤﴿ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ أَسْفَلَ سَمَوَاتِنَّى ﴾٥﴿ إِلَّا أَلَّاهُ بَارِئُهُ وَعِزْوَانُهُ الْمُتَلِكُتُ فَلَمَّا أَجْرَى عَلَيْهِ مُغْرِبَ نَحْنُو  
 نَنْهَا بِكَذِبِكَ بَعْدَ إِلَيْنَى ﴾٦﴿ أَتَسْ أَنَّهُ يَأْتِكَ لِلنَّكِيرِ ﴾٧﴾

﴿1. By *At-Tīn* and *Az-Zaytūn*.﴾

﴿2. By *Tūr Sinīn*.﴾

﴿3. By this city of security.﴾

﴿4. Verily, We created man in the best form.﴾

﴿5. Then We reduced him to the lowest of the low.﴾

﴿6. Save those who believe and do righteous deeds. Then they shall have a reward without end.﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:583, *Muslim* 1:339, *Abu Dāwud* 2:19, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 2:226, *An-Nasā'i* in *Al-Kubrā* 6:518, and *Ibn Mājah* 1:273.

- ﴿7. Then what causes you to deny after this the Recompense?﴾  
 ﴿8. Is not Allāh the best of judges?﴾

### The Explanation of At-Tīn and what comes after it

Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās that what is meant by At-Tīn is the *Masjid* of Nūh that was built upon Mount Al-Judi. Mujāhid said, "It is this fig that you have."<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَالنَّمْرُونَ﴾

﴿By Az-Zaytiñ.﴾ Ka'b Al-Aḥbār, Qatādah, Ibn Zayd and others have said, "It is the *Masjid* of Jerusalem (Bayt Al-Maqdis)." Mujāhid and Ikrimah said, "It is this olive which you press (to extract the oil)."<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿وَلُؤْلُؤُ سِينَةٍ﴾

﴿By Tūr Sinīn.﴾ Ka'b Al-Aḥbār and several others have said, "It is the mountain upon which Allāh spoke to Mūsā."<sup>[3]</sup>

﴿وَمَنَا الْبَلْوَةُ الْأَيْمَنُ﴾

﴿By this city of security.﴾ meaning Makkah. This was said by Ibn 'Abbās, Mujāhid, Ikrimah, Al-Hasan, Ibrāhīm An-Nakha'i, Ibn Zayd and Ka'b Al-Aḥbār.<sup>[4]</sup> There is no difference of opinion about this. Some of the Imāms have said that these are three different places, and that Allāh sent a Messenger to each of them from the Leading Messengers, who delivered the Great Codes of Law.

The first place is that of the fig and the olive, which was Jerusalem, where Allāh sent Īsā bin Maryam. The second place is Mount Sinīn, which is Mount Sinai where Allāh spoke to Mūsā bin Imrān. The third place is Makkah, and it is the city of security where whoever enters is safe. It is also the city in which Muḥammad ﷺ was sent.

They have said that these three places are mentioned at the end of the Tawrāh. The verse says, "Allāh has come from

[1] At-Tabari 24:502.

[2] At-Tabari 24:501.

[3] At-Tabari 24:503.

[4] At-Tabari 24:505, 506.

Mount Sinai - meaning the one upon which Allāh spoke to Mūsā bin ‘Imrān; and shined from Sā‘ir - meaning the mountain of Jerusalem from which Allāh sent ‘Isa; and appeared from the mountains of Fārān - meaning the mountains of Makkah from which Allāh sent Muhammād ﷺ." Thus, He mentioned them in order to inform about them based upon their order of existence in time. This is why He swore by a noble place, then by a nobler place, and then by a place that is the nobler than both of them.

### **Man becoming Lowly even though He was created in the Best Form and the Result of that**

Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ فِي أَخْيَرِ تَقْوِيمِهِ﴾

﴿Verily, We created man in the best form.﴾ This is the subject being sworn about, and it is that Allāh created man in the best image and form, standing upright with straight limbs that He beautified.

﴿فَرَدَّهُمْ أَنفُلَ سَلَطَنَ﴾

﴿Then We reduced him to the lowest of the low.﴾

meaning, to the Hellfire. This was said by Mujāhid, Abu Al-‘Aliyah, Al-Hasan, Ibn Zayd and others.<sup>[1]</sup> Then after this attractiveness and beauty, their destination will be to the Hellfire if they disobey Allāh and belie the Messengers. This is why Allāh says,

﴿إِلَّا لِلَّهِ مَا كَيْنَى وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ﴾

﴿Save those who believe and do righteous deeds.﴾

Some have said,

﴿فَرَدَّهُمْ أَنفُلَ سَلَطَنَ﴾

﴿Then We reduced him to the lowest of the low.﴾

"This means decrepit old age." This has been reported from Ibn ‘Abbās and Ikrimah. Ikrimah even said, "Whoever gathers the Qur’ān (i.e., he memorizes it all), then he will not be

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:110, 509.

returned to decrepit old age.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Jarīr preferred this explanation.<sup>[2]</sup> Even if this was the meaning, it would not be correct to exclude the believers from this, because some of them are also overcome by the senility of old age. Thus, the meaning here is what we have already mentioned (i.e., the first view), which is similar to Allāh’s saying,

﴿وَالْمُقْرِنُ لَئِنْ خَسِرَ ﴿١﴾ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ مَأْمُنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ﴾

﴿By Al-‘Aṣr. Verily man is in loss, except those who believe and perform righteous deeds.﴾ (103:1-3)

Concerning Allāh’s statement,

﴿فَلَهُمْ أَبْرَزُ عِزَّةٍ مُّكْثُرَةٍ﴾

﴿Then they shall have a reward without end.﴾ meaning, that will not end, as we have mentioned previously.

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَمَا يَكْرِهُونَ﴾

﴿Then what causes you to deny?﴾ meaning, ‘O Son of Ādām!’

﴿بَتَّدِيلَاتِنِي﴾

﴿after this the Recompense?﴾ meaning, ‘in the recompense that will take place in the Hereafter. For indeed you know the beginning, and you know that He Who is able to begin (the creation) is also able to repeat it which is easier. So what is it that makes you deny the final return in the Hereafter after you have known this?’ Then Allāh says,

﴿أَتَتَّسِّرُ لِلْكِبَرِ﴾

﴿Is not the Allāh the best of judges?﴾ meaning, ‘is He not the best of judges, Who does not oppress or do any injustice to anyone?’ And from His justice is that He will establish the Judgement, and He will give retribution to the person who was wronged in this life against whoever wronged him.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat wat-Tīn waz-Zaytūn and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

[1] At-Tabari 24:508.

[2] At-Tabari 24:511.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrah Iqra'

### (Sūrat Al-'Alaq)

### (Chapter - 96)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

**This was the First of the Qur'ān revealed**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

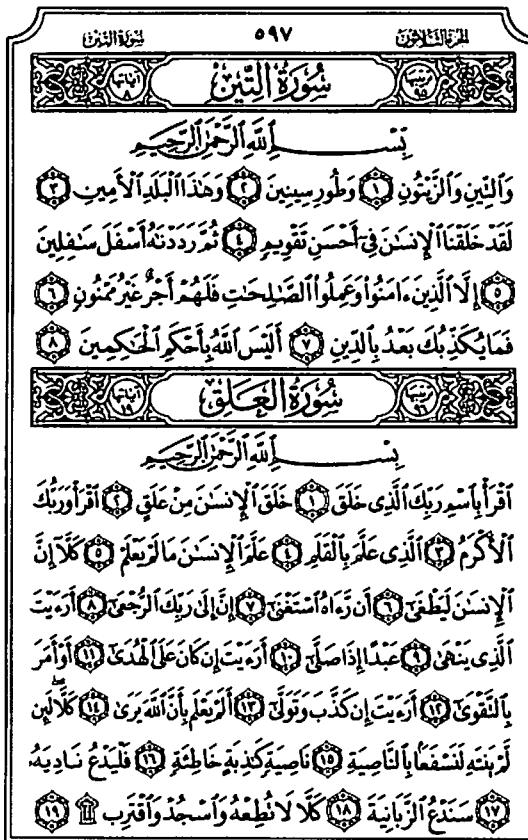
*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُم مِّنْ سَمَاءٍ رِّزْقًا وَمَا يَرَوْنَ إِلَّا مِنْ حَلَقٍ أَنْذَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ مِّنْ عَلَيْنَا رِزْقًا أَنْذَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مِمْبَرًا لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَمِنْ أَنْذَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ مِّنْ سَمَاءٍ مَا لَمْ يَرَوْا﴾

- ﴿1. Read! In the Name of your Lord Who created.﴾
- ﴿2. He has created man from a clot.﴾
- ﴿3. Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous.﴾
- ﴿4. Who has taught by the pen.﴾
- ﴿5. He has taught man that which he knew not.﴾

**The Beginning of the Prophethood of Muhammad ﷺ and the First of the Qur'ān revealed**

Imām Ahmad recorded that 'Āishah said: The first thing that began happening with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ from the revelation was dreams that he would see in his sleep that would come true. He would not see any dream except that it would come true just like the (clearness of) the daybreak in the morning. Then seclusion became beloved to him. So, he used to go to the cave of Hirā' and devote himself to worship there for a number of nights, and he would bring provisions for that. Then he would return to Khadijah and replenish his provisions for a similar number of nights. This continued until the revelation suddenly came to him while he was in the cave of Hirā'.



longer bear it. Then he released me and said:

﴿أَفَرَا يَسِيرَ بِنِكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ ﴾

﴿Read in the Name of your Lord who has created.﴾  
until he reached the Āyah,

﴿فَنَزَّلَنَا مِنْ سَمَاءٍ ﴾

﴿That which he knew not.﴾”

So he returned with them (those Āyāt) and with his heart trembling until he came (home) to Khadījah, and he said,

«رَمَّلُونِي رَمَّلُونِي»

«Wrap me up, wrap me up!»

So they wrapped him up until his fear went away. After that

The angel came to him while he was in the cave and said, “Read!” The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said, «فَقُلْتُ : مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ وَّ»

“I replied: ‘I am not one who reads.’”

Then he said, “So he (the angel) seized me and pressed me until I could no longer bear it. Then he released me and said: ‘Read!’ So I replied: ‘I am not one who reads.’ So, he pressed me a second time until I could no longer bear it. Then he released me and said: ‘Read!’ So I replied: ‘I am not one who reads.’ So, he pressed me a third time until I could no

he told Khadîjah everything that had happened (and said),

«فَذَهَبَتْ عَلَى نَفْسِي»

«I fear that something may happen to me.»

Khadîjah replied, "Never! By Allâh, Allâh will never disgrace you. You keep good relations with your relatives, you speak the truth, you help the poor and the destitute, you serve your guests generously, and you help the deserving, calamity afflicted people." Khadîjah then accompanied him to her cousin Waraqah bin Nawfal bin Asad bin 'Abdul-'Uzzâ bin Quşay, who, during the period of ignorance became a Christian and used to scribe the Scriptures in Arabic. He would write from the Injil in Hebrew as much as Allâh willed for him to write. He was an old man and had lost his eyesight. Khadîjah said to him, "O my cousin! Listen to the story of your nephew." Waraqah asked, "O my nephew! What have you seen?" Allâh's Messenger ﷺ described what he saw. Waraqah said, "This is *An-Namûs*<sup>[1]</sup> whom Allâh had sent to Mûsâ. I wish I was young and could live until the time when your people would drive you out." Allâh's Messenger ﷺ asked,

«أَوْ مُخْرِجٍ هُمْ؟»

«Will they drive me out?»

Waraqah replied in the affirmative and said, "Anyone who came with something similar to what you have brought, was treated with hostility and enmity; and if I should remain alive till that day then I would firmly support you."

But Waraqah did not remain. He died and the revelation paused<sup>[2]</sup> until Allâh's Messenger ﷺ became sad according to what we were told. Due to this grief he set out a number of times with the intent of throwing himself from the mountain tops. However, every time he would reach the peak of a mountain to throw himself from it, Jibril would appear to him and say, "O Muhammad! You are truly the Messenger of Allâh!" Therefore, his worry would be eased, his soul would be

[1] The keeper of the secrets, meaning Jibril.

[2] From this part to the end of the narration is from Az-Zuhri as narrated by Ma'mar, as explained at length by Ibn Hajar in *Fath Al-Bâri* no. 6982.

settled and he would return (down from the mountain). Then, when the revelation did not come again for a long time, he set out as he had done before. So when he reached the peak of the mountain, Jibril appeared to him again and said to him the same as he had said before.”<sup>[1]</sup>

This *Hadīth* has been recorded in the Two *Sahīhs* by way of Az-Zuhri.<sup>[2]</sup> We have already discussed this *Hadīth*'s chain of narration, its text and its meanings at length in the beginning of our explanation of *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*. Therefore, whoever would like to read it, it is researched there, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

So the first thing that was revealed of the Qur'ān were these noble and blessed Āyāt. They are the first mercy that Allāh bestowed upon His servants and the first bounty that Allāh favored them with.

### The Honor and Nobility of Man is in His Knowledge

These Āyāt inform of the beginning of man's creation from a dangling clot, and that out of Allāh's generosity He taught man that which he did not know. Thus, Allāh exalted him and honored him by giving him knowledge, and it is the dignity that the Father of Humanity, Ādām, was distinguished with over the angels. Knowledge sometimes is in the mind, sometimes on the tongue, and sometimes in writing with the fingers. Thus, it may be intellectual, spoken and written. And while the last (written) necessitates the first two (intellectual and spoken), the reverse is not true. For this reason Allāh says,

﴿أَنذِرُوا عِبادَ الْكَوْنَى﴾ الَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلمِ ﴿١﴾ عَلَّمَ الْإِنْسَنَ مَا لَمْ يَعْلَمْ﴾

«Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous. Who has taught by the pen. He has taught man that which he knew not.»

There is a narration that states, “Record knowledge by writing.”<sup>[3]</sup> There is also a saying which states, “Whoever acts

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 6:232.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 12:368, and *Muslim* 1:139.

<sup>[3]</sup> This “narration” is an unauthentic *Hadīth*. See *Al-Hākim* 1:106. It is also attributed to a saying of 'Umar with a weak chain of narration with Ibn Abi Shaybah (26418) and others.

according to what he knows, Allāh will make him inherit knowledge that he did not know.”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿ لَأَنَّ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَنَ لَيُنْهَاقُ ﴾ أَنَّ رَبَّهُ أَنْتَقَنَ ﴿ لَأَنَّ إِنَّكَ رَبَّكَ الْأَنْتَقَنَ ﴾ أَرْبَتَكَ الَّذِي يَنْهَاقُ ﴿ لَعَنَّا ﴾  
 إِنَّكَ صَلَّى ﴿ أَرْبَتَكَ إِنَّ كَلَّا عَلَى الْمُنْتَقَنَ ﴾ أَرْبَتَكَ إِنَّ كَلَّا رَبَّكَ رَوَنَ ﴾ أَرْبَتَكَ إِنَّكَ  
 اللَّهُ يَرَى ﴾ لَأَنَّهُ لَرَبُّهُ لَتَنْهَا بِالْأَقْسِيَةِ ﴾ تَانِيَةً كَوْنَهُ حَالِيَةً ﴾ تَلْيَعَ نَادِيَةً ﴾ سَنْعَ  
 الْأَزِيَّةَ ﴾ لَأَنَّ لَا شَفِيَّةَ رَانِسِجَدَ وَالْقَرِيبُ ﴾ ﴾

- ¶ 46. Nay! Verily, man does transgress.»
- ¶ 47. Because he considers himself self-sufficient.»
- ¶ 48. Surely, unto your Lord is the return.»
- ¶ 49. Have you seen him who prevents?»
- ¶ 50. A servant when he prays?»
- ¶ 51. Have you seen if he is on the guidance?»
- ¶ 52. Or enjoins Taqwā?»
- ¶ 53. Have you seen if he denies and turns away?»
- ¶ 54. Knows he not that Allāh sees?»
- ¶ 55. Nay! If he ceases not, We will scorch his forehead -»
- ¶ 56. A lying, sinful forehead!»
- ¶ 57. Then let him call upon his council.»
- ¶ 58. We will call out the guards of Hell!»
- ¶ 59. Nay! Do not obey him. Fall prostrate and draw near (to Allāh)!»

### The Threat against Man's Transgression for the sake of Wealth

Allāh informs that man is very pleased, most evil, scornful and transgressive when he considers himself self-sufficient and having an abundance of wealth. Then Allāh threatens, warns and admonishes him in His saying,

﴿ إِنَّ إِنَّكَ رَبَّكَ الْأَنْتَقَنَ ﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> This is a false *Hadīth*, and they also narrate it as a saying of Isā, upon him be peace. It was recorded by Abu Nu'aym in *Al-Hilyah* 10:14-15. See *Ad-Da'īyah* no. 422.

﴿Surely, unto your Lord is the return.﴾ meaning, ‘unto Allāh is the final destination and return, and He will hold you accountable for your wealth, as to where you obtained it from and how did you spend it.’

### **Scolding of Abu Jahl and the Threat of seizing Him**

Then Allāh says,

﴿أَرَبَّتِ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ عَنَّا إِذَا كُلَّتِ ﴾

﴿Have you seen him who prevents. A servant when he prays?﴾

This was revealed about Abu Jahl, may Allāh curse him. He threatened the Prophet ﷺ for performing Salāh at the Ka'bah. Thus, Allāh firstly admonished him with that which was better by saying,

﴿أَرَبَّ إِنْ كَانَ عَلَى الْمُنْدَّهِ ﴾

﴿Have you seen if he is on the guidance.﴾ meaning, ‘do you think this man whom you are preventing is upon the straight path in his action, or

﴿أَزَأْ أَنْ بِالشَّرِيْقِ ﴾

﴿Or enjoins Taqwā?﴾ in his statements? Yet, you rebuke him and threaten him due to his prayer.’ Thus, Allāh says,

﴿فَإِنْ يَمْلِأْ أَنْتَ لَهُ بَثَرَ ﴾

﴿Knows he not that Allāh sees?﴾

meaning, doesn’t this person who is preventing this man who is following correct guidance know that Allāh sees him and hears his words, and He will compensate him in full for what he has done? Then Allāh says by way of warning and threatening,

﴿لَلَّهُ لَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ ﴾

﴿Nay! If he ceases not,﴾

meaning, if he does not recant from his discord and obstinacy,

﴿لَتَسْأَلُنَا بِالْأَصْحَاحِ ﴾

﴿We will scorch his forehead.﴾ meaning, ‘indeed We will make it extremely black on the Day of Judgement.’ Then He says,

﴿كَوْسَرَةٌ كُبِيْرَةٌ غَالِيْفَرَةٌ﴾

﴿A lying, sinful forehead!﴾ meaning, the forehead of Abu Jahl is lying in its statements and sinful in its actions.

﴿تَلْبِعُ نَادِيْمَةً﴾

﴿Then let him call upon his council.﴾ meaning, his people and his tribe. In other words, let him call them in order to seek help from them.

﴿سَنَعْ أَزْيَانَةً﴾

﴿We will call out the guards of Hell!﴾ ‘And they are the angels of torment. This is so that he may know who will win – Our group or his group?’

Al-Bukhārī recorded that Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Abu Jahl said, ‘If I see Muḥammad praying at the Ka’bah, I will stomp on his neck.’ So this reached the Prophet ﷺ, who said,

﴿أَنْ يَعْلَمَ لَأَخْدَنَةَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ﴾

“If he does, he will be seized by the angels.”<sup>[1]</sup>

This Ḥadīth was also recorded by At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā’ī in their Books of Tafsīr.<sup>[2]</sup> Likewise, it has been recorded by Ibn Jarīr.<sup>[3]</sup> Ahmad, At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā’ī and Ibn Jarīr, all recorded it from Ibn ‘Abbās with the following wording: “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was praying at the Maqām (prayer station of Ibrāhīm) when Abu Jahl bin Hishām passed by him and said, ‘O Muḥammad! Haven’t I prevented you from this?’ He threatened the Prophet ﷺ and thus, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ became angry with him and reprimanded him. Then he said, ‘O Muḥammad! What can you threaten me with? By Allāh, I have the most kinsmen of this valley with me in the large.’ Then Allāh revealed,

﴿تَلْبِعُ نَادِيْمَةً سَنَعْ أَزْيَانَةً﴾

﴿Then let him call upon his council. We will call out the guards of Hell!﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:595.

<sup>[2]</sup> Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 9:277, and An-Nasā’ī in Al-Kubrā 6:518.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabārī 12:649.

Ibn 'Abbās then said, "If he had called his people, the angels of torment would have seized him at that very instant." At-Tirmidhi said, "Hasan Ṣaḥīḥ."<sup>[1]</sup>

Ibn Jarir recorded from Abu Hurayrah that Abu Jahl said, "Does Muḥammad cover his face with dust (i.e., from prostration) while he is among you all?" They (the people) replied, "Yes." Then he said, "By Al-Lat and Al-'Uzzā, if I see him praying like this, I will stomp on his neck, and I will certainly put his face in the dust." So the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ came and he began praying, which made it possible for Abu Jahl to stomp on his neck. Then the people became surprised at him (Abu Jahl) because he began retreating on his heels and covering himself with his hands. Then it was said to him, "What's the matter with you?" He replied, "Verily, between me and him is a ditch of fire, monsters and wings." Then the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿لَوْ دَنَا مِنِّي لَا خَطَّفَهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ عَضْرًا﴾

*"If he had come near me, the angels would have snatched him limb by limb."*

The narrator added; "Allāh revealed an Āyah, but I do not know whether it is concerning the Hadīth of Abu Hurayrah or not:

﴿لَأَنَّ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ لَيُطْرَقُ﴾

*"Nay! Verily, man does transgress."*

to the end of the Sūrah."<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Ahmād bin Hanbāl, Muslim, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Abi Hātim all recorded this Hadīth.<sup>[3]</sup>

### **Amusement for the Prophet ﷺ**

Then Allāh says,

﴿لَا يُطِينَ﴾

*"Nay! Do not obey him."* meaning, 'O Muḥammad! Do not obey

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:329, At-Tirmidhi 3349, An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 11684, and At-Tabārī 12:648.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabārī 12:649.

<sup>[3]</sup> Ahmad 2:370, Mu'līm 2797, and An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 11683.

him in what he is forbidding from such as steadfastness in worship and performing worship in abundance. Pray wherever you wish and do not worry about him. For indeed Allâh will protect you and help you, and He will defend you against the people.'

﴿وَأَنْجِدْ رَاقِبَ﴾

﴿Fall prostrate and draw near (to Allâh)!﴾ This is just like what has been confirmed in the *Sâhih* of Muslim on the authority of Abu Sâlih who reported from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«أَقْرَبُ مَا يَكُونُ الْعَبْدُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَهُوَ سَاجِدٌ، فَأَكْثِرُوا الدُّعَاء»

«The closest that a servant can be to his Lord is when he is in prostration. Therefore, make abundant supplications (i.e., while prostrating).»<sup>[1]</sup>

It has also been mentioned previously that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to prostrate when he recited

﴿إِذَا أَلَمَّةَ أَنْشَأْتَ﴾

﴿When the heaven is split asunder.﴾ (84:1) and

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهِي رَبِّكَ اللَّهُ عَنِ﴾

﴿Read! In the Name of your Lord Who has created.﴾<sup>[2]</sup> (96:1)

This is the end of the *Tafsîr* of *Sûrah Iqra'* (*Sûrat Al-'Alaq*). Unto Allâh is due all praise and thanks, and He is the Giver of success and protection against error.

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:350.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 1:406.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Qadr

### (Chapter - 97)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿إِنَّا أَنزَلْنَا فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ ۝ وَمَا أَدْرَكَ مَا بِلَةُ الْقَدْرِ ۝ لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ ۝ تَنَزَّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ فِيهَا يَأْتِيُنَّ رِزْقَهُمْ مِّنْ كُلِّ أَنْوَارٍ ۝ إِنَّمَا هِيَ حَقَّ مَطْلَعِ الْأَنْشَرِ ۝﴾

- ﴿1. Verily, We have sent it down in the Night of Al-Qadr.﴾
- ﴿2. And what will make you know what the Night of Al-Qadr is?﴾
- ﴿3. The Night of Al-Qadr is better than a thousand months.﴾
- ﴿4. Therein descend the angels and the Ruh by their Lord's permission with every matter.﴾
- ﴿5. There is peace until the appearance of dawn.﴾

#### **The Virtues of the Night of Al-Qadr (the Decree)**

Allāh informs that He sent the Qur'ān down during the Night of Al-Qadr, and it is a blessed night about which Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّا أَنزَلْنَا فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُّبَرَّكَةٍ﴾

﴿We sent it down on a blessed night.﴾ (44:3) This is the Night of Al-Qadr and it occurs during the month of Ramadān. This is as Allāh says,

﴿شَهْرٌ رَّمَضَانٌ الَّيْلَةُ أُنْزِلَ فِيهِ الْقُرْآنُ﴾

﴿The month of Ramadān in which was revealed the Qur'ān.﴾ (2:185)

Ibn 'Abbās and others have said, "Allāh sent the Qur'ān down all at one time from the Preserved Tablet (*Al-Lauh Al-Mahfūz*)

to the House of Might (*Baytul-Izzah*), which is in the heaven of this world. Then it came down in parts to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ based upon the incidents that occurred over a period of twenty-three years.”

Then Allāh magnified the status of the Night of *Al-Qadr*, which He chose for the revelation of the Mighty Qur’ān, by His saying,

﴿وَرَبَّكَ مَا يَنْهَا النَّفَرُ ۚ إِلَيْهِ الْقَدْرُ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ﴾

*«And what will make you know what the Night of Al-Qadr is? The Night of Al-Qadr is better than a thousand months.»*<sup>[1]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad recorded that Abu Hurayrah said, “When Ramaḍān would come, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would say,

«فَذِي جَمَادِي شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ، شَهْرٌ مُبَارَكٌ، افْرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ صِيَامَهُ، تُنْتَجُ فِيهِ أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ، وَرُغْنَلُ فِيهِ أَبْوَابُ الْجَحَّمِ، وَنُقْلَلُ فِيهِ الشَّيَاطِينُ، فِيهِ لَيْلَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ، مِنْ حُرُمَةٍ خَيْرٌ مَا فَقَدَ حُرِمَ»

*“Verily, the month of Ramaḍān has come to you all. It is a blessed month, which Allāh has obligated you all to fast. During it the gates of Paradise are opened, the gates of Hell are closed and the devils are shackled. In it there is a night that is better than one thousand months. Whoever is deprived of its good, then he has truly been deprived.»*<sup>[2]</sup>

An-Nasā’ī recorded this same Ḥadīth.<sup>[3]</sup> Aside from the fact that worship during the Night of *Al-Qadr* is equivalent to worship performed for a period of one thousand months, it is also confirmed in the Two Ṣahīhs from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ قَامَ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ إِيمَانًا وَأَخْتَسَابَ غُفرَانًا مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ»

*“Whoever stands (in prayer) during the Night of Al-Qadr with faith and expecting reward (from Allāh), he will be forgiven for his previous sins.»*<sup>[4]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:531, 532, and Al-Qurṭubī 20:130.

<sup>[2]</sup> Aḥmad 2:230. There is a witness for this narration from the Ḥadīth of Anas bin Mālik in the books of the *Sunan*.

<sup>[3]</sup> An-Nasā’ī 4:129.

<sup>[4]</sup> Fath Al-Bāri 4:294, and Muslim 1:523.

## The Descent of the Angels and the Decree for Every Good during the Night of Al-Qadr

Allāh says,

﴿تَنَزَّلُ اللَّهُكَهُ وَالْأَرْجُونَ فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ بِنِ كُلِّ أَنْوَارٍ﴾

﴿Therein descend the angels and the Rūh by their Lord's permission with every matter.﴾

meaning, the angels descend in abundance during the Night of Al-Qadr due to its abundant blessings. The angels descend with the descending of blessings and mercy, just as they descend when the Qur'ān is recited, they surround the circles of Dhikr (remembrance of Allāh) and they lower their wings with true respect for the student of knowledge.

In reference to Ar-Rūh, it is said that here it means the angel Jibril. Therefore, the wording of the Āyah is a method of adding the name of the distinct object (in this case Jibril) separate from the general group (in this case the angels).

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿بِنِ كُلِّ أَنْوَارٍ﴾

﴿with every matter.﴾ Mujāhid said, "Peace concerning every matter." Sa'īd bin Mansūr said, Ḥasan bin Yūnus told us that Al-A'mash narrated to them that Mujāhid said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿سَلَامٌ هُنَّ﴾

﴿There is peace﴾ "It is security in which Shaytān cannot do any evil or any harm." Qatādah and others have said, "The matters are determined during it, and the times of death and provisions are measured out (i.e., decided) during it." Allāh says,

﴿فِيهَا يُقْرَأُ كُلُّ أَمْرٍ سَكِينٌ﴾

﴿Therein is decreed every matter of decree.﴾ (44:4)

Then Allāh says,

﴿سَلَامٌ هُنَّ حَتَّىٰ مَطْلَعِ الظَّنَرِ﴾

﴿There is peace until the appearance of dawn.﴾

Sa'īd bin Mansūr said, "Hushaym narrated to us on the authority of Abu Ishāq, who narrated that Ash-Sha'bi said

concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿فِينَ كُلُّ أَمْرٍ سَلَامٌ إِنْ حَتَّى مَطْلَعَ النَّبْغِ﴾

«With every matter, there is a peace until the appearance of dawn.»

The angels giving the greetings of peace during the Night of Al-Qadr to the people in the *Masjîds* until the coming of *Fajr* (dawn).”

Qatâdah and Ibn Zayd both said concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿سَلَامٌ إِنْ﴾

«*There is peace.*» “This means all of it is good and there is no evil in it until the coming of *Fajr* (dawn).”

### **Specifying the Night of Decree and its Signs**

This is supported by what Imâm Ahmâd recorded from 'Ubâdah bin As-Sâmit that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْبَوَافِي، مَنْ قَاتَهُنَّ أَبْيَانًا، جَنِيبَيْنَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ لَهُ مَا تَنَّدَّمَ  
مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ وَمَا تَأْخَرَ، وَهِيَ لَيْلَةُ وِنْرٍ: تَسْبِيْأً أَوْ خَامِسَةً أَوْ ثَالِثَةً أَوْ آخِرِ لَيْلَةٍ»

“The Night of Al-Qadr occurs during the last ten (nights). Whoever stands for them (in prayer) seeking their reward, then indeed Allâh will forgive his previous sins and his latter sins. It is an odd night: the ninth, or the seventh, or the fifth, or the third or the last night (of Ramadân).»

The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ also said,

«إِنَّ أَمَارَةَ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ أَنَّهَا صَافِيَّةٌ بَلْجَةٌ، كَأَنْ فِيهَا قَمَرًا سَاطِعًا، سَاكِنَةٌ سَاجِيَّةٌ، لَا  
بَرْدٌ فِيهَا وَلَا حَرَّ، وَلَا يَحْلُّ لِكَوْكِبٍ يُرْقَى بِهِ فِيهَا حَتَّى يُضْبَحَ، وَإِنَّ أَمَارَتَهَا أَنَّ  
الشَّمْسَ صَبِيحَتَهَا تَخْرُجُ مُسْتَوَيَّةً لَيْسَ لَهَا شَعَاعٌ، مِثْلُ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةُ الْبَدْرِ، وَلَا يَحْلُّ  
لِلشَّيْطَانِ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ مَعَهَا يَوْمَيْنِ»

“Verily, the sign of the Night of Al-Qadr is that it is pure and glowing as if there were a bright, tranquil, calm moon during it. It is not cold, nor is it hot, and no shooting star is permitted until morning. Its sign is that the sun appears on the morning following it smooth having no rays on it, just like the moon on a full moon night. Shaytân is not allowed to come out

*with it (the sun) on that day.*»<sup>[1]</sup>

This chain of narration is good. In its text there is some oddities and in some of its wordings there are things that are objectionable.

Abu Dāwud mentioned a section in his Sunan that he titled, “Chapter: Clarification that the Night of *Al-Qadr* occurs during every Ramaḍān.” Then he recorded that ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was asked about the Night of *Al-Qadr* while I was listening and he said,

«هُوَ فِي كُلِّ رَمَضَانَ»

«It occurs during every Ramaḍān.»<sup>[2]</sup>

The men of this chain of narration are all reliable, but Abu Dāwud said that Shu‘bah and Sufyān both narrated it from Ishāq and they both considered it to be a statement of the Companion (Ibn ‘Umar, and thus not the statement of the Prophet ﷺ).

It has been reported that Abu Sa‘id Al-Khudri said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ performed *I’tikāf* during the first ten nights of Ramaḍān and we performed *I’tikāf* with him. Then Jibril came to him and said, ‘That which you are seeking is in front of you.’ So the Prophet ﷺ performed *I’tikāf* during the middle ten days of Ramaḍān and we also performed *I’tikāf* with him. Then Jibril came to him and said; ‘That which you are seeking is ahead of you.’ So the Prophet ﷺ stood up and gave a sermon on the morning of the twentieth of Ramaḍān and he said,

«مَنْ كَانَ أَغْنَكَفَ مَعِي فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ، وَإِنِّي أَنْسِيَتُهَا، وَإِنَّهَا فِي  
الْعُشْرِ الْأُولَى خَلَقَ فِي وِثْرٍ، وَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ كَأْنِي أَسْجُدُ فِي طَيْنٍ وَمَاءً»

«Whoever performed *I’tikāf* with me, let him come back (for *I’tikāf* again), for verily I saw the Night of *Al-Qadr*, and I was caused to forget it, and indeed it is during the last ten (nights). It is during an odd night and I saw myself as if I were prostrating in mud and water.»

The roof of the *Masjid* was made of dried palm-tree leaves and

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 5:324. It is a *Mursal* narration.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 2:111. This narration is considered *Mawqūf*.

we did not see anything (i.e., clouds) in the sky. But then a patch of wind-driven clouds came and it rained. So the Prophet ﷺ lead us in prayer until we saw the traces of mud and water on the forehead of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, which confirmed his dream.”

In one narration it adds that this occurred on the morning of the twenty-first night (meaning the next morning). They both (*Al-Bukhāri* and *Muslim*) recorded it in the Two *Sahīhs*.<sup>[1]</sup>

Ash-Shāfi‘i said, “This *Hadīth* is the most authentic of what has been reported.” It has also been said that it is on the twenty-third night due to a *Hadīth* narrated from ‘Abdullāh bin Unays in *Sahīh Muslim*.<sup>[2]</sup>

It has also been said that it is on the twenty-fifth night due to what *Al-Bukhāri* recorded from Ibn ‘Abbās that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«الْتَّمْسُوكُ فِي الْأُطْلَافِ الْأُوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فِي تَاسِعَةٍ تَبَقَّى، فِي سَابِعَةٍ تَبَقَّى، فِي خَامِسَةٍ تَبَقَّى»

“Seek it in the last ten (nights) of Ramadān. In the ninth it still remains, in the seventh it still remains, in the fifth it still remains.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Many have explained this *Hadīth* to refer to the odd nights, and this is the most apparent and most popular explanation. It has also been said that it occurs on the twenty-seventh night because of what *Muslim* recorded in his *Sahīh* from Ubay bin Ka‘b that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ mentioned that it was on the twenty-seventh night.<sup>[4]</sup>

Imām Ahmad recorded from Zirr that he asked Ubayy bin Ka‘b, “O Abu Al-Mundhir! Verily, your brother Ibn Mas‘ūd says whoever stands for prayer (at night) the entire year, will catch the Night of *Al-Qadr*.” He (Ubayy) said, “May Allāh have mercy upon him. Indeed he knows that it is during the month of Ramadān and that it is the twenty-seventh night.” Then he swore by Allāh. Zirr then said, “How do you know that?”

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 4:329, 318, and *Muslim* 2:824.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Muslim* 2:827.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 4:306.

<sup>[4]</sup> *Muslim* 2:828.

Ubayy replied, "By a sign or an indication that he (the Prophet ﷺ) informed us of. It rises that next day having no rays on it – meaning the sun."<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim has also recorded it.<sup>[2]</sup>

It has been said that it is the night of the twenty-ninth. Imām Ahmād bin Hanbal recorded from 'Ubādah bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit that he asked the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ about the Night of Decree and he replied,

«فِي رَمَضَانَ فَالثِّمُودُهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأُوَّلَى وَالْآخِرِ، فَإِنَّهَا فِي وَثِرِ إِحْدَى وَعَشْرِينَ، أَوْ  
ثَلَاثَةِ وَعَشْرِينَ، أَوْ خَمْسِ وَعَشْرِينَ، أَوْ سَبْعِ وَعَشْرِينَ، أَوْ تِسْعِ وَعَشْرِينَ، أَوْ فِي  
آخِرِ لَيْلَةٍ»

«Seek it in Ramadān in the last ten nights. For verily, it is during the odd nights, the twenty-first, or the twenty-third, or the twenty-fifth, or the twenty-seventh, or the twenty-ninth, or during the last night.»<sup>[3]</sup>

Imām Ahmād also recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said about the Night of Al-Qadr,

«إِنَّهَا لَيْلَةٌ سَابِعَةٌ أَوْ ثَامِنَةٌ وَعَشْرِينَ، وَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ يُنْكِثُ الْأَيَّلَةَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ  
عَدِ الْحَصَّى»

«Verily, it is during the twenty-seventh or the twenty-ninth night. And verily, the angels who are on the earth during that night are more numerous than the number of pebbles.»<sup>[4]</sup>

Aḥmad was alone in recording this Ḥadīth and there is nothing wrong with its chain of narration.

At-Tirmidhi recorded from Abu Qilābah that he said, "The Night of Al-Qadr moves around (i.e., from year to year) throughout the last ten nights." This view that At-Tirmidhi mentions from Abu Qilābah has also been recorded by Mālik, Ath-Thawri, Ahmād bin Hanbal, Ishāq bin Rahuyah, Abu Thawr, Al-Muzani, Abu Bakr bin Khuzaymah and others. It has also been related from Ash-Shāfi'i, and Al-Qāḍī reported it

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 5:130.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 2:828.

<sup>[3]</sup> Ahmad 5:318. There is a deficiency in its chain of narration, but the meanings are found with others.

<sup>[4]</sup> Ahmad 2:519.

from him, and this is most likely. And Allāh knows best.

### **Supplication during the Night of Decree**

It is recommended to supplicate often during all times, especially during the month of Ramadān, in the last ten nights, and during the odd nights of it even more so. It is recommended that one say the following supplication a lot:

“O Allāh! Verily, You are the Oft-Pardoning, You love to pardon, so pardon me.”

This is due to what Imām Ahmād recorded from ‘Ā’ishah, that she said, “O Messenger of Allāh! If I find the Night of *Al-Qadr* what should I say?” He replied,

«مُوْلَىٰ : اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ عَنِّي تُحِبُّ الْفَقَرَ فَاغْفِرْ عَنِّي»

“Say: “O Allāh! Verily, You are the Oft-Pardoning, You love to pardon, so pardon me.”<sup>[1]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā’i and Ibn Mājah have all recorded this *Hadīth*. At-Tirmidhi said, “This *Hadīth* is *Hasan Sahīh*.<sup>[2]</sup> Al-Hākim recorded it in his *Mustadrak* (with a different chain of narration) and he said that it is authentic according to the criteria of the two Shaykhs (Al-Bukhāri and Muslim).<sup>[3]</sup> An-Nasā’i also recorded it.<sup>[4]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrah Laylat Al-Qadr*, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 6:182.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 9:495, An-Nasā’i in *Al-Kubrā* 6:218, and Ibn Mājah 2:1265.

<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Hākim 1:530.

<sup>[4]</sup> An-Nasā’i in *Al-Kubrā* 6:219.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Lam Yakun (Al-Bayyinah)<sup>(11)</sup> (Chapter - 98)

Which was revealed in Al-Madīnah

**The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited this Sūrah to Ubayy**  
Imām Aḥmad recorded from Anas bin Mālik that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to Ubayy bin Ka'b,

«إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمْرَنِي أَنْ أُفْرِأَ عَلَيْكُمْ هَذَا بَيْكُنُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أُمَّةِ الْكِتَابِ»<sup>(4)</sup>

«Verily, Allāh has commanded me to recite to you «Those who disbelieve from among the People of the Scripture.»»

Ubayy said, “He (Allāh) mentioned me by name to you?” The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«نَعَمْ»

«Yes.» So he (Ubayy) cried.<sup>(2)</sup> Al-Bukhāri, Muslim, At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā'i all recorded this Ḥadīth from Shu'bah.<sup>(3)</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

هَذَا بَيْكُنُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أُمَّةِ الْكِتَابِ وَالشَّرِكِينَ مُشَكِّنُونَ حَتَّىٰ تَأْتِيهِمُ الْبِيْتَةُ ① رَسُولُ مِنْ أُمَّةِ الْكِتَابِ ② يَأْتِيُهُمْ مُّصَفَّحًا مُّطَهَّرًا ③ فَيَأْتُهُمْ كُلُّ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ④ وَمَا تَفَرَّقُ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا بِمَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبِيْتَةُ ⑤ وَمَا أَمْرَدُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ مُخَلِّصِينَ لَهُ الَّذِينَ حَنَّفُوا ⑥ وَيُبَيِّسُوا الْأَشْرَقَةَ ⑦ وَيُؤْثِرُوا الْأَرْكَوَةَ ⑧ وَذَلِكَ وِيَنْدِلُوكَ وَبَيْنَ الْأَنْتَنَةِ ⑨

﴿1. Those who disbelieve from among the People of the Scripture and the idolators, were not going to leave until there came to them the Bayyinah.﴾

<sup>(11)</sup> This Sūrah is also known as Al-Bayyinah.

<sup>(2)</sup> Aḥmad 3:130.

<sup>(3)</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:597, Muslim 1:550, Tuḥfat Al-Āhwadhi 10:294, and An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 6:520.

﴿2. A Messenger from Allāh, reciting purified pages.﴾

﴿3. Wherein are upright Books.﴾

﴿4. And the People of the Scripture differed not until after there came to them the Bayyinah.﴾

﴿5. And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allāh, making religion purely for Him alone, Ḥunafā', and that they perform Ṣalāh and give Zakāh, and that is the right religion.﴾

### Mentioning the Situation of the Disbelievers among the People of the Scripture and the Idolators

As for the People of the Scripture, they are the Jews and the Christians, and the idolators are the worshippers of idols and fire among the Arabs and the non-Arabs. Mujāhid said, they are not going

﴿مُنْكِرٍ﴾

﴿to leave﴾ “Meaning, they will not be finished until the truth becomes clear to them.”<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah also said the same thing.<sup>[2]</sup>

﴿مَنْ تَأْتِيهِمُ الْحَقُّ﴾

﴿until there came to them the Bayyinah.﴾ meaning, this Qur'ān. This is why Allāh says,

﴿أَنَّ رَبَّكُمْ أَنْكَرُوا مِنْ أَنْ كَتَبْنَا لَهُمْ وَالنَّزَارَكُمْ مُنْكِرٌ حَتَّىٰ تَأْتِيَهُمُ الْحَقُّ﴾

﴿Those who disbelieve from among the People of the Scripture and idolators, were not going to leave until there came to them the Bayyinah.﴾

Then He explains what the Bayyinah is by His saying,

﴿رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أُنْوَنْ يَنْذِلُهُمْ مُّظَهِّرًا﴾

﴿A Messenger from Allāh, reciting purified pages.﴾

meaning, Muḥammad ﷺ and the Magnificent Qur'ān he recites, which is written down among the most high gathering in purified pages. This is similar to Allāh's statement,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:539.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:539.

﴿فِي مُحْكَمٍ تَكْتُبُونَ ۚ تَرْفَعُهُ شَطَافَةٌ ۖ إِلَيْهِ يَنْزَلُ كَلَمٌ يَنْزَلُ ۚ﴾

﴿In Records held in honor. Exalted, purified, in the hands of scribes (angels). Honorable and obedient.﴾ (80:13-16)

Then Allāh says,

﴿فِيهَا كُتُبٌ نَّيِّنةٌ ۚ﴾

﴿Wherein are upright Books.﴾ Ibn Jarīr said, “Meaning in the purified pages are Books from Allāh that are upright, just and straight. They have no mistakes in them because they are from Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic.”<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Differing only occurred after the Knowledge came

Allāh says,

﴿وَمَا نَهَقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ إِلَّا يَنْدُو مَا جَاءَهُمْ أَيْمَانَهُ ۚ﴾

﴿And the People of the Scripture differed not until after there came to them the Bayyinah.﴾

This is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿وَلَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ فَرَقُوا وَأَخْلَقُوا بَيْنَ بَيْنِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنُاتُ وَأَزْدَيْكُمْ لَمَّا عَذَابٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ﴾

﴿And be not as those who divided and differed among themselves after the Bayyināt came to them. It is they for whom there is an awful torment.﴾ (3:105)

This refers to the people of those divinely revealed Scriptures that were sent down to the nations that were before us. After Allāh established the proofs and evidences against them, they divided and differed concerning that which Allāh had intended in their Scriptures, and they had many differences. This is like what has been reported in a *Hadīth* that has many routes of transmission,

«إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ اخْتَلَفُوا عَلَى إِنْدَى وَسَبْعِينَ فِرْقَةً، وَإِنَّ النَّصَارَى اخْتَلَفُوا عَلَى سَبْعِينَ وَسَبْعِينَ فِرْقَةً، وَسَقَمَرُقُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ عَلَى ثَلَاثَ وَسَبْعِينَ فِرْقَةً، كُلُّهَا فِي التَّارِيْخِ إِلَّا وَاحِدَةٌ»

“Verily, the Jews differed until they became seventy-one sects. And verily, the Christians differed until they became seventy-

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:540.

*two sects. And this Ummah will divide into seventy-three sects, and all of them will be in the Fire except one.*»

They said, "Who are they, O Messenger of Allāh?" He replied,

«مَا أَنَا عَلَيْهِ وَأَضْحَابِي»

«(Those who are upon) what I and my Companions are upon.»<sup>[1]</sup>

**The Command of Allāh was merely that They make their Religion solely for Him**

Allāh says,

﴿وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَّا لِتَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ خَلِيقَتِهِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ﴾

«And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allāh, making religion purely for Him alone.»

This is similar to Allāh's statement,

﴿وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا نُرْسِلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا إِنَّا أَنَّا فَاعْبُدُونَ﴾

«And We did not send any Messenger before you but We revealed to him: Lā ilāha illā Anā.» (21:25)

Thus, Allāh says,

«Hanīf» .

«Hanafī»

meaning, avoiding *Shirk* and being truly devout to *Tawhīd*. This is like Allāh's statement,

﴿وَلَقَدْ بَثَنَا فِي كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ رَسُولًا أَنِيبَ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاجْتَنَبُوا الظُّنُوتَ﴾

«And Verily, We have sent among every Ummah a Messenger (proclaiming): "Worship Allāh, and avoid the *Tāghīt* (false deities).".» (16:36)

A discussion of the word *Hanīf* has already been mentioned previously and in *Sūrat Al-An'ām*, so there is no need to repeat it here.<sup>[2]</sup>

[1] Al-Qurṭubi 4:159, 160. Similar with At-Tirmidhi.

[2] See volume three, the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-An'ām* (6:79), and volume four, the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-A'rāf* (7:30).



﴿وَقَيْمِشُوا الصَّلَاةَ﴾

﴿and perform Salāh﴾  
And this is the best of  
the physical forms of  
worship.

﴿وَرَبُّنُوا الرِّزْكَ﴾

﴿and give Zakāh,﴾ This  
is doing good to the  
poor and the needy.

﴿وَرَدَّكَ بِنَ الْقِسْمَ﴾

﴿and that is the right  
religion.﴾ meaning, the  
upright and just reli-  
gion, or the nation  
that is straight and  
balanced.

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ الْقِسْمَ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَلَدِينَ فِيهَا أُولَئِكَ هُمْ شَرُّ الْبَرِّ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَئِكَ هُمْ خَيْرُ الْبَرِّ﴾

﴿وَعَلِمُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَئِكَ هُمْ خَيْرُ الْبَرِّ﴾ جَرَأُوهُمْ عَنْ دِينِ رَبِّهِمْ جَثَثُ عَنْ دِينِ تَغْرِيَتْهُمْ الْأَنْتَرُ خَلَدِينَ فِيهَا أَيْدَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ رَوَضُوا عَنْهُ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ خَيَّرَ رَبُّهُمْ﴾

﴿6. Verily, those who disbelieve from among the People of the Scripture and idolators, will abide in the fire of Hell. They are the worst of creatures.﴾

﴿7. Verily, those who believe and do righteous good deeds, they are the best of creatures.﴾

﴿8. Their reward with their Lord is Eternal Gardens, underneath which rivers flow. They will abide therein forever, Allah will be pleased with them, and they well-pleased with Him. That is for him who fears his Lord.﴾

## Mentioning the Worse and Best of Creation and Their Recompense

Allâh informs of what will happen to the wicked disbelievers among the People of the Scripture and the idolators who oppose the Allâh's divinely revealed Books and the Prophets whom He sent. He says that they will be in the fire of Hell on the Day of Judgement and they will abide therein forever. This means that they will remain in it and they will have no way out of it and they will not cease being in it.

﴿أَوْلَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُرْدِنُونَ﴾

﴿They are the worst of creatures.﴾ meaning, they are the worst creation that Allâh has fashioned and created.

Then Allâh informs about the situation of the righteous people who believed in their hearts and performed righteous deeds with their bodies. He says that they are the best of creation. Abu Hurayrah and a group of the scholars have used this Ayah as a proof that the believers have a status among the creatures that is better than the angels. This is because Allâh says,

﴿أَنْتُمُ الْأَنْجَلُونَ﴾

﴿They are the best of creatures.﴾

Then Allâh says,

﴿جَزَّاَمُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ﴾

﴿Their reward with their Lord﴾ meaning, on the Day of Judgement.

﴿جَنَّاتٍ عَذْنَ بَقَرٍ مِّنْ تَحْتِ الْأَرْضِ خَلَقْنَاهُنَّ فِيهَا أَبَدًا﴾

﴿is Eternal Gardens underneath which rivers flow. They will abide therein forever,﴾

meaning, having no end, no break and no conclusion.

﴿وَرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ﴾

﴿Allâh will be pleased with them, and they well-pleased with Him.﴾

The condition of Him being pleased with them is more illustrious than all of the everlasting delights that they will be given.

﴿وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ﴾

﴿and they well-pleased with Him.﴾ Due to the comprehensive favors He has given them.

Then Allāh says,

﴿هَذَا لِمَنْ خَلَقَ رَبِّهِ﴾

﴿That is for him who fears his Lord.﴾ meaning, this is the reward that will be attained by those who revere Allāh and fear Him as He deserves to be feared. This is the person who worships Allāh as if he sees Him, and he knows that even though he does not see Him, indeed Allāh sees him.

Imām Ahmād recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

﴿أَلَا أَخْبُرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ الْبَرِّيَّةِ؟﴾

«Shall I not inform you of the best of creation?»

They said, “Of course, O Messenger of Allāh!” He said,

﴿وَرَجُلٌ آتَى جُنْدًا يَعْنَانَ فَرَسِيهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، كُلُّمَا كَانَتْ هَنْقَةً اسْتَوَى عَلَيْهِ. أَلَا أَخْبُرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ الْبَرِّيَّةِ؟﴾

«A man who takes the reins of his horse in the way of Allāh, and whenever there is a fearful cry from the enemy, he climbs upon it. Shall I not inform you of the best of creation?»

They said, “Of course, O Messenger of Allāh!” He said,

﴿وَرَجُلٌ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ مِنْ غَنِيمَةِ، يَقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ. أَلَا أَخْبُرُكُمْ بِشَرِّ الْبَرِّيَّةِ؟﴾

«A man who has a flock of sheep and he establishes the prayer and gives the obligatory charity. Shall I not inform you of the worst of creation?»

They said, “Of course.” He said,

﴿الَّذِي يُسَأَلُ بِإِلَهٍ وَلَا يُعْطَى بِهِ﴾

«The person who is asked by Allāh and he does not give by Him.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the Tafsīr of Sūrat Lam Yakun (Al-Bayyinah), and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 2:396.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrah Idhā Zulzilat* (*Az-Zalzalah*) (Chapter - 99)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

### **The Virtues of *Sūrat Az-Zalzalah***

Imām Ahmād recorded from ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr that he said, “A man came to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ and said, ‘Teach me what to recite, O Messenger of Allāh!’ The Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿أَفْرِأَ نَلَدَنَا مِنْ ذَوَاتِ الْأَرْضِ﴾

«Recite three from those [which begin] with the letters Alif, Lām, Rā'»

The man then said to him, ‘I have become old in age, my heart has hardened and my tongue has become harsh.’ The Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿فَأَفْرِأَ مِنْ ذَوَاتِ حُمَّةِ﴾

«Then recite from those [which begin] with the letters Hā-Mīm.»

The man said the same thing as he had said before, so the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿أَفْرِأَ نَلَدَنَا مِنَ الْمُسَبِّحَاتِ﴾

«Recite three from the Mūsābbihāt.»

The man again said the same thing as he had said before. Then the man said, ‘Rather give me something to recite that is comprehensive (of all of these), O Messenger of Allāh.’ So the Prophet ﷺ told him to recite

﴿إِذَا زَلَّتِ الْأَرْضُ زَلَّتْ أَنْتَ﴾

«When the earth quakes with its Zilzāl.»

Then when he (the Prophet ﷺ) finished reciting the *Sūrah* to

him the man said, 'By He Who has sent you with the truth as a Prophet, I will never add anything else to it.' Then the man turned away and left, and the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿أَلْتَحِ الْرُّونِجُلُ، أَلْتَحِ الرُّونِجُلُ﴾

«The little man has been successful, the little man has been successful.»

Then the Prophet ﷺ said,

«عَلَيْ يَدِهِ

«Bring him back to me.»

So the man came to him and the Prophet ﷺ said to him,

﴿أَمْرَثْ بِيَزِمِ الْأَضْحَى جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ عِيدًا لِهِنْدِ الْأَمَّةِ﴾

«I have also been commanded to celebrate 'Id Al-Adhā, which Allāh has made a celebration for this Ummah.»

The man said 'What do you think if I am only able to acquire a borrowed milking she-camel - should I slaughter it?' The Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿لَا، وَلَكِنَّكَ تَأْخُذُ مِنْ شَغِرِكَ وَتَقْلِمُ أَطَافِرِكَ وَتَشْعُرُ شَارِبِكَ وَتَخْلِقُ عَانِتَكَ فَذَلِكَ تَنَامُ أَضْحِيَّكَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ﴾

«No. But you should cut your hair, clip your nails, trim your mustache, shave your pubic area and that will be the completion of your sacrifice with Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic.»<sup>[1]</sup> Abu Dāwud and An-Nasā'ī recorded this Ḥadīth.<sup>[2]</sup>

### بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿إِذَا زَرَبَتِ الْأَرْضَ زَرَبَتِ الْأَرْضَ أَنْفَالَهَا ﴿١﴾ وَأَرْجَبَتِ الْأَرْضَ أَنْفَالَهَا ﴿٢﴾ وَقَالَ الْإِنْسَانُ مَا لَهُ بِهِ ذُرْبَادُهُ خَوْثُ أَخْبَارَهَا ﴿٣﴾ إِذَا زَرَبَكَ أَوْنَ لَهَا ﴿٤﴾ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَقْسِدُ النَّاسُ أَنْفَالَهَا لِتَرَوْا أَنْفَالَهُمْ ﴿٥﴾ فَمَنْ يَقْسِدُ مِنْكُلَّ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا بَسْرُهُ ﴿٦﴾ وَمَنْ يَقْسِدُ مِنْكُلَّ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا

[1] Ahmad 2:169. The majority consider this to be authentic. Al-Albānī said that the status of one of its narrators is not known. The rest of the scholars who commented on him consider him trustworthy.

[2] Abu Dāwud 2:119, and An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 16:5.



- ﴿1. When the earth quakes with its Zilzāl.﴾  
 ﴿2. And when the earth throws out its burdens.﴾  
 ﴿3. And man will say: "What is the matter with it?"﴾  
 ﴿4. That Day it will declare its information.﴾  
 ﴿5. Because your Lord will inspire it.﴾  
 ﴿6. That Day mankind will proceed in scattered groups that they may be shown their deeds.﴾  
 ﴿7. So, whosoever does good equal to the weight of a speck of dust shall see it.﴾  
 ﴿8. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of a speck of dust shall see it.﴾

**The Day of Judgement, what will take place during it, the Condition of the Earth and the Condition of the People**

Ibn ‘Abbās said,

﴿إِذَا زُلْزَلَتِ الْأَرْضُ بِرَبْلَامَةٍ﴾

﴿When the earth quakes with its Zilzāl.﴾ “This means that it will move from beneath it.”<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿وَأَخْرَجَتِ الْأَرْضُ أَنْشَائِهَا﴾

﴿And when the earth throws out its burdens.﴾ meaning, it will throw forth that which is in it of the dead. More than one of the Salaf have said this and it is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿يَأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَقْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَدِيدٌ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾

﴿O mankind! Have Taqwā of your Lord! Verily, the earthquake (Zalzalah) of the Hour is a terrible thing.﴾ (22:1)

This is also similar to His saying,

﴿وَإِذَا أَرْضٌ مُدَثَّةٌ وَالْقَتَنَّ مَا فِيهَا وَعَنْلَانَ﴾

﴿And when the earth is stretched forth, and has cast out all

<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8 :592.

*that was in it and became empty.* ﴿84:3-4﴾

Muslim recorded in his Ṣaḥīḥ from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«تُقْبِلُ الْأَرْضُ أَفْلَأَةً كَيْدِهَا أَمْنَالَ الْأَنْسُطُوَانِ مِنَ الدَّمْبِ وَالنَّفْصَةِ، فَيَجِيءُ الْمُتَاقِلُونَ فَيَقُولُونَ فِي هَذَا قَتْلَتُ، وَيَجِيءُ الْقَاطِعُ فَيَقُولُ فِي هَذَا قَطَعْتُ رَجُوبِي، وَيَجِيءُ الشَّارِقُ فَيَقُولُ فِي هَذَا قُطِعْتُ يَدِي، ثُمَّ يَدْعُونَهُ فَلَا يَأْخُذُونَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا»

«The earth will throw out the pieces of its liver (its contents). Gold and silver will come out like columns. A murderer will come and say, 'I killed for this?' The one who broke the ties of kinship will say, 'For this I severed the ties of kinship?' The thief will say, 'For this I got my hands amputated?' Then they will leave it there and no one will take anything from it.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿وَرَأَى الْإِنْسَانَ كَمَا لَمْ يَرَهُ﴾

«And man will say: "What is the matter with it?"» meaning, he will be baffled by its situation after it used to be stable, settled and firm, and he used to be settled upon its surface.

This refers to the alteration of the state of things and the earth moving and shaking. There will come to it inescapable quaking that Allāh prepared for it. Then it will throw out its dead people – from the first to the last generations. At that time the people will be baffled by the events and the earth changing into other than the earth, and the heavens as well. Then they will be presented before Allāh, the One, the Irresistible.

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَيَوْمَ يَزْهَدُ الْمُجْتَمِعُ أَخْبَارَهَا﴾

«That Day it will declare its information.» meaning, it will speak of what the people did upon its surface. Imām Aḥmad, At-Tirmidhi and Abu 'Abdur-Rahmān An-Nasā'ī all recorded a Ḥadīth from Abu Hurayrah – and in the wording of An-Nasā'ī's version it states – that he said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited this Āyah,

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim no. 1013.

﴿بِوْمَيْزِ تَعْدِيْثِ أَخْبَارِهَا﴾

﴿That Day it will declare its information.﴾ Then he said,

«أَتَنْذِرُونَ مَا أَخْبَارُهَا؟»

«Do you know what is its information?»

They said, 'Allāh and His Messenger know best.' He said,

«فَإِنَّ أَخْبَارَهَا أَنْ تَشَهَّدَ عَلَى كُلِّ عَبْدٍ وَأُمَّةٍ بِمَا عَمِلَ عَلَى ظَهِيرَهَا أَنْ تَقُولَ: عَمِيلٌ  
كَذَا وَكَذَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَهَذِهِ أَخْبَارُهَا»

«Verily, its information is that it will testify against every male and female servant, about what they did upon its surface. It will say that he did such and such on such and such day. So this is its information.»

Then At-Tirmidhi said, "This Ḥadīth is Ṣaḥīḥ Ghariib."<sup>[1]</sup> Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿بِإِنْ رَبَّكَ أَوْحَى لَهَا﴾

﴿Because your Lord will inspire it.﴾ It is apparent that the implied meaning here is that He will permit it (the earth). Shabīb bin Bishr narrated from Ikrimah that Ibn 'Abbās said,

﴿بِوْمَيْزِ تَعْدِيْثِ أَخْبَارِهَا﴾

﴿That Day it will declare its information.﴾ "Its Lord will say to it, 'Speak.' So it will speak."<sup>[2]</sup> Mujāhid commented (on "inspire it"), "He commands it (i.e., to speak)."<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Quraẓī said, "He will command it to separate from them."

Then Allāh says,

﴿بِوْمَيْزِ يَقْسِنُ أَنَّاسًا﴾

﴿That Day mankind will proceed in scattered groups (Ashtāṭ).﴾ meaning, they will return from the station of the Judgement in

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 2:374, Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 9:285, and An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā no. 11693. This Ḥadīth rests upon a narrator whom many of the scholars consider unreliable. Al-Bukhārī said, "Munkar," Ibn Hajar said that he is "Feeble."

<sup>[2]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:592.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:548.

separate groups. This means that they will be divided into types and categories: between those who are miserable and those who are happy, and those who are commanded to go to Paradise and those who are commanded to go to the Hellfire. As-Suddi said, "Ashtāt means sects."<sup>[1]</sup> Allāh said,

﴿لَيَرَوُا أَعْمَالَهُمْ﴾

﴿that they may be shown their deeds.﴾ meaning, so that they may act and be rewarded for what they did in this life of good and evil.

### The Recompense for Every Minute Deed

Therefore, Allāh goes on to say,

﴿فَمَنْ يَقْسِمْ مِنْ كَوَافِرَ دَرَّةً خَيْرًا يَسْرُهُ رَبِّهُ وَمَنْ يَقْسِمْ مِنْ كَوَافِرَ دَرَّةً شَرًّا يَرْدُهُ رَبِّهُ﴾

﴿So whosoever does good equal to the weight of a speck of dust shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of speck of dust shall see it.﴾

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«الْخَيْلُ لِلْلَّاتِ، لِرَجُلٍ أَخْرَى، وَلِرَجُلٍ سِتَّةُ، وَعَلَى رَجُلٍ وَزْرٌ. فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَخْرَى فَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأَطَالَ طَبِيلَهَا فِي مَرْجٍ أَوْ رَوْضَةٍ، فَمَا أَصَابَتْ فِي طَبِيلَهَا ذَلِكَ فِي الْمَرْجِ وَالرَّوْضَةِ كَانَ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٍ، وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا قَطَعَتْ طَبِيلَهَا فَانْشَأَتْ شَرَفًا أَوْ شَرَقَيْنَ كَائِنَاتِ آثَارُهَا وَأَرْوَاهُهَا حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ، وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا مَرَّتْ بِنَهْرٍ فَشَرَبَتْ مِنْهُ - وَلَمْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يَسْقِي بِهِ - كَانَ ذَلِكَ حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ، وَهِيَ لِذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ أَخْرَى. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا تَعْنِيَا وَتَعْقِيَا وَلَمْ يَنْسَحَّ حَقَّ اللَّهِ فِي رِقَابِهَا وَلَا ظَهُورِهَا فَيَهِي لَهُ سِتَّةُ، وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فَخَرَا وَرِيَاءً وَنِزَاءً فَهِيَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَزْرٌ»

«The horses are for three. For one man they are a reward, for another man they are a shield, and for another man they are a burden. In reference to the man for whom they are a reward, he is the man who keeps them to be used in the way of Allāh. Thus, they spend their entire life grazing in the pasture or garden (waiting in preparation for Jihād). So whatever afflicts them during that lengthy period in the pasture or garden, it

<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr 8:593.

will be counted as good deeds for him. Then, if their lengthy period is ended and they are used for a noble battle or two, their hoof prints and their dung are counted as good deeds for him. When they passed through a stream from which they did drink, though he (their owner) does not intend to quench their thirst, yet, it would be counted as good deeds. Therefore, they are a reward for that man. A man who keeps them to maintain himself and to be independent of others (i.e., begging, etc.), and he does not forget the right of Allâh upon their necks and their backs (i.e., their Zakâh), then they are a shield for him (from the Hellfire). A man who keeps them in order to boast, brag and show off, then they are a burden for him (on Judgement Day).»

So the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was then asked about the donkeys and he said,

«مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا مَلِيءُ الْأَيَّةِ الْجَامِعَةِ ۝ فَمَنْ يَتَسَلَّمُ إِنْشَكَالَ دَرَّةً خَيْرٌ  
بَرْهَةً ۝ وَمَنْ يَتَسَلَّمُ إِنْشَكَالَ دَرَّةً شَرًّا بَرْهَةً ۝»

«Allâh has not revealed anything concerning them except this single, comprehensive Ayah: «So whosoever does good equal to the weight of a speck of dust shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of speck of dust shall see it.»»<sup>[1]</sup>

Muslim also recorded this Ḥadîth.<sup>[2]</sup>

In *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri*, it is recorded from 'Adî that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«أَنْقُوا النَّارَ وَلَا يُبْشِّرْ شَرَّةً، وَلَا يُبَكِّلْمَةً طَيْبَةً»

«Fear (ward off) the Fire, even if by giving half a date in charity, and even by saying a single word of good.»<sup>[3]</sup>

In the *Sahîh* as well, he ('Adî) narrated (from the Prophet ﷺ):

«لَا تَحْفِرْنَ مِنَ الْمَعْرُوفِ شَيْئًا وَلَا أَنْ تُفْرِغَ مِنْ ذُلْكِ فِي إِنَاءِ الْمُشَنْقَى، وَلَا أَنْ تَلْقَى أَخَاهُ وَوَجْهُكَ إِلَيْهِ مُنْبِطَّ»

«Do not under rate any good act, even if it is offering drinking

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 8:598.

<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim 2:680.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 3:332.

*water from your bucket to one who is seeking a drink, or meeting your brother with a cheerful face.*<sup>[1]</sup>

It is also recorded in the Ṣaḥīḥ that the Prophet ﷺ said,

هُنَّا مُنْهَسِرٌ نِسَاءُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ، لَا تُخِيْرُنَّ بَجَارَةً لِبَجَارِهَا وَلَوْ فِرْسَنَ شَاهِيْةً

*«O party of believing women! None of you should belittle a gift sent by your neighbor, even if it is a Firsan of a sheep.»<sup>[2]</sup>*

The word *Firsan* in this *Hadīth* means its hoof.

In another *Hadīth* he said,

دَرْدُوا الشَّائِلَ وَلَنْ يُظْلَبْ مُخْرَقَهُ

*«Give something to the beggar, even if it is a burnt hoof.»<sup>[3]</sup>*

It has been reported from ‘Ā’ishah that she gave a single grape in charity and then she said, “To how much dust is it equivalent?”<sup>[4]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad recorded from ‘Awf bin Al-Ḥārith bin At-Tufayl that ‘Ā’ishah told him that the Prophet ﷺ used to say,

هِيَاعَائِشَةُ، إِيَّاكُمْ وَمُحَقَّرَاتِ الذُّنُوبِ، فَإِنَّ لَهَا مِنْ أَثْوَرِ طَالِيَّهَا

*«O ‘Ā’ishah! Beware of the sins that are belittled, for indeed they will be taken account of by Allāh.»*

This *Hadīth* was recorded by An-Nasā’ī and Ibn Mājah.<sup>[5]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad recorded from ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

إِيَّاكُمْ وَمُحَقَّرَاتِ الذُّنُوبِ، فَإِنَّهُنَّ يَجْتَمِعُنَّ عَلَى الرَّجُلِ حَتَّى يُهْلِكُنَّهُ

*«Beware of the sins that are belittled. For verily, they are gathered in a man until they destroy him.»*

And indeed the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ made an example of them (sins that are taken lightly) by saying that they are like a people who settle in barren land. Then their leader comes and orders the men to go out one at a time and each bring back a

[1] Muslim 4:2026.

[2] *Fath Al-Bārī* 10:459.

[3] Aḥmad 5:381.

[4] *Al-Muwatta'* 2:997.

[5] Aḥmad 6:151, and Ibn Mājah no. 4243.

stick until they have gathered a large number of sticks. Then they kindled a fire and burned everything that they threw into it.<sup>[1]</sup>

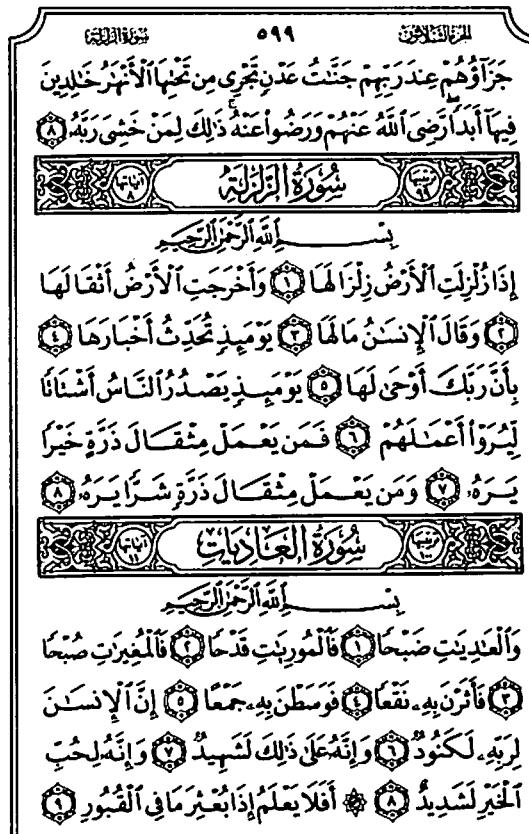
This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Idhā Zulzilat (Az-Zalzalah)* and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

---

[1] Ahmad 1:402.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Ādiyāt (Chapter - 100)

Which was revealed in Makkah



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
In the Name of Allah,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

﴿وَالْعَدِيَّتْ صَبَحًا ﴾ فَالْمُورِيَّتْ قَدْحًا ﴾ فَالْمُغَيْرِتْ صَبَحًا  
قَدْحًا ﴿١﴾ فَالْمُغَيْرِتْ صَبَحًا ﴿٢﴾ فَأَنْزَنَ  
بِهِ تَقْنَا ﴿٣﴾ فَوَسْطَنَ بِهِ جَمْتَا ﴿٤﴾  
إِنَّ الْإِنْسَنَ لِرَبِّهِ لَكَوُدٌ ﴿٥﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لِحَتِّ  
عَلَى ذَلِكَ لَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٦﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لِحَتِّ  
الْخَيْرِ لَشَهِيدٌ ﴿٧﴾ أَفَلَا يَلْعَمُ إِذَا  
بَعْدَ مَا فِي الْقُبُوْرِ ﴿٨﴾ وَجَعْلَلَ مَا  
فِي الْأَشْدُورِ ﴿٩﴾ إِنَّ رَبَّهُمْ يَنْهَا بَوْمِيزْ  
لَحِيدِرٌ ﴿١٠﴾

41. By the 'Ādiyāt (steeds), snorting.»
42. Striking sparks of fire.»
43. And scouring to the raid at dawn.»
44. And raise the dust in clouds the while.»

45. And penetrating forthwith as one into the midst.»
46. Verily, man is ungrateful to his Lord.»
47. And to that He bears witness.»
48. And verily, he is violent in the love of wealth.»

﴿9. Knows he not that when the contents of the graves are poured forth?﴾

﴿10. And that which is in the breasts shall be made known?﴾

﴿11. Verily, that Day their Lord will be Well-Acquainted with them.﴾

### **Swearing by the Horses of War about the Ungratefulness of Man and His Zeal for Wealth**

Allâh swears by the horses when they are made to gallop into battle in His path (i.e., *Jihâd*),<sup>[1]</sup> and thus they run and pant, which is the sound that is heard from the horse when it runs.

﴿فَالْمُرْبَثُ مَنَّا﴾

﴿Striking sparks of fire.﴾ meaning, the striking of their hooves on the rocks, which causes sparks of fire to fly from them.

﴿فَالْمُغَيْرُ مُبَشِّر﴾

﴿And scouring to the raid at dawn.﴾ meaning, the raid that is carried out in the early morning time. This is just as the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ used to perform raids in the early morning. He would wait to see if he heard the *Adhân* (call to prayer) from the people. If he heard it he would leave them alone, and if he didn't hear it he would attack. Then Allâh says,

﴿فَأَنْزَلَنَّ بِهِ شَمَّا﴾

﴿And raise the dust in clouds the while.﴾ meaning, dust at the place of the battle with the horses.

﴿فَوَسَطُلَنَّ بِهِ جَنَّاتَهُ﴾

﴿And penetrating forthwith as one into the midst.﴾ means, then are all in the middle of that spot, together.

Allâh's saying;

﴿فَالْمُغَيْرُ مُبَشِّر﴾

﴿And scouring to the raid at dawn.﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs, Mujâhid and Qatâdah, all said, "This means the

---

[1] At-Tabari 24:562.

invasion of the horses in the morning in the way of Allāh.”<sup>[1]</sup>  
And His statement,

﴿أَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُم مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ﴾

﴿And raise the dust in clouds the while.﴾

This is the place in which the attack takes place. The dust is stirred up by it.

And His statement,

﴿فَوَسْطَلَنْ بِهِمْ جَهَنَّمَ﴾

﴿And penetrating forthwith as one into the midst.﴾

Al-'Awfi narrated from Ibn 'Abbās, 'Atā, Ikrimah, Qatādah and Ad-Daḥḥāk that they all said, “This means into the midst of the disbelieving enemy.”<sup>[2]</sup> Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّ الْإِنْسَنَ لَكُنُودٌ﴾

﴿Verily, man is ungrateful (Kanūd) to his Lord.﴾

This is the subject what is being sworn about, and it means that he (man) is ungrateful for the favors of His Lord and he rejects them.

Ibn 'Abbās, Mujaḥid, Ibrāhīm An-Nakha'i, Abu Al-Jawzā', Abu Al-'Āliyah, Abu Ad-Duḥā, Sa'īd bin Jubayr, Muḥammad bin Qays, Ad-Daḥḥāk, Al-Ḥasan, Qatādah, Ar-Rabi' bin Anas and Ibn Zayd all said, “Al-Kanūd means ungrateful.”<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Ḥasan said, “Al-Kanūd is the one who counts the calamities (that befall him) and he forgets Allāh's favors.”<sup>[4]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿وَإِنَّهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ لَشَهِيدٌ﴾

﴿And to that He bears witness.﴾ Qatādah and Sufyān Ath-Thawri both said, “And indeed Allāh is a witness to that.”<sup>[5]</sup> It is also possible that the pronoun (He) could be referring to man. This was said by Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quraẓi. Thus, its meaning

[1] At-Tabari 24:562.

[2] At-Tabari 24:564, 565.

[3] At-Tabari 24:566.

[4] At-Tabari 24:566.

[5] At-Tabari 24:576.

would be that man is a witness himself to the fact that he is ungrateful. This is obvious in his condition, meaning this is apparent from his statements and deeds. This is as Allâh says,

﴿هُنَّا كَانُوا يُشْرِكُونَ أَن يَصْرُّوْا مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ شَهِيدِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ بِالْكُفْرِ﴾

﴿It is not for the idolators, to maintain the Masâjid of Allâh, while they witness disbelief against themselves.﴾ (9:17)

Allâh said; .

﴿زَلَّةٌ لِّحُبِّ الْمُحْبُّ﴾

*«And verily, he is violent in the love of wealth.»* meaning, and indeed in his love of the good, which is wealth, he is severe. There are two opinions concerning this. One of them is that it means that he is severe in his love of wealth. The other view is that it means he is covetous and stingy due to the love of wealth. However, both views are correct.

### The Threat about the Hereafter

Then Allâh encourages abstinence from worldly things and striving for the Hereafter, and He informs of what the situation will be after this present condition, and what man will face of horrors. He says,

﴿أَنَّا يَعْلَمُ إِذَا بَعَثَرَ مَا فِي الْقُبُوْرِ﴾

﴿Knows he not that when the contents of the graves are poured forth?﴾

meaning, the dead that are in it will be brought out.

﴿وَخَفَلَ كَا فِي الْأَشْدُورِ﴾

﴿And that which is in the breasts shall be made known?﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs and others have said, "This means what was in their souls would be exposed and made apparent."<sup>[1]</sup>

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّهُمْ يَعْلَمُ لَهُمْ لَحِيدُ﴾

﴿Verily, that Day their Lord will be Well-Acquainted with them.﴾

meaning, He knows all of that they used to do, and He will

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:569.

compensate them for it with the most deserving reward. He does not do even the slightest amount of injustice.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Ādiyāt*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Qāri‘ah (Chapter - 101)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿الْفَارِعَةُ ﴿١﴾ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْفَارِعَةُ ﴿٢﴾ يَوْمٌ يَكُونُ أَنَاسٌ حَالَفَارِعَشِ  
الْبَثُوثِ ﴿٣﴾ وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَالْهِينِ التَّسْثُوثِ ﴿٤﴾ فَأَنَّا مَنْ خَلَقْنَا مَوْزِيْنَهُ ﴿٥﴾  
هُوَ فِي عِيشَتِهِ رَاضِيَّهُ ﴿٦﴾ وَأَنَّا مَنْ خَلَقْنَا مَوْزِيْنَهُ ﴿٧﴾ فَأَنَّهُ هَادِيَّهُ ﴿٨﴾ وَمَا  
أَدْرَاكَ مَا هَيَّةُ ﴿٩﴾ نَارُ حَابِيَّهُ ﴿١٠﴾﴾

- ﴿1. Al-Qāri‘ah.﴾
- ﴿2. What is Al-Qāri‘ah?﴾
- ﴿3. And what will make you know what Al-Qāri‘ah is?﴾
- ﴿4. It is a Day whereon mankind will be like moths scattered about.﴾
- ﴿5. And the mountains will be like wool, carded.﴾
- ﴿6. Then as for him whose Balance will be heavy,﴾
- ﴿7. He will live a pleasant life.﴾
- ﴿8. But as for him whose Balance will be light,﴾
- ﴿9. His mother will be Hāwiyah.﴾
- ﴿10. And what will make you know what it is?﴾
- ﴿11. A fire Hāmiyah!﴾

Al-Qāri‘ah is one of the names of the Day of Judgement, like Al-Hāqqah, At-Tāmmah, As-Sākhkhah, Al-Ghāshiyah and other names. Then Allāh intensifies concern and fright for it by saying,

﴿وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا الْفَارِعَةُ ﴾

﴿And what will make you know what Al-Qāri‘ah is?﴾

Then He explains this by saying,

﴿يَوْمَ يَكُونُ النَّاسُ كَالْفَرَاشِ الْبَثُوثِ﴾

﴿It is a Day whereon mankind will be like moths scattered about.﴾

meaning, in their scattering, their dividing, their coming and their going, all due to being bewildered at what is happening to them, they will be like scattered moths. This is like Allāh's statement,

﴿كَأَنَّهُمْ جِرَادٌ مُّنْتَزِهُونَ﴾

﴿As if they were locusts spread abroad.﴾ (54:7)

Allāh said,

﴿وَتَكُونُ الْجِبَالُ كَأَلْمِنْ أَلْسُنُوْشِ﴾

﴿And the mountains will be like wool, carded.﴾

meaning, they will become like carded wool that has began to wear out (fade away) and be torn apart. Mujāhid, Ikrimah, Sa'īd bin Jubayr, Al-Hasan, Qatādah, 'Atā' Al-Khurāsāni, Ad-Daḥḥāk and As-Suddi have all said,

﴿كَأَلْمِنْ﴾

﴿like wool ('Ihn).﴾ "Woolen."<sup>[1]</sup> Then Allāh informs about the results received by those who performed the deeds, and the honor and disgrace they will experience based upon their deeds. He says,

﴿فَأَنَّا مَنْ نَقْلَتْ مَوَازِيْنُهُ﴾

﴿Then as for him whose Balance will be heavy.﴾ meaning, his good deeds are more than his bad deeds.

﴿فِيْنَ فِي بَيْسَنَةِ رَاهِيْنَ﴾

﴿He will live a pleasant life.﴾ meaning, in Paradise.

﴿وَأَنَّا مَنْ خَفَّتْ مَوَازِيْنُهُ﴾

﴿But as for him whose Balance will be light.﴾ meaning, his bad deeds are more than his good deeds. Then Allāh says,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:574.

﴿نَارٌ مَّا يُنْهِي﴾

﴿His mother will be Hāwiyah.﴾ It has been said that this means he will be falling and tumbling headfirst into the fire of Hell, and the expression 'his mother' has been used to refer to his brain (as it is the mother of his head).

A statement similar to this has been reported from Ibn 'Abbās, Ikrīmah, Abu Ṣalīḥ and Qatādah.<sup>[1]</sup> Qatādah said, "He will fall into the Hellfire on his head."<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Ṣalīḥ made a similar statement when he said, "They will fall into the Fire on their heads."<sup>[3]</sup>

It has also been said that it means his mother that he will return to and end up with in the Hereafter will be Hāwiyah, which is one of the names of the Hellfire. Ibn Jarīr said, "Al-Hāwiyah is only called his mother because he will have no other abode except for it."<sup>[4]</sup> Ibn Zayd said, "Al-Hāwiyah is the Fire, and it will be his mother and his abode to which he will return, and where he will be settled." Then he recited the Ayah,

﴿وَنَارٌ نَّارٌ﴾

﴿Their abode will be the Fire.﴾ (3:151)<sup>[5]</sup>

Ibn Abī Hātim said that it has been narrated from Qatādah that he said, "It is the Fire, and it is their abode."<sup>[6]</sup> Thus, Allāh says in explaining the meaning of Al-Hāwiyah,

﴿نَارٌ أَذْرَكَ مَا هِيَ﴾

﴿And what will make you know what it is?﴾.

Allāh's statement

﴿نَارٌ حَمِيمٌ﴾

﴿A fire Hāmiyah!﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:575, 576, and Al-Qurṭubī 20:167.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:576.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:575.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:575.

<sup>[5]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:576.

<sup>[6]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:575.

meaning, extreme heat. It is a heat that is accompanied by a strong flame and fire. It is narrated from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«نَارٌ بَنِي آدَمَ الَّتِي تُوقِدُونَ، جُزْءٌ مِّنْ سَبْعِينَ جُزْءًا مِّنْ نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ»

«The fire of the Children of Ādām that you all kindle is one part of the seventy parts of the fire of Hell.»

They (the Companions) said, “O Messenger of Allāh! Isn’t it sufficient?” He replied,

«إِنَّهَا فُضْلَتْ عَلَيْهَا بِسْعَةً وَسِتِّينَ جُزْءًا»

«It is more than it by sixty-nine times.»

This has been recorded by Al-Bukhārī and Muslim.<sup>[1]</sup> In some of the wordings he stated,

«إِنَّهَا فُضْلَتْ عَلَيْهَا بِسْعَةً وَسِتِّينَ جُزْءًا، كُلُّهُنَّ مِثْلُ حَرْمَانٍ»

«It is more than it by sixty-nine times, each of them is like the heat of it.»

It has been narrated in a Ḥadīth that Imām Aḥmad recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«إِنَّ أَخْرَى النَّارِ عَذَابًا مَّنْ لَهُ ثَلَاثَانِ، يَنْلِي مِنْهُمَا دِمَاغُهُ»

«Verily, the person who will receive the lightest torment of the people of the Hellfire will be a man who will have two sandals that will cause his brain to boil.»<sup>[2]</sup>

It has been confirmed in the Two Ṣaḥīḥs that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«اشْتَكَّتِ النَّارُ إِلَى رَبِّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَبُّ أَكُلْ بَغْضِي بَغْضًا، فَأَوْنَانِ لَهَا بِتَقْسِينِ: تَقْسِي فِي الصَّنَاءِ، وَتَقْسِي فِي الصَّبَّيفِ، فَأَشَدُّ مَا تَجِدُونَ فِي الصَّنَاءِ مِنْ بَرْدَهَا، وَأَشَدُّ مَا تَجِدُونَ فِي الصَّبَّيفِ مِنْ حَرْمَانَهَا»

«The Hellfire complained to its Lord and said, “O Lord! Some parts of me devour other parts of me.” So He (Allāh) permitted it to take two breaths: one breath in the winter and one breath in the summer. Thus, the most severe cold that you experience

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 6:380, and Muslim 4:2184.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ahmad 2:432 and 3:13.

*in the winter is from its cold, and the most severe heat that you experience in the summer is from its heat.*<sup>[1]</sup>

In the Two Ṣahīhs it is recorded that he said,

إِذَا اشَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ، فَإِنَّ شَدَّدَ الْحَرُّ مِنْ قَبْحِ جَهَنَّمَ

*«When the heat becomes intense pray the prayer when it cools down, for indeed the intense heat is from the breath of Hell.»<sup>[2]</sup>*

This is the end of the Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Qāri'ah, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 6:380, and Muslim 1:431.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 2:20, and Muslim 1:430.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat At-Takāthur (Chapter - 102)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

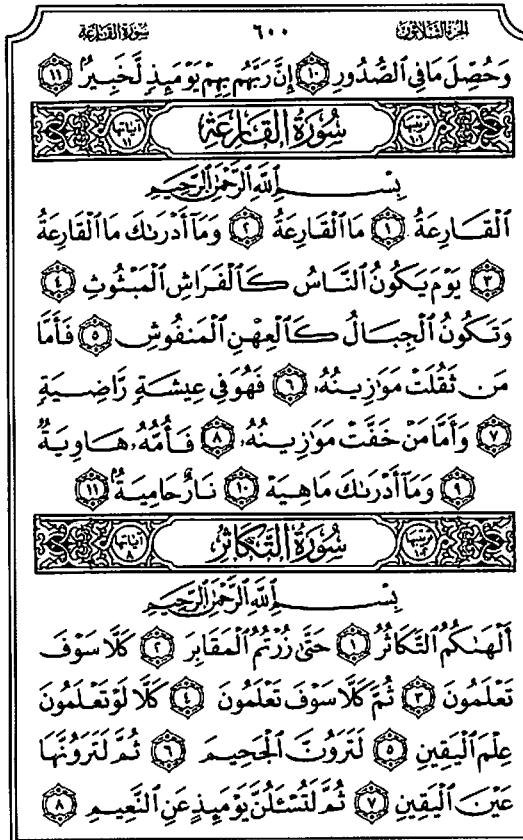
﴿إِنَّمَاكُمْ تَكَاثُرٌ ۝ حَتَّىٰ رُدُّمُ الْمَقَابِرِ ۝ لَآ سَوقَ تَمَلُّوْنَ ۝ ثُمَّ لَآ سَوقَ  
تَمَلُّوْنَ ۝ لَآ لَوْ تَمَلُّوْنَ عِلْمَ الْيَقِيْنِ ۝ لَرَوْتَ لِلْجِحَدِ ۝ ثُمَّ لَرَوْتَهَا عَيْنَ  
الْيَقِيْنِ ۝ ثُمَّ لَتَشَفَّلَ يَوْمَيْنِ عَنِ الْيَقِيْنِ﴾

- ﴿1. The mutual increase diverts you,﴾
- ﴿2. Until you visit the graves.﴾
- ﴿3. Nay! You shall come to know!﴾
- ﴿4. Again nay! You shall come to know!﴾
- ﴿5. Nay! If you knew with a sure knowledge.﴾
- ﴿6. Verily, you shall see the blazing Fire!﴾
- ﴿7. And again, you shall see it with certainty of sight!﴾
- ﴿8. Then on that Day you shall be asked about the delights!﴾

### The Result of Loving the World and Heedlessness of the Hereafter

Allāh says that all are preoccupied by love of the world, its delights and its adornments, and this distracts you from seeking the Hereafter and desiring it. This delays you until death comes to you and you visit the graves, thus becoming its inhabitants.

In Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī, it is recorded in the Book of Ar-Riqāq (Narrations that soften the Heart) from Anas bin Mālik, who reported that Ubayy bin Ka'b said, "We used to think that this was a part of the Qur'ān until the Āyah was revealed which says;



﴿أَهْنَمُ الْكَافِرُ﴾

«The mutual increase diverts you.»

He was referring to the *Hadîth* in which the Prophet ﷺ said,

«لَوْ كَانَ لَابْنِ آدَمَ وَادٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ

«If the Son of Adam had a valley of gold, he would desire another like it...»<sup>[1]</sup>

I m ā m A h m a d r e c o r d e d f r o m 'Abdullâh bin Ash-Shîkhkîr t h a t h e s a i d, "I came to the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ while he was saying,

﴿أَهْنَمُ الْكَافِرُ﴾ يَقُولُ

ابْنُ آدَمْ مَالِي مَالِي، وَمَلْ لَكَ مَنْ مَالِكْ إِلَّا مَا أَكَلْتَ فَأَنْتَ فَابْنِي، أَوْ تَصَدَّقْتَ فَأَنْضَبْتَ؟»<sup>[2]</sup>

«The mutual increase diverts you.» The Son of Adam says, "My wealth, my wealth." But do you get anything (of benefit) from your wealth except for that which you ate and you finished it, or that which you clothed yourself with and you wore it out, or that which you gave as charity and you have spent it?»<sup>[2]</sup>

Muslim, At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasâ'i also recorded this *Hadîth*.<sup>[3]</sup> Muslim recorded in his *Sahîh* from Abu Hurayrah

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 11:258.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ahmad 4:24.

<sup>[3]</sup> Muslim 4:2273, *Tuhfât Al-Âhwâdhi* 9:286, and An-Nasâ'i in *Al-Kubrâ* 6:521.

that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«يَقُولُ الْعَبْدُ: مَالِيٌّ مَالِيٌّ، وَإِنَّمَا لَهُ مِنْ مَالِهِ ثَلَاثٌ: مَا أَكَلَ فَأَفْتَى، أَوْ لَيْسَ فَأَبْلَى، أَوْ تَصَدَّقَ فَأَمْضَى، وَمَا يَرَى ذَلِكَ فَدَاهِبٌ وَتَارِكٌ لِلنَّاسِ»

«The servant says "My wealth, my wealth." Yet he only gets three (benefits) from his wealth: that which he eats and finishes, that which he wears until it is worn out, or that which he gives in charity and it is spent. Everything else other than that will go away and leave him for the people.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Muslim was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.

Al-Bukhārī recorded from Anas bin Mālik that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«يَتَبَعُ الْمَيْتَ تَلَاثَةٌ، فَيَرْجِعُ الثَّانِي وَيَنْقُضُ مَعْهُ وَاحِدًا: يَتَبَعُهُ أَهْلُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَعَمَلُهُ، فَيَرْجِعُ أَهْلُهُ وَمَالُهُ، وَيَنْقُضُ عَمَلَهُ»

«Three things follow the deceased person, and two of them return while one remains behind with him. The things which follow him are his family, his wealth and his deeds. His family and his wealth return while his deeds remain.»<sup>[2]</sup>

This Ḥadīth has also been recorded by Muslim, At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā'ī.<sup>[3]</sup> Imām Ahmad recorded from Anas that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«يَهْرُمُ ابْنُ آدَمَ وَيَنْقُضُ مِنْهُ إِثْنَانِ: الْجُرْحُصُ وَالْأَمْلُ»

«The Son of Ādām becomes old with senility, but yet two things remain with him: greed and hope.»<sup>[4]</sup>

Both of them (Al-Bukhārī and Muslim) recorded this Ḥadīth in the Two Ṣaḥīḥs.<sup>[5]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 4:2273.

<sup>[2]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 11:369.

<sup>[3]</sup> Muslim 4:2273, Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi 7:50, and An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 6:631.

<sup>[4]</sup> Ahmad 3:115.

<sup>[5]</sup> Al-Bukhārī no. 6421, and Muslim no. 1047.

## The Threat of seeing Hell and being questioned about the Delights

﴿كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢﴾

﴿Nay! you shall come to know! Again nay! you shall come to know!﴾

Al-Hasan Al-Bâṣrî said, "This is a threat after a threat."<sup>[1]</sup> Ad-Dâhhâk said,

﴿كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ ﴿٣﴾

﴿Nay! you shall come to know!﴾ "Meaning, 'O you disbelievers.'

﴿ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾

﴿Again nay! you shall come to know!﴾ meaning, 'O you believers.' "<sup>[2]</sup> Then Allâh says,

﴿كَلَّا لَئِنْ تَعْلَمُوا عِلْمَ الْيَقِينِ﴾

﴿Nay! If you knew with a sure knowledge.﴾

meaning, 'if you knew with true knowledge, you would not be diverted by rivalry for wealth away from seeking the abode of the Hereafter until you reach the graves.' Then Allâh says,

﴿لَتَرَوْنَ النَّارَ إِنَّمَا لَتَرَوْنَهَا عِنْدَ الْيَقِينِ﴾

﴿Verily, you shall see the blazing Fire! And again you shall see it with certainty of sight!﴾

This is the explanation of the previous threat which was in Allâh's saying,

﴿كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ ثُمَّ كَلَّا سَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤﴾

﴿Nay! you shall come to know! Again nay! you shall come to know!﴾

Thus, Allâh threatens them with this situation, which is what the people of the Fire will see. It is a Fire, which if it exhaled one breath, every angel who is near (to Allâh) and every Prophet who was sent would all fall down on their knees due to fear, awe and the sight of its horrors. This is based upon

[1] Al-Baghawi 4:520.

[2] At-Tabari 24:581.

what has been reported in the narrations concerning it. Allāh then says,

﴿لَئِنْ شَاءَنَّ يُؤْمِنُونَ عَنِ الْأَئْيَةِ﴾

«Then on that Day you shall be asked about the delights!»

meaning, 'on that Day you all will be questioned concerning your gratitude towards the favors that Allāh blessed you with, such as health, safety, sustenance and other things. You will be asked did you return His favors by being thankful to Him and worshipping Him.'

Ibn Jarīr recorded that Al-Ḥusayn bin ‘Ali As-Sudā’i narrated to him from Al-Walīd bin Al-Qāsim, who reported from Yazid bin Kaysān, who reported from Abi Ḥāzim, who reported from Abu Hurayrah that he said, "Once while Abu Bakr and ‘Umar were sitting, the Prophet ﷺ came to them and said,

«مَا أَجْلَسْكُنَا هُنَّا؟»

«What has caused you two to sit here?»

They replied, 'By He Who has sent you with the truth, nothing has brought us out of our houses except hunger.' The Prophet ﷺ said,

«وَالَّذِي بَعَثَنِي بِالْحَقِّ مَا أَخْرَجَنِي غَيْرُهُ»

«By He Who has sent me with the truth, nothing has brought me out other than this.»

So they went until they came to the house of a man from the Anṣār, and the woman of the house received them. The Prophet ﷺ said to her,

«أَيْنَ فَلَانُ؟»

«Where is so-and-so?»

She replied, 'He went to fetch some drinking water for us.' So the man came carrying his bucket and he said, 'Welcome. Nothing has visited the servants (of Allāh) better than a Prophet who has visited me today.' Then he hung his bucket near a palm tree, and climbed it and returned to them with a cluster of dates. So the Prophet ﷺ said,

«أَلَا كُنْتَ اجْتَبِيَتْ؟»

«Why didn't you pick (some of them)?»

The man replied, 'I wanted you to choose with your own eyes.' Then he took a blade (to slaughter a sheep) and the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿إِيَّاكَ وَالْحُلُوبَ﴾

«Do not slaughter one that gives milk.»

So he slaughtered a sheep for them that day and they all ate. Then the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿كُلُّكُمْ عَنْ هَذَا يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، أَخْرَجْتُكُمْ مِّنْ بَيْوَنَكُمُ الْجُوعُ، فَلَمْ تَرْجِعُوا حَسْنَ أَصْبَحْتُمْ هَذَا، فَهَذَا مِنَ التَّعْبِيرِ﴾

«You will be asked about this on the Day of Judgement. Hunger caused you to come out of your homes and you did not return until you had eaten this meal. So this is from the delights.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Muslim also recorded this *Hadîth*.<sup>[2]</sup>

It has been confirmed in *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî* and the *Sunnas* of At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasâ'î and Ibn Mâjah from Ibn 'Abbâs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

﴿يَنْعِمُانِي مَغْبُونٌ فِيهِمَا كَثِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ: الصَّحَّةُ وَالْفَرَاغُ﴾

«Two favors are treated unjustly by most people: health and free time.»<sup>[3]</sup>

This means that the people are lacking gratitude for these two favors. They do fulfill their obligations to them. Therefore, whoever does not maintain the right that is obligatory upon him, then he is unjust.

Imâm Ahmad recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - قَالَ عَنَانٌ: يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ - : يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ، حَمَلْتُكَ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ وَالْأَلَيْلِ، وَرَوَجَنْتُكَ النِّسَاءَ، وَجَعَلْتُكَ تَرْبِيعَ وَتَرْأَسَ، فَأَيْنَ شُكْرُ ذَلِكَ؟﴾

[1] At-Tabârî 24:583.

[2] Muslim 3:1609.

[3] *Fath Al-Bârî* 11:233, *Tuhfât Al-Âhwâdhi* 6:589, *Tuhfât Al-Ashraf* 4:465, and *Ibn Majah* 2:1396.

*"Allāh the Mighty and Majestic says on the Day of Judgement,  
"O Son of Ādam! I made you ride upon the horses and camels,  
I gave you women to marry, and I made you reside and rule (in  
the earth). So where is the thanks for that?"*<sup>(1)</sup>

Aḥmad was alone in recording this Ḥadīth in this manner.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat At-Takāthur*, and all  
praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Aḥmad 2:492. See also Muslim no. 7438.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-‘Aṣr* (Chapter - 103)

Which was revealed in Makkah

**How ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ was aware of the Qur’ān’s Miracle due to this Sūrah**

They have mentioned that ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ went to visit Musaylimah Al-Kadhdhāb after the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was commissioned (as a Prophet) and before ‘Amr had accepted Islām. Upon his arrival, Musaylimah said to him, “What has been revealed to your friend (Muhammad ﷺ) during this time?” ‘Amr said, “A short and concise Sūrah has been revealed to him.” Musaylimah then said, “What is it?” ‘Amr replied;

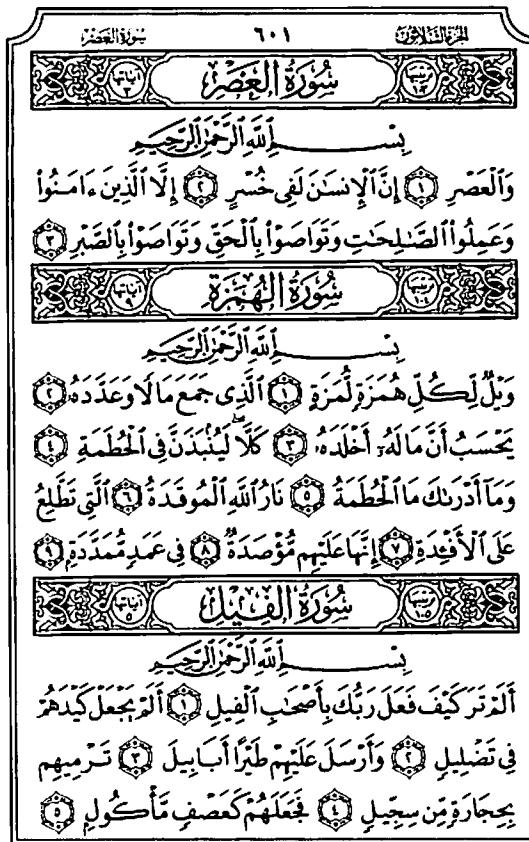
﴿وَالْأَنْسُرِ ﴿١﴾ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَنَ لَيْ خُسْرِ ﴿٢﴾ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ مَأْمُونُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْحُسْنَى  
وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْمُتَقْبِرِ ﴿٣﴾

﴿By Al-‘Aṣr. Verily, man is in loss. Except those who believe and do righteous deeds, and recommend one another to the truth, and recommend one another to patience.﴾

So Musaylimah thought for a while. Then he said, “Indeed something similar has also been revealed to me.” ‘Amr asked him, “What is it?” He replied, “O Wabr (a small, furry mammal; hyrax), O Wabr! You are only two ears and a chest, and the rest of you is digging and burrowing.” Then he said, “What do you think, O ‘Amr?” So ‘Amr said to him, “By Allāh! Verily, you know that I know you are lying.”<sup>[1]</sup>

I saw that Abu Bakr Al-Kharā’iti mentioned a chain of narration for part of this story, or what was close to its meaning, in volume two of his famous book *Masāwi’ ul-Akhlaq*. The *Wabr* is a small animal that resembles a cat, and

<sup>[1]</sup> He also mentioned it in *Al-Bidāyah wan-Nihāyah* 6:320, and Al-Hāfiẓ mentioned similar to it in *Al-Īṣābah* 3:225.



them had given the greetings of peace to the other.”<sup>111</sup>

Ash-Shāfi'ī said, “If the people were to ponder on this Sūrah, it would be sufficient for them.”

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

وَالْعَصْرِ ۖ إِنَّ الْإِنْسَنَ لَفِي خُسْرٍ ۖ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ مَأْسَوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْحَقِّ  
وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْكُبُرِ

﴿1. By Al-'Asr.﴾

﴿2. Verily, man is in loss.﴾

the largest thing on it is its ears and its torso, while the rest of it is ugly. Musaylimah intended by the composition of these nonsensical verses to produce something which would oppose the Qur'ān. Yet, it was not even convincing to the idol worshipper of that time.

At-Tabarāni recorded from 'Abdullāh bin Ḥiṣn Abi Madinah that he said, “Whenever two men from the Companions of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to meet, they would not part until one of them had recited Sūrat Al-'Asr in its entirety to the other, and one of

<sup>111</sup> Al-Mu'jam Al-Awsat no. 5097, Majma' Al-Bahrayn.

﴿3. Except those who believe and do righteous deeds, and recommend one another to the truth, and recommend one another to patience.﴾

*Al-Āṣr* is the time in which the movements of the Children of Ādam occur, whether good or evil. Mālik narrated from Zayd bin Aslam that he said, “It is the evening.” However, the first view is the popular opinion. Thus, Allāh swears by this, that man is in *Khusr*, which means in loss and destruction.

﴿إِلَّا الَّذِينَ مَأْمُنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ﴾

﴿Except those who believe and do righteous good deeds,﴾

So Allāh makes an exception, among the species of man being in loss, for those who believe in their hearts and work righteous deeds with their limbs.

﴿وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْحَقِيقَةِ﴾

﴿And recommend one another to the truth,﴾ This is to perform acts of obedience and avoid the forbidden things.

﴿وَتَوَاصَوْا بِالْأَنْصَارِ﴾

﴿And recommend one another to patience.﴾ meaning, with the plots, the evils, and the harms of those who harm people due to their commanding them to do good and forbidding them from evil.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Āṣr*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Humazah (Chapter - 104)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿وَرَبِّ لَيْكُلُ هُمَزَ لَمَزَ﴾ الَّذِي جَعَ مَالًا وَعَدَدَمَ يَعْكِبُ أَنَّ مَالَهُ لَهُمْ ﴿١﴾  
لَيَنْدَثُ فِي الظُّلُمَةِ ﴿٢﴾ وَمَا أَذْرَكَ مَا الظُّلُمَةُ ﴿٣﴾ نَارُ اللَّهِ الْمُؤْفَدَةُ ﴿٤﴾ الَّتِي تَطْلُعُ عَلَى  
الْأَنْفُسِ ﴿٥﴾ إِنَّهَا عَلَيْهِمْ شَوَّدَةٌ ﴿٦﴾ فِي عَدَدِ شَوَّدَةٍ ﴿٧﴾

- ﴿1. Woe to every Humazah Lumazah.﴾
- ﴿2. Who has gathered wealth and counted it.﴾
- ﴿3. He thinks that his wealth will make him last forever!﴾
- ﴿4. But no! Verily, he will be thrown into Al-Huṭamah.﴾
- ﴿5. And what will make you know what Al-Huṭamah is?﴾
- ﴿6. The fire of Allāh, Al-Muqadah,﴾
- ﴿7. Which leaps up over the hearts.﴾
- ﴿8. Verily, it shall Mu'sadah upon them,﴾
- ﴿9. In pillars stretched forth.﴾

*Al-Hammāz* refers to (slander) by speech, and *Al-Lammāz* refers to (slander) by action. This means that the person finds fault with people and belittles them. An explanation of this has already preceded in the discussion of Allāh's statement,

﴿هَمَازٌ شَّاعِمٌ بَنَسِيَّهُ﴾

﴿Hammāz, going about with slander﴾ (68:11)

Ibn 'Abbās said, "Humazah Lumazah means one who reviles and disgraces (others)."<sup>[1]</sup> Mujāhid said, "Al-Humazah is with the hand and the eye, and Al-Lumazah is with the tongue."

[1] At-Tabari 24:596.

Then Allâh says,

﴿أَلَّذِي جَمَعَ مَالًا وَعَدَّهُ﴾

«Who has gathered wealth and counted it.»

meaning, he gathers it piling some of it on top of the rest and he counts it up. This is similar to Allâh's saying,

﴿وَرَجَعَ نَارِعَةً﴾

«And collect (wealth) and hide it.» (70:18) This was said by As-Suddî and Ibn Jarîr.<sup>(11)</sup> Muâmmad bin Ka'b said concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿جَمَعَ مَالًا وَعَدَّهُ﴾

«gathered wealth and counted it.» “His wealth occupies his time in the day, going from this to that. Then when the night comes he sleeps like a rotting corpse.”

Then Allâh says,

﴿يَحْسَبُ أَنَّ مَالَهُ أَبْلَوٌ﴾

«He thinks that his wealth will make him last forever!»

meaning, he thinks that gathering wealth will make him last forever in this abode (the worldly life).

﴿كُلُّ﴾

«But no!» meaning, the matter is not as he claims, nor as he reckons. Then Allâh says,

﴿إِبْدَأَ فِي الظُّلْمَةِ﴾

«Verily, he will be thrown into Al-Huṭamah.» meaning, the person who gathered wealth and counted it, will be thrown into Al-Huṭamah, which is one of the descriptive names of the Hellfire. This is because it crushes whoever is in it. Thus, Allâh says,

﴿وَمَا أَذْرَكَ مَا الظُّلْمَةُ ۝ نَارُ اللَّهِ الْمُؤْفَدُ ۝ أَلَّيْ شَلَعَ عَلَى الْأَوْيَنَةِ ۝﴾

«And what will make you know what Al-Huṭamah is? The fire of Allâh, Al-Muqadah, which leaps up over the hearts.»

Thâbit Al-Bunâni said, “It will burn them all the way to their

<sup>(11)</sup> At-Tabari 24:598, and Al-Qurṭubi 20:138.

hearts while they are still alive." Then he said, "Indeed the torment will reach them." Then he cried. Muḥammad bin Ka'b said, "It (the Fire) will devour every part of his body until it reaches his heart and comes to the level of his throat, then it will return to his body."<sup>[1]</sup>

Concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿إِنَّمَا عَذَابُهُ مُؤْكَدٌ﴾

﴿Verily, it shall Mu'sadah upon them.﴾ meaning, covering, just as was mentioned in the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Balad* (see 90:20). Then Allāh says,

﴿فِي عَذَابٍ مُّسْدَدٍ﴾

﴿In pillars stretched forth.﴾

"Ātiyah Al-'Awfi said, "Pillars of Iron." As-Suddi said, "Made of fire." Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās, "He will make them enter pillars stretched forth, meaning there will be columns over them, and they will have chains on their necks, and the gates (of Hell) will be shut upon them."<sup>[2]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Humazah*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Qurṭubi 20:185.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:600.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Fil (Chapter - 105)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِّيَكُنْ يَأْتِيَكُمْ فِي نَصْرِيلِ ﴿١﴾ وَأَرْسَلَ عَنْهُمْ  
طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ﴿٢﴾ تَرَسِيمَمْ بِعِجَازِ زَنْ يَسْتَغْلِي ﴿٣﴾ بَعْلَمَمْ كَمْضَيْ مَأْكُولِي ﴿٤﴾﴾

﴿1. Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the Owners of the Elephant?﴾

﴿2. Did He not make their plot go astray?﴾

﴿3. And He sent against them birds, in flocks (Abābil).﴾

﴿4. Striking them with stones of Sijjil.﴾

﴿5. And He made them like 'Asf, Ma'kūl.﴾

This is one of the favors Allāh did for the Quraysh. He saved them from the People of the Elephant who had tried to tear down the *Ka'bāh* and wipe out all traces of its existence. Allāh destroyed them, defeated them, thwarted their plans, made their efforts in vain and sent them back routed.

They were people who were Christians, and thus, their religion was closer to the True Religion (Islām) than the idolatry of the Quraysh. However, this was a means of giving a sign and preparing the way for the coming of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. For verily, he was born during that same year according to the most popular opinion. So the tongue of destiny was saying, "We will not help you, O people of Quraysh, because of any status you may have over the Ethiopians (Abyssinians). We are only helping you in order to defend the Ancient House (the *Ka'bāh*), which We will honor, magnify, and venerate by sending the unlettered Prophet, Muhammad ﷺ, the Finality of all Prophets."

### A Summary of the Story of the People of the Elephant

This is the story of the people of the Elephant, in brief, and summarized. It has already been mentioned in the story of the People of the Ditch that Dhu Nuwas, the last king of Ḥimyar, a polytheist – was the one who ordered killing the People of the Ditch. They were Christians and their number was approximately twenty thousand. None of them except a man named Daws Dhu Thalabān escaped. He fled to Ash-Shām where he sought protection from Caesar, the emperor of Ash-Shām, who was also a Christian. Caesar wrote to An-Najāshi, the king of Ethiopia (Abyssinia), who was closer to the home of the man. An-Najāshi sent two governors with him: Aryāt and Abraha bin As-Ṣabāḥ Abu Yaksūm, along with a great army.

The army entered Yemen and began searching the houses and looting in search of the king of Ḥimyar (Dhu Nuwās). Dhu Nuwās was eventually killed by drowning in the sea. Thus, the Ethiopians were free to rule Yemen, with Aryāt and Abraha as its governors. However, they continually disagreed about matters, attacked each other, fought each other and warred against each other, until one of them said to the other, “There is no need for our two armies to fight. Instead let us fight each other (in a duel) and the one who kills the other will be the ruler of Yemen.” So the other accepted the challenge and they held a duel. Behind each man was a channel of water (to keep either from fleeing). Aryāt gained the upper hand and struck Abraha with his sword, splitting his nose and mouth, and slashing his face. But ‘Atawdah, Abraha’s guard, attacked Aryāt and killed him. Thus, Abraha returned wounded to Yemen where he was treated for his injuries and recovered. He thus became the commander of the Abyssinian army in Yemen.

Then the king of Abyssinia, An-Najāshi wrote to him, blaming him for what had happened (between him and Aryāt) and threatened him, saying that he swore to tread on the soil of Yemen and cut off his forelock. Therefore, Abraha sent a messenger with gifts and precious objects to An-Najāshi to appease him and flatter him, and a sack containing soil from Yemen and a piece of hair cut from his forelock. He said in his letter to the king, “Let the king walk upon this soil and thus fulfill his oath, and this is my forelock hair that I send to

you." When An-Najāshi received this, he was pleased with Abrahah and gave him his approval. Then Abrahah wrote to An-Najāshi saying that he would build a church for him in Yemen the like of which had never been built before. Thus, he began to build a huge church in Ṣan'ā', tall and beautifully crafted and decorated on all sides.

The Arabs called it *Al-Qullays* because of its great height, and because if one looked at it, his cap would be in danger of falling off as he tilted his head back. Then Abrahah Al-Ashram decided to force the Arabs to make their pilgrimage to this magnificent church, just as they had performed pilgrimage to the *Ka'bāh* in Makkah. He announced this in his kingdom (Yemen), but it was rejected by the Arab tribes of 'Adnān and Qaḥṭān. The Quraysh were infuriated by it, so much so that one of them journeyed to the church and entered it one night. He then relieved himself in the church and ran away (escaping the people). When its custodians saw what he had done, they reported it to their king, Abrahah, saying; "One of the Quraysh has done this in anger over their House in whose place you have appointed this church." Upon hearing this, Abrahah swore to march to the House of Makkah (the *Ka'bāh*) and destroy it stone by stone.

Muqātil bin Sulaymān mentioned that a group of young men from the Quraysh entered the church and started a fire in it on an extremely windy day. So the church caught on fire and collapsed to the ground. Due to this Abrahah prepared himself and set out with a huge and powerful army so that none might prevent him from carrying out his mission. He took along a great, powerful elephant that had a huge body the like of which had never been seen before. This elephant was called Maḥmūd and it was sent to Abrahah from An-Najāshi, the king of Abyssinia, particularly for this expedition. It has also been said that he had eight other elephants with him; their number was also reported to be twelve, plus the large one, Maḥmūd – and Allāh knows best. Their intention was to use this big elephant to demolish the *Ka'bāh*. They planned to do this by fastening chains to the pillars of the *Ka'bāh* and placing the other ends around the neck of the elephant. Then they would make the elephant pull on them in order to tear down the walls of the *Ka'bāh* all at one time. When the Arabs

heard of Abraha's expedition, they considered it an extremely grave matter. They held it to be an obligation upon them to defend the Sacred House and repel whoever intended a plot against it.

Thus, the noblest man of the people of Yemen and the greatest of their chiefs set out to face him (Abraha). His name was Dhu Nafr. He called his people, and whoever would respond to his call among the Arabs, to go to war against Abraha and fight in defense of the Sacred House. He called the people to stop Abraha's plan to demolish and tear down the *Ka'bah*. So the people responded to him and they entered into battle with Abraha, but he defeated them. This was due to Allāh's will and His intent to honor and venerate the *Ka'bah*. Dhu Nafr was captured and taken along with the army of Abraha.

The army continued on its way until it came to the land of Khath'am where it was confronted by Nufayl bin Ḥabīb Al-Kath'ami along with his people, the Shahrān and Nāhis tribes. They fought Abraha but he defeated them and captured Nufayl bin Ḥabīb. Initially he wanted to kill him, but he forgave him and took him as his guide to show him the way to Al-Hijāz.

When they approached the area of At-Tā'if, its people – the people of Thaqīf – went out to Abraha. They wanted to appease him because they were fearful for their place of worship, which they called Al-Lāt. Abraha was kind to them and they sent a man named Abu Righāl with him as a guide. When they reached a place known as Al-Mughammas, which is near Makkah, they settled there. Then he sent his troops on a foray to capture the camels and other grazing animals of the Makkans, which they did, including about two hundred camels belonging to 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib. The leader of this particular expedition was a man named Al-Aswad bin Mafṣūd. According to what Ibn Ishāq mentioned, some of the Arabs used to satirize him (because of the part he played in this historical incident).

Then Abraha sent an emissary named Ḥanāṭah Al-Himyari to enter Makkah, commanding him to bring the head of the Quraysh to him. He also commanded him to inform him that the king will not fight the people of Makkah unless they try to

prevent him from the destruction of the *Ka'bah*. Hanātah went to the city and he was directed to 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib bin Hāshim, to whom he relayed Abrahah's message.

'Abdul-Muṭṭalib replied, "By Allāh! We have no wish to fight him, nor are we in any position to do so. This is the Sacred House of Allāh, and the house of His *Khalīl*, Ibrāhīm, and if He wishes to prevent him (Abrahah) from (destroying) it, it is His House and His Sacred Place (to do so). And if He lets him approach it, by Allāh, We have no means to defend it from him." So Hanātah told him, "Come with me to him (Abrahah)." And so 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib went with him.

When Abrahah saw him, he was impressed by him, because 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib was a large and handsome man. So Abrahah descended from his seat and sat with him on a carpet on the ground. Then he asked his translator to say to him, "What do you need?" 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib replied to the translator, "I want the king to return my camels which he has taken from me which are two hundred in number." Abrahah then told his translator to tell him, "I was impressed by you when I first saw you, but now I withdraw from you after you have spoken to me. You are asking me about two hundred camels which I have taken from you and you leave the matter of a house which is (the foundation of) your religion and the religion of your fathers, which I have come to destroy and you do not speak to me about it?"

'Abdul-Muṭṭalib said to him, "Verily, I am the lord of the camels. As for the House, it has its Lord Who will defend it." Abrahah said, "I cannot be prevented (from destroying it)." 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib answered, "Then do so."

It is said that a number of the chiefs of the Arabs accompanied 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib and offered Abrahah a third of the wealth of the tribe of Tihāmah if he would withdraw from the House, but he refused and returned 'Abdul-Muttalib's camels to him. 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib then returned to his people and ordered them to leave Makkah and seek shelter at the top of the mountains, fearful of the excesses which might be committed by the army against them. Then he took hold of the metal ring of the door of the *Ka'bah*, and along with a number of Quraysh, he called upon Allāh to give them victory over Abrahah and his army. 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib said, while hanging on

to the ring of the *Ka'bah*'s door, "There is no matter more important to any man right now than the defense of his livestock and property. So, O my Lord! Defend Your property. Their cross and their cunning will not be victorious over your cunning by the time morning comes."

According to Ibn Ishāq, then 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib let go of the metal ring of the door of the *Ka'bah*, and they left Makkah and ascended to the mountains tops. Muqātil bin Sulaymān mentioned that they left one hundred animals (camels) tied near the *Ka'bah* hoping that some of the army would take some of them without a right to do so, and thus bring about the vengeance of Allāh upon themselves.

When morning came, Abrahah prepared to enter the sacred city of Makkah. He prepared the elephant named Maḥmūd. He mobilized his army, and they turned the elephant towards the *Ka'bah*. At that moment Nufayl bin Ḥabīb approached it and stood next to it, and taking it by its ear, he said, "Kneel, Maḥmūd! Then turn around and return directly to whence you came. For verily, you are in the Sacred City of Allāh." Then he released the elephant's ear and it knelt, after which Nufayl bin Ḥabīb left and hastened to the mountains. Abrahah's men beat the elephant in an attempt to make it rise, but it refused. They beat it on its head with axes and used hooked staffs to pull it out of its resistance and make it stand, but it refused. So they turned him towards Yemen, and he rose and walked quickly. Then they turned him towards Ash-Shām and he did likewise. Then they turned him towards the east and he did the same thing. Then they turned him towards Makkah and he knelt down again.

Then Allāh sent against them the birds from the sea, like swallows and herons. Each bird carried three stones the size of chickpeas and lentils, one in each claw and one in its beak. Everyone who was hit by them was destroyed, though not all of them were hit. They fled in panic along the road asking about the whereabouts of Nufayl that he might point out to them the way home. Nufayl, however, was at the top of the mountain with the Quraysh and the Arabs of the Ḥijāz observing the wrath which Allāh had caused to descend on the people of the elephant. Nufayl then began to say, "Where will they flee when the One True God is the Pursuer? For Al-

Ashram is defeated and not the victor."

Ibn Ishāq reported that Nufayl said these lines of poetry at that time,

"Didn't you live with continued support? We favored you all with a revolving eye in the morning (i.e., a guide along the way).

If you saw, but you did not see it at the side of the rock covered mountain that which we saw.

Then you will excuse me and praise my affair, and do not grieve over what is lost between us.

I praised Allāh when I saw the birds, and I feared that the stones might be thrown down upon us.

So all the people are asking about the whereabouts of Nufayl, as if I have some debt that I owe the Abyssinians."

'Atā' bin Yasār and others have said that all of them were not struck by the torment at this hour of retribution. Rather some of them were destroyed immediately, while others were gradually broken down limb by limb while trying to escape. Abrahah was of those who was broken down limb by limb until he eventually died in the land of Khath'am.

Ibn Ishāq said that they left (Makkah) being struck down and destroyed along every path and at every water spring. Abrahah's body was afflicted by the pestilence of the stones and his army carried him away with them as he was falling apart piece by piece, until they arrived back in Ṣan'a'. When they arrived there he was but like the baby chick of a bird. And he did not die until his heart fell out of his chest. So they claim.

Ibn Ishāq said that when Allāh sent Muḥammad ﷺ with the prophethood, among the things that he used to recount to the Quraysh as blessings that Allāh had favored them with of His bounties, was His defending them from the attack of the Abyssinians. Due to this they (the Quraysh) were allowed to remain (safely in Makkah) for a period of time. Thus, Allāh said,

﴿أَلَّا تَرَ كَيْفَ فَعَلَ رَبُّكَ يَأْخُذُ الْأَنْبِيلَ ① أَنْ يَجْعَلْ كَيْمَنٌ فِي تَضْلِيلٍ ② وَأَرْسَلَ عَنْهُنَّ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ ③ تَرْبِيهِمْ يَحْمَدُونَ بَنِ يَسِيلٍ ④ بَلَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا مَنْ كَوَافِلُ ⑤﴾

*«Have you not seen how your Lord dealt with the Owners of the Elephant? Did He not make their plot go astray? And He*

*sent against them birds, in flocks (Abābil). Striking them with stones of Sijjil. And He made them like 'Asf, Ma'kūl.»*

﴿لَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُمْ يَعْلَمَةُ الْشَّاءِ وَالصَّيْبَرُ ۖ فَلَيَقْتَبِسُوا رَبَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ ۗ  
الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ بَيْنَ جُوعٍ وَمَأْمَنٍ مِّنْ حَوْنَىٰ ۚ﴾

*«For the Ilāf of the Quraysh, their Ilāf caravans, in winter and in summer. So, let them worship the Lord of this House, Who has fed them against hunger, and has made them safe from fear.» (106:1-4)*

meaning, that Allāh would not alter their situation because Allāh wanted good for them if they accepted Him.

Ibn Hishām said, “Al-Abābil are the groups, as the Arabs do not speak of just one (bird).” He also said, “As for As-Sijjil, Yūnus An-Nahwī and Abu ‘Ubaydah have informed me that according to the Arabs, it means something hard and solid.” He then said, “Some of the commentators have mentioned that it is actually two Persian words that the Arabs have made into one word. The two words are *Sanj* and *Jil*, *Sanj* meaning stones, and *Jil* meaning clay. The rocks are of these two types: stone and clay.” He continued saying, “Al-'Aṣf are the leaves of the crops that are not gathered. One of them is called 'Aṣfah.”<sup>[1]</sup> This is the end of what he mentioned.

Ḥammād bin Salamah narrated from ‘Āsim, who related from Zirr, who related from ‘Abdullāh and Abu Salamah bin ‘Abdur-Rahmān that they said,

﴿أَبَابِيلٌ﴾

«birds Abābil.» “In groups.” Ibn ‘Abbās and Ad-Dahhāk both said, “Abābil means some of them following after others.” Al-Ḥasan Al-Basri and Qatādah both said, “Abābil means many.” Mujāhid said, “Abābil means in various, successive groups.” Ibn Zayd said, “Abābil means different, coming from here and there. They came upon them from everywhere.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Al-Kasāī said, “I heard some of the grammarians saying, “The singular of Abābil is *Ibūl*.”

Ibn Jarīr recorded from Ishāq bin ‘Abdullāh bin Al-Ḥārith

<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Hishām 1:51-56.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:605, 606.

bin Nawfal that he said concerning Allāh's statement,

﴿رَأَسَلَ عَلَيْنَ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ﴾

«And He sent against them birds, Abābil.» This means in divisions just as camels march in divisions (in their herds).<sup>[1]</sup> It is reported that Ibn 'Abbās said,

﴿رَأَسَلَ عَلَيْنَ طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ﴾

«And He sent against them birds, Abābil.» They had snouts like the beaks of birds and paws like the paws of dogs.<sup>[2]</sup> It has been reported that Ikrimah said commenting on Allāh's statement,

﴿طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ﴾

«birds, Abābil.» They were green birds that came out of the sea and they had heads like the heads of predatory animals.<sup>[3]</sup> It has been reported from 'Ubayd bin 'Umayr that he commented:

﴿طَيْرًا أَبَابِيلَ﴾

«birds, Abābil.» They were black birds of the sea that had stones in their beaks and claws.<sup>[4]</sup> And the chains of narration (for these statements) are all authentic.

It is reported from 'Ubayd bin 'Umayr that he said, "When Allāh wanted to destroy the People of the Elephant, he sent birds upon them that came from sea swallows. Each of the birds was carrying three small stones – two stones with its feet and one stone in its beak. They came until they gathered in rows over their heads. Then they gave a loud cry and threw what was in their claws and beaks. Thus, no stone fell upon the head of any man except that it came out of his behind (i.e., it went through him), and it did not fall on any part of his body except that it came out from the opposite side. Then Allāh sent a severe wind that struck the stones and increased them in force. Thus, they were all destroyed."

Concerning Allāh's statement,

[1] At-Tabari 24:606.

[2] At-Tabari 24:607.

[3] At-Tabari 24:607.

[4] At-Tabari 24:607.

﴿٦﴾ ﴿جَعَلْنَاهُ كَسْبَ تَأْكُلِهِ﴾

*«And He made them like 'Asf, Ma'kūl.»* Sa'īd bin Jubayr said, "This means straw, which the common people call *Habbūr*." In a report from Sa'īd he said, "The leaves of wheat."<sup>[1]</sup> He also said, "*Al-'Asf* is straw, and *Al-Ma'kūl* refers to the fodder that is cut for animals." Al-Hasan Al-Baṣrī said the same thing. Ibn 'Abbās said, "*Al-'Asf* is the shell of the grain, just like the covering of wheat."<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Zayd said, "*Al-'Asf* are the leaves of vegetation and produce. When the cattle eat it they defecate it out and it becomes dung."<sup>[3]</sup>

The meaning of this is that Allāh destroyed them, annihilated them and repelled them in their plan and their anger. They did not achieve any good. He made a mass destruction of them, and not one of them returned (to their land) to relate what happened except that he was wounded. This is just like what happened to their king, Abraha. For indeed he was split open, exposing his heart when he reached his land of Ṣan'a'. He informed the people of what happened to them and then he died. His son Yaksūm became the king after him, and then Yaksūm's brother, Masrūq bin Abraha succeeded him. Then Sayf bin Dhi Yazan Al-Himyari went to Kisrā (the king of Persia) and sought his help against the Abyssinians. Therefore, Kisrā dispatched some of his army with Sayf Al-Himyari to fight with him against the Abyssinians. Thus, Allāh returned their kingdom to them (i.e., the Arabs of Yemen) along with all the sovereignty their fathers possessed. Then large delegations of Arabs came to him (Sayf Al-Himyari) to congratulate him for their victory.<sup>[4]</sup>

We have mentioned previously in the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Fath* that when the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ approached the mountain pass that would lead him to the Quraysh on the Day of Al-Ḥudaybiyyah, his she-camel knelt down. Then the people attempted to make her get up but she refused. So, the people said, "*Al-Qaṣwā'* has become stubborn." The Prophet ﷺ

<sup>[1]</sup> *Ad-Durr Al-Manthūr* 8:633.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Al-Baghawi* 4:529.

<sup>[3]</sup> *At-Ṭabarī* 24:699.

<sup>[4]</sup> See *Sīrah Ibn Hishām* 1:96-103.

replied,

«مَا حَلَّتِ الْقَضَوَاءُ، وَمَا ذَاكَ لَهَا بِخُلُقٍ، وَلَكِنْ حَبَسَهَا حَابِسُ الْفَيلِ»

«*Al-Qaṣwā' has not become stubborn, for that is not part of her character. Rather, she has been stopped by He Who restrained the Elephant (of Abrahah).*»

Then he said,

«وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي يَتَدَهَّدُ لَا يَسْأَلُنِي الْيَوْمَ خُطْةً يُعَظِّمُونَ فِيهَا حُرُمَاتُ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَجْبَثُهُمْ إِلَيْهَا»

«*I swear by He in Whose Hand is my soul, they (the Quraysh) will not ask me for any matter (of the treaty) in which the sacred things of Allāh are honored except that I will agree with them on it.*»

Then he beckoned the she-camel to rise and she stood up.<sup>[1]</sup>  
This *Hadīth* is of those that Al-Bukhāri was alone in recording.

It has been recorded in the Two *Saḥīḥs* that on the Day of the conquest of Makkah, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَسَ عَنْ مَكَّةَ الْفَيْلَ، وَسَلَطَ عَلَيْهَا رَسُولَهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ عَادَتْ حُرْمَتُهَا الْيَوْمَ كَحُرْمَتِهَا بِالْأَمْسِ، أَلَا فَلَيَتَّبِعُ الْمَاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ»

«*Verily, Allāh restrained the Elephant from Makkah, and He has given His Messenger and the believers authority over it. And indeed its sacredness has returned just as it was sacred yesterday. So, let those who are present inform those who are absent.*»<sup>[2]</sup>

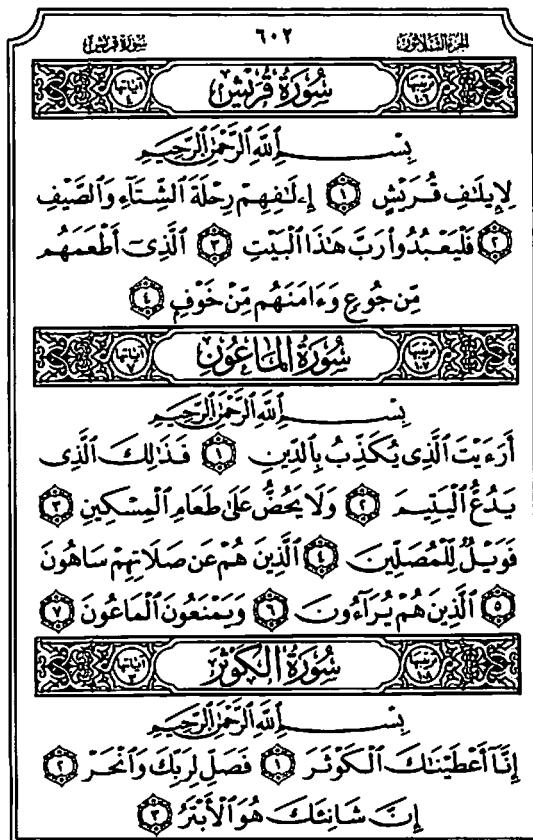
This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Fil*, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

[1] *Fath Al-Bārī* 5:388.

[2] *Fath Al-Bārī* 1:248, and *Muslim* 2:988.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrah Quraysh (Chapter - 106)

Which was revealed in Makkah



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
In the Name of Allāh,  
the Most Gracious, the  
Most Merciful.

لَا يَلِفُ قُرَيْشٌ إِلَيْهِمْ  
يَنْلَاةُ الشَّتاءِ وَالصَّيفِ  
فَلَمْ يَسْبُدُوا رَبَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ  
الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ  
بَنْ جُوعٍ وَمَأْمَنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ

۱. For the Ilāf of the  
Quraysh.»

۲. Their Ilāf caravans,  
in winter and in  
summer.»

۳. So, let them worship  
the Lord of this House.»

۴. Who has fed them  
against hunger, and has  
made them safe from  
fear.»

This Sūrah has been  
separated from the

one that preceded it in the primary Muṣḥaf (the original copy of Uthmān). They (the Companions) wrote "In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful" on the line (i.e., the space) between these two Sūrahs. They did this even though this Sūrah is directly related to the one which precedes it, as Muḥammad bin Ishāq and 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Zayd bin

Aslam have both clarified.

This is because the meaning of both of them is, "We have prevented the Elephant from entering Makkah and We have destroyed its people in order to gather (*Ilāj*) the Quraysh, which means to unite them and bring them safely in their city."

It has also been said that the meaning of this (*Ilāj*) is what they would gather during their journey in the winter to Yemen and in the summer to Ash-Shām through trade and other than that. Then they would return to their city in safety during their journeys due to the respect that the people had for them because they were the residents of Allāh's sanctuary. Therefore, whoever knew them would honor them. Even those who came to them and traveled with them, would be safe because of them. This was their situation during their journeys and travels during their winter and summer. In reference to their living in the city, then it is as Allāh said,

﴿أَرَلَمْ يَرُوا أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا مَبِينًا وَيَسْخَطُونَ النَّاسُ إِنْ حَوْلَهُمْ﴾

﴿Have they not seen that We have made it a secure sanctuary, while men are being snatched away from all around them?﴾  
(29:67)

Thus, Allāh says,

﴿لَا يَلِدُنْ فَرَنَسٌ ① إِلَّا نَبِعُونَ﴾

﴿For the *Ilāj* of the Quraysh. Their *Ilāj*﴾

This is a subject that has been transferred from the first sentence in order to give it more explanation. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿إِلَّا نَبِعُونَ رَحْمَةً أَتَيْنَاهُمْ وَالصَّفَافِ﴾

﴿Their *Ilāj* caravans, in winter and in summer.﴾ Ibn Jarīr said, "The correct opinion is that the letter *Lām* is a prefix that shows amazement. It is as though He (Allāh) is saying, 'You should be amazed at the uniting (or taming) of the Quraysh and My favor upon them in that.' " He went on to say, "This is due to the consensus of the Muslims that they are two separate and independent *Sūrahs*."

Then Allāh directs them to be grateful for this magnificent favor in His saying,

﴿تَلْقَيْنَاهُمْ رَبَّ مَذَادَ الْبَيْتِ﴾

﴿So, let them worship the Lord of this House.﴾ meaning, then let them single Him out for worship, just as He has given them a safe sanctuary and a Sacred House. This is as Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ رَبَّكَ هَذِهِ الْبَلْدَةُ الَّتِي حَرَّمَهَا وَلَهُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ﴾

الشَّهِيدَ

﴿I have been commanded only to worship the Lord of this city, Who has sanctified it and to Whom belongs everything. And I am commanded to be from among the Muslims.﴾ (27:91)

Then Allāh says,

﴿أَلَيْدَعُ أَنَّمَّا يَمْهُدُ بَنْ جَوْعَ﴾

﴿Who has fed them against hunger,﴾ meaning, He is the Lord of the House and He is the One Who feeds them against hunger.

﴿وَمَا نَمِّلُهُمْ بَنْ حَوْفَ﴾

﴿And has made them safe from fear.﴾ meaning, He favors them with safety and gentleness, so they should single Him out for worship alone, without any partner. They should not worship any idol, rival or statue besides Him. Therefore, whoever accepts this command, Allāh will give him safety in both this life and the Hereafter. However, whoever disobeys Him, He will remove both of them from him. This is as Allāh says,

﴿وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا قَرِيبًا كَانَتْ مَائِنَةً مُطْبَحَةً يَأْتِيهَا رَعَادًا بَنْ مَكَابِ﴾  
 لَكَفَرُتْ بِأَنْشِرَ اللَّهَ فَأَذَقَهَا اللَّهُ لِيَاسَ الْجُوعِ وَالْحَوْفِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ بِنَهْمٍ فَكَذَبُوهُ فَأَخْذَهُمُ الْمَذَابُ وَهُمْ ظَلِيمُونَ ﴿١٨﴾﴾

﴿And Allāh puts forward the example of a township, that dwelt secure and well-content: its provision coming to it in abundance from every place, but it denied the favors of Allāh. So, Allāh made it taste extreme of hunger and fear, because of that which they used to do. And verily, there had come unto them a Messenger from among themselves, but they denied him, so the torment overtook them while they were wrongdoers.﴾ (16:112-113)

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrah Quraysh, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Mā‘ūn (Chapter - 107)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿أَرَدْتَ الَّذِي يُكَوِّثُ بِالنِّسَابِ ﴿١﴾ فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَدْعُ الْيَتَمَةَ ﴿٢﴾ وَلَا يَعْلَمُ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ ﴿٣﴾ فَوَيْلٌ لِّلظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤﴾ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ﴿٥﴾ الَّذِينَ هُمْ بِرَاءُونَ ﴿٦﴾ وَيَنْتَهُونَ إِلَيْنَا عَوْنَانٌ ﴿٧﴾﴾

- ﴿1. Have you seen him who denies Ad-Din?﴾
- ﴿2. That is he who repulses the orphan,﴾
- ﴿3. And urges not the feeding of Al-Miskīn.﴾
- ﴿4. So, woe unto those performers of Ṣalāh,﴾
- ﴿5. Those who with their Ṣalāh are Sāhūn.﴾
- ﴿6. Those who do good deeds only to be seen,﴾
- ﴿7. And withhold Al-Mā‘ūn.﴾

Allāh says, "O Muḥammad! Have you seen the one who denies the *Din*?" Here the word *Din* means the Hereafter, the Recompense and the Final Reward.

﴿فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَدْعُ الْيَتَمَةَ﴾

﴿That is he who repulses the orphan,﴾ meaning, he is the one who oppresses the orphan and does not give him his just due. He does not feed him, nor is he kind to him.

﴿وَلَا يَعْلَمُ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ﴾

﴿And urges not the feeding of Al-Miskīn.﴾ This is as Allāh says,

﴿كَلَّا بَلْ لَا تُكَوِّثُ مِنَ الْيَتَمَةَ ﴿٦﴾ وَلَا عَنْتَهُونَ عَلَى طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ ﴿٧﴾﴾

﴿Nay! But you treat not the orphans with kindness and generosity! And urge not one another on the feeding of Al-

Miskīn! ﴿ 89:17-18)

meaning, the poor man who has nothing to sustain him and suffice his needs. Then Allāh says,

﴿ وَوَيْلٌ لِّلْمُصَّلِّينَ ۚ ۚ الَّذِينَ مُنْعَنِ سَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ۚ ۚ ﴾

﴿ So, woe unto those performers of Ṣalāh, those who with their Ṣalāh are Sāhūn. ﴾

Ibn 'Abbās and others have said, "This means the hypocrites who pray in public but do not pray in private."<sup>[1]</sup>

Thus, Allāh says,

﴿ لِّلْمُصَّلِّينَ ۚ ۚ ﴾

﴿ unto those performers of Ṣalāh, ﴾ They are those people who pray and adhere to the prayer, yet they are mindless of it. This may either be referring to its act entirely, as Ibn 'Abbās said, or it may be referring to performing it in its stipulated time that has been legislated Islāmically. This means that the person prays it completely outside of its time. This was said by Masrūq and Abu Aḍ-Duḥā.<sup>[2]</sup>

'Aṭā' bin Dīnār said, "All praise is due to Allāh, the One Who said,

﴿ عَنْ سَلَاتِهِمْ سَاهُونَ ۚ ۚ ﴾

﴿ with their Ṣalāh are Sāhūn. ﴾ and He did not say, 'those who are absent minded in their prayer.'<sup>[3]</sup>

It could also mean the first time of the prayer, which means they always delay it until the end of its time, or they usually do so. It may also refer to not fulfilling its pillars and conditions, and in the required manner. It could also mean performing it with humility and contemplation of its meanings. The wording of the Āyah comprises all of these meanings. However, whoever has any characteristic of this that we have mentioned then a portion of this Āyah applies to him. And whoever has all of these characteristics, then he has completed his share of this Āyah, and the hypocrisy of actions is fulfilled in him. This is just as is confirmed in the Two

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:632.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:631.

<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Qurṭubī 20:212.

Şâhîhs that the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«تِلْكَ صَلَاةُ الْمُنَافِقِ، تِلْكَ صَلَاةُ الْمُنَافِقِ، تِلْكَ صَلَاةُ الْمُنَافِقِ، يَخْلِسُ تَرْفُّهُ  
الشَّفَنَ، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَتْ بَيْنَ فَرْنَيْهِ الشَّيْطَانِ قَامَ نَثَرَ أَرْبَعاً، لَا يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ فِيهَا إِلَّا  
قَلِيلًا»

«This is the prayer of the hypocrite, this is the prayer of the hypocrite, this is the prayer of the hypocrite. He sits watching the sun until it is between the two horns of Shaytân. Then he stands and pecks four (Rak'ahs) and he does not remember Allâh (in them) except very little.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This Hadîth is describing the end of the time for the 'Âşr prayer, which is the middle prayer as is confirmed by a text (Hadîth). This is the time in which it is disliked to pray. Then this person stands to pray it, pecking in it like the pecking of a crow. He does not have tranquility or humility in it at all. Thus, the Prophet ﷺ said,

«لَا يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ فِيهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا»

«He does not remember Allâh (in them) except very little.»

He probably only stands to pray it so that the people will see him praying, and not seeking the Face of Allâh. This is just as if he did not pray at all. Allâh says,

﴿إِنَّ الْمُتَوَقِّبِينَ يَخْتَيِّرُونَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ خَلِيلُهُمْ وَإِذَا قَاتَلُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ ثَمَّا كَانُوا يَرْأَوْنَ  
النَّاسَ وَلَا يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾

«Verily, the hypocrites seek to deceive Allâh, but it is He Who deceives them. And when they stand up with laziness and to be seen of men, and they do not remember Allâh but little.»  
(4:142)

and Allâh says here,

﴿الَّذِينَ هُمْ بِرَاءُونَ﴾

«Those who do good deeds only to be seen,»

Imâm Ahmad recorded from 'Amr bin Murrah that he said, "We were sitting with Abu 'Ubâydah when the people mentioned showing-off. A man known as Abu Yazid said, "I

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bâri 6:386, and Muslim 1:434.

heard ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr saying that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«مَنْ سَمِعَ النَّاسَ يَعْمَلُهُ، سَمِعَ اللَّهُ يَهْ سَامِعَ حَقِيقَهُ، وَحَقِيرَهُ وَصَغِيرَهُ»

«Whoever tries to make the people hear of his deed, Allāh, the One Who hears His creation, will hear it and make him despised and degraded.»<sup>[1]</sup>

from what is related to his statement,

﴿أَلَيْنَ مِنْ بُرَادَت﴾

«Those who do good deeds only to be seen.»

is that whoever does a deed solely for Allāh, but the people come to know about it, and he is pleased with that, then this is not considered showing off.

Allāh said:

﴿وَيَسْتَعْنُونَ الْمَاعِرِنَ﴾

«And withhold Al-Mā'ün.» This means that they do not worship their Lord well, nor do they treat His creation well. They do not even lend that which others may benefit from and be helped by, even though the object will remain intact and be returned to them. These people are even stingier when it comes to giving Zakāh and different types of charity that bring one closer to Allāh.

Al-Mas'ūdi narrated from Salamah bin Kuhayl who reported from Abu Al-'Ubaydīn that he asked Ibn Mas'ūd about Al-Mā'ün and he said, "It is what the people give to each other, like an axe, a pot, a bucket and similar items."<sup>[2]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat Al-Mā'ün, and all praise and thanks are due to Allāh.

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 2:212.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 24:639.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Kawthar (Chapter - 108)

**Which was revealed in Al-Madīnah and They also say in Makkah**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ ۚ فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَأَغْزِنْ ۚ إِنَّكَ شَانِئُكَ مُوَالٌ لِلَّهِ ۚ﴾

﴿1. Verily, We have granted you Al-Kawthar.﴾

﴿2. Therefore turn in prayer to your Lord and sacrifice.﴾

﴿3. For he who hates you, he will be cut off.﴾

Muslim, Abu Dāwud and An-Nasā'ī, all recorded from Anas<sup>[11]</sup> that he said, "While we were with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ in the Masjid, he dozed off into a slumber. Then he lifted his head smiling. We said, 'O Messenger of Allāh! What has caused you to laugh?' He said,

«الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيَّ أَنْفَقَ سُورَةً»

﴿Verily, a Sūrah was just revealed to me.﴾

Then he recited,

﴿إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ ۚ فَصَلِّ لِرَبِّكَ وَأَغْزِنْ ۚ إِنَّكَ شَانِئُكَ مُوَالٌ لِلَّهِ ۚ﴾

﴿Verily, We have granted you Al-Kawthar. Therefore turn in prayer to your Lord and sacrifice. For he who hates you, he will be cut off.﴾

Then he said,

«أَتَدْرُونَ مَا الْكَوْثَرُ؟»

«Do you all know what is Al-Kawthar?»

<sup>[11]</sup> Muslim 1:300, Abu Dāwud 5:110, and An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 6:533.

We said, 'Allāh and His Messenger know best.' He said,

«فَإِنَّهُ نَهْرٌ وَعَذْنِي رَبِّي عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، عَلَيْهِ خَيْرٌ كَثِيرٌ، هُوَ حَوْضٌ تَرْدُ عَلَيْهِ أَمْيَّةٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، أَتَيْتُهُ عَدْدَ النُّجُومِ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ، فَيُخْلِجُ الْعَبْدَ مِنْهُمْ فَأَقُولُ: رَبِّ إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَمْيَّهِ، قَيْمُونُ: إِنَّكَ لَا تَنْدِي مَا أَخْدَتَ بَعْدَكَ»

«Verily, it is a river that my Lord, the Mighty and Majestic, has promised me and it has abundant goodness. It is a pond where my Ummah will be brought to on the Day of Judgement. Its containers are as numerous as the stars in the sky. Then a servant of Allāh from among them will be (prevented from it) and I will say: "O Lord! Verily, he is from my Ummah (followers)." Then He (Allāh) will say: "Verily, you do not know what he introduced (or innovated) after you."»<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the wording of Muslim.

Aḥmad recorded this *Hadīth* from Muḥammad bin Fuḍayl, who reported from Al-Mukhtār bin Fulful, who reported it from Anas bin Mālik.<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Aḥmad also recorded from Anas that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«أَخْلَقْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَإِذَا أَتَى يَتَهَرَّبُ حَافِنَاهُ خِيَامُ الْأَلْوَنِ، فَسَرَّيْتُ يَتَدَبَّرِي إِلَى مَا يَغْرِي فِيهِ النَّاسُ، فَإِذَا مِنْكَ أَذْفَرَ، قُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: هَذَا الْكَوْثَرُ الَّذِي أَغْطَاهَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ»

«I entered Paradise and I came to a river whose banks had tents made of pearls. So I thrust my hand into its flowing water and found that it was the strongest (smell) of musk. So I asked, "O Jibril! What is this?" He replied, "This is Al-Kawthar which Allāh, the Mighty and Majestic has given you."»<sup>[3]</sup>

Al-Bukhāri recorded this in his *Sahīh*, and so did Muslim, on the authority of Anas bin Mālik. In their version Anas said, "When the Prophet ﷺ was taken up to the heaven, he said,

«أَتَيْتُ عَلَى نَهْرٍ خَافِنَاهُ قِبَابُ الْأَلْوَنِ الْمُجَوَّفِ فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: هَذَا

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim 1:300.

<sup>[2]</sup> Aḥmad 3:102.

<sup>[3]</sup> Aḥmad 3:103.

الْكَوْثَرُ

*«I came to a river whose banks had domes of hollowed pearl. I said: "O Jibril! What is this?" He replied: "This is Al-Kawthar."»<sup>[1]</sup>* This is the wording of Al-Bukhārī.

Aḥmad recorded from Anas that a man said, "O Messenger of Allāh! What is Al-Kawthar?" He replied,

هُوَ نَهْرٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَغْطَانِيهِ رَبِّي، لَهُ أَشْدُ بِياضًا مِنَ الْأَلْبَانِ، وَأَخْلَى مِنَ النَّسْلِ، فِيهِ طَيْرٌ أَغْنَاهَا كَاغْنَاقُ الْجُزْرِ

*«It is a river in Paradise which my Lord has given me. It is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey. There are birds in it whose necks are (long) like carrots.»*

‘Umar said, "O Messenger of Allāh! Verily, they (the birds) will be beautiful." The Prophet ﷺ replied,

إِذَا كُلُّهَا أَنْتُمْ مِنْهَا يَا عُمَرُ

*«The one who eats them (i.e., the people of Paradise) will be more beautiful than them, O ‘Umar.»<sup>[2]</sup>*

Al-Bukhārī recorded from Sa‘d bin Jubayr that Ibn ‘Abbās said about Al-Kawthar, "It is the good which Allāh gave to him (the Prophet)." Abu Bishr said, "I said to Sa‘d bin Jubayr, 'Verily, people are claiming that it is a river in Paradise.' Sa‘d replied, 'The river which is in Paradise is part of the goodness which Allāh gave him.'"<sup>[3]</sup>

Al-Bukhārī also recorded from Sa‘d bin Jubayr that Ibn ‘Abbās said, "Al-Kawthar is the abundant goodness."<sup>[4]</sup> This explanation includes the river and other things as well. Because the word Al-Kawthar comes from the word *Kathrah* (abundance) and it (Al-Kawthar) linguistically means an abundance of goodness. So from this goodness is the river (in Paradise).

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Ibn ‘Umar that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhārī no. 4946.

<sup>[2]</sup> Aḥmad 3:220.

<sup>[3]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:603.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabārī 24:647.

«الْكَوْثَرُ نَهْرٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ حَافَّةً مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، وَالنَّاءُ يَجْرِي عَلَى الْلُّؤْلُؤِ، وَمَاءُهُ أَشَدُ  
بِيَاضًا مِنَ الْأَبْنَى، وَأَخْلَى مِنَ الْعَسْلِ»

«Al-Kawthar is a river in Paradise whose banks are of gold and it runs over pearls. Its water is whiter than milk and sweeter than honey.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This Ḥadīth was recorded in this manner by At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Mājah, Ibn Abi Ḥātim and Ibn Jarīr. At-Tirmidhi said, “Hasan Saḥīḥ.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Then Allāh says,

﴿فَتَوَلِّ إِيمَانَكَ وَأَنْجُزْ﴾

«Therefore turn in prayer to your Lord and sacrifice.»

meaning, ‘just as We have given you the abundant goodness in this life and the Hereafter – and from that is the river that has been described previously – then make your obligatory and optional prayer, and your sacrifice (of animals) solely and sincerely for your Lord. Worship Him alone and do not associate any partner with him. And sacrifice pronouncing His Name alone, without ascribing any partner to Him.’ This is as Allāh says,

﴿قُلْ إِنَّ صَلَاتِي وَسُكُونِي وَسَبَابِي وَسَبَاقِي لِيُوْرَبَ رَبِّ الْمُلْكَيْنَ ﴿١٦٣﴾ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَيَدِكَ أَمْرُكَ وَإِنَّا  
أَوْزَلْنَاكَ مِنَ الْمُلْكِيَّنَ﴾

«Say: “Verily, my Ṣalāh, my sacrifice, my living, and my dying are for Allāh, the Lord of all that exists. He has no partner. And of this I have been commanded, and I am the first of the Muslims.”» (6:162-163)

Ibn ‘Abbās, ‘Aṭā,’ Mujāhid, Ikrimah and Al-Ḥasan all said, “This means with this the *Budn* should be sacrificed.”<sup>[3]</sup> Qatādah, Muhammad bin Ka'b Al-Qurāzī, Ad-Ḍahhāk, Ar-Rabī', ‘Aṭā’ Al-Khurāsānī, Al-Ḥakam, Ismā'īl bin Abi Khālid and others from the Salaf have all said the same.<sup>[4]</sup> This is the

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 2:67. See Al-Bukhāri 4965.

<sup>[2]</sup> Tuhfat Al-Āḥwadhi 9:294, Ibn Mājah 2:1450, and At-Ṭabarī 24:650.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:653.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:654.

opposite of the way of the idolators, prostrating to other than Allāh and sacrificing in other than His Name. Allāh says,

﴿وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا لَمْ يُذْكُرْ أَسْمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَرَبِّهِ لَنْفَقَ﴾

*«And do not eat from what Allāh's Name has not been pronounced over, indeed that is Fisq.» (6:121)*

### The Enemy of the Prophet ﷺ is Cut Off

Allāh says,

﴿إِنَّمَا يَنْهَاكُ عَنِ الْأَنْبَارِ﴾

*«For he who hates you, he will be cut off.»* meaning, ‘indeed he who hates you, O Muḥammad, and he hates what you have come with of guidance, truth, clear proof and manifest light, he is the most cut off, meanest, lowliest person who will not be remembered.’

Ibn ‘Abbās, Mujaḥid, Sa‘d bin Jubayr and Qatādah all said, “This Āyah was revealed about Al-‘Āṣ bin Wā'il.<sup>[1]</sup> Whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ would be mentioned (in his presence) he would say, ‘Leave him, for indeed he is a man who is cut off having no descendants. So when he dies he will not be remembered.’ Therefore, Allāh revealed this Sūrah.”<sup>[2]</sup> Shamir bin ‘Atiyah said, “This Sūrah was revealed concerning Uqbah bin Abi Mu‘ayt.”<sup>[3]</sup>

Ibn ‘Abbās and Ikrimah have both said, “This Sūrah was revealed about Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf and a group of the disbelievers of the Quraysh.”<sup>[4]</sup>

Al-Bazzār recorded that Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf came to Makkah and the Quraysh said to him, ‘You are the leader of them (the people). What do you think about this worthless man who is cut off from his people? He claims that he is better than us while we are the people of the place of pilgrimage, the people of custodianship (of the Ka'bah), and the people who supply water to the pilgrims.’ He replied, ‘You

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 24:656, and 657.

<sup>[2]</sup> Ibn Hishām 2:7.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabari 24:657.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabari 24:657.

all are better than him.' So Allāh revealed,

﴿إِنَّمَا تُحِبُّ مَنْ أَنْهَاكُمْ﴾

﴿For he who hates you, he will be cut off.﴾

This is how Al-Bazzār recorded this incident and its chain of narration is authentic.<sup>[1]</sup>

It has been reported that 'Aṭā' said, "This Sūrah was revealed about Abu Lahab when a son of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ died. Abu Lahab went to the idolators and said, 'Muhammad has been cut off (i.e., from progeny) tonight.' So concerning this Allāh revealed,

﴿إِنَّمَا تُحِبُّ مَنْ أَنْهَاكُمْ﴾

﴿For he who hates you, he will be cut off.﴾ As-Suddi said, "When the male sons of a man died the people used to say, 'He has been cut off.' So, when the sons of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ died they said, 'Muhammad has been cut off.' Thus, Allāh revealed,

﴿إِنَّمَا تُحِبُّ مَنْ أَنْهَاكُمْ﴾

﴿For he who hates you, he will be cut off.﴾

So they thought in their ignorance that if his sons died, his remembrance would be cut off. Allāh forbid! To the contrary, Allāh preserved his remembrance for all the world to see, and He obligated all the servants to follow his Law. This will continue for all of time until the Day of Gathering and the coming of the Hereafter. May the blessings of Allāh and His peace be upon him forever until the Day of Assembling.

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat Al-Kawthar, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> *Kashf Al-Astār* 3:83.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrah *Qul yā Ayyuhal-Kāfirūn* (Chapter - 109)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

### **The Recitation of these Sūras in the Optional Prayers**

It has been confirmed in *Sahīh Muslim* from Jābir that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited this Sūrah (*Al-Kāfirūn*) and

﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾

﴿Say: "He is Allāh One."﴾ (112:1) in the two *Rak'ahs* of *Tawāf*.<sup>[1]</sup> It is also recorded in *Sahīh Muslim* in a *Hadīth* of Abu Hurayrah that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited these two Sūras in the two *Rak'ahs* (optional prayer) of the Morning prayer.<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Ahmad recorded from Ibn ‘Umar that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ recited in the two *Rak'ahs* before the Morning prayer and the two *Rak'ahs* after the Sunset prayer on approximately ten or twenty different occasions,

﴿قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ﴾

﴿Say: "O Al-Kāfirūn!"﴾ and

﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾

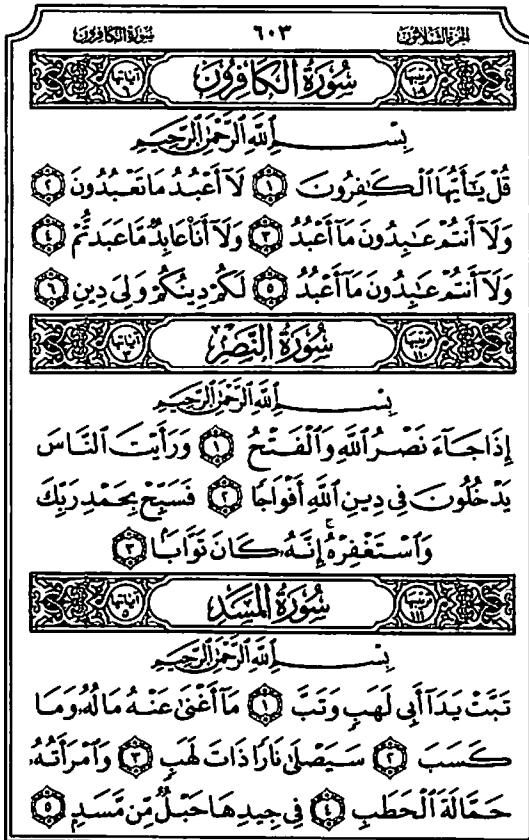
﴿Say: " He is Allāh One."﴾ (112:1)<sup>[3]</sup>

Aḥmad also recorded that Ibn ‘Umar said, “I watched the Prophet ﷺ twenty-four or twenty-five times reciting in the two *Rak'ahs* before the Morning prayer and the two *Rak'ahs* after the Sunset prayer,

[1] Muslim 2:888 in a lengthy *Hadīth*.

[2] Muslim 1:502.

[3] Aḥmad 2:24 and 58.



﴿قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ﴾

«Say: "O Al-Kāfirūn!"»  
and

﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾

«Say: "He is Allāh One."»<sup>[1]</sup>

Aḥmad recorded that Ibrī 'Umar said, "I watched the Prophet ﷺ for a month and he would recite in the two Rak'ahs before the Morning prayer,

﴿قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ﴾

«Say: "O Al-Kāfirūn."» and

﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾

«Say: "He is Allāh One."»<sup>[2]</sup>

This was also recorded by At-Tirmidhi, Ibn Mājah and An-Nasā'i. It has already been mentioned previously in a Ḥadīth that it (Sūrat Al-Kāfirūn) is equivalent to a fourth of the Qur'ān and Az-Zalzalah is equivalent to a fourth of the Qur'ān.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿١﴾ لَا تَعْبُدُ مَا تَشْبُهُنَّ ﴿٢﴾ وَلَا أَنْتَ عَنِّيذِنَّ مَا تَأْبُدُ ﴿٣﴾ وَلَا أَنَا عَابِدٌ مَا عَبَدْتُمْ ﴿٤﴾ وَلَا أَنْتَ عَنِّيذِنَّ مَا أَغْبَدُ ﴿٥﴾ لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينِي ﴿٦﴾﴾

[1] Aḥmad 2:99.

[2] Aḥmad 2:94.

[3] Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 2:470, Ibn Mājah 1:363, and An-Nasā'i 2:170.

- ﴿1. Say : "O disbelievers!"﴾
- ﴿2. "I worship not that which you worship."﴾
- ﴿3. "Nor will you worship whom I worship."﴾
- ﴿4. "And I shall not worship that which you are worshipping."﴾
- ﴿5. "Nor will you worship that which I worship."﴾
- ﴿6. "To you be your religion, and to me my religion."﴾

### The Declaration of Innocence from Shirk

This Sûrah is the Sûrah of disavowal from the deeds of the idolators. It commands a complete disavowal of that. Allâh's statement,

﴿فَلْ يَأْتِيَ الظَّمَرُ﴾

﴿Say : "O disbelievers!"﴾ includes every disbeliever on the face of the earth, however, this statement is particularly directed towards the disbelievers of the Quraysh. It has been said that in their ignorance they invited the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ to worship their idols for a year and they would (in turn) worship his God for a year. Therefore, Allâh revealed this Sûrah and in it He commanded His Messenger ﷺ to disavow himself from their religion completely. Allâh said,

﴿لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَسْبِّحُونَ﴾

﴿I worship not that which you worship.﴾ meaning, statues and rival gods.

﴿وَلَا أَنْتَ عَبْدُنِي مَا أَعْبُدُ﴾

﴿Nor will you worship whom I worship.﴾ and He is Allâh Alone, Who has no partner. So the word *Ma* (what) here means *Man* (who). Then Allâh says,

﴿وَلَا أَنَا عَبْدُكُمْ وَلَا أَنْتَ عَبْدُنِي مَا أَعْبُدُ﴾

﴿And I shall not worship that which you are worshipping. Nor will you worship whom I worship.﴾

meaning, I do not worship according to your worship, which means that I do not go along with it or follow it. I only worship Allâh in the manner in which He loves and is pleased with.' Thus, Allâh says,

﴿وَلَا أَنْتَ عَنِّيذُونَ مَا أَغْدَى﴾

﴿Nor will you worship whom I worship.﴾ meaning, ‘you do not follow the commands of Allāh and His Legislation in His worship. Rather, you have invented something out of the promptings of your own souls.’ This is as Allāh says,

﴿إِنْ يَعْمَلُونَ إِلَّا أَطْهَنَ وَمَا تَهْوِي أَلْأَنْسُرُ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ بِنَرْزُومِ الْمَدِي﴾

﴿They follow but a guess and that which they themselves desire, whereas there has surely come to them the guidance from their Lord!﴾ (53:23)

Therefore, the disavowal is from all of what they are involved. For certainly the worshipper must have a god whom he worships and set acts of worship that he follows to get to him. So the Messenger ﷺ and his followers worship Allāh according to what He has legislated. This is why the statement of Islām is “There is no God worthy of being worshipped except Allāh, and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allāh.” This means that there is no (true) object of worship except Allāh and there is no path to Him (i.e., way of worshipping Him) other than that which the Messenger came with. The idolators worship other than Allāh, with acts of worship that Allāh has not allowed. This is why the Messenger ﷺ said to them,

﴿كُلُّ دِينٍ دِينٌ لِّرَبِّهِ﴾

﴿To you be your religion, and to me my religion.﴾

This is similar to Allāh’s statement,

﴿إِنَّ كُلَّ بَشَرٍ فَقْلَلَ لِي عَنِّي وَلَكُمْ عَنِّي لَكُمْ أَنْشَرْتُمْ وَمَا أَنْشَرْتُ وَلَأُنْشِرَنَّ بِرِبِّي﴾

﴿And if they belie you, say: “For me are my deeds and for you are your deeds! You are innocent of what I do, and I am innocent of what you do!”﴾ (10:41)

and He said,

﴿أَنَّا أَغْنَيْنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْنَلُكُمْ﴾

﴿To us our deeds, and to you your deeds.﴾ (28:55)

Al-Bukhārī said, “It has been said,

﴿كُلُّ دِينٍ دِينٌ﴾

﴿To you be your religion.﴾ means disbelief.

﴿وَنِعْمَةٌ لَّكُمْ﴾

﴿and to me my religion.﴾ means, Islām.<sup>{1}</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Qul yā Ayyuhal-Kāfirūn*.

---

<sup>{1}</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:604.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat An-Naṣr

### (Chapter - 110)

Which was revealed in Al-Madīnah

#### The Virtues of Sūrat An-Naṣr

It has been mentioned previously that it (Sūrat An-Naṣr) is equivalent to one-fourth of the Qur'ān and that Sūrat Az-Zalzalah is equivalent to one-fourth of the Qur'ān.

An-Nasā'ī recorded from 'Ubaydullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Utbah that Ibn 'Abbās said to him, "O Ibn 'Utbah! Do you know the last Sūrah of the Qur'ān that was revealed?" He answered, "Yes, it was

﴿إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ بَشْرٌ مُّنْتَصِّرٌ﴾

﴿When there comes the help of Allāh and the Conquest.﴾  
(110:1)

He (Ibn 'Abbās) said, "You have spoken truthfully."<sup>[1]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ بَشْرٌ مُّنْتَصِّرٌ ۚ وَرَأَيْتَ أَكَاسٍ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَابِهِ ۚ فَسَيَّعُ  
عَمَدَ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرُهُ إِنَّمَا كَانَ تَوَابًا﴾

- ﴿1. When there comes the help of Allāh and the Conquest.﴾
- ﴿2. And you see that the people enter Allāh's religion in crowds.﴾
- ﴿3. So, glorify the praises of your Lord, and ask His forgiveness. Verily, He is the One Who accepts the repentance and Who forgives.﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasā'ī in Al-Kubrā 6:525.

### This Sūrah informs of the Completion of the Life of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

Al-Bukhārī recorded from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “Umar used to bring me into the gatherings with the old men of (the battle of) Badr. However, it was as if one of them felt something in himself (against my attending). So he said, ‘Why do you (‘Umar) bring this (youth) to sit with us when we have children like him (i.e., his age)?’ So ‘Umar replied, ‘Verily, he is among those whom you know.’”

Then one day he called them and invited me to sit with them, and I do not think that he invited me to be among them that day except to show them. So he said, ‘What do you say about Allah’s statement,

﴿إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ نَصْرٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾

«When there comes the help of Allāh and the Conquest.»?

Some of them said, ‘We were commanded to praise Allāh and seek His forgiveness when He helps us and gives us victory.’ Some of them remained silent and did not say anything. Then he (‘Umar) said to me, ‘Is this what you say, O Ibn ‘Abbās?’ I said, ‘No.’ He then said, ‘What do you say?’ I said, ‘It was the end of the life of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ that Allāh was informing him of. Allāh said,

﴿إِذَا جَاءَهُمْ نَصْرٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾

«When there comes the help of Allāh and the Conquest.»

which means, that is a sign of the end of your life.

﴿سَبِّحْ يَعْمَدْ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِأَنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَابًا﴾

«So, glorify the praises of your Lord, and ask His forgiveness.

Verily, He is the One Who accepts the repentance and Who forgives.»

So, ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb said, ‘I do not know anything about it other than what you have said.’<sup>[1]</sup> Al-Bukhārī was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Ibn ‘Abbās that he said, “When

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:606.

﴿إِذَا جَاءَهُ نَصْرٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِ وَالْفَتْحُ﴾

«When there comes the help of Allāh and the Conquest.» was revealed, the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«تُبَيَّثُ إِلَيَّ تَقْبِيَّ»

«My death has been announced to me.»

And indeed he died during that year.<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.

Al-Bukhārī recorded that ‘Ā’ishah said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to say often in his bowing and prostrating,

«سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي»

«Glory to You, O Allāh, our Lord, and praise be to You. O Allāh, forgive me.»<sup>[2]</sup>

He did this as his interpretation of the Qur’ān (i.e., showing its implementation). The rest of the group has also recorded this Ḥadīth except for At-Tirmidhi.<sup>[3]</sup>

Imām Ahmad recorded from Masrūq that ‘Ā’ishah said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to often say towards the end of his life,

«سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ، أَشْتَغِفُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوْبُ إِلَيْهِ»

«Glory to Allāh, and praise be unto Him. I seek Allāh's forgiveness and I repent to Him.»

And he ﷺ said,

«إِنَّ رَبِّيَ كَانَ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنِّي سَأَرِي عَلَيْهِ فِي أُنْتِي، وَأَمْرَنِي إِذَا رَأَيْتُهَا أَنْ أَسْبِحَ بِحَمْدِهِ وَأَشْتَغِفُهُ، إِنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَابًا، فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهَا: ﴿إِذَا جَاءَهُ نَصْرٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِهِ وَالْفَتْحُ﴾ وَرَأَيْتَكَ الْكَاسَ بَدْلَتُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَقْوَابًا﴾ قَسَعَ حَمْدُ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرَةُ إِلَاهِكَ كَانَ تَوَابًا﴾

[1] Ahmad 1:217. This narration has a deficiency but its general meaning is supported what is before it.

[2] *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:605.

[3] Muslim 1:350, Abu Dāwud 1:546, An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:525, and Ibn Mājah 1:287.

*«Verily, my Lord has informed me that I will see a sign in my Ummah and He has commanded me that when I see it, I should glorify His praises and seek His forgiveness, for He is the One Who accepts repentance. And indeed I have seen it (i.e., the sign). «When there comes the help of Allāh and the Conquest (Al-Fath). And you see that the people enter Allāh's religion in crowds. So glorify the praises of your Lord, and ask His forgiveness. Verily, He is the One Who accepts the repentance and Who forgives.»<sup>[1]</sup>* Muslim also recorded this Ḥadīth.<sup>[2]</sup>

The meaning of *Al-Fath* here is the conquest of Makkah, and there is only one view concerning it. For indeed the different areas of the Arabs were waiting for the conquest of Makkah before they would accept Islām. They said, "If he (Muhammad ﷺ) is victorious over his people, then he is a (true) Prophet." So when Allāh gave him victory over Makkah, they entered into the religion of Allāh (Islām) in crowds. Thus, two years did not pass (after the conquest of Makkah) before the peninsula of the Arabs was laden with faith. And there did not remain any of the tribes of the Arabs except that they professed (their acceptance) of Islām. And all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

Al-Bukhāri recorded in his *Sahīh* that 'Amr bin Salamah said, "When Makkah was conquered, all of the people rushed to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to profess their Islām. The various regions were delaying their acceptance of Islām until Makkah was conquered. The people used to say, 'Leave him and his people alone. If he is victorious over them he is a (true) Prophet.'"<sup>[3]</sup>

We have researched the war expedition for conquest of Makkah in our book *As-Sīrah*. Therefore, whoever wishes he may review it there. And all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

Imām Ahmād recorded from Abu 'Ammār that a neighbor of Jābir bin 'Abdullāh told him, "I returned from a journey and Jābir bin 'Abdullāh came and greeted me. So I began to talk

[1] Ahmad 6:35.

[2] Muslim 1:351.

[3] *Fath Al-Bāri* 7:616.

with him about the divisions among the people and what they had started doing. Thus, Jābir began to cry and he said, 'I heard the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ saying,

«إِنَّ النَّاسَ دَخَلُوا فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْرَاجًا، وَسَيَخْرُجُونَ مِنْهُ أَفْرَاجًا»

«Verily, the people have entered into the religion of Allāh in crowds and they will also leave it in crowds.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of Sūrat An-Naṣr, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 3:343.

## The *Tafsīr* of *Sūrah Tabbat*<sup>(1)</sup> (Chapter - 111)

Which was revealed in Makkah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿تَبَتَّ بَدَأَ أَلْهَبٍ وَتَبَتَّ ۚ مَا أَعْنَى عَنْهُ مَالُهُ وَمَا كَيْفَ ۚ سَيَقْرَبُ نَارًا ذَاتَ  
لَمْبٍ ۖ وَأَسْرَافُهُ حَتَّالَةُ الْحَطَبِ ۖ فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِنْ مَسَدٍ﴾

- ﴿1. Perish the two hands of Abū Lahab and perish he!﴾
- ﴿2. His wealth and his children will not benefit him!﴾
- ﴿3. He will enter a Fire full of flames!﴾
- ﴿4. And his wife too, who carries wood.﴾
- ﴿5. In her neck is a twisted rope of Masad.﴾

**The Reason for the Revelation of this *Sūrah* and the Arrogance of Abu Lahab toward the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ**

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Ibn ‘Abbās that the Prophet ﷺ went out to the valley of Al-Baṭha and he ascended the mountain. Then he cried out,

«إِنَّا مُبَاخَاهُونَ»

«O people, come at once!»

So the Quraysh gathered around him. Then he said,

«أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ حَذَّنَاكُمْ أَنَّ الْغَدْرَ مُضِبْحَكُمْ، أَوْ مُسْتِكْمُمْ أَكْشِنْ تُصَدْقُونِي؟»

«If I told you all that the enemy was going to attack you in the morning, or in the evening, would you all believe me?»

They replied, “Yes.” Then he said,

<sup>(1)</sup> This is known also as *Sūrat Al-Masad*.

﴿فَإِنَّمَا نُذِيرُ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ﴾

«Verily, I am a warner (sent) to you all before the coming of a severe torment.»

Then Abu Lahab said, “Have you gathered us for this? May you perish!” Thus, Allāh revealed,

﴿بَثَتْ بَدَأْ أَلِّي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ﴾

﴿Perish the two hands of Abu Lahab and perish he!﴾

to the end of the Sūrah.<sup>[1]</sup>

In another narration it states that he stood up dusting of his hands and said, “Perish you for the rest of this day! Have you gathered us for this?” Then Allāh revealed,

﴿بَثَتْ بَدَأْ أَلِّي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ﴾

﴿Perish the two hands of Abu Lahab and perish he!﴾

The first part is a supplication against him and the second is information about him. This man Abu Lahab was one of the uncles of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. His name was ‘Abdul-Uzzā bin Abdul-Muttalib. His surname was Abu ‘Utaybah and he was only called Abu Lahab because of the brightness of his face. He used to often cause harm to the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. He hated and scorned him and his religion.

Imām Ahmad recorded from Abu Az-Zinād that a man called Rabi‘ah bin ‘Abbād from the tribe of Bani Ad-Dil, who was a man of pre-Islāmic ignorance who accepted Islām, said to him, “I saw the Prophet ﷺ in the time of pre-Islāmic ignorance in the market of Dhul-Majāz and he was saying,

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، قُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ تَعَالَى حُرُو﴾

“O people! Say there is no god worthy of worship except Allāh and you will be successful.”

The people were gathered around him and behind him there was a man with a bright face, squint (or cross) eyes and two braids in his hair. He was saying, “Verily, he is an apostate (from our religion) and a liar!” This man was following him (the Prophet ﷺ) around wherever he went. So, I asked who was he and

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:609.

they (the people) said, "This is his uncle, Abu Lahab."<sup>[1]</sup>

Aḥmad also recorded this narration from Surayj, who reported it from Ibn Abu Az-Zinād, who reported it from his father (Abu Zinād) who mentioned this same narration. However in this report, Abu Zinād said, "I said to Rabi'ah, 'Were you a child at that time?' He replied, 'No. By Allāh, that day I was most intelligent, and I was the strongest blower of the flute (for music).'"<sup>[2]</sup> Aḥmad was alone in recording this *Hadîth*.

Concerning Allâh's statement,

﴿نَأْفِقُ عَنْهُ مَالُ وَمَا كَيْسَنَ﴾

﴿His wealth and his children (Kasab) will not benefit him!﴾

Ibn 'Abbâs and others have said,

﴿كَيْسَنَ﴾

﴿and his children (Kasab) will not benefit him!﴾

"Kasab means his children."<sup>[3]</sup> A similar statement has been reported from 'A'ishah, Mujâhid, 'Atâ', Al-Hasan and Ibn Sirîn.<sup>[4]</sup>

It has been mentioned from Ibn Mas'ûd that when the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ called his people to faith, Abu Lahab said, "Even if what my nephew says is true, I will ransom myself (i.e., save myself) from the painful torment on the Day of Judgement with my wealth and my children." Thus, Allâh revealed,

﴿نَأْفِقُ عَنْهُ مَالُ وَمَا كَيْسَنَ﴾

﴿His wealth and his children will not benefit him!﴾

Then Allâh says,

﴿كَيْسَنَ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَبَّى﴾

﴿He will enter a Fire full of flames!﴾ meaning, it has flames, evil and severe burning.

[1] Aḥmad 4:341.

[2] Aḥmad 4:341.

[3] At-Tabâri 24:677.

[4] At-Tabâri 24:677.

### The Destiny of Umm Jamil, the Wife of Abu Lahab

﴿ وَأَمْرَاتُهُ حَمَّالَةُ الْحَطَبِ ﴾

*«And his wife too, who carries wood.»* His wife was among the leading women of the Quraysh and she was known as Umm Jamil. Her name was 'Arwah bint Ḥarb bin Umayyah and she was the sister of Abu Sufyān. She was supportive of her husband in his disbelief, rejection and obstinacy. Therefore, she will be helping to administer his punishment in the fire of Hell on the Day of Judgement. Thus, Allāh says,

﴿ حَمَّالَةُ الْحَطَبِ فِي جَبَلٍ مِنْ مَسَدٍ ﴾

*«Who carries wood. In her neck is a twisted rope of Masad.»*

meaning, she will carry the firewood and throw it upon her husband to increase that which he is in (of torment), and she will be ready and prepared to do so.

﴿ فِي جَبَلٍ مِنْ مَسَدٍ ﴾

*«In her neck is a twisted rope of Masad.»*

Mujāhid and 'Urwah both said, "From the palm fiber of the Fire."<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-'Awfi narrated from Ibn 'Abbās, 'Ātiyah Al-Jadali, Ad-Daḥḥāk and Ibn Zayd that she used to place thorns in the path of the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ. Al-Jawhari said, "Al-Masad refers to fibers, it is also a rope made from fibers or palm leaves. It is also made from the skins of camels or their furs. It is said (in Arabic) *Masadtul-Habla* and *Amsaduhu Masadan*, when you tightly fasten its twine."

Mujāhid said,

﴿ فِي جَبَلٍ مِنْ مَسَدٍ ﴾

*«In her neck is a twisted rope of Masad.»* "This means a collar of iron."<sup>[2]</sup> Don't you see that the Arabs call a pulley cable a *Masad*?

[1] Ad-Durr Al-Manthur 8:667.

[2] At-Tabari 24:681.

### A Story of Abu Lahab's Wife harming the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ

Ibn Abi Hâtim said that his father and Abu Zur'ah both said that 'Abdullâh bin Az-Zubayr Al-Humaydi told them that Sufyân informed them that Al-Walîd bin Kathîr related from Ibn Tadrus who reported that Asmâ' bint Abi Bakr said, "When

﴿تَبَتَّبَ أَيْلَمْ لَهُمْ﴾

«Perish the two hands of Abu Lahab and perish he)!»

was revealed, the one-eyed Umm Jamil bint Harb came out wailing, and she had a stone in her hand. She was saying, 'He criticizes our father, and his religion is our scorn, and his command is to disobey us.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ was sitting in the *Masjid* (of the *Ka'bâh*) and Abu Bakr was with him. When Abu Bakr saw her he said, 'O Messenger of Allâh! She is coming and I fear that she will see you.' The Messenger of Allâh ﷺ replied,

«إِنَّهَا لَنْ تَرَانِي»

«Verily, she will not see me.»

Then he recited some of the Qur'ân as a protection for himself. This is as Allâh says,

﴿وَلَمَّا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ جَعَلْنَا بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالآخِرَةِ حِجَابًا مُنْتَشِرًا﴾<sup>(19)</sup>

«And when you recite the Qur'ân, We put between you and those who believe not in the Hereafter, an invisible veil.»  
(17:45)

So she advanced until she was standing in front of Abu Bakr and she did not see the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ. She then said, 'O Abu Bakr! Verily, I have been informed that your friend is making defamatory poetry about me.' Abu Bakr replied, 'Nay! By the Lord of this House (the *Ka'bâh*) he is not defaming you.' So she turned away saying, 'Indeed the Quraysh know that I am the daughter of their leader.'

Al-Walîd or another person said in a different version of this *Hadîth*, "So Umm Jamîl stumbled over her waist gown while she was making circuits (*Tawâf*) around the House (the *Ka'bâh*) and she said, 'Cursed be the reviler.' Then Umm

Hakīm bint ‘Abdul-Muṭṭalib said, I am a chaste woman so I will not speak abusively and I am refined so I do not know. Both of us are children of the same uncle. And after all the Quraysh know best.”<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of this *Sūrah*, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:610.

## The Tafsīr of Sūrat Al-Ikhlās

### (Chapter - 112)

**Which was revealed in Makkah**

**The Reason for the Revelation of this Sūrah and its Virtues**

Imām Aḥmad recorded from Ubayy bin Ka'b that the idolators said to the Prophet ﷺ, "O Muḥammad! Tell us the lineage of your Lord." So Allāh revealed

﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ إِنَّ اللَّهَ الْفَكِيرُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُورٌ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ شَرِيكٌ﴾

﴿Say: "He is Allāh, One. Allāh He begets not, nor was He begotten. And there is non comparable to Him."﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

Similar was recorded by At-Tirmidhi and Ibn Jarīr and they added in their narration that he said,

﴿الْفَكِيرُ﴾

“﴿Aṣ-Šāmād﴾ is One Who does not give birth, nor was He born, because there is nothing that is born except that it will die, and there is nothing that dies except that it leaves behind inheritance, and indeed Allāh does not die and He does not leave behind any inheritance.

﴿وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ شَرِيكٌ﴾

﴿And there is none comparable to Him.﴾

This means that there is none similar to Him, none equal to Him and there is nothing at all like Him.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Ibn Abi Ḥātim also recorded it and At-Tirmidhi mentioned it as a *Mursal* narration. Then At-Tirmidhi said, “And this is the

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 5:133.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Tuhfat Al-Āhwadhi* 9:299, and At-Tabari 24:691.

most correct.”<sup>[1]</sup>

### A Ḥadīth on its Virtues

Al-Bukhārī reported from ‘Amrah bint ‘Abdur-Rahmān, who used to stay in the apartment of ‘A’ishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, that ‘A’ishah said, “The Prophet ﷺ sent a man as the commander of a war expedition and he used to lead his companions in prayer with recitation (of the Qur’ān). And he would complete his recitation with the recitation of ‘Say: He is Allāh, One.’ So when they returned they mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ and he said,

سُلُّوْ لِأَيْ شَيْءٍ يَضْعُفُ ذَلِكَ؟

«Ask him why does he do that.»

So they asked him and he said, ‘Because it is the description of Ar-Rahmān and I love to recite it. So the Prophet ﷺ said,

أَخْبِرُوهُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يُحِبُّهُ

«Inform him that Allāh the Most High loves him.»

This is how Al-Bukhārī recorded this Ḥadīth in his Book of *Tawhīd*.<sup>[2]</sup> Muslim and An-Nasā’ī also recorded it.<sup>[3]</sup>

In his Book of *Ṣalāh*, Al-Bukhārī recorded that Anas said, “A man from the Anṣār used to lead the people in prayer in the *Masjid* of Qubā’. Whenever he began a Sūrah in the recitation of the prayer that he was leading them, he would start by reciting ‘Say: He is Allāh, One’ until he completed the entire Sūrah.

Then he would recite another Sūrah along with it (after it). And used to do this in every *Rak’ah*. So his companions spoke to him about this saying; ‘Verily, you begin the prayer with this Sūrah. Then you think that it is not sufficient for you unless you recite another Sūrah as well. So you should either recite it or leave it and recite another Sūrah instead.’

The man replied, ‘I will not leave it off. If you want me to continue leading you (in prayer), I will do this; and if you all do not like it, I will leave you (i.e., I will stop leading you).’

<sup>[1]</sup> That is, the narration that is *Mursal*. *Tuhfat Al-Āhwadhi* 9:301.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 13:360.

<sup>[3]</sup> Muslim 1:557, and An-Nasā’ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:177.

They used to consider him to be of the best of them to lead them in prayer and they did not want anyone else to lead them other than him. So, when the Prophet ﷺ came they informed him of this information and he said,

«إِنَّمَا فُلَانُ، مَا يَمْتَكُّ أَنْ تَقْتَلَ مَا يَأْمُرُكَ بِهِ أَصْحَابُكَ، وَمَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى لُزُومِ هَذِهِ  
الشُّورَةِ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ؟»

«O so-and-so! What prevents you from doing what your companions are commanding you to do, and what makes you adhere to the recitation of this Sūrah in every Rak'ah?»

The man said, 'Verily, I love it.' The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«لُبِّكَ إِيَّاهَا أَذْخَلَكَ الْجَنَّةَ»

«Your love of it will cause you to enter Paradise.»

This was recorded by Al-Bukhāri, with a disconnected chain, but in a manner indicating his approval.<sup>[1]</sup>

### A Ḥadīth that mentions this Sūrah is equivalent to a Third of the Qur'ān

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Abu Sa'īd that a man heard another man reciting

«فَلَّهُ مَوْلَاهُ أَحَدٌ»

«Say: "He is Allāh, One."» and he was repeating over and over. So when morning came, the man went to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him, and it was as though he was belittling it. The Prophet ﷺ said,

«وَالَّذِي نَفِيَ بِيَدِهِ إِنَّهَا تَغْيِلُ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ»

«By He in Whose Hand is my soul, verily it is equivalent to a third of the Qur'ān.»<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud and An-Nasā'i also recorded it.<sup>[3]</sup>

### Another Ḥadīth

Al-Bukhāri recorded from Abu Sa'īd, may Allāh be pleased

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 2:298.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:676.

<sup>[3]</sup> Abu Dāwud 2:152, and An-Nasā'i in *Al-Kubrā* 5:16.

with him, that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said to his Companions,

«أَيُّنْجِزُ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ؟»

«Is one of you not able to recite a third of the Qur'ān in a single night?»

This was something that was difficult for them and they said, "Which of us is able to do that, O Messenger of Allāh?" So he ﷺ replied,

«اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ الصَّمْدُ ثُلُثُ الْقُرْآنِ»

«"Allāh is the One, Aṣ-Ṣamad" is a third of the Qur'ān.»<sup>[1]</sup>

Al-Bukhārī was alone in recording this Ḥadīth.

### **Another Ḥadīth that its Recitation necessitates Admission into Paradise**

Imām Mālik bin Anas recorded from 'Ubayd bin Hunayn that he heard Abu Hurayrah saying, "I went out with the Prophet ﷺ and he heard a man reciting 'Say: He is Allāh, the One.' So the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«رَجَبْتُ»

«It is obligatory.» I asked, 'What is obligatory?' He replied,

«الْجَنَّةُ»

«Paradise.»<sup>[2]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi and An-Nassā'ī also recorded it by way of Mālik, and At-Tirmidhi said, "Hasan Ṣaḥīḥ Gharīb. We do not know of it except as a narration of Mālik."<sup>[3]</sup>

The Ḥadīth in which the Prophet ﷺ said,

«خُبُكَ إِيمَانًا أَدْخَلَكَ الْجَنَّةَ»

«Your love of it will cause you to enter Paradise.» has already been mentioned.<sup>[4]</sup>

[1] *Fath Al-Bārī* 8:676.

[2] *Muwaṭṭa'* 1:208.

[3] *Tuhfat Al-Āḥwadhi* 8:209, and An-Nassā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:177.

[4] *Fath Al-Bārī* 2:298.

### A Ḥadīth about repeating this Sūrah

'Abdullāh bin Imām Aḥmad recorded from Mu'ādh bin 'Abdullāh bin Khubayb, who reported that his father said, "We became thirsty and it had become dark while we were waiting for the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ to lead us in prayer. Then, when he came out he took me by my hand and said,

«إِنَّمَا

«Say.» Then he was silent. Then he said again,

«فَقُلْ

«Say.» So I said, 'What should I say?' He said,

«فَقُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ وَالْمَعْوذَتَيْنِ جِنَّ نُسُبِيْ وَجِنَّ نُضِبِيْ ثَلَاثَةٌ، تَكْفِكَ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ مَرْتَبَتِيْنِ»

«Say: "He is Allāh, One," and the two Sūrahs of Refuge (Al-Falaq and An-Nās) when you enter upon the evening and the morning three times (each). They will be sufficient for you two times every day.»<sup>[1]</sup>

This Ḥadīth was also recorded by Abu Dāwud, At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā'i. At-Tirmidhi said, "Hasan Ṣahīh Ghariib."<sup>[2]</sup> An-Nasā'i also recorded through another chain of narrators with the wording,

«يَكْفِكَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ»

«They will suffice you against everything.»<sup>[3]</sup>

### Another Ḥadīth about supplicating with it by Allāh's Names

In his Book of *Tafsīr*, An-Nasā'i recorded from 'Abdullāh bin Buraydah, who reported from his father that he entered the *Masjid* with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ, and there was a man praying and supplicating saying, "O Allāh! Verily, I ask you by

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 5:312.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 5:320, *Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi* 10:28, and An-Nasā'i 8:250.

<sup>[3]</sup> An-Nasā'i 8:251.

my testifying that there is no God worthy of worship except You. You are the One, the Self-Sufficient Sustainer of all, Who does not give birth, nor were You born, and there is none comparable to Him." The Prophet ﷺ said,

وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَقَدْ سَأَلَهُ بِاسْمِهِ الْأَعْظَمْ، الَّذِي إِذَا شَتَّلَ بِهِ أَغْطَى، وَإِذَا دَعَى  
بِهِ أَجَابَهُ

«By He in Whose Hand is my soul, verily he has asked Him by His Greatest Name. It is His Name that if He is asked by it He will give, and if He is called upon by it He will answer.»<sup>[1]</sup>

The other Sunan compilers have also recorded this Hadīth.<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tirmidhi said, "Hasan Gharīb."

### A Hadīth about seeking a Cure by these Sūrahs

Al-Bukhārī recorded from 'A'ishah that whenever the Prophet ﷺ would go to bed every night, he would put his palms together and blow into them. Then he would recite into them (his palms), 'Say: He is Allāh, One', 'Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of Al-Falaq', and 'Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind.' Then he would wipe whatever he was able to of his body with them (his palms). He would begin wiping his head and face with them and the front part of his body. He would do this (wiping his body) three times.<sup>[3]</sup> The Sunan compilers also recorded this same Hadīth.<sup>[4]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿فَقْلُ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ ﴾ۚ اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ ﴿ۚ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهُ كُفُورًا أَكْبَرُ ﴾ۚ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهُ  
كُفُورًا أَكْبَرُ ﴾ۚ﴾

﴿1. Say: "He is Allāh, One."﴾

﴿2. "Allāh Aṣ-Ṣamad."﴾

<sup>[1]</sup> An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā*, *Tuhfat Al-Ashraf* 2:90.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud no. 1493, At-Tirmidhi no. 3475, and Ibn Mājah no. 3857.

<sup>[3]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:679.

<sup>[4]</sup> Abu Dāwud 5:303, *Tuhfat Al-Āhwadhi* 9:347, An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:197, and Ibn Mājah 2:1275.

﴿3. "He begets not, nor was He begotten."﴾

﴿4. "And there is none comparable to Him."﴾

The reason for the revelation of this Sūrah has already been mentioned. Ikrimah said, "When the Jews said, 'We worship 'Uzayr, the son of Allāh,' and the Christians said, 'We worship the Messiah (Īsā), the son of Allāh,' and the Zoroastrians said, 'We worship the sun and the moon,' and the idolators said, 'We worship idols,' Allāh revealed to His Messenger ﷺ,

﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾

﴿Say : "He is Allāh, One."﴾<sup>[1]</sup>

meaning, He is the One, the Singular, Who has no peer, no assistant, no rival, no equal and none comparable to Him. This word (*Al-Aḥad*) cannot be used for anyone in affirmation except Allāh the Mighty and Majestic, because He is perfect in all of His attributes and actions. Concerning His saying,

﴿أَنْتَ أَكْبَرُ﴾

﴿Allāh Aṣ-Ṣamad.﴾ Ikrimah reported that Ibn 'Abbās said, "This means the One Who all of the creation depends upon for their needs and their requests." 'Ali bin Abi Talhah reported from Ibn 'Abbās, "He is the Master Who is perfect in His sovereignty, the Most Noble Who is perfect in His nobility, the Most Magnificent Who is perfect in His magnificence, the Most Forbearing Who is perfect in His forbearance, the All-Knowing Who is perfect in His knowledge, and the Most Wise Who is perfect in His wisdom.. He is the One Who is perfect in all aspects of nobility and authority. He is Allāh, glory be unto Him. These attributes are not befitting anyone other than Him. He has no coequal and nothing is like Him. Glory be to Allāh, the One, the Irresistible."<sup>[2]</sup> Al-A'mash reported from Shaqīq, who said that Abu Wā'il said,

﴿أَكْبَرُ﴾

﴿Aṣ-Ṣamad.﴾ is the Master Whose control is complete.<sup>[3]</sup>

<sup>[1]</sup> If this is an actual quote, we are not aware of where it came from.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:692.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Ṭabarī 24:692.

**Allāh is Above having Children and procreating .**

Then Allāh says,

﴿لَمْ يَكُنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ يُوَلَّ ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهُ كُفُواً أَحَدٌ﴾

«He begets not, nor was He begotten. And there is none comparable to Him.»

meaning, He does not have any child, parent or spouse. Mujāhid said,

﴿وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهُ كُفُواً أَحَدٌ﴾

«And there is none comparable to Him.» “This means He does not have a spouse.” This is as Allāh says,

﴿يَبْعِثُ الْحَمْرَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَنَّ يَكُونُ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهُ صَاحِبٌ وَلَا يَنْكُنْ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ﴾

«He is the Originator of the heavens and the earth. How can He have children when He has no wife? He created all things.» (6:101)

meaning, He owns everything and He created everything. So how can He have a peer among His creatures who can be equal to Him, or a relative who can resemble Him? Glorified, Exalted and far removed is Allāh from such a thing.

Allāh says,

﴿وَقَالُوا أَنْهَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَلَدًا ۝ لَقَدْ جَنِّمْ شَيْنَا إِذَا ۝ تَكَادُ السَّمَاوَاتُ يَنْتَرَزُونَ مِنْهُ ۝ وَتَشَقَّقُ الْأَرْضُ وَيَغْرِي لِلْبَيْلَانَ مَذَاهِلًا ۝ أَنْ دَعَوْنَا لِلرَّجْنَنِ وَلَدًا ۝ وَمَا يَتَبَيَّنُ لِرَجْنَنِ أَنْ يَتَجَنَّبَ ۝ وَلَدًا ۝ إِنْ كُلُّ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنِ الرَّحْمَنُ عَبْدًا ۝ لَقَدْ أَخْسَنَنَا وَعَدَنَا ۝ وَلَكُمْ مَا يَرِيدُنَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَرِيقًا ۝﴾

«And they say: Ar-Rahmān has begotten a son. Indeed you have brought forth (said) a terrible evil thing. Whereby the heavens are almost torn, and the earth is split asunder, and the mountains fall in ruins, that they ascribe a son to Ar-Rahmān. But it is not suitable for Ar-Rahmān that He should beget a son. There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes unto Ar-Rahmān as a slave. Verily, He knows each one of them, and has counted them a full counting. And all of them will come to Him alone on the Day of Resurrection.» (19:88-95)

And Allāh says,

﴿فَوَقَالُوا أَنْهَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَلَدًا شَتَّخَتْهُ تِلْ عِكَادٌ شَكَرُونَك﴾ ﴿١١﴾ لَا يَسْقُونَهُ بِالْقَوْلِ وَفِيمْ  
يَأْتِيهِ بِسَمْلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

*«And they say: "Ar-Rahmân has begotten a son. Glory to Him! They are but honored servants. They speak not until He has spoken, and they act on His command.» (21:26-27)*

Allâh also says,

﴿وَجَعَلُوا يَتَمَّ رَبِّنَةَ نَبِيًّا وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ الْجِنَّةَ إِنَّهُمْ لَمُخْضَرُونَ﴾ شَتَّخَنَ اللَّهُ عَنَّا  
يَصْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

*«And they have invented a kinship between Him and the Jinn, but the Jinn know well that they have indeed to appear before Him. Glorified is Allâh! (He is free) from what they attribute unto Him!» (37:158-159)*

In Ṣâhiḥ Al-Bukhâri, it is recorded (that the Prophet ﷺ said),  
«لَا أَحَدٌ أَضَبَّرَ عَلَى أَذْيَ سَبِيعَةِ مِنَ الْهُوَ، يَخْتَلُونَ لَهُ وَلَدًا، وَهُوَ بِزَرْزُفِهِمْ وَمَعَافِيهِمْ»

*«There is no one more patient with something harmful that he hears than Allâh. They attribute a son to Him, while it is He Who gives them sustenance and cures them.»<sup>[1]</sup>*

Al-Bukhâri also recorded from Abu Hurayrah that the Prophet ﷺ said,

«قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: كَذَبْنِي ابْنُ آدَمَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذِلْكَ، وَشَتَّخَنِي وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذِلْكَ، فَأَمَّا تَكْذِيبُهُ إِيَّاهِي فَقَوْلُهُ: لَنْ يَعِدَنِي كَمَا بَذَأْنِي، وَلَئِنْ أَرْأَيْتُ الْخَلْقَ يَأْمُونُ عَلَيَّ مِنْ إِغَاظَتِهِ، وَأَنَا شَتَّمْتُهُ إِيَّاهِي فَقَوْلُهُ: أَتَخْدَدُ اللَّهَ وَلَدًا، وَأَنَا الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ، لَمْ يَأْلِدْ وَلَمْ  
أُولَدْ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِي كُفُواً أَحَدٌ»

*«Allâh the Mighty and Majestic says, "The Son of Âdâm denies Me and he has no right to do so, and he abuses Me and he has no right to do so. In reference to his denial of Me, it is his saying: 'He (Allâh) will never re-create me like He created me before.' But the re-creation of him is easier than his original creation. As for his cursing Me, it is his saying: 'Allâh has taken a son.' But I am the One, the Self-Sufficient Master. I do*

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bâri 13:372.

*not give birth, nor was I born, and there is none comparable to Me."*<sup>[1]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr* of *Sūrat Al-Ikhlās*, and all praise and blessings are due to Allāh.

---

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bāri* 8:611, 612.

## The Tafsīr of Al-Mu‘awwidhatayn (Sūrahs Al-Falaq and An-Nās) (Chapters 113-114)

Which were revealed in Al-Madīnah

### The Position of Ibn Mas‘ūd concerning Al-Mu‘awwidhatayn

Imām Ahmad recorded from Zirr bin Ḥubaysh that Ubayy bin Ka‘b told him that Ibn Mas‘ūd did not record the Mu‘awwidhatayn in his Muṣḥaf (copy of the Qur’ān). So Ubayy said, “I testify that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ informed me that Jibrīl said to him,

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾

«Say: “I seek refuge with the Lord of Al-Falaq.”» (113:1)

So he said it. And Jibrīl said to him,

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْكَوَافِرِ﴾

«Say: “I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind.”» (114:1)

So he said it. Therefore, we say what the Prophet ﷺ said.<sup>[1]</sup>

### The Virtues of Sūrahs Al-Falaq and An-Nās

In his Ṣaḥīḥ, Muslim recorded on the authority of ‘Uqbah bin ‘Āmir that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«أَلَمْ تَرَ آيَاتٍ أُنزَلْتُ مَذْءُوا اللَّهَ لَمْ يُرَأَ مِثْلُهُنَّ قَطُّ :

«Do you not see that there have been Āyāt revealed to me tonight the like of which has not been seen before?» They are

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾

«Say: “I seek refuge with, the Lord of Al-Falaq.”» (113:1)

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 5:129.

and;

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْأَنْوَارِ﴾

«Say: "I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind."» (114:1)<sup>[1]</sup>

This Ḥadīth was recorded by Ahmad, At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā'i. At-Tirmidhi said, "Hasan Ṣaḥīḥ."<sup>[2]</sup>

### **Another Narration**

Imām Ahmad recorded from 'Uqbah bin 'Āmir that he said, "While I was leading the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ along one of these paths he said,

﴿يَا عَفِيْهِ أَلَا تَرْكِبُ؟﴾

«O 'Uqbah! Will you not ride?»

I was afraid that this might be considered an act of disobedience. So the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ got down and I rode for a while. Then he rode. Then he ﷺ said,

﴿يَا عَفِيْهِ، أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ سُورَتَيْنِ مِنْ خَيْرِ سُورَتَيْنِ قَرَأَ بِهِمَا النَّاسُ؟﴾

«O 'Uqbah! Should I not teach you two Sūras that are of the best two Sūras that the people recite?»

I said, 'Of course, O Messenger of Allāh.' So he taught me to recite

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾

«Say: "I seek refuge with the Lord of Al-Falaq."» (113:1)

and

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْأَنْوَارِ﴾

«Say: "I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind."» (114:1)

Then the call was given to begin the prayer and the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ went forward (to lead the people), and he recited them in the prayer. Afterwards he passed by me and said,

﴿وَكَيْفَ رَأَيْتَ يَا عَفِيْهِ، افْرَأَ بِهِنَا كُلَّمَا نَسْتَ وَكُلَّمَا فُمْتَ؟﴾

«What do you think, O 'Uqayb?<sup>[3]</sup> Recite these two Sūras

[1] Muslim 1:558.

[2] Ahmad 4:144, Tuhfah Al-Ahwadhi 9:303, and An-Nasā'i 8:254.

[3] 'Uqayb means, "little 'Uqbah."

*whenever you go to sleep and whenever you get up.*<sup>[1]</sup>

An-Nasā'ī and Abu Dāwud both recorded this *Hadīth*.<sup>[2]</sup>

### Another Narration

An-Nasā'ī recorded from 'Uqbah bin 'Āmir that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«إِنَّ النَّاسَ لَمْ يَتَعَوَّدُوا بِمِثْلِ هَذِينِ :

«Verily, the people do not seek protection with anything like these two :

﴿فَلَمْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾

«Say : "I seek refuge with the Lord of Al-Falaq."»(113:1) and;

﴿فَلَمْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ﴾

«Say : "I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of mankind."»<sup>[3]</sup>(114:1)

### Another Narration

An-Nasā'ī recorded that 'Uqbah bin 'Āmir said, "I was walking with the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ when he said,

«بِنَا عَقْبَةً فَلَنْ :

«O 'Uqbah! Say!» I replied, 'What should I say?' So he was silent and did not respond to me. Then he ﷺ said,

«فَلَنْ :

«Say!» I replied, 'What should I say, O Messenger of Allāh?' He said,

﴿فَلَمْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾

«Say : "I seek refuge with the Lord of Al-Falaq."»

So, I recited it until I reached its end. Then he said,

«فَلَنْ :

[1] Ahmad 4:144.

[2] Abu Dāwud 2:152 and An-Nasā'ī 8:252, 253.

[3] Al-Kunā by Ad-Dūlābi 1:106.

«Say!» I replied, ‘What should I say O Messenger of Allāh?’ He said,

﴿فَلَّا أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْأَنَاسِ﴾

«Say : “I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind.”»

So, I recited it until I reached its end. Then the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ said,

«مَا سَأَلَ سَائِلٌ بِمِثْلِهَا، وَلَا اسْتَنَدَ مُشْتَبِيذٌ بِمِثْلِهَا»

«No person beseeches with anything like these, and no person seeks refuge with anything like these.»<sup>[1]</sup>

### **Another Ḥadīth**

An-Nasā'ī recorded that Ibn 'Ābis Al-Juhani said that the Prophet ﷺ said to him,

«بِنَابْنِ عَابِسٍ أَلَا أَذْكُرْ - أَلَا أَخْبُرْ - بِأَفْضَلِ مَا يَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِ الْمُتَعَوِّذُونَ؟»

«O Ibn 'Ābis! Shall I guide you to - or inform you - of the best thing that those who seek protection use for protection?»

He replied, “Of course, O Messenger of Allāh!” The Prophet ﷺ said,

﴿فَلَّا أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾ وَ﴿فَلَّا أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْأَنَاسِ﴾ هَاتَانِ السُّورَتَانِ

«Say : “I seek refuge with the Lord of Al-Falaq.”» and «Say : “I seek refuge with the Lord of mankind.”» These two Sūrahs (are the best protection).<sup>[2]</sup>

Imām Mālik recorded from 'Ā'ishah that whenever the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was suffering from an ailment, he would recite the Mu'aawwidhatayn over himself and blow (over himself). Then if his pain became severe, 'Ā'ishah said that she would recite the Mu'aawwidhatayn over him and take his hand and wipe it over himself seeking the blessing of those Sūrahs.<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Bukhāri, Abu Dāwud, An-Nasā'ī and Ibn Mājah

[1] An-Nasā'ī 8:253.

[2] An-Nasā'ī 8:251.

[3] Muwaṭṭa' 2:942.



﴿قُلْ آعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ ۚ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۖ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ ۖ وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْأَعْقَدِ ۖ وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ ۖ﴾

41. Say: "I seek refuge with the Lord of Al-Falaq,"»

42. "From the evil of what He has created,"»

43. "And from the evil of the Ghāsiq when Waqab,"»

44. "And from the evil of the blowers in knots,"»

all recorded this Hadith.<sup>[1]</sup>

It has been reported from Abu Sa'id that the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ used to seek protection against the evil eyes of the Jinns and mankind. But when the Mu'awwidhatayn were revealed, he used them (for protection) and abandoned all else besides them. At-Tirmidhi, An-Nasā'i and Ibn Mājah recorded this. At-Tirmidhi said, "This Hadith is Hasan Sahīh."<sup>[2]</sup>

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ  
In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

<sup>[1]</sup> Fath Al-Bārī 8:679, Muslim 4:1723, Abu Dāwud 4:220, An-Nasā'i in Al-Kubrā 4:867, 368, and Ibn Mājah 2:1166.

<sup>[2]</sup> Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi 6:218, An-Nasā'i 8:271, and Ibn Mājah 2:1161.

﴿5. "And from the evil of the envier when he envies."﴾

Ibn Abi Hātim recorded that Jābir said, "Al-Falaq is the morning."<sup>[1]</sup> Al-'Awfi reported from Ibn 'Abbās, "Al-Falaq is the morning."<sup>[2]</sup> The same has been reported from Mujāhid, Sa'īd bin Jubayr, 'Abdullāh bin Muḥammad bin 'Aqil, Al-Ḥasan, Qatādah, Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quraṣī and Ibn Zayd. Mālik also reported a similar statement from Zayd bin Aslam.<sup>[3]</sup> Al-Quraṣī, Ibn Zayd and Ibn Jarīr all said, "This is like Allāh's saying,

﴿نَافِعٌ لِّلْمُتَكَبِّرِ﴾

﴿He is the Cleaver of the daybreak.﴾ (6:96)<sup>[4]</sup>

Allāh said,

﴿مِنْ شَرِّ مَا حَلَقَ﴾

﴿From the evil of what He has created,﴾ This means from the evil of all created things. Thābit Al-Bunāni and Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī both said, "Hell, Iblīs and his progeny, from among that which He (Allāh) created."

﴿وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَائِيْنَ إِذَا وَقَبَ﴾

﴿And from the evil of the Ghāsiq when Waqab,﴾

Mujāhid said, "Ghāsiq is the night, and 'when it Waqab' refers to the setting of the sun." Al-Bukhārī mentioned this from him.<sup>[5]</sup> Ibn Abi Najīḥ also reported a similar narration from him (Mujāhid).

The same was said by Ibn 'Abbās, Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quraṣī, Ad-Daḥḥāk, Khuṣayf, Al-Ḥasan and Qatādah. They said, "Verily, it is the night when it advances with its darkness."<sup>[6]</sup> Az-Zuhrī said,

﴿وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَائِيْنَ إِذَا وَقَبَ﴾

[1] At-Ṭabarī 24:700.

[2] At-Ṭabarī 24:701.

[3] At-Ṭabarī 24:700, 701.

[4] At-Ṭabarī 24:701.

[5] Fath Al-Bārī 8:613.

[6] At-Ṭabarī 12:748, 749.

﴿And from the evil of the Ghāsiq when Waqab,﴾

“This means the sun when it sets.” Abu Al-Muhazzim reported that Abu Hurayrah said,

﴿وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ﴾

﴿And from the evil of the Ghāsiq when Waqab,﴾

“This means the star.”<sup>[1]</sup> Ibn Zayd said, “The Arabs used to say, ‘Al-Ghāsiq is the declination (of the position) of the heavenly body known as Pleiades. The number of those who were ill and stricken with plague would increase whenever it would decline, and their number would lessen whenever it rose.’”<sup>[2]</sup>

Ibn Jarīr said, “Others have said that it is the moon.”

The support for the people who hold this position (that it means the moon) is a narration that Imām Ahmad recorded from Al-Hārith bin Abi Salamah. He said that ‘Āishah said, “The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ took me by my hand and showed me the moon when it rose, and he said,

﴿تَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ شَرِّ هَذَا الْغَاسِقِ إِذَا وَقَبَ﴾

“Seek refuge with Allāh from the evil of this Ghāsiq when it becomes dark.”<sup>[3]</sup>

At-Tirmidhi and An-Nasā’i both recorded this *Hadīth* in their Books of *Tafsīr* in their *Sunans*.<sup>[4]</sup>

Allāh said,

﴿وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّسَّاكِ فِي الْمُكَدَّرِ﴾

﴿And from the evil of the blowers in knots,﴾

Mujāhid, Tkrimah, Al-Hasan, Qatādah and Ad-Dahhāk all said, “This means the witches.”<sup>[5]</sup> Mujāhid said, “When they perform their spells and blow into the knots.”

In another *Hadīth* it has been reported that Jibril came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “Are you suffering from any ailment,

<sup>[1]</sup> At-Tabari 12:149.

<sup>[2]</sup> At-Tabari 12:149.

<sup>[3]</sup> Ahmad 6:61.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tirmidhi no. 3366.

<sup>[5]</sup> At-Tabari 12:750, 751.

O Muḥammad?" The Prophet ﷺ replied,

«نعم»

«Yes.» So Jibril said, "In the Name of Allāh, I recite prayer (*Ruqqah*) over you, from every illness that harms you, from the evil of every envious person and evil eye. May Allāh cure you."<sup>[1]</sup>

### Discussion of the Bewitchment of the Prophet ﷺ

In the Book of Medicine of his *Ṣaḥīḥ*, Al-Bukhāri recorded that Ā'ishah said, "The Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was bewitched until he thought that he had relations with his wives, but he had not had relations with them." Sufyān said, "This is the worst form of magic when it reaches this stage." So the Prophet ﷺ said,

«يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَغْلَمْتَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَنْتَانِي فِيمَا اسْتَفْتَيْتُهُ فِيهِ؟ أَنَّنِي رَجُلٌ فَقَعَدْتُ أَحْدُثُهَا عِنْدَ رَأْسِي وَالْآخِرَ عِنْدَ رِجْلِي، فَقَالَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ رَأْسِي لِلْآخِرِ: مَا بَالُ الرَّجُلِ؟ قَالَ: مَطْبُوبٌ، قَالَ: وَمَنْ طَبَّهُ، قَالَ: لَبِيدُ بْنُ أَغْصَمَ: رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي زُرْبَقِ حَلِيفَ لِيَهُودَةَ، كَانَ مُنَافِقاً، قَالَ: وَفِيمَ؟ قَالَ: فِي مُشْطٍ وَمُشَاطِهِ، قَالَ: وَأَينَ؟ قَالَ: فِي جُفْ طَلْعَةَ ذَكَرٍ، تَحْتَ رَاعُونَةَ فِي بَرِّ ذَرْوَانَ»

«O 'Ā'ishah! Do you know that Allāh has answered me concerning that which I asked Him? Two men came to me and one of them sat by my head while the other sat by my feet. The one who was sitting by my head said to the other one, 'What is wrong with this man?' The other replied, 'He is bewitched.' The first one said, 'Who bewitched him?' The other replied, 'Labid bin A'ṣam. He is a man from the tribe of Banu Zurayq who is an ally of the Jews, and a hypocrite.' The first one asked, 'With what (did he bewitch him)?' The other replied, 'With a comb and hair from the comb.' The first one asked, 'Where (is the comb)?' The other answered, 'In the dried bark of a male date palm under a rock in a well called Dharwān.'»

'Ā'ishah said, "So he went to the well to remove it (the comb with the hair). Then he said,

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim no. 2186.

«هَذِهِ الْبَرْدَةُ الَّتِي أَرَيْتُهَا، وَكَانَ مَاءُهَا تُقَاعِدُ الْجَنَّاءِ، وَكَانَ تَخْلُّهَا رُؤُوسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ»

«This is the well that I saw. It was as if its water had henna soaked in it and its palm trees were like the heads of devils.»

So he removed it (of the well). Then I ('Āishah) said, 'Will you not make this public?' He replied,

«أَمَّا اللَّهُ فَقَدْ شَفَانِي، وَأَكْرَهَ أَنْ أُنْبِرَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِّنَ النَّاسِ شَرًّا»

«Allāh has cured me and I hate to spread (the news of) wickedness to any of the people.»<sup>[1]</sup>

---

<sup>[1]</sup> *Fath Al-Bārī* 10:243.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ﴿١﴾ مَلِكِ النَّاسِ ﴿٢﴾ إِلَهِ النَّاسِ ﴿٣﴾ مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسَوَاسِ  
النَّاسِيِّ ﴿٤﴾ الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ ﴿٥﴾ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ ﴿٦﴾﴾

- ﴿1. Say : "I seek refuge with the Lord of An-Nās,"﴾
- ﴿2. "The King of An-Nās,"﴾
- ﴿3. "The God of An-Nās,"﴾
- ﴿4. "From the evil of the whisperer who withdraws."﴾
- ﴿5. "Who whispers in the breasts of An-Nās."﴾
- ﴿6. "Of Jinn and An-Nās."﴾

These are three attributes from the attributes of the Lord, the Mighty and Majestic. They are lordship, sovereignty and divinity. Thus, He is the Lord of everything, the King of everything and the God of everything. All things are created by Him, owned by Him, and subservient to Him. Therefore, He commands whoever is seeking protection to seek refuge with the One Who has these attributes from the evil of the whisperer who withdraws. This (the whisperer) is the devil that is assigned to man. For verily, there is not any of the Children of Ādam except that he has a companion that beautifies wicked deeds for him. This devil will go to any lengths to confuse and confound him. The only person who is safe is He Whom Allāh protects.

It is confirmed in the *Sahīh* that he (the Prophet ﷺ) said,

«مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا مَنْ دُرِّجَ بِهِ قَرِيبٌ»

«There is not a single one of you except that his companion (a devil) has been assigned to him.»

They (the Companions) said, “What about you, O Messenger of Allāh?” He replied,

«أَنَا أَنَا الْمُغَانِي عَلَيْهِ فَأَسْلَمَ، فَلَا يَأْمُرُنِي إِلَّا بِخَيْرٍ»

«Yes. However, Allāh has helped me against him and he has

*accepted Islâm. Thus, he only commands me to do good.*»<sup>[1]</sup>

It is also confirmed in the Two *Sahîhs* from Anas, who reported the story of Safiyyah when she came to visit the Prophet ﷺ while he was performing *I'tikâf*, that he went out with her during the night to walk her back to her house. So, two men from the Anshâr met him (on the way). When they saw the Prophet ﷺ, they began walking swiftly. So, the Messenger of Allâh ﷺ said,

«عَلَى رِسْلِكُمَا، إِنَّهَا صَفِيَّةُ بْنُ حُيَّا»

«Slow down! This is Safiyyah bint Huyay!»

They said, “Glory be to Allâh, O Messenger of Allâh!” He said,

«إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَخْرُجُ مِنِ ابْنِ آدَمَ مَجْرَى الدَّمِ، وَإِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَقْذِفَ فِي قُلُوبِكُمَا شَيْئًا، أَوْ قَالَ: شَرًا»

“Verily, Shaytân runs in the Son of Adam like the running of the blood. And verily, I feared that he might cast something into your hearts – or he said – evil.”<sup>[2]</sup>

Saîd bin Jubayr reported that Ibn ‘Abbâs said concerning Allâh’s statement,

﴿أَلْوَسْوَاسُ أَلْنَسَاسٌ﴾

«The whisperer (Al-Waswâs) who withdraws.» “The devil who is squatting (perched) upon the heart of the Son of Adam. So when he becomes absentminded and heedless he whispers. Then, when he remembers Allâh he withdraws.”<sup>[3]</sup> Mujâhid and Qatâdah also said this.<sup>[4]</sup>

Al-Mu’tamir bin Sulaymân reported that his father said, “It has been mentioned to me that Shaytân is Al-Waswâs. He blows into the heart of the Son of Adam when he is sad and when he is happy. But when he (man) remembers Allâh, Shaytân withdraws.”<sup>[5]</sup> Al-‘Awfi reported from Ibn ‘Abbâs;

<sup>[1]</sup> Muslim no. 2167.

<sup>[2]</sup> *Fath Al-Bâri* 4:326.

<sup>[3]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:709.

<sup>[4]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:710.

<sup>[5]</sup> At-Tabâri 24:710.

﴿الْأَسْوَار﴾

﴿The whisperer.﴾

“He is *Shaytan*. He whispers and then when he is obeyed, he withdraws.”<sup>[1]</sup>

As for Allāh’s saying;

﴿الَّذِي يُوَسْوِشُ فِي مُذْدُرِ النَّاسِ﴾

﴿Who whispers in the breasts of An-Nās.﴾ Is this specific for the Children of Ādām as is apparent, or is it general, including both mankind and *Jinns*?

There are two views concerning this. This is because they (the *Jinns*) are also included in the usage of the word *An-Nās* (the people) in most cases.

Ibn Jarīr said, “The phrase *Rijālun min Al-Jinn*<sup>[2]</sup> (Men from the *Jinns*) has been used in reference to them, so it is not strange for the word *An-Nās* to be applied to them also.”<sup>[3]</sup> Then Allāh says,

﴿هِنَّ الْجِنَّةُ وَالنَّاسُ﴾

﴿Of Jinn and An-Nās.﴾ Is this explanatory of Allāh’s statement,

﴿الَّذِي يُوَسْوِشُ فِي مُذْدُرِ النَّاسِ﴾

﴿Who whispers in the breasts of An-Nās.﴾?

Then, Allāh explains this by saying,

﴿هِنَّ الْجِنَّةُ وَالنَّاسُ﴾

﴿Of Jinn and An-Nās.﴾ This is supportive of the second view. It has also been said that Allāh’s saying,

﴿هِنَّ الْجِنَّةُ وَالنَّاسُ﴾

﴿Of Jinn and An-Nās.﴾ is an explanation of who is it that whispers into the breasts of mankind from the devils of mankind and *Jinns*. This is similar to Allāh’s saying,

﴿وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَا لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ عَذَّابًا شَيْطَانَ الَّذِينَ وَالْجِنَّةَ يُوَسِّي بِتَضْهِيرِهِمْ إِنْ يَقْعُدُ تُحَمِّلُ الْقُولَ﴾

[1] At-Tabari 24:710.

[2] He is referring to Sūrat Al-Jinn 72:6.

[3] At-Tabari 24:711.

عَزِيزٌ

﴿And so We have appointed for every Prophet enemies – Shayātīn among mankind and Jinn, inspiring one another with adorned speech as a delusion.﴾ (6:112)

Imām Aḥmad recorded that Ibn ‘Abbās said, “A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘O Messenger of Allāh! Sometimes I say things to myself that I would rather fall from the sky than say (aloud openly).’ The Prophet ﷺ said,

«اللّه أكْبَرُ، إِنَّمَا الْحَمْدُ لِلّهِ الَّذِي رَدَ كَيْنَةَ إِلَى الرَّوْسَةِ»

«Allāh is Most Great! Allāh is Most Great! All praise is due to Allāh Who sent his (Shaytān's) plot back as only a whisper.»<sup>[1]</sup> Abu Dāwud and An-Nasā'ī also recorded this Ḥadīth.<sup>[2]</sup>

This is the end of the *Tafsīr*. All praise and thanks are due to Allāh, the Lord of all that exists.

[Every effort has been made to assure the accuracy of this publication. If, however, any errors are noticed by the reader, we would kindly request notification to be corrected in future editions.]

---

<sup>[1]</sup> Ahmad 1:235.

<sup>[2]</sup> Abu Dāwud 5:336, and An-Nasā'ī in *Al-Kubrā* 6:1710

## INDEX OF SELECTED TOPICS<sup>[1]</sup>

### VOLUMES 1-10

#### **THE MEANING OR EXPLANATION OF**

A Man is Killed for a Woman Whom He Kills	3:189
Abolition of Adoption	7:633
Acceptable Reasons for not joining <i>Jihād</i>	9:147
“Allāh”	1:65
Allāh does not order <i>Fahshā’</i> , but orders Justice and Sincerity	2:58, 4:43
Allāh gives Victory to the Believing Group	9:626
Allāh is All-Knower of <i>Al-Ghayb</i> (Unseen)	5:242
Allāh sent down the <i>Sakīnah</i> into the Hearts of the Believers	9:128
Allāh’s Most Beautiful Names	4:213, 9:580
Allowing What was Slaughtered in the Name of Allāh	3:449
Alternate Quranic recitations from the Companions may carry the Ruling of <i>Marfū’</i>	3:253
An Adopted Child should be named after His Real Father	7:635
<i>Anfāl</i>	4:251
Angels, Light and colors covered <i>Sidrat Al-Muntahā</i>	9:316
<i>Anṣāb</i> and <i>Azlām</i>	3:255
<i>Ad-Dīn</i>	1:77
<i>Al-Asmā’ Al-Husnā</i>	4:213, 9:580
<i>Al-Ālamīn</i>	1:73
<i>Al-Aykah</i>	4:526
<i>Al-Burūj</i>	10:424
<i>Al-Burr</i>	1:478, 1:524, 2:210
<i>Al-Ghārimūn</i> (the Indebted)	4:457
<i>Al-Ghayb</i>	1:111
<i>Al-Ḥamd</i>	1:69
<i>Al-Hilāl</i>	1:524
<i>Al-Ifk</i> (the Slander)	7:33

[1] Entries are followed by the volume number, then the page number.  
 Entries were selected based upon existing section headings, not the  
 occurrence of the term or subject.

<i>Al-Istawā'</i> , Rising above the Throne	4:77-78
<i>Al-'izzah</i> belongs to Allāh	8:128
<i>Al-Jumu'ah</i> (Friday), and the Orders and Etiquette for Friday	9:638
<i>Al-Kitāb wal-Hikmah</i>	1:401, 2:58, 8:320
<i>Al-Lāt</i> and <i>Al-'Uzzā</i>	9:319
<i>Al-Li'ān</i>	7:25
<i>Al-Mash'ar Al-Harām</i>	1:563
<i>Al-Miskīn</i>	4:454
<i>Al-Mu'allafatuhu Qulūbuhum</i>	4:455
<i>Al-Muttaqīn</i>	1:107
<i>Al-Muħāsar</i>	1:541
<i>Al-Muqtasimīn</i>	5:418
<i>Al-Qisās</i>	1:484
<i>Al-Quru'</i>	1:631-2
<i>Ar-Rabb</i> , the Lord	1:73
<i>Ar-Rajīm</i>	1:58
<i>Ar-Raḥmān Ar-Raḥīm</i>	1:66
<i>Aṣ-Šalāh</i>	1:114, 1:115
<i>Aṣ-Širāṭ Al-Mustaqīm</i>	1:83
<i>Az-Zihār and the Atonement for It</i>	9:511
Altering the Religion of Īsā	2:170
<i>Amānah</i>	8:54, 8:56
<i>Amarnā</i>	5:597
<i>Amāni</i>	1:272
<i>Āmīn</i>	1:91
Appointing Two Arbitrators When the Possibility of Estrangement Between Husband and Wife Occurs	2:447
<i>'Arafāt</i>	1:560-1:562, 1:564
<i>Āshūrā'</i>	1:227
Attributes of the Believers	1:116
<i>Awwāh</i>	4:526
<i>Badr</i>	1:354, 3:426
<i>Bahīrah, Sā'ibah, Waṣīlah and Ḥām</i>	3:283
<i>Barzakh</i> and Punishment therein	6:692
<i>Baṣā'ir</i>	3:431
<i>Baṭshah</i>	8:678
Believers	1:248, 4:367, 6:629, 9:210
Bestowing Raiment and Adornment on Mankind	4:40
<i>Bismillāh</i>	1:59
<i>Budn</i> (Sacrificial Camel)	6:572

Carry out the Prescribed Punishment in Public	7:21
Cattle are Lawful	6:563
Censuring Stinginess	9:497
Children of Israel	9:26
Commands and Prohibitions	9:558
Commercial Transactions during <i>Hajj</i>	1:559
Compensation for the Work of Poor Caretakers	2:380
Consummation of the Marriage	7:716
Covenant        1:206, 1:251, 1:298, 2:192, 2:199, 3:128, 3:130, 4:200	
Cursing the Disbelievers is allowed	1:455
Declaration of <i>Tawhīd</i>	6:106
Divorce before consummating the Marriage	1:664
Divorce is Thrice	1:635-643
Eating from One's Relatives' Houses	7:125
Encouraging Gratitude	2:139
Encouraging <i>Jihād</i> to Defend the Oppressed	2:514-515
Encouraging <i>Khushū'</i> and the Prohibition of imitating the People of the Scriptures	9:483
Encouragement to Seek Forgiveness, and Warning against False Accusation	2:576
Everything was created with <i>Qadar</i>	9:367
Expenditures of <i>Zakāh</i> (Alms)	4:453
Expiation for Breaking Oaths	3:251
<i>Faḥshā'</i>	2:58, 4:43, 10:35
<i>Fasad</i> or Mischief	1:131
Fighting in the Sacred Months	4:423
<i>Fitām</i>	1:653-654
<i>Fitrah</i>	7:543-545
<i>Fitnah</i>	4:288
<i>Ghassāq</i>	8:345, 10:331
<i>Ghanīmah</i> and <i>Fai'</i> ; Ruling on the Spoils of War	4:318
<i>Ghishāwah</i>	1:123
Good News for the Righteous	8:372
<i>Hanif</i>	7:543-545
<i>Hamīm</i>	6:543, 9:394, 10:331
<i>Hady</i>	3:77
"His Word and a spirit from Him"	3:57
<i>Hudā</i> or Guidance	1:83, 1:106, 1:108
Human and <i>Jinn</i> Devils	1:135
Holding the Property of the Unwise in Escrow	2:377
Hunting Game is Permissible After <i>Iḥrām</i> Ends	3:80

Hypocrites are barred from participating in <i>Jihād</i>	4:489
<i>Ibrāhīm, Allāh's Khalīl</i>	2:593, 5:541
<i>Tbādah</i>	1:77
<i>Iblīs was the First to use Qiyās (Analogical Comparison)</i>	4:29
<i>Ibn As-Sabīl (Wayfarer)</i>	4:458
Identifying the <i>Awliyā'</i> of Allāh	4:627
Idolators are granted Safe Passage if They seek It	4:378
<i>Iḥrām for Hajj</i>	1:551
<i>Imān</i>	1:110
In the Cause of Allāh	4:458
Inheritance	2:383, 2:389-397
Investigating the Reliability of the News conveyed by Wicked People	9:190
Interceding for a Good or Evil Cause	2:532
Inheritance is for Designated Degrees of Relatives	4:368
Islām Has Been Perfected For Muslims	3:92
<i>Isti'ādhah</i> (seeking Refuge)	1:50
<i>Istawā</i>	4:77
<i>Jibt</i> and <i>Tāghūt</i>	2:484
<i>Jihād</i>	1:596
<i>Jihād is Fard Kifāyah</i>	2:555
<i>Jihād</i> is required in all Conditions	4:432
<i>Kalālah</i>	2:395, 3:65
<i>Khalīfah</i>	1:185
<i>Khamr</i>	1:604
<i>Khatama</i>	1:121
<i>Kibr</i>	1:246
Killing a Believer by Mistake	2:542
Legitimate Excuses for staying behind from <i>Jihād</i>	4:495
Maintaining the Orphan's Property	1:609
Making Peace between Disputing Muslims	9:194
"Making Peace is Better"	2:600
<i>Manāsik</i>	1:399
Manners of the <i>Najwā</i> , (Secret Counsel)	9:523
Manners for Assemblies	9:525
<i>Masjid Ad-Dirār</i> and <i>Masjid At-Taqwā</i>	4:514
<i>Mubāhalah</i>	1:300, 2:176
<i>Nafaqah</i> (Spending or Charity)	1:595
<i>Najwā</i>	2:579
Narrations About the Cause of Revelation carry the Ruling of <i>Marfū'</i>	4:393

Narrations from the Companions about the Hereafter May carry the Ruling of <i>Marfū'</i>	10:520
<i>Nasārā</i>	1:249
<i>Naskh</i>	1:323
<i>Nījāq</i>	1:124
<i>Nutfah</i>	6:635-636
None can make Anything Lawful or Unlawful except Allāh	4:622
Mortgaging	2:93
Mutual Consent in Trading	2:432
Observing Fairness in the Will	2:385
Obeying the Messenger is Obeying Allāh	2:522
Passing the Fingers through the Beard While performing <i>Wudū'</i>	3:110
Paying <i>Jizyah</i> is a Sign of <i>Kufr</i> and Disgrace	4:405
Performing <i>Tayammum</i> with Clean earth When There is no Water and When One is Ill	3:116
Permission to fight; the first <i>Āyah</i> of <i>Jihād</i>	6:582
Permitting Dead Animals in Conditions of Necessity	3:95
Permitting the Slaughtered Animals of the People of the Book	3:102
Prohibited in Marriage	2:412-421, 9:600
Proof of the Torment of the Grave	8:482
<i>Qiblah</i>	1:347, 1:418, 1:430
Qualities of the Faithful Believers and Their Refinement	9:178
<i>Qummal</i>	4:147
<i>Rafath</i> During <i>Hajj</i>	1:554
Raising Mount <i>Ṭūr</i> over the Jews, because of Their Rebellion	4:199
Relatives before Whom a Woman does not need to observe <i>Hijāb</i>	8:29
Retaliation for Wounds	3:190
Returning the <i>Salām</i> With a Better <i>Salām</i>	2:533
<i>Ribā</i>	2:69, 2:78-9, 2:267
<i>Ribāṭ</i>	2:360
<i>Riqāb</i>	4:456
<i>Rūḥ</i>	6:76-78
<i>Rūḥ Al-Qudus</i>	1:288
<i>Ṣabi'ūn</i>	1:250
<i>Sa'i</i>	1:450
<i>Ṣalāḥ</i> upon the Prophet ﷺ	7:710
<i>Salāt Ad-Duhā</i> or <i>Salāt Al-Ishrāq</i>	8:319
<i>Salāt Al-Qaṣr</i> , Shortening the Prayer	2:563
<i>Salsabil</i>	10:296
Saying "If Allāh wills" when determining to do Some-	

thing in the Future	6:137
Seeking Permission and the Etiquette of entering Houses	7:58
Sending Down the <i>Mā'ida</i>	3:300
<i>Sha'ā'ir of Allāh</i>	6:567
<i>Shaytān</i> ; Why the Devil is called <i>Shaytān</i>	1:57
<i>Shirk</i> is New	4:579
<i>Shirk</i> is the Greatest <i>Zulm</i> [Wrong]	3:394
<i>Sijil</i>	5:94
Spending on the Unwise with Fairness	2:378
Splitting into Sects and the Saved Sect	7:546
Suckling	1:650-652, 2:416
<i>Suhūr</i>	1:511
<i>Tahālīl/Halālah</i>	1:642
<i>Tamattu'</i>	1:545, 1:550
<i>Taqwā</i>	1:109, 2:227
<i>Tayammum</i>	2:471
<i>Tawhīd</i>	2:31, 2:131, 10:26
Testimony of Two Just Witnesses for the Will	3:290
<i>Tilāwah</i>	1:362
There is No Monasticism in Islām	3:249
Final Will and Testament	3:290
<i>Tūbā</i>	5:276
<i>Tuwfān</i>	4:147
The Adulteress is Confined in her House; A Command	
Later Abrogated	2:400
The <i>Āyah</i> of the Sword	4:375
The Animals that are Unlawful to Eat	3:83
The Beast of the Earth	7:358
The Creation of Humans and <i>Jinns</i>	9:382
The Creation of Man	6:635
The Condemnation of commanding Others to observe	
Righteousness while ignoring Righteousness	1:211
The Condemnation of strutting	5:623
The Days of <i>Tashriq</i>	1:572-3
The Destruction of the Dwellers of <i>Al-Aykah</i> , the People of Shu'ayb	5:410
The Destruction of the Dwellers of <i>Al-Hijr</i> Who are the People called Thamūd	5:411
The Development of the <i>Nutfah</i> and Embryo in the Womb	6:525
The Difference between a Believer and a Muslim	9:210
The Duties of the Muslims when They attain Power	6:588
The Etiquette of entering the Houses of the Prophet ﷺ and	

the Command of <i>Hijāb</i>	8:23
The Evil Eye	10:125
The <i>Fai'</i> and how it is spent	9:554-560
The Fear Prayer	1:672, 2:567-570
The <i>Fidyah</i> for shaving the head during <i>Ihrām</i>	1:544
The <i>Fidyah</i> of the Fast	1:497
The First Revelation	10:532
The Forbidden Tree	4:36
The <i>Fugārā'</i> (Poor)	4:454
The "Great <i>Baṣhah</i> "	8:678
The Guardian Angels	5:248
The <i>Īd'</i> and its Rulings	1:628
The <i>'Iddah</i>	1:630-2, 10:33
The <i>'Iddah</i> for the <i>Khul'</i>	1:639
The <i>'Iddah</i> of the Pregnant Woman	10:45
The <i>'Iddah</i> of the Widow	1:656
The <i>'Iddah</i> of those in menopause etc.	10:43
The Inheritance of the Qur'ān	8:148
The Intention and Mentioning Allāh's Name for <i>Wudū'</i>	3:109
The <i>Isrā'</i> (Night Journey)	5:550
The Issue of renting Houses in Makkah	6:549
The Issue of Small Children who die and that it is <i>Makrūh</i> to discuss this Matter	5:593, 5:596
The Judge's Ruling does not allow the Prohibited or prohibit the Lawful	1:522
The <i>Ka'bah</i>	2:216
The <i>Laghw</i> (Unintentional) Vows	1:626
The Lawful and the Unlawful Beasts	3:73
The Letters at the Beginning of <i>Sūrahs</i>	1:102
The <i>Masākin</i> (Needy)	4:454
The <i>Maqām</i> of Ibrāhīm	1:373, 2:218
The Middle Prayer	1:668-669
The Months of <i>Hajj</i>	1:553
The <i>Mufaṣṣal</i> Section of the Qur'ān	9:215
The <i>Mut'ah</i>	1:664, 1:679
The <i>Mutashābihāt</i> and <i>Muḥkamāt Āyāt</i>	2:111-115
The Names of Makkah	2:217
The Necessity of Washing the Feet	3:113
The Nine Signs of Mūsā	6:97
The Order to Worship Allāh Alone and to Be Dutiful to Parents	2:448

<b>The Parable of the Light of Allāh</b>	<b>7:83</b>
<b>The Permission to Marry Chaste Women From the People of the Scriptures</b>	<b>3:104</b>
<b>The Pen</b>	<b>10:101</b>
<b>The Penalty of Killing Game in the Sacred Area or in the State of <i>Hirām</i></b>	<b>3:267</b>
<b>The Permission to Marry Four Women</b>	<b>2:374</b>
<b>The Prescribed Punishment for slandering Chaste Women</b>	<b>7:23</b>
<b>The Prescribed Punishment for <i>Zinā</i> (Illicit Sex)</b>	<b>7:18</b>
<b>The Prohibited is Allowed in Cases of Emergency</b>	<b>1:472</b>
<b>The Prohibited Things</b>	<b>1:469, 3:496</b>
<b>The People of <i>Al-A'rāf</i></b>	<b>4:68</b>
<b>The Permissibility of being Kind to Disbelievers who do not fight against the Religion</b>	<b>9:595</b>
<b>The Prohibited Things</b>	<b>1:469</b>
<b>The Punishment of those who Cause Mischief in the Land</b>	<b>3:161</b>
<b>The Punishment of those who Wage War Against Allāh and His Messenger is Annulled if They Repent Before their Apprehension</b>	<b>3:166</b>
<b>The Qur'ān is Allāh's <i>Kalām</i> (Speech)</b>	<b>5:230</b>
<b>The Qur'ān was revealed on <i>Laylatul-Qadr</i></b>	<b>8:670</b>
<b>The Religion with Allāh is Islām</b>	<b>2:133, 2:202</b>
<b>The Reward of the Foremost in Faith</b>	<b>9:415</b>
<b>The Reward of Those on the Right</b>	<b>9:423</b>
<b>The Right of the Neighbor</b>	<b>2:450</b>
<b>The Rights of the Divorced woman</b>	<b>10:48</b>
<b>The Rights the Spouses have over Each Other</b>	<b>1:633</b>
<b>The Ruling Concerning Female Orphans</b>	<b>2:595</b>
<b>The Ruling Concerning Desertion on the Part of the Husband</b>	<b>2:599</b>
<b>The Rulings of <i>Hijāb</i></b>	<b>7:67</b>
<b>The Rulings of <i>I'tikāf</i></b>	<b>1:518</b>
<b>The Sacred Months</b>	<b>4:421</b>
<b>The Seven Destructive Sins</b>	<b>2:435</b>
<b>The Shade, the Manna and the Quail</b>	<b>1:233</b>
<b>The Slave Girl's Punishment for Adultery is Half</b>	<b>2:427</b>
<b>The Story of a <i>Mujāhid</i> who fought for the sake of Allāh</b>	<b>7:344</b>
<b>The Story of Ādām and Iblis</b>	<b>6:44, 6:400, 8:351</b>
<b>The Story of 'Ād</b>	<b>6:650, 8:524, 9:66, 9:357</b>
<b>The Story of Al-Hudaybiyyah and the Peace Treaty that followed</b>	<b>9:157</b>
<b>The Story of Al-Khiḍr</b>	<b>6:182</b>

The Story of Bal'am bin Bā'ūrā'	4:204
The Story of Dhul-Qarnayn	6:203
The Story of Ḍimām bin Tha'labah	10:462
The Story of Fir'awn and His People	9:364
The Story of Hābil (Abel) and Qābil (Cain)	3:150
The Story of Hārūt and Mārūt, and the Explanation that They were Angels	1:314
The Story of Hūd and the People of 'Ād	4:91, 5:72
The Story of Ibrāhīm and his People	6:458, 8:265
The Story of Lūṭ and His People	4:108
The Story of Maryam and Al-Masīh	2:148, 6:239, 6:655
The Story of Mūsā	4:129, 5:106, 5:310, 6:182, 6:654, 7:303, 7:376, 8:464, 8:680
The Story of Nūh and His People	4:86, 4:635, 5:50, 5:65, 6:645, 10:178
The Story of Rebuilding the House by Quraysh before the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ was sent as a Prophet	1:391
The Story of Ṣāliḥ and Thamūd	4:101, 5:77
The Story of Shu'ayb, and the Land of Madyan	4:113
The Story of Sulaymān	7:308
The Story of Thamūd	9:359
The Story of the Emissary of 'Ād	4:97
The Story of the Dead People	1:680
The Story of the Descent of Īsā	3:29-43
The Story of the Dwellers of the Town and Their Messengers, a Lesson that Those Who belied Their Messengers were destroyed	8:178
The Story of the Emissary of 'Ād	4:97
The Story of the Jews Who sought a King to be appointed over Them	1:686
The Story of the Jinns listening to the Qur'ān	9:74
The Story of the murdered Israeli Man and the Cow	1:256
The Story of the People of Al-Kahf	6:117
The Story of the People of the Elephant	10:589
The Story of the People of Ditch	10:425
The Story of the People of Lūṭ	9:362
The Story of the People of Madyan and the Call of Shu'ayb	5:95
The Story of the People of Nūh and the Lesson from it	9:353
The Story of the She-Camel	10:501
The Story of the Sorcerer, the Monk and the Boy	10:427
The Story of Two Israelites	8:255
The Story of the Two Litigants	8:321
The Story of 'Uzayr	2:38

<b>The Story of worshipping the Calf</b>	4:163
<b>The Story of Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj</b>	6:491
<b>The Story of Yūnus</b>	8:285
<b>The Story of Yūsuf</b>	5:136
<b>The Story of Zakariyyā and His Supplication for a Son</b>	6:226
<b>The Story of Zayd and Zaynab</b>	7:695
<b>The Ṣūr (the Trumpet)</b>	6:387, 7:367-369, 8:207, 8:421, 9:230
<b>The Testimony of <i>Tawhīd</i></b>	2:131
<b>The Times when Servants and Young Children should seek Permission to enter</b>	7:122
<b>The Tree of <i>Zaqqūm</i> and its Companions</b>	8:257
<b>The Trumpet</b>	6:387, 7:367-369, 8:207, 8:421, 9:230
<b>The <i>Uḍhiyyah</i> is <i>Sunnah Mustahabbah</i></b>	6:580
<b>The Veil over the Hearts of the Idolators</b>	6:23
<b>The Will</b>	1:490
<b>The Weighing of the Deeds on the Day of Judgement</b>	4:24
<b>The Wives of the People of Paradise are Pure</b>	1:169
<b>The Wives of the Prophet ﷺ are Members of His Household</b>	7:680
<b>The Women who are Lawful for the Prophet ﷺ</b>	7:720
<b>There is no Sin on Elderly Women if They do not wear a <i>Jilbāb</i></b>	7:123
<b>Those employed to collect Alms</b>	4:454
<b>Those Who Deserve Charity</b>	2:65
<i>Uḍhiyyah</i>	6:567
<i>Ummi</i>	1:271
<i>Ummah</i>	5:28
<i>Umam</i>	3:342
<b>Using <i>Jawāriḥ</i> to Hunt Game is Permissible</b>	3:97, 3:100
<b>Unintentional Oaths</b>	3:251
<i>Wali</i>	1:647
<b>Water Game is Allowed for the <i>Muḥrim</i></b>	3:272
<b>Warning Against Intentional Murder</b>	2:547
<b>What Does 'Great Reward' Mean?</b>	2:462
<b>When a Companion says; "This is from the Sunnah" Then the Ruling is <i>Marfū'</i></b>	8:40
<b>Will the Repentance of those who Commit Intentional Murder be Accepted?</b>	2:549
<b>Warning Against the <i>Fitnah</i> of Spouses and Offspring</b>	10:27
<b>Weighing the Deeds</b>	4:23
<b>Wiping Over the <i>Khuffs</i> is an Established Sunnah</b>	3:115
<b>Witnesses Should Attend the Dictation of Contracts</b>	2:87

When does cutting off the hand of the thief Become Necessary?	3:173
<i>Wuḍū'</i>	3:107-120
<i>Yahūd</i>	1:249
<i>Zaqqūm</i>	8:257
<i>Zajrah</i>	8:240

**BATTLES**

<i>Al-Hudaybiyyah</i>	9:155
The Battle of Badr	2:119, 2:254-265, 4:251-280, 323-347
The Battle of Bani An-Nadīr	9:543-551
The Battle of Ḥamrā' Al-Asad	3:323
The Battle of Hunayn	4:398
The Battles of Isā	3:29-43
The Battle of the Conquest of Makkah	9:122
The Battle of the Elephant	10:589
The Battles of Romans and the Persians	7:520-525
The Battle of Tabūk	4:405, 432-434, 528-530
The Battle of Uhud	2:253-265, 287-300.
The Campaign against Banu Qurayzah	7:667
The Campaign of the Confederates ( <i>Al-Ahzāb</i> )	7:646-665
<i>Masjid Ad-Dirār</i>	4:514
The Nakhlah Manouvers	1:601

**THE COMMAND TO (OR FOR)**

Answer Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ	4:286
Avoid Zinā (Unlawful Sex) and what leads to it	5:616, 5:618
Be Free and Clear from the Idolators	4:611
Be Good and Dutiful to Parents	7:462
Be Honest in Weights and Measures	5:620
Be patient and perform the Five daily Prayers	6:410
Being Kind to Relatives	2:368
Call on Allāh when Calamity strikes, to repel Evil with that which is better, and to seek refuge with Allāh	6:687
Collect the Zakāh	4:508
Complete <i>Hajj</i> and <i>'Umrah</i>	1:539
Eat Lawful Provisions and to be Thankful, and An Explanation of what is Unlawful	5:536, 6:658
Emigrate	6:70, 8:369
Endurance when Engaging the Enemy	4:331
Equality in Punishment	5:546
Establish the Invitation to Allāh	2:232

Follow the Qur'ān and Sunnah	7:682
Fulfill the Covenant of Allāh	3:518
Give Full Measure and Full Weight	3:517
Grant Slaves a Contract of Emancipation	7:78
Handle the Orphan's Wealth properly	4:283
Have Enmity towards the Disbelievers and to abandon supporting Them	9:585
Have Patience and <i>Ribāṭ</i>	2:360
Have <i>Taqwā</i> , <i>Wasiyah</i> , and <i>Jihād</i>	3:169
<i>Hijāb</i>	8:23, 8:45
Invite people to Allāh with Wisdom and Good Preaching	5:545
Justice and to Convey the Witness for Allah	2:606
Keep Company with the Believers	6:142
Keep Oneself Chaste if One is not able to get married	7:77
Lower the Gaze	7:64
Maintain the Ties of Kinship	5:609, 7:590
Marry	7:75
Offer the Prayers at their appointed Times	6:59
Pray, give the <i>Zakāh</i> and obey the Messenger ﷺ	7:120
Recite the Qur'ān and to patiently	
Return the Trusts	2:492
Say <i>Ṣalāh</i> upon the Prophet ﷺ	8:31
Shun <i>Shirk</i> and Lying	6:564
Speak the Truth	8:53
Spend in the Cause of Allāh	1:536
Stand in (Voluntary) Night Prayer (Later Abrogated)	10:218
Strike the Enemies' Necks, tighten Their Bonds, and then free Them either by an Act of Grace or for a Ransom	9:87
Take Adornment when going to the <i>Masjid</i>	4:49
Ten Commandments	3:507
The Command to Worship Allāh and engage in <i>Jihād</i>	6:622
The Necessity of Holding to the Path of Allāh and the Community of the Believers	2:229, 2:234
The Necessity of Obeying the Messenger	2:503
The Necessity of Obeying the Rulers in Obedience to Allāh	2:495
The Necessity of Performing <i>Hajj</i>	2:221-223
The Necessity of Reciting <i>Al-Fatiḥah</i> in Every <i>Rak'ah</i> of the Prayer	1:49
The Necessity of Referring to the Qur'ān and Sunnah	2:498-500
The Necessity of Referring to What Allāh has Revealed for Judgement	2:572
The Necessity of Washing Between the Fingers for <i>Wuḍū'</i>	3:115

The Necessity of Washing the Feet for <i>Wudū'</i>	3:113
The Necessity of Writing Future Transactions	2:85
The <i>Mahr</i> is Obligatory	2:372 2:376, 1:665, 2:410
The Order for Consultation and to Abide by it	2:303
The Order for <i>Jihād</i> against the Disbelievers and Hypocrites	2:529, 2:539, 4:474, 4:546,
The Order for Justice and Sincerity	4:43
The Order for Just Testimony	3:518
The Order for Kindness to Parents	3:510
The Order for Patience and Gratitude	9:496
The Order for <i>Taqwā</i> as much as one is Capable	10:29
The Order to Be Just	2:494
The Order to Fast	1:495-517
The Order to Fight People of the Scriptures until They give the <i>Jizyah</i>	4:404
The Order to Fight to eradicate <i>Shirk</i> and <i>Kufr</i>	4:313
The Order to Listen to the Qur'ān	4:247
The Order to Perform <i>Wudū'</i>	3:107
The Order to Speak the Truth	4:538
The Orders and Etiquette for Friday	9:638

**THE PROHIBITION OF**

Anal Sex	1:618
Annoying the Messenger ﷺ and the Statement that His Wives are Unlawful for the Muslims	8:27
Approaching Prayer When Drunk or <i>Junub</i>	2:466
Arguing during <i>Hajj</i>	1:557
Asking for Forgiveness for Hypocrites	4:484
Being Kind towards Combatant Disbelievers	9:597
Bribery	1:522
Buying and selling after the Call on Friday, and the Exhortation to seek Provisions after it	9:644
Causing Mischief in the Land	4:81
Consuming the Orphan's Property	3:516
Disclosing Uninvestigated News	2:527
Exaggeration in the Religion	3:239
Extravagance	3:490, 4:50
<i>Fāhiṣah</i> , Sin, Transgression, <i>Shirk</i> and Lying about Allāh	4:52
Fighting in the Sacred Area, except in Self-Defense	1:529
Fighting during the Sacred Months, except in Self-Defense	1:534
Fleeing from Battle, and its Punishment	4:276

<b>Following the Ways of the People of the Book</b>	1:332
<b>Following the Footsteps of <i>Shaytān</i></b>	1:465
<b>Forcing One's Slave-Girls to commit <i>Zinā</i></b>	7:80
<b><i>Fusūq</i> during <i>Hajj</i></b>	1:555
<b>Going against the Messenger's Commandment</b>	7:133
<b>Hiding the Truth and distorting It with Falsehood</b>	1:209
<b>Hunting Game in the Sacred Area and During the State of <i>Ihrām</i></b>	3:264
<b>Hunting Land Game During <i>Ihrām</i></b>	3:274
<b>Ideas of the Disbelievers about Death and Predestination</b>	2:301
<b>Ill-Treatment of Divorced Women</b>	10:48
<b>Imitating the People of the Scriptures</b>	9:483
<b>Insulting the False gods of the Disbelievers, So that they Do not Insult Allāh</b>	3:436
<b><i>Khamr</i> (Intoxicants) and <i>Maysir</i> (Gambling)</b>	3:254-256
<b>Killing Children</b>	3:511
<b>Leaving the <i>Masjid</i> while the <i>Imām</i> is delivering the Friday Sermon</b>	9:646
<b>Making a Decision in advance of Allāh and His Messenger; ordering Respect towards the Prophet ﷺ</b>	9:183
<b>Marrying <i>Mushrik</i> Men and Women</b>	1:611
<b>Mocking and ridiculing One Another</b>	9:198
<b>Murder and Suicide</b>	2:432
<b><i>Mut'ah</i> Marriage</b>	2:423
<b>Mutilating the Dead and stealing from the Captured Goods</b>	1:527
<b>Prayer for the Funeral of Hypocrites</b>	4:490
<b><i>Rafath</i> During <i>Hajj</i></b>	1:554
<b>Residing Among the Disbelievers While Able to Emigrate</b>	2:559
<b><i>Ribā</i></b>	7:551
<b>Sexual Intercourse with Menstruating Women</b>	1:615-618
<b>Speaking during the Prayer</b>	1:671
<b>Swearing to abandon a Good Deed</b>	1:624
<b><i>Tabarruj</i></b>	7:678
<b>Taking Advisors Among the Disbelievers</b>	2:249
<b><i>Tahlīl</i>/<i>Halālah</i></b>	1:642
<b>Using <i>Al-Azlām</i> for Decision Making</b>	3:89
<b>Unfounded Suspicion</b>	9:200
<b>Unjustified Killing</b>	3:514
<b>Unlawfully Earned Money</b>	2:431
<b>What was Slaughtered in other than Allāh's Name</b>	3:451
<b><i>Wilāyah</i> with the Disbelievers</b>	2:621, 3:204, 3:211, 2:287, 2:141, 4:394
<b><i>Wiṣāl</i></b>	1:517